ICD-10-AM/ACHI/ACS

Reference to changes

Thirteenth Edition

May 2025

IHACPA

Disclaimers

Reference to Changes for ICD-10-AM/ACHI/ACS Thirteenth Edition — May 2025

© Copyright Independent Health and Aged Care Pricing Authority 2025.
All rights reserved.

When citing this publication, the preferred attribution is:

Source: *The Independent Health and Aged Care Pricing Authority.*

ICD-10-AM is based upon the International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, Tenth Revision (ICD-10), Version for 2019, COVID-expanded. Copyright © World Health Organization 1992. All rights reserved. Modified by permission for Australian Government purposes.

Warranty

Whilst every reasonable care has been taken to ensure information accuracy within this document, the Independent Health and Aged Care Pricing Authority nor any of its staff or representatives, make any warranty or guarantee that the information presented here is error free and will bear no responsibility for the results or consequences of the use of this document.

Contents

How to use this document **8**

Conventions in ICD-10-AM and ACHI **10**

1. ICD-10-AM Tabular List 10
2. ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index 28
3. ACHI Tabular List 41
4. ACHI Alphabetic Index 51

Standardisation of the ACS **59**

Background 59
Benefits 59
Changes to structure of the ACS sections/subsections 59
Removal and relocation of ACS content 60

General standards for ICD-10-AM **61**

1. Cluster coding 61
2. Revised ACS General standards for ICD-10-AM 72

General standards for ACHI **79**

1. Retired and revised ACS General standards for ACHI 79

Specialty standards for multiple or unspecified diagnoses and interventions **87**

1. Syndromes 87
2. ACS 0030 Organ, tissue and cell procurement and transplantation 114
3. Minimally invasive interventions 143
4. Revised ACS Specialty standards for multiple or unspecified diagnoses and interventions 153

Specialty standards for other specified diagnoses and interventions **160**

1. Certain infectious and parasitic diseases **160**

1.1 HIV 160
1.2 Viral hepatitis 162
1.3 COVID-19 164
1.4 Minor addenda 166
1.5 Revised ACS Chapter 1 167

2. Neoplasms 169
2.1 Morphology 169
2.2 Minor addenda 175
2.3 Revised ACS Chapter 2 178
3. Diseases of the blood and blood-forming organs and certain disorders involving the immune mechanism 181
3.1 Extracorporeal photopheresis 181
3.2 Anticoagulant use 182
3.3 Retired ACS Chapter 3 185
4. Endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases 186
4.1 Thymectomy 186
4.2 Diabetes mellitus 188
4.3 Minor addenda 202
4.4 Retired ACS Chapter 4 202
5. Mental and behavioural disorders 204
5.1 Repetitive transcranial magnetic stimulation 204
5.2 Suicidal and homicidal ideation, and intentional self-harm 205
5.3 Vaping 208
5.4 Minor addenda 213
5.5 Retired and revised ACS Chapter 5 216
6. Nervous system 219
6.1 Nervous system interventions 219
6.2 Postural orthostatic tachycardia syndrome 242
6.3 Retired and revised ACS Chapter 6 244
7. Eye and adnexa 250
7.1 Injections into the eye 250
7.2 Minor addenda 252
7.3 Retired ACS Chapter 7 254
8. Ear, nose, mouth and throat (ENMT) 256
8.1 Ear, nose, mouth and throat interventions 256
8.2 Minor addenda 258

9. Circulatory system 259
9.1 Heart valve interventions 259
9.2 Cardiac defibrillator 267
9.3 Aortic interventions 276
9.4 Pulmonary artery interventions 279
9.5 Other circulatory system interventions 281
9.6 Minor addenda 287
9.7 Retired and revised ACS Chapter 9 295
10. Respiratory system 302
10.1 Lung interventions 302
10.2 Respiratory system interventions 304
10.3 Minor addenda 313
10.4 Revised ACS Chapter 10 315
11. Digestive system 319
11.1 Oesophagectomy 319
11.2 Stomach interventions 321
11.3 Procedures for obesity 327
11.4 Roux-en-Y biliary bypass 329
11.5 Pancreas interventions 329
11.6 Interventions on abdomen, peritoneum and omentum 331
11.7 Intestinal interventions 334
11.8 Minor addenda 339
12. Skin and subcutaneous tissue 345
12.1 Skin interventions 345
12.2 Microvascular repair 348
12.3 Breast reconstruction 351
12.4 Craniostenosis 356
13. Musculoskeletal system and connective tissue 359
13.1 Thoracic interventions 359
13.2 Shoulder / humerus / forearm and elbow interventions 360
13.3 Hand and wrist interventions 365
13.4 Pelvis and Hip 371
13.5 Knee or leg interventions 374
13.6 Ankle or foot interventions 379
13.7 Wide excision of lesion 389
13.8 Other musculoskeletal system interventions 392

13.9 Musculoskeletal indexing 397
13.10 Revised ACS Chapter 13 422
14. Genitourinary system 424
14.1 Kidney interventions 424
14.2 Bladder interventions 426
14.3 Testicular interventions 428
14.4 Cervical interventions 429
14.5 Dialysis follow up care 431
14.6 Minor addenda 433
14.7 Revised ACS Chapter 14 439
15. Pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium 443
15.1 Imaging 443
15.2 Streptococcal group B infection/carrier in pregnancy 443
15.3 Minor addenda 446
15.4 Revised ACS Chapter 15 448
16. Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period 452
16.1 Minor addenda 452
16.2 Retired and revised ACS Chapter 16 455
17. Congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities 457
17.1 Minor addenda 457
18. Symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified 459
18.1 Male and female pelvic and perineal pain 459
18.2 Retired ACS Chapter 18 461
19. Injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes 462
19.1 Adverse effect of anaesthetic 462
19.2 Place of occurrence 464
19.3 Complications of surgical and medical care 465
19.4 Difficult intubation 542
19.5 Adult and child abuse (neglect or maltreatment) 547
19.6 Minor addenda 552
19.7 Retired and revised ACS Chapter 19 553
20. External causes of morbidity 558
20.1 Mendelson's syndrome 558
20.2 Retired and revised ACS Chapter 20 558

21. Factors influencing health status and contact with health services.....564
21.1 Social factors.....564
21.2 Voluntary assisted dying.....588
21.3 Convalescence.....589
21.4 Ageing.....591
21.5 Awaiting admission elsewhere.....594
21.6 Factors influencing health status.....596
21.7 Placeholder codes in ACHI.....601
21.8 Retired and revised ACS Chapter 21.....602
22. Dental.....604

How to use this document

General overview

The Independent Health and Aged Care Pricing Authority (IHACPA) has released ICD-10-AM/ACHI/ACS Thirteenth Edition for implementation 1 July 2025:

- International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, Tenth Revision, Australian Modification (ICD-10-AM)
- Australian Classification of Health Interventions (ACHI)
- Australian Coding Standards (ACS).

The ICD-10-AM/ACHI/ACS Reference to Changes for Thirteenth Edition details changes that have been made since ICD-10-AM/ACHI/ACS Twelfth Edition. As classification development amendments are produced in discrete topics, there may be overlap within this document. Cross-references have been included to draw attention to related material in other topics.

To view the final classification amendments, please refer to the published books. Also note that there may be minor changes in the published books to align with classification conventions.

The ICD-10-AM/ACHI/ACS Reference to Changes for Thirteenth Edition document does not account for errata released to correct typographical errors.

In general, the structure of this document aligns with the ACS chapters, with additional topics for Conventions in ICD-10-AM and ACHI, Standardisation of the ACS and Dental.

Users are encouraged to use the search facility within this document if they are looking for a specific item.

Minor addenda

Where a topic is identified as minor addenda, this constitutes updates that have resulted from incorporating published National Coding Advice, formatting consistency of code titles and *Instructional* notes, and incidental amendments identified during classification development.

Standardisation of the ACS

Specific feedback was received, supported by stakeholders, for a review and consolidation of the ACS due to inconsistencies with language, background information and examples.

It was identified that the purpose of the ACS must be clearly defined and informative, but succinct and written in plain language to avoid ambiguity. The examples provided should demonstrate application of the standard.

Thirteenth Edition has built on the work commenced in Twelfth Edition and applied a standardised template to all the ACS to achieve these goals. This has incorporated the retirement of unnecessary ACS and relocation of relevant content to the Tabular Lists or Alphabetic Indices. The application of the template to all ACS was to apply a standard format and not to make changes to classification guidelines within all ACS. For usability this document only contains amendments made to classification guidelines within an ACS. See Standardisation of the ACS for further information.

Glossary of abbreviations

Abbreviation	Term
ABS	Australian Bureau of Statistics
ACHI	Australian Classification of Health Interventions
ACS	Australian Coding Standards
AR-DRG	Australian Refined Diagnosis Related Group
COVID-19	Coronavirus disease 2019
CCAG	Classifications Clinical Advisory Group
DCID	Diagnosis cluster identifier
HIMAA	Health Information Management Association of Australia
ICD-10	International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, Tenth Revision
ICD-10-AM	International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, Tenth Revision, Australian Modification
ICD-O	International Classification of Diseases for Oncology
IHACPA	Independent Health and Aged Care Pricing Authority
INR	International Normalised Ratio
ITG	ICD Technical Group
MBS	Medicare Benefits Schedule
POTS	Postural orthostatic tachycardia syndrome
VAD	Voluntary assisted dying
WHO	World Health Organization

Conventions in ICD-10-AM and ACHI

Revision of the format of the *Conventions used in ICD-10-AM Tabular List and Alphabetic Index and ACHI Tabular List and Alphabetic Index* has been undertaken to increase consistency across the classifications and align with the standardisation of the ACS.

1. ICD-10-AM Tabular List

TABLE OF CONTENTS

…

USING ICD-10-AM

Conventions used in the ICD-10-AM Tabular List

1 Format
2 Multiple condition coding
3 Aetiology and manifestation convention (the ‘dagger and asterisk’ system)
4 Combination codes
5 Double coding
6 Inclusion terms
7 Instructional terms/notes
8 Punctuation and symbols
9 Special terminology
10 Residual (‘other' and ‘unspecified’) codes

Guidance in the use of ICD-10-AM

…

USING ICD-10-AM

CONVENTIONS USED IN THE ICD-10-AM TABULAR LIST

1. FORMAT

1.1 General format

The format of the Tabular List is largely the same as the format of the WHO ICD-10 with the exception of the spelling conventions (see *ICD-10-AM Tabular List/Introduction/Development of ICD-10*). The Tabular List uses an overall block format for ease of reference, with an indented format that applies to all *Inclusion* terms and *Instructional* terms/notes exceeding one line of text.

Note(s)

1. The Tabular List is divided into:
   - **Chapters** — There are 22 chapters, based on ICD-10 titles.
   - **Blocks** — The chapters are subdivided into blocks of three character categories, which have formal headings (such as block I10–I15, see Example 27). A range of categories without a formal heading is not a block (such as categories M80–M81, see Example 24).

- **Categories** — Within a block, a three character category may be for a single condition (such as category I10, see Example 3), or for a group of diseases with common characteristics (such as category I12, see Example 1).
- **Subcategories** — Many categories are further divided into subcategories (such as subcategory C95.0, see Example 2).

1.2 Text boxes

1.2.1 Black reverse text boxes are used for three character codes. They are **not valid** and **cannot** be assigned, as fourth and/or fifth characters are required (see Example 1).

Example 1:

Tabular List: **I12** **Hypertensive kidney disease**

Rationale: Black reverse text box — for a three character code that is not valid. A fourth character is required with I12 (*Convention* 1.2.1 and *Note* 1)

1.2.2 Grey text boxes are used for four character codes. They are **not valid** and **cannot** be assigned, as fifth characters are required (see Example 2).

Example 2:

Tabular List: **C95.0** **Acute leukaemia of unspecified cell type**

Rationale: Grey text box — for a four character code that is not valid. A fifth character is required with C95.0 (*Convention* 1.2.2 and *Note* 1)

1.2.3 A **box outline** is used for valid three character codes (see Example 3).

Example 3:

Tabular List: **I10** **Essential (primary) hypertension**

Rationale: Box outline — for a valid three character code (*Convention* 1.2.3 and *Note* 1)

2. MULTIPLE CONDITION CODING

In Australia, multiple condition coding (meaning that multiple conditions may be assigned in an episode of care) is used to provide specificity to fully describe the episode of care. This does not mean multiple codes are assigned to describe a single condition (unless otherwise instructed).

It is unnecessary for conditions to be explicit in a code title or *Inclusion* term to be correctly classified.

2.1 Do not assign an additional code to further classify a condition unless directed by an *Instructional* term/note in the Tabular List, or an Australian Coding Standard or National Coding Advice. This includes when a condition is classified to a residual (other or unspecified) code as per the Alphabetic Index (see Example 4).

2.2 Multiple codes are not assigned when the classification provides a combination code that identifies all the elements in the diagnosis (see *Convention* 4).

Example 4:

Patient was admitted with intussusception of the appendix.

Index: **Intussusception** (bowel) (colon) (intestine) (rectum) K56.1
- appendix K38.8
- congenital Q43.89
- ureter (with obstruction) N13.5

Assign: K38.8 *Other specified diseases of appendix*

Rationale: K38.8 — an additional code is not required to further classify intussusception of the appendix, as the condition is classified to a residual code as per the Alphabetic Index (*Convention* 2.1)

2.3 Application of the Alphabetic Index or an *Excludes* note (see *Convention* 7.6.2) may result in a code for one of the clinical concepts in a causal relationship not being assigned. Assign multiple codes for both a condition and its underlying cause in accordance with ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis/3. Problems and underlying conditions/3.2. Coding the problem as the principal diagnosis* or ACS 0002 *Additional diagnoses/3. Other guidelines related to additional diagnosis criteria/3.1 Problems and underlying conditions* (see Examples 5 and 24).

Example 5:

Patient was admitted for treatment of neurogenic bladder due to cauda equina syndrome.

Index:	**Neurogenic** — *see also condition* - bladder (*see also Dysfunction/bladder/neuromuscular*) N31.9 - - cauda equina syndrome G83.4 - - detrusor sphincter N31.8
Assign:	N31.9 *Neuromuscular dysfunction of bladder, unspecified*
	G83.4 *Cauda equina syndrome*
Rationale:	N31.9 — ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis*, for the problem being treated
	G83.4 — ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis*, for the underlying condition
	Both codes are assigned to identify the clinical concepts in the causal relationship. Assignment of G83.4 alone by applying the cited indexing (*Neurogenic/bladder/cauda equina syndrome*) would result in the code for the problem being treated not being assigned (*Convention* 2.3).

3. AETIOLOGY AND MANIFESTATION CONVENTION (THE 'DAGGER AND ASTERISK' SYSTEM)

Some aetiology (underlying cause) codes are annotated by a dagger symbol (†) and manifestation codes by an asterisk symbol (*).

3.1 Where a condition classified using the aetiology and manifestation convention is reported as principal diagnosis, follow the guidelines in ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis/2. Aetiology and manifestation convention (the 'dagger and asterisk' system)* to determine the sequence (see Example 6).

Example 6:

Patient was admitted with fracture to femur due to bony metastases from adenocarcinoma of prostate.

Assign:	M90.75*	*Fracture of bone in neoplastic disease, pelvic region and thigh*
	C79.5†	*Secondary malignant neoplasm of bone and bone marrow*
	M8140/6	*Adenocarcinoma, metastatic NOS*
	C61	*Malignant neoplasm of prostate*
	M8140/3	*Adenocarcinoma NOS*
Rationale:	M90.75* — for the manifestation (asterisk) in a dagger/asterisk pair (with fifth character 5 for the site) (*Convention* 3.1)	
	C79.5† — for the underlying condition (dagger) in a dagger/asterisk pair (*Convention* 3.1). C79.5 is not always subject to dual classification (see *Convention* 3.2.3)	
	M8140/6, C61 and M8140/3 — ACS 0233 *Morphology* and ACS 0236 *Neoplasm coding and sequencing*	

3.2 The rubrics in which dagger-marked terms appear may take one of three forms:

3.2.1 If the dagger symbol and the asterisk code both appear in the rubric heading, all conditions classifiable to that rubric are subject to dual classification and have the same asterisk code assigned (see Example 7).

Example 7:

Tabular List: B37.3† Candidiasis of vulva and vagina (N77.1*)
Candidal vulvovaginitis
Monilial vulvovaginitis
Vaginal thrush

N77.1* Vaginitis, vulvitis and vulvovaginitis in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere

Rationale: All conditions classified to B37.3† are also assigned N77.1*, as the dagger symbol and asterisk code both appear in the rubric heading (*Convention* 3.2.1).

3.2.2 If the dagger symbol appears in the rubric heading but no asterisk code, all conditions classifiable to that rubric are subject to dual classification but may have different asterisk codes assigned (in accordance with the Alphabetic Index or *Inclusion* terms) (see Example 8). See also *Conventions used in the ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index/3. Aetiology and manifestation convention (the 'dagger and asterisk' system).*

Example 8:

Tabular List: A18.0† Tuberculosis of bones and joints
Tuberculosis of:
• hip (M01.15*)
• knee (M01.16*)
• vertebral column (M49.0-*)
Tuberculous:
• arthritis (M01.1-*)
• mastoiditis (H75.0*)
• necrosis of bone (M90.0-*)
• osteitis (M90.0-*)
• osteomyelitis (M90.0-*)
• synovitis (M68.0-*)
• tenosynovitis (M68.0-*)

Rationale: A18.0† has a dagger symbol in the rubric heading, but no asterisk code. Therefore, all conditions classified to A18.0† are assigned an asterisk code as per the Alphabetic Index or *Inclusion* terms (*Convention* 3.2.2).

3.2.3 If neither the dagger symbol nor the asterisk code appear in the rubric heading, the rubric is not always subject to dual classification, but individual *Inclusion* terms may be. These terms are marked with the dagger symbol and their paired asterisk code is listed (see Example 9).

Example 9:

Gonococcal pneumonia.

Tabular List: A54.8 Other gonococcal infections
Gonococcal:
…
• peritonitis† (K67.1*)
• pneumonia† (J17.0*)
• skin lesions

J17.0* Pneumonia in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere

Rationale: Neither the dagger symbol nor **the** asterisk code (J17.0*) appear in the rubric heading, so A54.8 is not always subject to dual classification, but gonococcal pneumonia is, as per the *Inclusion* term (*Convention* 3.2.3).

4. COMBINATION CODES

A combination code is a single code that classifies two diagnoses, or a diagnosis with a manifestation or associated complication. A combination code is assigned when it fully identifies the diagnostic conditions involved and when directed by the Alphabetic Index (see Example 10).

Example 10:

Patient was admitted with arteriosclerosis of the extremities with gangrene.

Index: **Arteriosclerosis**
- extremities
- - with
- - - gangrene

Assign: I70.24 *Atherosclerosis of arteries of extremities with gangrene*

Rationale: I70.24 — a combination code that fully identifies all the diagnostic conditions involved, as directed by the Alphabetic Index (*Convention* 4)

5. DOUBLE CODING

Assign a code from Chapters 1–19, 21 and 22 **once** only in an episode of care:

- when multiple conditions are classified to the same code **or** when classifying bilateral conditions with no code specifying laterality (see Example 11)
- unless an ACS or National Coding Advice directs otherwise.

Example 11:

Patient was admitted for bilateral stripping and ligation of sapheno-femoral junction varicose veins.

Assign: I83.9 *Varicose veins of lower extremities without ulcer or inflammation*

Rationale: I83.9 — assigned once to classify bilateral varicose veins, as there is no code specifying laterality (*Convention* 5)

6. INCLUSION TERMS

Inclusion terms are diagnostic terms listed under a block heading, *Glossary description* or code. Their purpose is to demonstrate examples of clinical concepts classified to that rubric. They may refer to different conditions or synonyms, but they are not a subclassification.

Inclusion terms are listed primarily as a **guide to the content** of the rubrics. Many of the items listed relate to important or common terms classified to the rubric. Others are borderline conditions or sites, listed to distinguish the boundary between one subcategory and another. *Inclusion* terms are indexed.

6.1 **Do not** use *Inclusion* terms to code directly from the Tabular List as they are **not exhaustive**.

Reference first the Alphabetic Index, as it contains many more clinical concepts than the Tabular List (see Examples 12 and 13).

Example 12:

Tabular List: H50.5 Heterophoria
Alternating hyperphoria
Esophoria
Exophoria

Rationale: Alternating hyperphoria, esophoria and exophoria are clinical concepts classified to H50.5. These *Inclusion* terms are not exhaustive and the Alphabetic Index contains more clinical concepts classified to this code (*Convention* 6.1).

6.2 In some instances, it is necessary to read *Inclusion* terms in conjunction with code titles. This occurs commonly when the *Inclusion* terms are lists of anatomical sites or pharmacological agents.

It also occurs where terms from a category or code title (such as "Malignant neoplasm of ...", "Injury to ...", "Poisoning by ...") need to be read in conjunction with the *Inclusion* terms (see Example 13).

Example 13:

Tabular List:

D21	**Other benign neoplasms of connective and other soft tissue**
D21.3	Connective and other soft tissue of thorax Axilla Diaphragm Great vessels

Rationale: These *Inclusion* terms are sites in the thorax, and are best understood when read in conjunction with the category and code titles:

- benign neoplasm of connective and/or soft tissue of the:
  - axilla
  - diaphragm
  - great vessels (*Convention* 6.2).

7. INSTRUCTIONAL TERMS/NOTES

Instructional terms/notes appear throughout the Tabular List:

Chapter level – Applies to the codes classified to the chapter.

First level (block) – Applies to the codes classified to the block.

Second level (category) – Applies to the codes classified to the category.

Third level (subcategory/code) – Applies to the subcategory/code.

Instructional terms/notes are listed in the following order:

Glossary description
Includes
Note
See
Code first, Code also, Use additional code
Excludes

7.1 Glossary description

The *Glossary description* is a formal statement of the meaning of a term or code. It describes the content of a block, category or code. The *Glossary description* may contain outdated (historical) terminology and descriptions, and is not intended for use by clinical coders.

Note(s)

2. In Chapter 5 *Mental and behavioural disorders (F00–F99)*, *Glossary descriptions* are sourced from ICD-10 *Classification of Mental and Behavioural Disorders: Clinical Descriptions and Diagnostic Guidelines* (CDDG) (also known as the 'Blue Book') and listed because the terminology of mental health conditions varies greatly, particularly between different countries, and the same term may be used to describe different conditions.

7.2 Includes

The *Includes* note further defines the content of a chapter, block, category or subcategory/code. They are general diagnostic descriptions common to various levels throughout the Tabular List (see *Examples* 14 and 15).

Includes terms are not normally indexed.

Example 14:

Tabular List: **C50** **Malignant neoplasm of breast**

Includes: connective tissue of breast

Rationale: This *Includes* note further defines the content of the category (ie 'malignant neoplasm of connective tissue of the breast' is classified to category C50) (*Convention* 7.2).

Example 15:

Tabular List: **CHAPTER 16**

CERTAIN CONDITIONS ORIGINATING IN THE PERINATAL PERIOD (P00–P96)

Includes: conditions that have their origin in the perinatal period even though death or morbidity occurs later

Rationale: This *Includes* note further defines the content of the chapter (ie the scope of conditions classified to Chapter 16) (*Convention* 7.2).

7.3 Note

7.3.1 The *Note* clarifies the use of a code or codes in a block, category or subcategory/code (see Example 16).

Example 16:

Tabular List: **DERMATITIS AND ECZEMA**

(L20–L30)

Note: In this block the terms dermatitis and eczema are used synonymously and interchangeably.

Rationale: This *Note* clarifies the use of the terms 'dermatitis' and 'eczema' in block L20–L30 (*Convention* 7.3.1).

7.3.2 The *Note* may further define certain terms used in block, category or code descriptions (see Example 17).

Example 17:

Tabular List: **ISCHAEMIC HEART DISEASES**

(I20–I25)

Note: For morbidity, duration as used in categories I21, I22, I24 and I25 refers to the interval elapsing between onset of the ischaemic episode and admission to care. For mortality, duration refers to the interval elapsing between onset and death.

Rationale: This *Note* further defines the term 'duration' used in block I20–I25 (*Convention* 7.3.2).

7.4 See

The term *see* is used as a cross-reference to another section of the classification or the Alphabetic Index. Follow the cross-reference to ensure correct code selection (see *Examples* 18 and 19).

Note(s)

3. Cross-references may include terms that are not subterms, such as 'by site' or 'by type' (see Example 19).

Example 18:

Tabular List: **K26** **Duodenal ulcer**

See subdivisions…

Rationale: The term *see* is used here as a cross-reference to the fourth character subdivisions for category K26 (*Convention* 7.4).

Example 19:

Tabular List: **C08** **Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified major salivary glands**

Excludes: malignant neoplasms of:

…

• specified minor salivary glands — see Alphabetic Index: *Neoplasm/by site/malignant*

Rationale: The term *see* is used here as a cross-reference to the Alphabetic Index (*Convention* 7.4).

The term 'by site' in the cross-reference is not a subterm at the lead term *Neoplasm* (*Note* 3).

7.5 Code first, Code also, Use additional code

7.5.1 Code first

The *Code first* note assists with code sequencing where multiple codes are required to classify a clinical concept (see Example 20).

Example 20:

Tabular List: ✪S91.81 Open wound (of any part of ankle and foot) communicating with a fracture

Code first the fracture (S82.-, S92.-).

Rationale: This *Code first* note indicates that a fracture code from category S82 or S92 is assigned and sequenced before S91.81 (*Convention* 7.5.1).

7.5.2 Code also, Use additional code, Use additional external cause code

The *Code also/Use additional code/Use additional external cause code* notes indicate that multiple codes are required, **if applicable** or **if known**, to fully describe a clinical concept.

The *Code also* note is used to indicate that an additional code is required, usually to identify the underlying condition (see Example 21).

The *Use additional code* and *Use additional external cause code* notes are used to identify a code that adds specificity (see Example 22).

Example 21:

Tabular List: S22.5 Flail chest

Code also:
• rib fractures (S22.4-).
• sternal fracture (S22.2).

Rationale: This *Code also* note indicates that multiple codes are required to fully describe the clinical concept (ie an additional code is required, to identify rib fractures and/or sternum fracture as the underlying cause of flail chest, if applicable or if known) (*Convention* 7.5.2).

Example 22:

Tabular List: **K25** **Gastric ulcer**

Use additional code (B96.81) to identify Helicobacter pylori.

Use additional external cause code (Chapter 20) to identify cause.

Rationale: These *Use additional* notes indicate that multiple codes may be required to fully describe the clinical concept (ie an additional code (for *Helicobacter pylori* and/or an external cause) is assigned to add specificity to a code from category K25) (*Convention* 7.5.2).

7.6 Excludes

7.6.1 *Excludes* notes are listed at the chapter, block, category and subcategory/code level. Some are a guide to redirect clinical coders from an incorrect code to a correct code (see Example 23), and some support mortality (single condition) coding. Occasionally, an *Excludes* note will advise the clinical coder to 'omit code' (ie do not assign the code).

Example 23:

Patient was admitted with intussusception of the appendix.

Tabular List: K56.1 Intussusception

Intussusception or invagination of:
- bowel
- colon
- intestine
- rectum

Excludes: intussusception of appendix (K38.8)

Assign: K38.8 *Other specified diseases of appendix*

Rationale: This *Excludes* note redirects from K56.1 to K38.8, which is the correct code for intussusception of the appendix (*Convention* 7.6.1).

7.6.2 Application of an *Excludes* note may result in a code for one of the clinical concepts in a causal relationship not being assigned. Assign multiple codes for both a condition and its underlying cause in accordance with ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis/3. Problems and underlying conditions/3.2. Coding the problem as the principal diagnosis* or ACS 0002 *Additional diagnoses/3. Other guidelines related to additional diagnosis criteria/3.1 Problems and underlying conditions* (see Example 24) *(see also Convention 2.3).*

Example 24:

Patient was admitted for treatment of osteoporosis due to vitamin D deficiency.

Tabular List: **E55** **Vitamin D deficiency**

Excludes: adult osteomalacia (M83.-)
osteoporosis (M80–M81)
sequelae of rickets (E64.3)

Assign: M81.99 *Unspecified osteoporosis, site unspecified*

E55.9 *Vitamin D deficiency, unspecified*

Rationale: M81.99 — ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis*, for the problem being treated

E55.9 — ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis*, for the underlying condition

Both codes are assigned to identify the clinical concepts in the causal relationship. Application of the *Excludes* note at E55.9 would result in the code for the underlying cause (vitamin D deficiency) not being assigned (*Conventions* 2.3 and 7.6.2).

8. PUNCTUATION AND SYMBOLS

8.1 Parentheses ( )

8.1.1 Parentheses are used to enclose nonessential modifiers (NEM), which are supplementary terms that follow a diagnostic term, but **do not affect** the code to which it is assigned (see Example 25).

Example 25:

Tabular List: **I12** **Hypertensive kidney disease**

▼ 1438

Includes: any condition in N00–N07, N18.-, N19 or N26 due to hypertension
arteriosclerosis of kidney
arteriosclerotic nephritis (chronic)(interstitial)
hypertensive nephropathy
nephrosclerosis

...

Rationale: Parentheses are used here to enclose nonessential modifiers chronic and interstitial, which do not affect code assignment (*Convention* 8.1.1).

8.1.2 Parentheses are used to enclose code(s) in *Excludes* notes and other *Instructional* terms/notes (see Example 26).

Example 26:

Tabular List: J02.8 Acute pharyngitis due to other specified organisms

Use additional code (B95–B97) to identify infectious agent.

Excludes: pharyngitis (due to):
- enteroviral vesicular (B08.5)
- herpesviral [herpes simplex] (B00.2)
- infectious mononucleosis (B27.-)
- influenza virus:
  - identified (J09, J10.1)
  - not identified (J11.1)

Rationale: Parentheses are used here to enclose codes in the *Use additional code* note and *Excludes* note (*Convention* 8.1.2).

8.1.3 Parentheses are used to enclose the ranges of three character codes in chapter or block headings (see Example 27).

Example 27:

Tabular List:

CHAPTER 9

DISEASES OF THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM
(I00–I99)

HYPERTENSIVE DISEASES
(I10–I15)

Rationale: Parentheses are used here to enclose the ranges of three character codes in Chapter 9 and block I10–I15 (*Convention* 8.1.3 and *Note* 1).

8.1.4 Parentheses are used to enclose the dagger code in an asterisk category or the asterisk code following a dagger term (see Example 28).

Example 28:

Tabular List:

A32.1† Listerial meningitis and meningoencephalitis
Listerial:
• meningitis (G01*)
• meningoencephalitis (G05.0*)

G01* Meningitis in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere
Meningitis (in):
• anthrax (A22.8†)
• gonococcal (A54.8†)
• leptospirosis (A27.-†)
• listerial (A32.1†)
…

Rationale: Parentheses are used here to enclose the dagger codes in an asterisk category and the asterisk codes following dagger terms (ie to identify the asterisk codes that are assigned with A32.1† and the dagger codes that are assigned with G01*) (*Convention* 8.1.4).

8.2 Square brackets [ ]

8.2.1 Square brackets are used to enclose synonyms or alternate terms (see Example 29).

Example 29:

Tabular List: **A30 Leprosy [Hansen's disease]**

Rationale: Square brackets are used here to enclose the synonymous or alternate term for 'leprosy' (*Convention* 8.2.1).

8.2.2 Square brackets are used to enclose explanatory terms (see Example 30).

Example 30:

Tabular List: ✪S06.02 Loss of consciousness of brief duration [less than 30 minutes]

Rationale: Square brackets are used here to enclose the explanatory term for duration (*Convention* 8.2.2).

8.2.3 Square brackets are used to enclose abbreviations (see Example 31).

Example 31:

Tabular List: **HUMAN IMMUNODEFICIENCY VIRUS [HIV] DISEASE (B20–B24)**

Rationale: Square brackets are used here to enclose the abbreviation for human immunodeficiency virus (*Convention* 8.2.3).

8.2.4 Square brackets are used to enclose valid characters (see Example 32).

Example 32:

Tabular List: **M19.0 Primary arthrosis of other joints**

[1-4, 7-9] Primary arthrosis NOS

Rationale: Square brackets are used here to enclose the valid characters to assign with M19.0 (*Convention* 8.2.4).

8.3 Colon :

8.3.1 A colon is used in *Inclusion* terms when the terms preceding the colon require one or more modifiers (qualifying terms) for assignment to the rubric (see Example 33).

Example 33:

Tabular List: **K36** **Other appendicitis**

Appendicitis:
• chronic
• recurrent

Rationale: A colon is used in this *Inclusion* term as the term preceding the colon (appendicitis) requires one or more modifiers (chronic or recurrent) for assignment to the rubric (K36) (*Convention* 8.3.1).

8.3.2 Colons are also used to avoid repetition of terms (see Example 34).

Example 34:

Tabular List: Q22.6 Hypoplastic right heart syndrome

Includes: hypoplasia of:
• pulmonary:
  • artery
  • valve
• tricuspid valve
underdevelopment of right ventricle

Rationale: Colons are used in this *Includes* note to avoid repetition of the terms 'hypoplasia of' and 'pulmonary', and to separate *'Includes'* from the diagnostic terms that follow (*Conventions* 8.3.2 and 8.3.3).

8.3.3 Colons are used to separate certain *Instructional* terms/notes (ie *Includes* note*, Note, Code also, Excludes* note), and the diagnostic terms that follow (see Example 34).

8.4 Special symbols (annotations)

The following symbols are used in the Tabular List:

† or † The dagger symbol denotes a code describing the aetiology or underlying cause of a condition and is always assigned with a manifestation (*) code.

* The asterisk symbol denotes a code describing the manifestation of a condition and is always assigned with an aetiology († / †) code.

▼ This symbol denotes that an Australian Coding Standard applies to a code or group of codes (category or block) and therefore, reference to the standard is essential before the code is assigned. The standard number is shown under or beside the symbol.

✪ This symbol denotes an Australian code.

9. SPECIAL TERMINOLOGY

9.1 NOS

NOS is an abbreviation of 'not otherwise specified', meaning 'unspecified' or 'unqualified' (see Example 35).

Example 35:

Tabular List: A04.9 Bacterial intestinal infection, unspecified
Bacterial enteritis NOS

Rationale: NOS here means unspecified or unqualified bacterial enteritis (*Convention* 9.1).

9.2 Not elsewhere classified (NEC)

9.2.1 The term 'not elsewhere classified' in code titles indicate that certain specified variants of that condition are classified in other parts of ICD-10-AM (see Example 36).

Example 36:

Tabular List: E21.1 Secondary hyperparathyroidism, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: secondary hyperparathyroidism of renal origin (N25.8)

Rationale: The term 'not elsewhere classified' is used in the code title here to indicate that specified variants of secondary hyperparathyroidism are classified in other parts of ICD-10-AM (*Convention* 9.2.1).

9.2.2 The abbreviation 'NEC' is used in the Tabular List in *Inclusion* terms and *Instructional notes*. NEC code options are only assigned when there is insufficient information to assign the clinical concept to a more specific code (see *Examples* 37–39).

Example 37:

Tabular List: B17.8 Other specified acute viral hepatitis

Hepatitis non-A non-B (acute)(viral) NEC

Rationale: NEC is used here to indicate that B17.8 is only assigned when there is insufficient information to assign a more specific viral hepatitis code (ie to indicate that specified variants of hepatitis are classified in other parts of ICD-10-AM) (*Convention* 9.2.2).

Example 38:

Tabular List: **K45 Other abdominal hernia**

Includes: hernia:
• abdominal, specified site NEC

…

Rationale: NEC is used in the *Includes* note here to indicate that a code from category K45 is only assigned when there is insufficient information to assign a more specific code (ie to indicate that specified variants (sites) of abdominal hernia are classified in other parts of ICD-10-AM) (*Convention* 9.2.2).

Example 39:

Tabular List: O99.8 Other specified diseases and conditions in pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium

Excludes: acute kidney failure in the puerperium (O90.4)
kidney disorders in pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium NEC (O26.81)

…

Rationale: NEC is used in the *Excludes* note here to indicate that O99.8 is only assigned when there is insufficient information to assign a more specific code (ie to indicate that specified variants of kidney disorders in pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium are classified in other parts of ICD-10-AM) (*Convention* 9.2.2).

Note(s)

4. Sometimes an unqualified term is classified to a rubric for a more specific type of the condition. This is because, in medical terminology, the most common form of a condition is often known by the name of the condition itself and only the less common types are qualified (see Example 40).

   These inbuilt assumptions must to be taken into account in order to avoid incorrect classification. A review of *Inclusion* terms will indicate where an assumption of cause has been made. Clinical coders must not assign an unspecified code unless there is no information available that would permit a more specific assignment elsewhere.

Example 40:

Index: **Stenosis**

- mitral (chronic) (inactive) (valve) I05.0

Tabular List: **I05** **Rheumatic mitral valve diseases**

Includes: conditions classifiable to I05.0 and I05.2–I05.9, whether specified as rheumatic or not

Excludes: when specified as nonrheumatic (I34.-)

I05.0 Mitral stenosis

Rationale: Mitral stenosis (NOS) is classified by default as 'rheumatic mitral stenosis' unless another cause is specified (*Note* 4).

9.3 'AND' in code titles

The term 'and' in code titles means 'and/or' (see Example 41).

Example 41:

Tabular List: A18.0† Tuberculosis of bones and joints

Rationale: In this code title, 'and' means '*tuberculosis of bones and/or joints'* (ie A18.0 classifies '*tuberculosis of bones'*, '*tuberculosis of joints'*, '*tuberculosis of bones and joints'*) (*Convention* 9.3).

9.4 'Male' and 'female' codes

A patient's sex is based on their sex characteristics such as their chromosomes, hormones and reproductive organs. While typically based upon the sex characteristics observed and recorded at birth or infancy, the patient's reported sex may change over the course of a patient's lifetime (ABS 2020).

In contrast to sex, gender is a social and cultural concept relating to social and cultural differences. Sex and gender are often used interchangeably however they are two distinct concepts (ABS 2020).

For classifying concepts in the ICD-10-AM, codes using the terms male or female are assigned based on the sex characteristics documented in the health care record regardless of how the patient reports their sex. This may include sex characteristics that are surgically created, such as anatomical features of the male or female reproductive systems.

9.5 Causal relationship terminology

In clinical terminology, use of certain terms may infer a relationship between two concepts relating to time, sequence of events, co-occurrence, or cause and effect. There may be ambiguity in the exact relationship between these concepts when these connecting terms or phrases are used.

The World Health Organization guidelines for ICD-11 state that causal relationships should be specified with terminology that indicates a cause and effect relationship such as 'due to' or similar (WHO 2024).

9.5.1 Connecting terms such as 'secondary to', 'due to' or 'as a result of' (or similar or synonymous terms or phrases) infer a cause and effect relationship between a condition and:

- another condition **or**
- an external cause such as:
  - an adverse effect of drugs or substances
  - an unintentional event
  - another complication of a healthcare intervention
  - other injury mechanisms

(see Example 42).

9.5.2 Connecting terms such as 'following', 'post' or 'after' (written or implied by similar terms) infer a temporal relationship (relating to time) or sequence of events, or co-occurrence of concepts (see Example 42). Relationship terms such as 'associated with', 'postprocedural' or 'related' (written or implied by similar terms) are ambiguous and depending on the context may infer a relationship relating to timing, sequence of events, coexistence **or** cause and effect.

9.5.3 A causation relationship is clearly established where:

- the causal relationship is stated by the clinician **or**
- the clinical diagnosis or context/event clearly infers an exclusive causation relationship (that is the complication would not have occurred in the absence of the causing condition or external causes such as an intervention complication) (see Examples 42–45) **or**
- the classification links two concepts by the Alphabetic Index (see *Conventions used in the ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index/10. Special Terminology)*, an Australian Coding Standard or by National Coding Advice.

9.5.4 Where the cause of a condition is multifactorial or ambiguous, a causal relationship cannot be assumed. Where there is no explicit causal link stated or provided by the Alphabetic Index, look for supplementary wording or other information to provide contextual clarification (see Example 46).

Example 42:
Patient was admitted with shoulder pain following laparoscopy and insertion of intrauterine device. The clinician confirmed that the shoulder pain was from the laparoscopy.

Assign:	Principal diagnosis:	Pain due to a procedure
	Additional diagnoses:	External cause and place of occurrence codes
Rationale:	A temporal relationship between the shoulder pain and the two interventions is stated in the first sentence (that is use of the term 'following'), which does not clearly establish a causal relationship (*Convention* 9.5.2).	
	A causal relationship between the shoulder pain and the laparoscopy is clearly stated in the second sentence (ie use of the term 'from') (*Conventions* 9.5.1 and 9.5.3).	

Example 43:
Patient was admitted with an infection of hand at site of burn injury seven days prior.

Assign:	Principal diagnosis:	Burn of hand
	Additional diagnoses:	Per cent of body surface area
		Post traumatic wound infection
		External cause and place of occurrence codes
Rationale:	A causal relationship between the infection and the hand burn is inferred by the clinical context (ie the infection would not have occurred in the absence of the burn) (*Convention* 9.5.3).	

Example 44:
Patient was admitted with a postoperative haematoma at the incision site, five days after a total knee replacement.

Assign:	Principal diagnosis:	Haematoma at incision site
	Additional diagnoses:	External cause and place of occurrence codes
Rationale:	A causal relationship between the haematoma at the incision site and the joint replacement is clearly inferred by the clinical context (ie the incision site haematoma would not have occurred in the absence of the joint replacement procedure) (*Convention* 9.5.3).	

Example 45:
Patient was admitted following a motorcycle accident for an urgent exploratory laparotomy and splenectomy due to splenic rupture. A sponge was identified as missing during the postsurgical count. The wound was reopened, and the sponge removed.

Assign:	Principal diagnosis:	Splenic rupture
	Additional diagnoses:	Foreign body accidently left in body cavity or operation wound
		External cause and place of occurrence codes

Rationale: A causal relationship between the foreign body and the unintentional event is clearly inferred by the clinical context (ie the foreign body would not have occurred if the procedure had not been performed) (*Convention* 9.5.3).

Example 46:
Patient was admitted with a catheter associated urinary tract infection (UTI). No further information was available in the health care record.

Assign:	Principal diagnosis:	Urinary tract infection
	Additional diagnoses:	Nil

Rationale: A causal relationship between the UTI and the catheter cannot be assumed by use of the term 'catheter associated' and there is no causal link provided by the Alphabetic Index. There must be cause and effect relationship context or terminology documented by the clinician (*Convention* 9.5.4).

10. RESIDUAL ('OTHER' AND 'UNSPECIFIED') CODES

10.1 Residual codes are assigned for conditions that are specifically indexed to those codes.

10.2 At the fourth character level:

0–7 classify specific conditions

8 classifies specific conditions that are not elsewhere classified (the '**other**' category)

9 classifies **unspecified** conditions

(see Example 47).

Note(s)

5. In Chapter 2 *Neoplasms (C00–D48),* fourth character .8 is often used for 'overlapping' lesions.

6. In Chapter 19 *Injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00–T98),* fourth character .7 is often used for 'multiple' injuries.

Example 47:

Tabular List:	**L50**	**Urticaria**
		…
	L50.0	Allergic urticaria
		…
	L50.1	Idiopathic urticaria
	L50.2	Urticaria due to cold and heat
	L50.3	Dermatographic urticaria
	L50.4	Vibratory urticaria
	L50.5	Cholinergic urticaria

	L50.6	Contact urticaria
	L50.8	Other urticaria
		…
	L50.9	Urticaria, unspecified

Rationale: L50.0–L50.6 — fourth character codes classifying **specified** types of urticaria

L50.8 — fourth character code classifying **specified** types of urticaria **not elsewhere classified**

L50.9 — fourth character code classifying **unspecified** urticaria

(*Convention* 10.2)

10.3 Occasionally, both 'other' and 'unspecified' conditions are classified to the same code (see *Examples* 48 and 49).

Example 48:

Tabular List: B67.9 Echinococcosis, other and unspecified

Rationale: B67.9 — classifies both 'specified types of echinococcosis not elsewhere classified' and 'unspecified echinococcosis' (*Convention* 10.3)

Example 49:

Tabular List: I44.3 Other and unspecified atrioventricular block

Rationale: I44.3 — classifies both 'specified types of atrioventricular block not classified elsewhere' and 'unspecified atrioventricular block' (*Convention* 10.3)

10.4 The fifth character level is a subclassification of the fourth character level. At the fifth character level (usually):

0 classifies **unspecified** conditions

1–8 classify specific conditions

9 classifies specific conditions that are not classified elsewhere (the '**other**' category)

(see Example 50).

Example 50:

Tabular List:	G47	**Sleep disorders**
		…
	G47.3	**Sleep apnoea**
		…
	G47.30	Sleep apnoea, unspecified
	G47.31	Central sleep apnoea syndrome
		…
	G47.32	Obstructive sleep apnoea syndrome
		…
	G47.33	Sleep hypoventilation syndrome
		…
	G47.39	Other sleep apnoea

Rationale: G47.30 — fifth character code classifying **unspecified** sleep apnoea

G47.31–G47.33 — fifth character codes classifying **specified** types of sleep apnoea

G47.39 — fifth character code classifying **specified** types of sleep apnoea **not classified elsewhere**

(*Convention* 10.4)

10.5 **Do not** assign a residual code without first referencing the Alphabetic Index to locate the correct code. **Do not** browse the Tabular List (see *Guidance in the use of ICD-10-AM*).

…

GUIDANCE IN THE USE OF ICD-10-AM

The main aim of clinical coding (clinical classification) is:

To classify clinical concepts into code.

Clinical concepts in ICD-10-AM include:

- diseases
- symptoms
- injuries, poisonings, and/or adverse effects
- complications of surgical and medical care

Note: ICD-10-AM also classifies external causes of morbidity and mortality (see Chapter 20), and factors influencing health status and contact with health services (see Chapter 21).

Originally designed to provide access to information contained in health care records for research, education, and administration, coded data are now also utilised to facilitate payment of health services, determine utilisation patterns and evaluate the appropriateness of health care costs. Coded data also provide the basis for epidemiological studies and research into the quality of health care and patient safety.

The classification of clinical concepts and/or entities into code is a complex activity. Because coded data are used in so many areas, it is essential that classification is performed correctly and consistently in order to produce meaningful statistics to aid in the planning of health care services.

In order to classify accurately, it is essential to have a working knowledge of medical science and to understand the characteristics, terminology and conventions of ICD-10-AM. The Alphabetic Index contains many terms not included in the Tabular List, and clinical classification requires that the Alphabetic Index, the Tabular List and the *Australian Coding Standards* are all consulted before a code is assigned.

There are several steps in classifying diseases and the following is a simple guide intended to assist clinical coders (and the occasional user) of ICD-10-AM.

1. Identify in the current episode of admitted care, the concept requiring classification.

   Avoid indiscriminate coding of irrelevant information, such as symptoms or signs characteristic of the diagnosis (see also *General standards for ICD-10-AM*).

   Note: Certain symptoms represent important problems in medical care in their own right and may at times require code assignment (see also the *Instructional* note at the beginning of Chapter 18 *Symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified (R00–R99)*).

2. Locate the lead term in the appropriate section of the Alphabetic Index.

   The lead term is usually a noun, but may be an adjective or eponym, identifying the pathological condition or injury:

   - Follow any *Instructional* terms/notes that appear under the lead term
   - Note any terms enclosed in parentheses (ie nonessential modifiers; they do not affect code assignment), as well as any terms indented under the lead term (ie subterms; these essential modifiers may affect code assignment), until the clinical concept has been accounted for
   - Follow any cross-references (*see* and *see also*).

   Note: A code in the Alphabetic Index with a dash in the fourth or fifth position identifies that a fourth or fifth character is required for a valid code. The additional characters are located in the Tabular List.

3. Refer to the Tabular List to verify the suitability of the code selected.
   Be guided by any *Inclusion* terms and *Instructional* terms/notes (such as *Includes* and *Excludes* notes, *Code also*, *Use additional code*) at the selected code, or at the chapter, block or category level.
4. Refer to the *Australian Coding Standards*:
   - First, refer to ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis* and ACS 0002 *Additional diagnoses*, and other *General standards for ICD-10-AM*
   - Refer to the *Specialty standards for multiple or unspecified diagnoses and interventions*
   - Refer to any other *Specialty standards*, as indicated by an ACS symbol (▼) in the Tabular List.
5. Refer to National Coding Advice, as appropriate.
6. Refer also to jurisdictional requirements, as appropriate.
7. Assign the code.

…

2. ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index

TABLE OF CONTENTS

…

USING ICD-10-AM

Conventions used in the ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index

1 Sections
2 Structure
3 Aetiology and manifestation convention (the ‘dagger and asterisk’ system)
4 Combination codes
5 Sequence of terms and spelling
6 Code numbers
7 Instructional terms/notes
8 Punctuation and symbols
9 Special terminology
10 Residual ('other’ and ‘unspecified’) codes

ICD-10-AM ALPHABETIC INDEX

Section I Alphabetic index of diseases and nature of injury
Section II External causes of injury
Section III Table of drugs and chemicals

USING ICD-10-AM

CONVENTIONS USED IN THE ICD-10-AM ALPHABETIC INDEX

1. SECTIONS

The Alphabetic Index is arranged in three sections:

- **Section I** Alphabetic index of diseases and nature of injury — lists all the terms classifiable to Chapters 1–19 and Chapters 21–22, except drugs and chemicals.
- **Section II** External causes of injury — lists all the terms classifiable to Chapter 20, except drugs and chemicals.
- **Section III** Table of drugs and chemicals — lists poisoning and/or adverse effects of substances classifiable to Chapters 19–20.

2. STRUCTURE

2.1 Lead terms

The Alphabetic Index is organised by 'lead terms', in **bold** typeface.

2.1.1 Lead terms start at the extreme left of a column, with dashes used to indicate levels of indentation for subterms (modifiers). Therefore, a complete index term may be composed of several lines, which may be widely separated (see Example 1).

Example 1:

Index:

Ectasia, ectasis
- aorta *(see also Aneurysm/aorta)* I71.9
- breast N60.4
- capillary I78.8
- cornea H18.7
- gastric antral vascular (GAVE) K31.81
- - with haemorrhage K31.82

Rationale: ***Ectasia, ectasis*** is the lead term here. The complete index term for the last line is 'gastric antral vascular ectasia with haemorrhage' (*Convention* 2.1.1).

2.1.2 Lead terms mainly identify the name of a disease or pathological condition, rather than the anatomic site involved (see Example 2).

Example 2:

Tuberculosis of the abdomen.

Index:

Tuberculosis, tubercular, tuberculous (caseous) (degeneration) (gangrene) (necrosis) A16.9
- abdomen (lymph gland) A18.3

Rationale: The lead term *Tuberculosis, tubercular, tuberculous* identifies the name of a disease (*Convention* 2.1.2).

2.1.3 An anatomical site is occasionally indexed as a lead term, when it is part of the name of a disease. This applies mainly to Latin expressions for some conditions (see Example 3).

Example 3:

Index:

Abdomen, abdominal — *see also condition*
- acute R10.0
- apron E65

Cor
- biloculare Q20.89

Rationale: *Abdomen, abdominal* and *Cor* (Latin) are anatomical sites that are lead terms, as they are part of the name of a disease (*Convention* 2.1.3).

2.2 Subterms

2.2.1 Subterms (modifiers) (ie terms indented beneath lead terms) refer to:

- varieties of a condition
- anatomical sites affected by a condition
- circumstances that affect the coding of a condition.

An index entry may list the adjectival or noun form of a condition, or both. If only the noun form is listed, the clinical coder must make the necessary translation.

As it is not feasible to index a complete list of the various combinations of subterms that apply to a lead term, some types of subterms have priority over others (see also *Convention* 5. *Sequence of terms and spelling*)

(see Example 4).

2.2.2 Essential modifiers are subterms that **affect** the code selection. These subterms form individual line entries. The selection of a subterm representing a clinical concept must be supported by clinical documentation (such as selection of the subterm 'congenital' evidenced by documentation that a condition was present at birth) (see Example 4).

2.2.3 Nonessential modifiers are terms in parentheses following a lead term or subterm. They **do not affect** code selection (see Example 4).

Example 4:

Index: **Abscess** (embolic) (infective) (metastatic) (multiple) (pyogenic) (septic) L02.9
- abdominopelvic K65.3
- tuberculous — *see Tuberculosis/abscess*

Rationale: The lead term *Abscess* lists subterms that are:

- essential modifiers for anatomical sites (eg 'abdominopelvic') and varieties of the condition (eg 'tuberculous') (*Conventions* 2.2.1 and 2.2.2)
- nonessential modifiers ('embolic', 'infective', 'metastatic', 'multiple', 'pyogenic', 'septic') that do not affect code assignment (see *Convention* 2.2.3).

The subterm 'tuberculous' is listed once only under the lead term *Abscess,* rather than listing under each anatomical site, as tuberculous abscesses are not classified to *Abscess/by site*, but to codes for tuberculosis of these sites.

2.3 Terms in Section I Alphabetic index of diseases and nature of injury

Subterms are listed in Section I for varieties of a condition (such as congenital, infectious, malignant), anatomical site, or circumstances that affect the coding of a condition (such as traumatic, pregnancy, newborn).

Section I also includes lead terms and subterms to classify circumstances where a patient may encounter health services but was not necessarily ill or for health status (ie codes in Chapter 21 *Factors influencing health status and contact with health services (Z00–Z99)*). These terms indicate the type of problem or circumstances of the encounter (see *Note* 1).

Note(s)

1. Key terms in Section I that indicate the type of problem, or circumstances of the encounter include:
   - counselling
   - discord
   - examination
   - history
   - lack of
   - observation
   - pregnancy
   - problem
   - screening
   - status
   - vaccination.

2.4 Terms in Section II External causes of injury

Section II lists all the terms classifiable to Chapter 20 *External causes of morbidity and mortality (U50–U73, V00–Y98),* except drugs and chemicals.

Note(s)

2. Key lead terms in Section II include:
   - accident
   - activity
   - assault
   - burn, burned, burning
   - complication(s) (of surgical and medical interventions)
   - contact
   - legal intervention
   - place of occurrence of external cause
   - sequelae
   - suicide
   - unintentional events
   - war operations.

3. In both Sections I and II, the key terms listed in *Convention* 2.3, and *Notes* 1 and 2 may be used instead of, or in addition to the standard indexing for:
   - certain conditions **or**
   - circumstances where terminology is diverse and reported descriptions might not easily be found in the index **or**
   - where the normal method of indexing might be misleading.

   For example, obstetric complications, are indexed under the specific condition (such as *Haemorrhage/complicating/delivery*) or listed under the lead terms *Labour*, *Pregnancy, Puerperal* or *Maternal condition, affecting fetus or newborn.*

2.5 Terms in Section III Table of drugs and chemicals

Section III lists generic names for drugs and chemicals as essential modifiers, in alphabetic order (see also *Convention* 8.1 and Example 22). Some brand names are also listed as nonessential modifiers.

2.6 Tables in the Alphabetic Index

The Alphabetic Index presents indexed terms in the following five tables:

- Table of complications of abortion — see Section I *Abortion/complicated*
- Table of neoplasms — see Section I *Neoplasm, neoplastic*
- Table of land transport accidents — see Section II *Accident/transport/land*
- Table of discharges of firearm — see Section II *Discharge*
- Section III *Table of drugs and chemicals*.

3. AETIOLOGY AND MANIFESTATION CONVENTION (THE 'DAGGER AND ASTERISK' SYSTEM)

Where a condition is indexed using the aetiology and manifestation convention:

- assign code combinations as specified by the discrete code ranges listed in the Tabular List (see Example 5) or as per the Alphabetic Index (see Example 6)
- sequence codes in accordance with ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis/2. Aetiology and manifestation convention (the 'dagger and asterisk' system)*, if one of the conditions meets the principal diagnosis definition.

See also *Conventions used in the ICD-10-AM Tabular List/3. Aetiology and manifestation convention (the 'dagger and asterisk' system),*

Example 5:

Index:	**Syndrome** NEC *(see also Disease)* U91 - brain stem stroke I67.9† G46.3*
Tabular List:	G46.3* Brain stem stroke syndrome (I60–I67†)
Rationale:	'Brain stem stroke syndrome' is indexed with I67.9† listed as the default dagger code. However, G46.3* may be assigned with any of the codes from the discrete code range I60–I67† listed in the Tabular List (*Convention* 3).

Example 6:

Index:	**Anaemia** D64.9 - Diphyllobothrium (Dibothriocephalus) B70.0† D63* - due to - - myxoedema E03.9† D63* - hookworm B76.9† D63* - malarial *(see also Malaria)* B54† D63* **Syphilis, syphilitic** - anaemia (late) A52.7† D63*
Tabular List:	**D63*** **Anaemia in chronic diseases classified elsewhere**
Rationale:	D63* does not list a range of applicable dagger codes in the Tabular List. Therefore, dagger/asterisk combinations are assigned by following the Alphabetic Index (*Convention* 3).

4. COMBINATION CODES

A combination code is a single code used to classify two diagnoses or a diagnosis with a manifestation or an associated complication. Combination codes are identified by referring to subterm entries in the Alphabetic Index and by reading the *Inclusion* terms and *Excludes* notes in the Tabular List (see Example 7).

Example 7:
Influenza with pneumonia.

Index:	**Pneumonia** (acute) (double) (migratory) (purulent) (septic) (unresolved) J18.9 - with - - influenza virus (not identified) J11.0
Assign:	J11.0 *Influenza with pneumonia, virus not identified*
Rationale:	J11.0 — for multiple diagnoses (pneumonia and influenza) represented by a single code, linked by following the Alphabetic Index: *Pneumonia/with/influenza virus* (*Convention* 4)

5. SEQUENCE OF TERMS AND SPELLING

5.1 Sequence

5.1.1 Lead terms are sequenced alphabetically (see Example 8).

Example 8:

Index:	**Aarskog's syndrome** Q87.19
	Abandoned procedure, after initiation Z53.3
	Abandonment T74.0
	Abasia (-astasia) (hysterical) F44.4
	Abdomen, abdominal — *see also condition*
Rationale:	Lead terms are sequenced alphabetically (*Convention* 5.1.1).

5.1.2 Spaces and numbers precede alphabetic sequence. Numbers (Arabic or Roman) are sequenced numerically **before** alphabetic characters (see Example 9).

Example 9:

Index:	**Preterm** (infant) NEC P07.50 … - 35 completed weeks P07.58 - 36 completed weeks P07.59 - extreme NEC P07.40 - less than 22 completed weeks P07.41
Rationale:	Numbers precede alphabetic sequence (*Convention* 5.1.2).

5.1.3 Prepositional terms

Where a preposition from the list below immediately follows a lead term or subterm, it takes precedence over symbols, numbers and the alphabetic sequence of subterms:

- as
- by
- for
- with (see *Examples* 10 and 11)
- without.

Example 10:

Index: **Accessory** (congenital)
- chromosome(s) (nonsex) NEC Q92.9
- - with complex rearrangements NEC Q92.5
- - - seen only at prometaphase Q92.4
- - 13 — *see Trisomy/13*
- - 18 — *see Trisomy/18*
- - 21 — *see Trisomy/21*
- - partial Q92.9
- - sex
- - - female phenotype Q97.8
- - - male phenotype Q98.8

Rationale: Prepositional term 'with' takes precedence over numbers and alphabetic sequence of subterms (*Convention* 5.1.3).

Example 11:

Index: **Abscess** (embolic) (infective) (metastatic) (multiple) (pyogenic) (septic) L02.9
- with
- - diverticular disease (intestine) — *see Diverticula/intestine*
- - lymphangitis — *code by site under Abscess*
- abdomen, abdominal
- - cavity K65.3
- - wall L02.2
- abdominopelvic K65.3

Rationale: Prepositional term 'with' takes precedence over numbers and alphabetic sequence of subterms (*Convention* 5.1.3). Therefore, 'abdominopelvic abscess with diverticular disease' is classified by following the Alphabetic Index: *Diverticula/intestine,* not to K65.3.

5.1.4 When multiple prepositional terms are listed, they are sequenced in alphabetic order (see Example 12).

Example 12:

Index: **Diabetes, diabetic** (controlled) (mellitus) (without complication) E1-.9
- for stabilisation E1-.65
- with
- - abnormal sweating (gustatory) E1-.43

Rationale: Multiple prepositional terms are sequenced in alphabetic order (*Convention* 5.1.4).

5.2 Spelling

The spelling conventions in ICD-10-AM comply with the *Macquarie Dictionary* Ninth Edition (2023). Australian-English spelling of medical terms is used. Terms appear in alphabetical order according to the preferred Australian spelling.

6. CODE NUMBERS

6.1 The code numbers that follow the terms in the Alphabetic Index are the three, four or five character codes/categories to which the clinical concepts are classified in the Tabular List **(**see Example 13**)**.

6.2 In some cases, the fourth or fifth character is replaced by a dash. The dash at the fourth or fifth character position indicates that an additional character is required for a valid code. The additional characters are located either in a *Note* in the Alphabetic Index or by reference to the Tabular List **(**see *Examples* 13 and 14**)**.

Example 13:

Index:

Burn (electricity) (flame) (hot gas, liquid or object) (steam) (thermal) T30.0

Note: The following fourth character subdivisions are for use with categories T20–T25 and T30:

.0 unspecified thickness
.1 erythema
First degree
.2 partial thickness [blisters, epidermal loss]
Second degree
.3 full thickness
Deep necrosis of underlying tissue
Third degree

The following fifth character subdivisions are for use with category T21:

0 unspecified
1 breast
2 chest wall
3 abdominal wall
4 back [any part]
5 genitalia [external]
9 other and multiple sites of trunk

The following fifth character subdivisions are for use with category T22:

0 unspecified
1 forearm and elbow
2 upper arm and shoulder region

...

- ankle (and foot) T25.-
- extent (per cent of body surface)
- - 9 per cent or less T31.00
- - 10-19 per cent T31.1-

Rationale:

T30.0, T31.00 — valid fourth and fifth character codes to which the clinical concepts are classified (*Convention* 6.1)

T25.-, T31.1- — the dash indicates that an additional character is required for a valid code, located in the *Note* in the Alphabetic Index (*Convention* 6.2)

Example 14:

Tabular:

T31 **Burns classified according to extent of body surface involved**

▼1911

Note: This category must be used as a supplementary code with categories T20–T25, T29.

The following fifth character subdivisions are for use with subcategories T31.0–T31.9 to indicate the per cent of body surface with full thickness burn. Valid fifth characters are in [brackets] under each code:

✪ 0 0–9 per cent or unspecified full thickness burns
✪ 1 10–19 per cent full thickness burns
✪ 2 20–29 per cent full thickness burns
✪ 3 30–39 per cent full thickness burns
✪ 4 40–49 per cent full thickness burns
✪ 5 50–59 per cent full thickness burns
✪ 6 60–69 per cent full thickness burns

✪ 7 70–79 per cent full thickness burns
✪ 8 80–89 per cent full thickness burns
✪ 9 90 per cent or more of body surface full thickness burns

Rationale: Fifth characters for subcategories T31.0–T31.9 are located in the Tabular List (*Convention* 6.2).

6.3 Common fourth characters for a category may be listed in a table (eg *Table of complications of abortion*).

6.4 A complication or main manifestation may be listed in the index with a cross-reference to a category or block, with specification of the fourth or fifth character (see Example 15).

Example 15:
Index: **Syndrome** NEC *(see also Disease)* U91
- dependence — *code to F10–F19 with fourth character .2*

Rationale: 'Dependence syndrome' is listed in the index with a cross-reference to block F10–F19 *Mental and behavioural disorders due to psychoactive substance use,* with fourth character .2 (*Convention* 6.4).

7. INSTRUCTIONAL TERMS/NOTES

Instructional terms are listed in the Alphabetic Index to avoid unnecessary duplication of indexed terms by providing a cross-reference to alternate lead terms or subterms, or directly to the Tabular List. Slashes are used to separate lead terms and subterms in cross-references.

A *Note* in the Alphabetic Index provides instruction to assist with code assignment.

Note(s)
4. Cross-references may include terms that are not subterms, such as 'by site' or 'by type'.

7.1 See, see also and see condition

The terms *see* and *see also* are cross-references to alternate modifiers for a term or its synonyms.

7.1.1 See

The term *see* is used as a cross-reference, to compel code selection from alternate indexed terms (see Example 16).

Example 16:
Index: **Haemorrhage, haemorrhagic** R58
- bronchus — *see Haemorrhage/lung*

Rationale: The term *see* is used as a cross-reference, to compel code selection to alternate indexed terms (*Convention* 7.1.1).

7.1.2 See also

The term *see also* is used as a cross-reference to alternate indexed terms, where there are options that may provide more specificity (see Example 17).

Example 17:
Index: **Paralysis, paralytic** (complete) (incomplete) (syndrome) *(see also Paresis)* G83.9
- shaking *(see also Parkinsonism)* G20

Rationale: The term *see also* is used as a cross-reference to alternate indexed terms, where there are options that may provide more specificity (*Convention* 7.1.2).

7.1.3 See condition

The term *see condition* is an explicit directive, mainly used with anatomical sites and general adjectival modifiers, to compel code selection from alternate indexed terms (see Example 18).

Example 18:

Assign: **Bladder** — *see condition*

Macrocytic — *see condition*

Rationale: The *see condition* note at the lead term *Bladder* is an explicit directive, to compel code selection from alternate indexed terms (ie away from this anatomical term to index terms for a 'bladder condition') (*Convention* 7.1.3).

The term *see condition* at the lead term *Macrocytic* is an explicit directive, to compel code selection from alternate indexed terms (ie away from this general adjectival modifier to index terms for a condition described as 'macrocytic' such as *Anaemia/macrocytic*) (*Convention* 7.1.3).

7.2 Code to

The term *code to* is used as a cross-reference to the Tabular List, where code assignment is determined from a specific block or category (see Example 19).

Example 19:

Index: **Dependence**

- syndrome — *code to F10–F19 with fourth character .2*

Rationale: The term *code to* is used as a cross-reference to the Tabular List, where code assignment is determined from the three character codes in block F10–F19 *Mental and behavioural disorders due to psychoactive substance use,* with fourth character .2 (*Convention* 7.2).

7.3 Note

7.3.1 The *Note* clarifies the use of or further defines a lead term or subterm entry.

Example 20:

Index: **Complication(s)** (due to surgical or medical care) (from) (of)

- postprocedural

Note: Subterms listed under *Complication(s)/postprocedural* are considered an obvious result of a specific or broader group of clinical interventions where the causal (cause and effect) relationship can be assumed.
Do not follow the subterm *postprocedural* where a different cause for the condition is documented in the health care record.

Rationale: This *Note* further defines and clarifies the use of the terms *Complication(s)/postprocedural* for conditions that are linked via the Alphabetic Index (*Convention* 8).

7.3.2 The *Note* may list fourth or fifth characters, applicable to codes indexed with a dash (see *Convention* 6.2 and Example 13).

8. PUNCTUATION AND SYMBOLS

8.1 Parentheses ( )

Parentheses are used to enclose:

- nonessential modifiers (NEM) (see *Examples* 21, 23 and 24)
- brand names in the *Table of drugs and chemicals* (see Example 22)
- morphology codes (see Example 23)
- cross-references (see Example 21)
- expanded abbreviations (see Example 24).

Example 21:
Index: **Kyphoscoliosis, kyphoscoliotic** (acquired) (*see also Scoliosis*) M41.9-
Rationale: Parentheses are used to enclose the NEM and cross-reference (*Convention* 8.1).

Example 22:
Index: **Sildenafil *(Viagra)***
Rationale: Parentheses are used to enclose the brand name (*Convention* 8.1).

Example 23:
Index: **Adenomyoma** (atypical polypoid) (M8932/0) — *see also Neoplasm/benign*
Rationale: Parentheses are used to enclose the NEM and morphology code (*Convention* 8.1).

Example 24:
Index: **HELLP (haemolysis, elevated liver enzymes and low platelet count) syndrome** (with severe pre-eclampsia) O14.2
Rationale: Parentheses are used to enclose the NEM and expanded abbreviation (*Convention* 8.1).

8.2 Special symbols (annotations)

The following symbols are used in the Alphabetic Index:

† The dagger symbol denotes a code describing the aetiology or underlying cause of a condition and is always assigned with an appropriate manifestation (*) code

* The asterisk symbol denotes a code describing the manifestation of a condition and is always assigned with an appropriate aetiology (†) code

#/♦ These symbols are attached to certain subterms (sites) in the *Table of neoplasms* to refer to *Notes* 3 and 4, respectively, at the beginning of the table.

9. SPECIAL TERMINOLOGY

9.1 In (due to)

The indexing of a condition with the subterm *in (due to)* implies a cause and effect relationship between two conditions. Even though 'in' is a preposition, it is not one of the prepositional subterms listed in the *Conventions used in the ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index* (and therefore does not take precedence over other terms).

Where the Alphabetic Index links two conditions using the subterm *in (due to)*, follow this index entry except where another definitive cause for the condition is indicated in the health care record
(see Example 25).

Example 25:
Pyelonephritis with sepsis.

Index:	**Pyelonephritis** (see also *Nephritis/tubulo-interstitial*) N12 - in (due to) - - sepsis (septicaemia) NEC (*see also Sepsis/by type*) A41.9† N16.0*
Assign:	A41.9 *Sepsis, unspecified* N16.0 *Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere*
Rationale:	A41.9, N16.0 — the subterm 'in (due to)' here implies a cause and effect relationship between pyelonephritis and sepsis. Follow this index entry except where another definitive cause for the condition is indicated in the health care record (*Convention* 9.1)

Note(s)

5. The classification of diabetes mellitus is governed by the *Directives* in ACS 0401 *Diabetes mellitus and intermediate hyperglycaemia* – see *1. General classification principles* and in particular *Directive* 1.3.

6. See also ACS Chapter 15 *Pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium* for classification *Directives* regarding conditions in (due to) pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium.

9.2 Certain conditions where the classification links a condition and an intervention

For certain conditions the classification links the condition to an intervention. The cause and effect relationship is implied when:

- the Alphabetic Index lists a condition (complication) with an essential modifier that specifies the intervention causing the complication (see Example 26) **or**
- subterms listed under *Complication(s)/postprocedural* **or**
- *Directives* in a specialty ACS or National Coding Advice.

Note: The classification links the following specific interventions and conditions:

- haemodialysis-associated steal syndrome
- peritoneal dialysis-associated peritonitis
- transfusion-related acute lung injury
- ventilation-associated pneumonia.

Where the Alphabetic Index links a condition and an intervention as described above, follow the Alphabetic Index unless a different cause for the condition is documented in the health care record.

Example 26:

Index:	**Complication(s)** … - fracture, bone, post insertion of orthopaedic implant, joint prosthesis or bone plate M96.6 … - gastrostomy - - leak (exit site) NEC K91.43 … - lymphoedema - - postmastectomy (syndrome) I97.2 … - postradiation therapy - - scoliosis M96.5

Rationale: Where the Alphabetic Index links a condition and an intervention as described above, follow the Alphabetic Index unless a different cause for the condition is documented in the health care record (*Convention* 9.2).

9.3 NEC

The abbreviation 'NEC' (not elsewhere classified) is used in the Alphabetic Index after terms classified to residual (other and unspecified) codes, and to terms that are ill-defined, as a warning that specified forms of the conditions are classified differently. If the health care record includes more precise information, code assignment must be modified accordingly (see Example 27).

Example 27:

Index: **Anomaly, anomalous** (congenital) (unspecified type) Q89.9
- aorta (arch) NEC Q25.40

Atresia, atretic
- aorta (arch) (ring) Q25.2

Tabular: Q25.2 Atresia of aorta

Q25.40 Congenital malformation of aorta, unspecified

Rationale: NEC is used at *Anomaly, anomalous/aorta*, which is classified to a residual (unspecified) code, as a warning that specified forms of the condition are classified differently (such as Q25.2 *Atresia of aorta* (a specified form of aortic anomaly)) (*Convention* 9.3).

9.4 Eponyms

Eponyms are conditions named after people and are listed in the Alphabetic Index as lead terms, and as subterms to other lead terms (such as, *Disease, Syndrome*) (see Example 28).

Example 28:

Index: **Kaschin-Beck disease** M12.1-

Syndrome NEC *(see also Disease)* U91
- Arnold-Chiari Q07.0

Rationale: 'Kaschin-Beck disease' is an eponym listed as a lead term and 'Arnold-Chiari' is an eponym listed as a subterm (*Convention* 9.4).

9.5 'Male' and 'female' codes

A patient's sex is based on their sex characteristics such as their chromosomes, hormones and reproductive organs. While typically based upon the sex characteristics observed and recorded at birth or infancy, the patient's reported sex may change over the course of a patient's lifetime (ABS 2020).

In contrast to sex, gender is a social and cultural concept relating to social and cultural differences. Sex and gender are often used interchangeably however they are two distinct concepts (ABS 2020).

For classifying concepts in the ICD-10-AM, codes using the terms male or female are assigned based on the sex characteristics documented in the health care record regardless of how the patient reports their sex. This may include sex characteristics that are surgically created, such as anatomical features of the male or female reproductive systems.

10. RESIDUAL ('OTHER' AND 'UNSPECIFIED') CODES

Do not assign a residual code without first referencing the Alphabetic Index to locate the correct code (see *Guidance in the use of ICD-10-AM*).

When a clinician uses terminology that is not listed in the Alphabetic Index, seek clarification for alternate indexed terms. If no alternate description is provided, utilise one of the following strategies:

- follow the Alphabetic Index at *Disease, diseased/by site* (see Example 29) **or**
- assign a code for the 'default' listed in the Alphabetic Index (see Example 30).

Example 29:
Polyp of the oesophagus.

Index:	**Disease, diseased** - oesophagus - - specified NEC K22.8
Assign:	K22.8 *Other specified diseases of oesophagus*
Rationale:	K22.8 — for polyp of the oesophagus, by following the Alphabetic Index at *Disease, diseased/by site* (ie *Disease/oesophagus/specified NEC*), as the term 'oesophagus' is not listed as a subterm under the lead term *Polyp* (*Convention* 10)

Example 30:
Subluxed cataract.

Index:	**Cataract** (cortical) (immature) (incipient) (intumescent) (white) (*see also Cataracta*) H26.9
Assign:	H26.9 *Cataract, unspecified*
Rationale:	H26.9 — for subluxed cataract, for the 'default' listed at the lead term *Cataract,* as the term 'subluxed' is not listed as a subterm under the lead term *Cataract* (*Convention* 10)

3. ACHI Tabular List

TABLE OF CONTENTS

…

USING ACHI

Conventions used in ACHI Tabular List

1 Format
2 Inclusion terms
3 Instructional terms/notes
4 Punctuation and symbols
5 Special terminology

Guidance in the use of ACHI

…

USING ACHI

CONVENTIONS USED IN ACHI TABULAR LIST

1. FORMAT

1.1 First level – anatomical site axis

The ACHI Tabular List is structured with a principal axis of anatomical site. Within each chapter the anatomical site is structured by a 'superior' to 'inferior' (head-to-toe) approach.

1.2 Second level – intervention type axis

The secondary axis is intervention type, beginning with the least invasive intervention through to the most invasive intervention. Standardised interventional axes are:

Examination

Application, Insertion, Removal

Incision

Destruction

Excision

Reduction (only applicable to Chapter 15 *Procedures on Musculoskeletal system*)

Repair

Reconstruction

Revision

Reoperation

Other procedures

1.3 Third level – block axis

ACHI is structured on an anatomical basis, therefore code numbers (particularly those based on MBS item numbers) do not always appear in numerical order within the Tabular List. Therefore, a third level axis, called a **block,** is utilised. Blocks are numbered sequentially in the Tabular List to assist in locating a specific code and have titles that relate to the codes contained within the block.

1.3.1. Black reverse text boxes

Black reverse text boxes are used for all block numbers (see Example 1). They are **not valid** codes and **cannot** be assigned.

Example 1:

Tabular List: **1340** **Caesarean section**

Rationale: Black reverse text box for the block number (*Convention* 1.3.1).

Exception(s)

1. There are certain chapters that are exceptions to the general format:
   - Chapter 6 *Dental services*

     This chapter is based on '*The Australian Schedule of Dental Services and Glossary, Thirteenth Edition*' (Australian Dental Association 2022).

     This chapter is structured on a service basis (eg diagnostic services, preventative services, periodontics, oral surgery). Secondary axes, in most instances, relate to intervention type.

- Chapter 14 *Obstetric procedures*

  This chapter has a principal axis relating to the pregnancy cycle (eg antepartum procedures, procedures associated with labour, delivery procedures). Secondary axes relate to intervention type.
- Chapter 18 *Radiation oncology procedures*

  This chapter has a principal axis relating to radiation oncology interventions. Secondary axes relate to the type of radiation (eg external beam therapy, brachytherapy, computerised planning).
- Chapter 19 *Interventions not elsewhere classified*

  This chapter has a principal axis relating to the purpose of the intervention (eg diagnostic, therapeutic or administrative/clinical/client support and interventions not elsewhere classified). Secondary axes relate to the type of intervention or the body system. For example, in the primary axis of *Diagnostic Interventions*, the secondary axes are *Assessment, Consultation, Interview, Examination, Evaluation or Diagnostic Tests, Measures or Investigations – Eye and Adnexa.* In the primary axis of *Therapeutic Interventions*, secondary axes include *Counselling, Education* or *Nutritional Support Interventions,* or *Therapeutic Interventions – Cardiovascular System.*
- **Chapter 20** *Imaging services*

  This chapter has a principal axis relating to the imaging intervention performed (eg ultrasound, tomography, radiography). There is no secondary axis.
- Chapter 21 *Codes for special purposes*

  This chapter has a principal axis relating to new or emerging health technologies and emergency use. There is no secondary axis.

2. INCLUSION TERMS

Inclusion terms are the interventional terms listed under a block heading, *Glossary description or code.* Their purpose is to demonstrate examples of interventions classified to the block or code. They may refer to different interventions, or synonyms, but they are not a subclassification.

Inclusion terms are listed primarily as a **guide to the content** of the block or code. Many of the items listed relate to important or common terms classified to the block or code. Others are interventions or sites, listed to distinguish the boundary between one code and another. *Inclusion* terms are indexed.

2.1 **Do not** use *Inclusion* terms to code directly from the Tabular List as they are **not exhaustive**. Reference first the Alphabetic Index, as it contains many more interventional terms than the Tabular List (see Example 2).

Example 2:

Tabular List:	90064-01	Refractive keratoplasty Keratomileusis Thermokeratoplasty
Rationale:	‘Keratomileusis’ and ‘Thermokeratoplasty’ are interventions classified to 90064-01 **[173]**. These *Inclusion* terms are not exhaustive and the Alphabetic Index contains other interventional terms classified to this code (*Convention* 2.1).	

2.2 In some instances, it is necessary to read *Inclusion* terms in conjunction with block or code titles. This usually occurs when the *Inclusion* terms are lists of anatomical sites or pharmacological agents.

It also occurs where terms from the block or code title need to be read in conjunction with the *Inclusion* terms (see Example 3).

Example 3:

Tabular List: 1920 **Administration of pharmacotherapy**

-02 anti-infective agent
Antibacterial
Antibiotic
Antifungal
Antiprotozoal
Antiviral

Rationale: These *Inclusion* terms are anti-infective pharmacological agents, and are best understood when read in conjunction with the block title (*Convention* 2.2):

Administration of:

- antibacterial agent
- antibiotic agent
- antifungal agent
- antiprotozoal agent
- antiviral agent.

3. INSTRUCTIONAL TERMS/NOTES

Instructional terms/notes appear throughout the Tabular List:

Chapter level	– Applies to the codes classified to the chapter
First level (anatomical site axis)	– Applies to the codes classified to the anatomical site
Second level (intervention type axis)	– Applies to the codes classified to the intervention type
Third level (block axis)	– Applies to the codes grouped under the block heading
Fourth level (code)	– Applies to the code

Instructional terms/notes are listed in the following order:

Glossary description
Includes
Note
Code first, Code also, Code also when performed
Excludes
*See (*within other *Instructional* notes*)*

3.1 Glossary description

The *Glossary description* is a formal statement of the meaning of a term or code. It describes the content of a chapter, block or code, or intervention type**.** The *Glossary description* may contain outdated (historical) terminology and descriptions and are not intended for use by clinical coders.

3.2 Includes

3.2.1 The *Includes* note further defines the content of a chapter, site, intervention type, block or code. They refer to intervention components or equipment/technique used, that are inherent in the interventions classified to a block or code (see *Examples* 4 and 5).

Includes terms are not normally indexed.

Example 4:
Tabular List: 36503-00 Kidney transplantation
Includes: vascular anastomosis
Rationale: This *Includes* note refers to a component of the intervention (*Convention* 3.2.1).

Example 5:
Tabular List: 41867-01 Reoperation arytenoidectomy
Includes: that by laser
Rationale: This *Includes* note refers to equipment/technique used in the intervention (*Convention* 3.2.1).

3.2.2 The *Includes* note may further define a site (see Example 6).

Example 6:
Tabular List: **306** **Other procedures on external ear**
Includes: auricle
external auditory canal
Rationale: This *Includes* note further defines the site of 'external ear' as 'auricle' and 'external auditory canal' (*Convention* 3.2.2).

3.3 Note

3.3.1 The *Note* clarifies the use of a code or codes in a block. In some instances, the *Note* provides an example of a diagnosis for which the intervention may be performed but is not exhaustive (see Example 7).

Example 7:
Tabular List: 39806-00 Clipping of intracranial proximal artery
Note: Performed for aneurysm or arteriovenous malformation
Rationale: This *Note* provides examples of diagnoses for which the intervention may be performed (*Convention* 3.3.1).

3.3.2 The *Note* may further define certain terms used in code or block descriptions (see Example 8).

Example 8:
Tabular List: **712** **Arterial bypass [grafting] using synthetic material**
Note: *Synthetic material* – can include polyester (woven or knitted) or polytetrafluoroethylene [PTFE] grafts
Rationale: This *Note* further defines the term 'synthetic material' used in block **[712]** (*Convention* 3.2.2).

3.4 See

The term *see* is a cross-reference to another section of the classification or the Alphabetic Index. Follow the cross-reference to ensure correct code selection (see Examples 9 and 10).

Note(s)
1. Cross-references may include terms that are not index subterms, such as 'by site' or 'by type'.

Example 9:

Tabular List: 90011-00 Other diagnostic procedures on spinal canal or spinal cord structures

Excludes: nonsurgical diagnostic interventions (see Chapter 19)

Rationale: This *see* note is a cross-reference to Chapter 19 for 'nonsurgical diagnostic interventions on spinal canal or spinal cord structures' (*Convention* 3.4).

Example 10:

Tabular List: 30224-00 Percutaneous drainage of abscess of soft tissue

…

***Excludes*:** that of:

...

• specified sites classified elsewhere — see Alphabetic Index: *Drainage/abscess/by site*

Rationale: This *see* note is a cross-reference to the Alphabetic Index for 'percutaneous drainage of abscess of soft tissue of specified sites' (*Convention* 3.4).

The term 'by site' in the cross-reference is not a subterm at *Drainage/abscess* (*Note* 1).

3.5 Code first, Code also, Code also when performed

3.5.1 Code first

The *Code first* note assists with sequencing of codes. This note appears at the block or code level to identify codes that *must never* be assigned alone (ie supplementary or flag codes) (see Example 11).

Example 11:

Tabular List: 1926 **Supplementary codes, not elsewhere classified**

…

Code first:

• open surgical procedure(s) performed

Rationale: This *Code first* note at the block level identifies that codes from block **[1926]** must never be assigned alone (ie an open surgical procedure code must be assigned and sequenced before any of the codes from block **[1926]**) (*Convention* 3.5.1).

3.5.2 Code also and Code also when performed

The *Code also* and *Code also when performed* notes indicate that an additional code is assigned when certain associated interventions are performed, or equipment is used (see Example 12).

Example 12:

Tabular List: 41548-00 Obliteration of mastoid cavity

Code also when performed:

• meatoplasty (41512-00 **[305]**)

41512 00 Reconstruction of external auditory canal

Rationale: This *Code also when performed* note indicates that 41512-00 **[305]** is assigned when meatoplasty is performed with obliteration of the mastoid cavity (*Convention* 3.5.2).

3.6 Excludes

3.6.1 *Excludes* notes are listed at the chapter, block and code level. Interventions listed in *Excludes* notes are classified elsewhere in ACHI. Codes within the *Excludes* note are ordered sequentially by block number, not in numerical order (see Example 13).

3.6.2 Five digit codes (stem codes) may be listed in *Excludes* notes with or without their extensions. When stem codes are listed without extensions, the *Excludes* note applies to all the two digit extensions of that code (see Example 13).

Example 13:

Tabular List: 8 **Intracranial drainage**

Excludes: cerebrospinal fluid shunt (40003 **[5]**, 40000-00, 40012 **[19]**)

Rationale: This *Excludes* note lists three codes sequentially by block number (*Convention* 3.6.1) and two stem codes without extensions. 40003 applies to all the two digit extensions to 40003 (-00 to -04) in block **[5]** and the two digit extensions to 40012 (-00, -01) in block **[19]** (*Convention* 3.6.2).

4. PUNCTUATION AND SYMBOLS

4.1 Parentheses ( )

4.1.1 Parentheses are used to enclose nonessential modifiers (NEM), which are supplementary terms that follow an interventional term, but **do not affect** the code number to which it is assigned (see Example 14).

Example 14:

Assign: 43912-02 Other open excision of bronchus
Excision of (lesion) (tissue) bronchus NEC

Rationale: Parentheses are used here to enclose nonessential modifiers (*Convention* 4.1.1).

4.1.2 Parentheses are used to enclose the code(s) in *Excludes* notes and other *Instructional* terms/notes (see Example 15).

Example 15:

Tabular List: 5 **Irrigation, insertion or removal of intracranial cerebrospinal fluid shunt**

Code also when performed:

• neuroendoscopy (40903-00 **[1]**)

Excludes: insertion of external ventricular drain (39015-00 **[3]**)
revision of cerebrospinal fluid shunt (40009-00, 40009-01 **[24]**)

Rationale: Parentheses are used here to enclose the codes in the *Code also when performed* note and *Excludes* note (*Convention* 4.1.2).

4.1.3 Parentheses are used to enclose the range of blocks listed at the beginning of a chapter (see Example 16).

Example 16:

Tabular List: **CHAPTER 1**
PROCEDURES ON NERVOUS SYSTEM
(BLOCKS 1–86)

Rationale: Parentheses are used here to enclose the ranges of blocks at the beginning of Chapter 1 (*Convention* 4.1.3).

4.2 Square brackets [ ]

4.2.1 Square brackets are used to enclose synonyms or alternate terms (see Example 17).

Example 17:

Tabular List: **235** **Canthoplasty**

Includes: excision of tarsal cartilage [tarsectomy]

Rationale: Square brackets are used here to enclose a synonymous or alternate term for 'excision of tarsal cartilage' (*Convention* 4.2.1).

4.2.2 Square brackets are used to enclose explanatory terms (see Example 18).

Example 18:

Tabular List: 90047-00 Aspiration of thyroid
Percutaneous [needle] drainage of thyroid

Rationale: Square brackets are used here to enclose the explanatory term 'needle' (*Convention* 4.2.2).

4.2.3 Square brackets are used to enclose abbreviations (see Example 19).

Example 19:

Tabular List: 57362-00 Computerised tomography of temporo-mandibular joint [TMJ]

Rationale: Square brackets are used here to enclose the abbreviation for temporomandibular joint (*Convention* 4.2.3).

4.2.4 Square brackets are used to enclose block numbers (see Example 20).

Example 20:

Assign: 90396-00 Excision of lesion of tunica vaginalis

Excludes: excision of hydrocele (30631-00 **[1182]**)

Rationale: Square brackets are used here to enclose the block number in the *Excludes* note (*Convention* 4.2.4).

4.3 Colon :

4.3.1 A colon is used in *Inclusion* terms when the terms preceding the colon require one or more modifiers (qualifying terms) for assignment of the code (see Example 21).

Example 21:

Tabular List: 37604-17 Percutaneous aspiration or drainage of scrotum or tunica vaginalis
Percutaneous aspiration of:
• hydrocele
• spermatocele
Tapping of hydrocele

Rationale: A colon is used here to identify that the modifiers (qualifying terms) 'hydrocele' or 'spermatocele' are required with 'percutaneous aspiration of' for assignment of this code (*Convention* 4.3.1).

4.3.2 Colons are also used to avoid repetition of terms (see Example 22).

Example 22:

Tabular List: 37209-00 Radical prostatectomy
Total prostatectomy NOS

Includes: excision of:
• seminal vesicles
• vas deferens

Rationale: A colon is used here to avoid repetition of the term 'excision of' (*Convention* 4.3.2).

4.3.3 Colons are also used to separate certain *Inclusion* terms and *Instructional* terms/notes, and the i*nterventional* terms that follow (see *Examples* 4 and 5).

4.4 Special symbols (annotations)

▼ This symbol denotes that an Australian Coding Standard applies to a code or block(s) and therefore, reference to the standard is essential before the code is assigned. The standard number is shown under or beside the symbol.

5. SPECIAL TERMINOLOGY

5.1 NOS

NOS is an abbreviation for 'not otherwise specified', meaning 'unspecified' or 'unqualified' (see Example 23).

Example 23:

Tabular List:	90468-06	Forceps delivery, unspecified Forceps delivery NOS
Rationale:	NOS here means unspecified or unqualified forceps delivery (*Convention* 5.1).	

5.2 Not elsewhere classified (NEC)

5.2.1 The term 'not elsewhere classified' in a code title indicate that certain specified variants of that intervention are classified to other parts of ACHI (see Example 24).

Example 24:

Tabular List:	43987-02	Excision of neuroblastoma, not elsewhere classified
	Excludes:	intra-abdominal neuroblastoma (43987-01 **[989]**) intrathoracic neuroblastoma (43987-00 **[563]**)
Rationale:	The term 'not elsewhere classified' is used to indicate that specified variants of excision of neuroblastoma are classified to other parts of ACHI (*Convention* 5.2.1).	

5.2.2 The abbreviation 'NEC' is used in *Inclusion* terms and *Instructional terms/notes*. NEC code options are only assigned when there is insufficient information to assign the interventional term to a more specific code (see Example 25).

Example 25:

Tabular List:	90319-04	Other closed procedures on liver Percutaneous procedures on liver NEC
Rationale:	NEC is used here to indicate that this code is only assigned when there is insufficient information to assign a more specific closed (percutaneous) liver procedure code, classified to other parts of ACHI (*Convention* 5.2.2).	

5.3 'AND' or 'OR' in code titles

5.3.1 The term 'and' in code titles means 'and' (see Example 26).

5.3.2 The term 'or' in code titles means 'or' (see Example 26).

Example 26:

Tabular List:	48224-00	Bone graft to radius or ulna
	47393-00	Open reduction of fracture of shaft of radius and ulna

Rationale: 48224-00 **[1435]** — 'or' in the code title means 'bone graft to radius' or 'bone graft to ulna' (*Convention* 5.3.1)
47393-00 **[1431]** — 'and' in the code title means 'open reduction of fracture of shaft of radius and ulna' (*Convention* 5.3.2)

5.4 'Male' and 'female' codes

A patient's sex is based on their sex characteristics such as their chromosomes, hormones and reproductive organs. While typically based upon the sex characteristics observed and recorded at birth or infancy, the patient's reported sex may change over the course of a patient's lifetime (ABS 2020).

In contrast to sex, gender is a social and cultural concept relating to social and cultural differences. Sex and gender are often used interchangeably however they are two distinct concepts (ABS 2020).

For classifying concepts in ACHI, codes using the terms male or female are assigned based on the sex characteristics documented in the health care record regardless of how the patient reports their sex. This may include sex characteristics that are surgically created, such as anatomical features of the male or female reproductive systems.

5.5 Paediatric codes

The term 'paediatric' is used in certain code titles where it is clinically significant to distinguish interventions performed on younger patients.

Generally, 'paediatric' is applied to admitted patients less than 16 years of age, unless the Tabular List or a specific standard indicates otherwise (see Example 27).

Example 27:

Patient (15 years of age) was admitted and underwent partial oesophageal resection with anastomosis.

Assign: 43906-00 **[857]** *Partial resection of oesophagus with anastomosis, paediatric*

Rationale: As this code uses the term 'paediatric' but does **not** specify an applicable age, it is assigned when the intervention is performed on a patient less than 16 years of age (see *Convention* 5.5).

…

GUIDANCE IN THE USE OF ACHI

The main aim of clinical coding (clinical classification) is:

To classify clinical concepts into code.

Clinical concepts in ACHI are interventions.

Originally designed to provide access to information contained in health care records for research, education and administration, clinical codes are now also utilised to facilitate payment of health services, determine utilisation patterns and evaluate the appropriateness of health care costs. Coded data also provide the basis for epidemiological studies and research into the quality of health care.

The classification of an intervention into code is a complex activity. Because coded data are used in so many areas, it is essential that classification is performed correctly and consistently in order to produce meaningful statistics to aid in the planning of health care needs.

In order to classify accurately, it is essential to have a working knowledge of medical science and to understand the characteristics, terminology and conventions of ACHI. The Alphabetic Index contains many terms not included in the Tabular List, and clinical classification requires that the Alphabetic Index, the Tabular List and the *Australian Coding Standards* are all consulted before a code is assigned.

There are several steps in classifying interventions and the following is a simple guide intended to assist clinical coders (and the occasional user) of ACHI.

1. Identify in the current episode of admitted care, the clinical concept requiring classification.

   Avoid indiscriminate coding of irrelevant information, such as operative approach or procedural components (see also *General standards for ACHI*).

2. Locate the lead term in the appropriate section of the Alphabetic Index.

   The lead term is usually a noun, but may be an adjective or eponym, identifying the type of intervention performed:

   - Follow any *Instructional* terms/notes that appear under the lead term
   - Note any terms enclosed in parentheses (ie nonessential modifiers; they do not affect code assignment), as well as any terms indented under the lead term (ie subterms; these essential modifiers may affect code assignment), until the clinical concept has been accounted for
   - Follow any cross-references (*see* and *see also*).

   Note: A code in the Alphabetic Index with five digits (stem code) and a block number in parentheses (such as 92514 **[1910]**), requires the addition of a further two digits for a valid code. The additional digits are located in the Tabular List, at the appropriate block.

3. Refer to the Tabular List to verify the suitability of the code selected. Be guided by any *Inclusion* terms and *Instructional* terms/notes (such as ***Includes***, *Excludes*, *Code also*, *Use additional code* notes) at the selected code, or at the chapter or block.

4. Refer to the *Australian Coding Standards:*

   - First, refer to the *General standards for ACHI* and ACS 0010 *Clinical documentation and general abstraction guidelines*
   - Refer to the *Specialty standards for multiple or unspecified diagnoses and interventions*
   - Refer to any other *Specialty standards*, as indicated by an ACS symbol (▼) in the Tabular List.

5. Refer to National Coding Advice, as appropriate.
6. Refer also to jurisdictional requirements, as appropriate.
7. Assign the code.

4. ACHI Alphabetic Index

TABLE OF CONTENTS

…

USING ACHI

Conventions used in the ACHI Alphabetic Index

1 Structure
2 Sequence of terms and spelling
3 Code and block numbers
4 Instructional terms/notes

5 Punctuation
6 Special terminology

ACHI ALPHABETIC INDEX

…

USING ACHI

CONVENTIONS USED IN THE ACHI ALPHABETIC INDEX

1. STRUCTURE

1.1 Lead terms

The Alphabetic Index is organised by 'lead terms', in **bold** typeface.

1.1.1 Lead terms start at the extreme left of a column, with dashes used to indicate levels of indentation for subterms (modifiers). Therefore, a complete index term may be composed of several lines, which may be widely separated (see Example 1).

Example 1:

Index:
Hemicolectomy
- left (with anastomosis) 32006-00 **[913]**
- - with formation of stoma 32006-01 **[913]**
- - - via laparoscopy 32006-03 **[913]**
- - via laparoscopy 32006-02 **[913]**

Rationale: *Hemicolectomy* is the lead term here. The complete index term for the last line is 'laparoscopic left hemicolectomy (with anastomosis)' (*Convention* 1.1.1).

1.1.2 Lead terms mainly identify the type of intervention performed, rather than the anatomic site involved (see Example 2).

Example 2:

Patient was admitted for abdominal wall biopsy.

Index: **Biopsy** (brush) (with brushing(s)) (with washing(s) for specimen collection)
- abdomen wall (open) 30075-17 **[988]**

Rationale: The lead term *Biopsy* identifies a type of intervention (*Convention* 1.1.2).

1.1.3 An anatomical site is occasionally indexed as a lead term, when it is part of the name of an intervention (see Example 3).

Example 3:

Index: **Cheek lift** (bilateral) 45588-00 **[1675]**

Rationale: 'Cheek' is an anatomical site that is indexed as a lead term, as it is part of the name of an intervention (*Convention* 1.1.3).

1.2 Subterms

Subterms (modifiers) (ie terms indented beneath lead terms) refer to:

- anatomical sites applicable to the intervention
- diagnostic terms
- device(s) or (surgical) techniques.

1.2.1 Essential modifiers are subterms that **affect** the code selection. These subterms form individual line entries. The selection of a subterm representing a clinical concept must be supported by clinical documentation (such as 'laparoscopic' evidenced by documentation of the use of ports in the operation report) (see Example 4).

1.2.2 Nonessential modifiers are terms in parentheses following a lead term or subterm. They ***do not affect*** code selection (see Example 4).

Example 4:

Assign: **Colpopexy** 35597-01 **[1285]**
- for stress incontinence (Burch) (with prosthesis) 37044-01 **[1110]**
- sacral (with prosthesis) 35597-01 **[1285]**
- - laparoscopic 35597-00 **[1285]**
- sacrospinous 35568-00 **[1285]**
- uterosacral 35568-00 **[1285]**

Rationale: The lead term *Colpopexy* lists subterms that are:

- essential modifiers for anatomical sites ('sacral', 'sacrospinous', 'uterosacral'), diagnostic terms ('stress incontinence') and techniques ('laparoscopic') (*Convention* 1.2.1)
- nonessential modifiers ('Burch' and 'with prosthesis') that do not affect code assignment (*Convention* 1.2.2).

2. SEQUENCE OF TERMS AND SPELLING

2.1 Sequence

2.1.1 Lead terms are sequenced alphabetically (see Example 5).

Example 5:

Index: **Abbe procedure**
Abdominoplasty
ABiC (ab-interno canaloplasty)
Ab-interno canaloplasty (ABiC)

Rationale: Lead terms are sequenced alphabetically (*Convention* 2.1.1).

2.1.2 Spaces and numbers precede alphabetic sequence. Numbers (Arabic or Roman) are sequenced numerically *before* alphabetic characters (see Example 6).

Example 6:

Index: **Electroconvulsive therapy (ECT)** (unspecified laterality or brevity) 14224-00 **[1907]**
- 21 or more treatments 14224-06 **[1907]**
- bilateral 14224-04 **[1907]**

Rationale: Numbers precede alphabetic sequence (*Convention* 2.1.2).

2.1.3 Prepositional terms

- Where a preposition from the list below immediately follows a lead term or subterm, it takes precedence over symbols, numbers and the alphabetic sequence of subterms:
  - as
  - by
  - for
  - with (see Example 7)
  - without
- Where multiple prepositional terms are listed, they are sequenced in alphabetic order (see Example 8).

Example 7:

Index:
Formation
- fistula
- - arteriovenous
- - - with
- - - - graft, vein 34512-00 **[765]**
- - - - prosthesis (Gore-tex) 34512-01 **[765]**
- - - limb (extremity)
- - - - lower 34509-00 **[765]**
- - - - upper 34509-01 **[765]**

Rationale: 'Formation of an arteriovenous fistula of the lower limb with vein graft' is classified to 34512-00 **[765]**, not 34509-00 **[765]**, as the index entries under the prepositional term 'with' take precedence over the alphabetic subterm 'limb' (*Convention* 2.1.3).

Example 8:

Index:
Repair
…
- aorta, aortic 38706-00 **[693]**
- - by aortopexy 43909-00 **[693]**
- - with anastomosis 38706-01 **[693]**
- - aneurysm — *see Repair/aneurysm*

Rationale: Prepositional terms 'by' and 'with' take precedence over alphabetic sequence of subterms. Multiple prepositional terms are sequenced in alphabetic order (*Convention* 2.1.3).

2.2 Spelling

The spelling conventions in ACHI comply with the *Macquarie Dictionary* Ninth Edition (2023). Australian-English spelling of medical terms is used. Terms appear in alphabetical order according to the preferred Australian spelling.

3. CODE AND BLOCK NUMBERS

3.1 Code numbers

The code numbers that follow the terms in the Alphabetic Index are the codes to which the terms are classified in the Tabular List (see also *Convention* 3.2). In some cases, five digit codes (stem codes) are indexed *without* their two digit extensions (see Example 9). When the extensions are not listed, the indexed code applies to **all** the two digit extensions of that stem **code in the cited block.**

3.2 Block numbers

Block numbers in the index appear in bold and are located to the right of the code, separated from the code by square brackets. Use the block number to assist in locating a code in the Tabular List (see Example 9).

Example 9:

Index:
Pharmacotherapy (systemic effect) 96206 **[1920]**
- for
- - local effect (open) (percutaneous) (via peripheral arterial or venous catheterisation) *(see also Administration)* 35317-02 **[741]**

Rationale: 96206 — listed here without a two digit extension, indicating that all the two digit extensions of that stem code in block **[1920]** (-00 to -19) apply (*Convention* 3.1)

35317-02 — the (default) code to which 'pharmacotherapy for local effect' is classified

[741] and [**1920]** — block numbers, listed to assist in locating the 96206 and 35317-02 in the Tabular List (*Convention* 3.2)

4. INSTRUCTIONAL TERMS/NOTES

Instructional terms are listed in Alphabetic Index to avoid unnecessary duplication of indexed terms by providing a cross-reference to alternate lead terms or subterms, or directly to the Tabular List. Slashes are used to separate lead terms and subterms in cross-references.

A *Note* in the Alphabetic Index provides instruction to assist with code assignment.

Note(s)

1. Cross-references may include terms that are not subterms, such as 'by site' or 'by type' (see Example 12).

4.1 See and see also

The terms *see* and *see also* provide cross-references to alternate modifiers for a term or its synonyms.

4.1.1 See

The term *see* is a cross-reference with an explicit direction, to compel code selection from alternate indexed terms (see Example 10).

Example 10:

Index: **CAT (computerised axial tomography)** — *see Tomography/computerised*

Rationale: The term *see* is a cross-reference with an explicit direction, to compel code selection from alternate indexed terms (*Convention* 4.1.1).

4.1.2 See also

The term *see also* is a cross-reference to alternate indexed terms, where there are options that may provide more specificity (see *Examples* 11 and 12).

Example 11:

Index: **Adhesiolysis** — *see also Division/adhesions*
- epidural (peridural) 39140-00 **[32]**

Rationale: The term *see also* is a cross-reference to alternate indexed terms where there are options that may provide more specificity (*Convention* 4.1.2).

Example 12:

Index: **Radiography** (diagnostic) 90909-00 **[1988]**
- bone — *see also Radiography/by specific site*

Rationale: The term *see also* is a cross-reference to alternate indexed terms where there are options that may provide more specificity (*Convention* 4.1.2).

The term '*by specific site'* in the cross-reference is not a subterm at the lead term *Radiography* (see *Note* 1).

4.2 See block

The term *see block* is a cross-reference that directs to the Tabular List for code selection (see Example 13).

Example 13:

Index: **Assistance, assisted**
- endotracheal respiratory — *see block* **[569]**

Rationale: The term *see block* is a cross-reference that directs to block **[569]** *Ventilatory support* in the Tabular List for code selection (*Convention* 4.2).

4.3 Omit code

The term omit code is *used with* certain interventional terms that are not coded when performed with other interventions (such as intervention components) (see *Examples* 14 and 15).

Example 14:

Index: **Arthrotomy** (with lavage) 50103-00 **[1555]**
- as operative approach — *omit code*
- ankle 49706-00 **[1529]**
- elbow 49100-00 **[1410]**
- hip 49303-00 **[1481]**

Rationale: The term *omit code* indicates that an arthrotomy code is not assigned when arthrotomy is performed as the operative approach (*Convention* 4.3).

Example 15:

Index: **Cardioversion** 13400-00 **[1890]**
- in conjunction with cardiac surgery — *omit code*

Tabular: 13400-00 Cardioversion

Rationale: The term *omit code* indicates that 13400-00 **[1890]** is not assigned when cardioversion is performed in conjunction with cardiac surgery (*Convention* 4.3).

4.4 Code specific procedure(s) performed

The term *code specific procedure(s) performed* is rarely used in the Alphabetic Index. It is used where it is necessary to code each individual component of an intervention, as they are not specifically listed under the lead term (see Example 16).

Example 16:

Index: **Amputation**
- ear — *code specific procedure(s) performed*
- nose — *code specific procedure(s) performed*

Rationale: The term *code specific procedure(s) performed* is used because it is necessary to code each individual component of an 'ear amputation' or 'nose amputation' as these interventions are not listed under the lead term *Amputation* (*Convention* 4.4).

4.5 Note

The *Note* clarifies the use of, or further defines a lead term or subterm (see Example 17).

Example 17:

Index: **Administration** (around) (into) (local) (of) (therapeutic agent)
NEC — *code to block* **[1920]** *with extension -19*

Note: Terms listed under the lead term 'Administration' are split by three main subterms; *Administration/indication, Administration/specified site* and *Administration/type of agent*.

Rationale: This *Note* clarifies the main subterms under the lead term *Administration* (*Convention* 4.5).

5. PUNCTUATION

5.1 Parentheses ( )

Parentheses are used to enclose:

- nonessential modifiers (NEM) (see Example 18)
- cross-references (see Example 19)
- expanded abbreviations (see Example 18).

Example 18:

Index: **BiPAP (bilevel positive airway pressure)** (nonintubated) — *see block* **[570]**

Rationale: Parentheses are used here to enclose the expanded abbreviation and the nonessential modifier (*Convention* 5.1).

Example 19:

Index: **Consultation** *(see also Assessment)* 96037-00 **[1824]**

Rationale: Parentheses are used here to enclose the cross-reference (*Convention* 5.1).

6. SPECIAL TERMINOLOGY

6.1 NEC

NEC (not elsewhere classified) is listed in the Alphabetic Index after terms classified to nonspecific ('other' or 'unspecified') codes, and to terms that are ill-defined, as a warning that specified types of the intervention are classified differently. If the health care record includes more precise information, modify the coding accordingly (see Example 20).

Example 20:

Index:
Intervention
- adenoids NEC 90146-00 **[415]**

Biopsy (brush) (with brushing(s)) (with washing(s) for specimen collection)
- adenoid 30075-25 **[411]**

Tabular:
30075-25 Biopsy of tonsils or adenoids

90146-00 Other procedures on tonsils or adenoids

Rationale: NEC is listed at *Intervention/adenoids,* which is classified to a nonspecific code, as a warning that specified types of the intervention are classified differently (such as 30075-25 **[411]** *Biopsy of tonsils or adenoids,* a specified type of intervention on the adenoids) (*Convention* 6.1).

6.2 Eponyms

Eponyms are interventions named after people and are listed in the Alphabetic Index as lead terms, and as subterms under the lead term *Procedure* and other lead terms. A description of the intervention or anatomical site affected usually follows the eponym (in parentheses) (see Example 21).

Example 21:

Index:
Antrostomy
- Caldwell-Luc (external) (radical maxillary antrectomy) (unilateral) 41710-00 **[387]**

Darrach procedure (osteotomy of ulna) 48406-04 **[1424]**
- with internal fixation 48409-04 **[1424]**

Procedure
- Darrach (osteotomy of ulna) 48406-04 **[1424]**
- - with internal fixation 48409-04 **[1424]**

Rationale: ‘Caldwell-Luc’ is an eponym listed as a subterm. The term ‘radical maxillary antrectomy’ in parentheses describes the intervention (*Convention* 6.2).

‘Darrach’ is an eponym listed as a lead term and subterm. The term ‘osteotomy of ulna’ in parentheses describes the intervention and anatomical site (*Convention* 6.2).

6.3 ‘Male’ and ‘female’ codes

A patient’s sex is based on their sex characteristics such as their chromosomes, hormones and reproductive organs. While typically based upon the sex characteristics observed and recorded at birth or infancy, the patient’s reported sex may change over the course of a patient’s lifetime (ABS 2020).

In contrast to sex, gender is a social and cultural concept relating to social and cultural differences. Sex and gender are often used interchangeably however they are two distinct concepts (ABS 2020).

For classifying concepts in ACHI, codes using the terms male or female are assigned based on the sex characteristics documented in the health care record regardless of how the patient reports their sex. This may include sex characteristics that are surgically created, such as anatomical features of the male or female reproductive systems.

…

Standardisation of the ACS

Background

IHACPA has sought to standardise the format and language of the ACS to ensure clarity and consistent application of the guidelines. The first stage was to review, consolidate and eliminate unnecessary or redundant content in standards in Twelfth Edition. The second part of the review, completed in Thirteenth Edition, was to apply a standard template to ensure consistent and clear format, style and language.

Benefits

Benefits of a standardised ACS format and language include:

- enhanced usability by simplification of ACS guidelines with streamlined structure
- improved understanding of the ACS with clear *Directives*, cross references and Examples with *Rationales*
- reduced ambiguity in the examples by promoting consistency in application of the ACS, to ultimately increase coding accuracy
- digital compatibility by organising the content for consistency and compatibility with the digital environment.

The features of the new template include:

- ***Numbered sections:*** for structure and ease of referencing
- ***Cross references*****:** to alert users that certain information is in another ACS, and where there are codes included in an Example that are not justified by the *Directives* in the ACS in which they are embedded.
- ***Description*****:** (previously Definition) if an explanation of the topic/subtopic is required to apply the *Directives*.
- ***Directive(s):*** the main classification points for the standard in a logical sequence, designed to be written in a clear and directive tense.
- ***Exception(s):*** if required, written in a clear and directive tense.
- ***Note(s):*** only if additional clinical or intervention information is required.
- ***Example(s):*** to demonstrate the application of *Directives* with a *Rationale* to explain the codes assigned and may demonstrate codes assigned that interact with any *Exceptions* or *Notes*.

Changes to structure of the ACS sections/subsections

The Thirteenth Edition ACS has introduced two new subsections for standards that were previously *General standards* but did not provide guidance on specific diagnoses, interventions or clinical scenarios, or apply to all episodes of care:

- *Specialty standards for **multiple or unspecified** diagnoses and interventions*
- *Specialty standards for other **specified** diagnoses and interventions*

ACS Twelfth Edition	ACS Thirteenth Edition
General standards for diseases ***General standards for interventions*** ***Specialty standards***	***General standards*** • Subsection: *General standards for ICD-10-AM* • Subsection: *General standards for ACHI* ***Specialty standards*** • Subsection: *Specialty standards for multiple or unspecified diagnoses and interventions* • Subsection: *Specialty standards for other specified diagnoses and interventions* (chapters 1–21)

Removal and relocation of ACS content

Clinical Coders' Creed

The Health Information Management Association of Australia (HIMAA) conducted a public consultation on the Clinical Coding Practice Framework. In response to a recommendation from HIMAA, IHACPA has removed the Clinical Coders' Creed from the ACS appendix as it has been incorporated in the updated framework.

Consequently, Appendix A is now the ***Guidelines for formulating clinical documentation queries.***

Other content has been removed from the ACS for various reasons, including:

- the ACS duplicated content in the classification
- clinical information detracted from classification guidelines
- the ACS duplicated content relating to standard classification practice guidelines, for example applying *General standards* before *Specialty standards*.

The guidelines for certain ACS have been relocated into the ICD-10-AM or ACHI Tabular Lists or Alphabetic Indices.

General standards for ICD-10-AM

1. Cluster coding

Cluster coding links ICD-10-AM codes using a diagnosis cluster identifier (DCID) to enhance the value of coded data. Codes are considered 'related' when they connect the circumstances of an event or a condition.

At the point of classifying admitted episodes of care, clinical coders apply sequencing to group related concepts. However, this relationship is not explicit, and the sequencing is not always maintained when data is reported nationally. This lack of relationship between ICD-10-AM codes in the national data inhibits meaningful interpretation.

With cluster coding, the relationship between ICD-10-AM codes becomes clearer, which adds meaning and improves the utility of the data.

Australian Coding Standards

GENERAL STANDARDS FOR ICD-10-AM

0004 DIAGNOSIS CLUSTER IDENTIFIER (DCID)

For guidance regarding:

- intervention complications — see ACS 1904 *Complications of surgical or medical care*
- external cause, place of occurrence and activity codes — see ACS 2001 *External cause code use and sequencing.*

Description(s)

Cluster coding is a mechanism of linking related ICD-10-AM codes through a diagnosis cluster identifier (DCID) to enhance the value of coded data.

The DCID enhances the utility of coded data by identifying and maintaining the link between ICD-10-AM codes assigned within an episode of care as the data is collected, validated, processed and analysed. The improved utility of the coded data benefits research, safety and quality reporting and health service planning.

The diagnosis cluster identifier (DCID) is allocated to each ICD-10-AM code reported within an episode of care.

Cluster coding identifies:

• conditions/manifestations assigned with an external cause code, including injuries, complications and adverse effects

• supplementary codes for chronic conditions.

Table 1: Permissible values — DCID

DCID	Descriptions and Notes
A–ZZ	**Diagnosis cluster** A diagnosis cluster identifies the following: • conditions caused by an external cause • manifestations, complications or sequelae arising from the external cause

	• codes for the external cause • codes from Chapter 21 *Factors influencing health status and contact with health services (Z00–Z99)* related to the diagnosis cluster. ICD-10-AM codes allocated the same alphabetic DCID belong to the same diagnosis cluster and this common DCID indicates that they are linked. Characters in the range A–ZZ have no inherent meaning. That is, DCID B does not indicate any significance other than there is an existing DCID A cluster for that episode of care. Clinical coders must ensure that sequential DCID A–ZZ characters are allocated. That is, if there are three diagnosis clusters in an episode of care, only A, B and C are allocated.
0	**Chronic condition cluster** The chronic condition cluster identifies conditions assigned in accordance with ACS 0003 *Supplementary codes for chronic conditions*. ICD-10-AM codes with DCID 0 belong to the same cluster (chronic condition) but do not describe the same condition.
8	**Code not clustered** DCID 8 represents an ICD-10-AM code that has not been allocated to a diagnosis cluster or chronic condition cluster.
1–7	**Cluster not yet designated for use** DCID 1–7 are reserved and may only be allocated upon instruction from the Independent Health and Aged Care Pricing Authority.

(AIHW 2024c)

1. DCID ALLOCATION

Directive(s)

Diagnosis cluster (DCID A–ZZ)

Allocating codes to a diagnosis cluster

1.1 Allocate codes that are assigned with external cause codes:

- conditions classified to Chapter 19 *Injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00–T98)* (eg injury, complication) (see Examples 2–4, 6, 7 and 9–12)
- codes Z04.1–Z04.5
- conditions classified outside Chapter 19 that are assigned with external cause codes (eg adverse effect, sequela) (see Examples 3, 5, 8, 10, 13 and 14).

1.2 Allocate additional codes for:

- a manifestation, complication or sequela arising from the external cause (see Examples 3, 6, 7, 9–11 and 14)
- codes in Chapter 21 *Factors influencing health status and contact with health services (Z00–Z99)* related to the diagnosis cluster (see Examples 6–8, 10 and 13)

1.3 Allocate corresponding external cause, place of occurrence and activity codes for each cluster (see Examples 2–14).

Allocating DCID values to codes in a diagnosis cluster

1.4 Allocate DCID A to all codes in the first cluster (see Examples 2–14)

1.5 Allocate DCID A to the cluster that includes the principal diagnosis (see Examples 3–5, 7 and 9–13)

1.6 Allocate the next sequential alphabetic DCID value (ie DCID B, C, D etc through to Z, and then AA, AB through to ZZ if required) to subsequent clusters in the same episode of care (see Examples 3–5, 7, 8, 10, 12 and 14). It is not necessary for subsequent clusters to remain in strict alphabetical order (see Example 7).

1.7 Allocate the same DCID to all codes within a cluster (see Examples 2–14).

1.8 **Do not** allocate DCID A–ZZ where it is difficult to decide if a condition is allocated to a diagnosis cluster (see *Directive* 1.10).

Chronic condition cluster (DCID 0)

1.9 Allocate DCID 0 **only** to codes from block U78–U88 *Supplementary codes for chronic conditions*, assigned in accordance with ACS 0003 *Supplementary codes for chronic conditions* (see Examples 2, 3, 5–7 and 12).

Code not clustered (DCID 8)

1.10 Allocate DCID 8 to codes:

- **not** allocated to a diagnosis cluster or chronic condition cluster (see Examples 1–3, 5–10 and 12–14) **and/or**
- where it is difficult to decide if a condition is allocated to a diagnosis cluster.

2. DOUBLE CODING FOR CLUSTERING

Directive(s)

Multiple events

2.1 Assign a code from the following Chapters **more than once,** only where the same code is allocated in **separate** diagnosis clusters (DCID A–ZZ) in an episode of care:

- Chapter 19 *Injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00–T98)* (see Examples 4 and 12)
- Chapter 20 *External causes of morbidity and mortality (U50–U73, V00–Y98)* (see Examples 5, 7, 8 and 14).

2.2 Where codes from Chapters 1–18 and 21 relate to two or more **separate** diagnosis clusters, assign these codes **only once** and:

- allocate the full code set to the first cluster **and**
- allocate the remaining codes to the subsequent cluster(s), in addition to any duplicated Chapter 19 and 20 codes (see Example 8).

Single event

2.3 **Do not** assign the same code from Chapters 19 or 20 more than once for a bilateral condition arising from a single event (occurring at the same time due to the same external cause) (see Example 3).

Note: COF is listed in parentheses before the codes in each example.

Example 1:

Patient was admitted for removal of a right occipital lipoma, left occipital lipoma and a mid-scapular lipoma, under general anaesthesia. The morning after surgery, the patient noted severe abdominal pain that had been present for three days prior to admission. A computerised tomography scan showed acute pancreatitis secondary to cholelithiasis with obstruction, requiring emergency laparoscopic cholecystectomy. On day six, the patient was investigated for fever and sent for a chest x-ray, which showed lung consolidation and the patient was diagnosed with hospital acquired pneumonia, with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease exacerbation. The patient was also a current smoker.

Assign:

DCID	COF		
8	(2)	D17.0	*Benign lipomatous neoplasm of skin and subcutaneous tissue of head, face and neck*
8	(2)	D17.1	*Benign lipomatous neoplasm of skin and subcutaneous tissue of trunk*
8	(2)	M8850/0	*Lipoma NOS*
8	(2)	K85.1	*Biliary acute pancreatitis*
8	(2)	K80.21	*Calculus of gallbladder without cholecystitis, with obstruction*
8	(1)	J18.9	*Pneumonia, unspecified*
8	(2)	J44.0	*Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease with acute lower respiratory infection*
8	(2)	Z72.0	*Tobacco use, current*

Rationale: DCID 8 — for codes not allocated to a diagnosis cluster or chronic condition cluster (*Directive* 1.10)

None of the codes in the episode of care are assigned external cause codes or are supplementary codes for chronic conditions.

Example 2:

Patient was admitted with acute exacerbation of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Before discharge, they had a fall and fractured one rib after losing their balance while walking to the shower. The patient was noted to be a current smoker and had hypertension and osteoarthritis not impacting the episode of care.

Assign:

DCID	COF		
8	(2)	J44.1	*Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease with acute exacerbation, unspecified*
A	(1)	S22.32	*Fracture of one rib, other than first rib*
A	(1)	W01.2	*Fall on same level from stumbling*
A	(1)	Y92.24	*Place of occurrence, health service area, this facility*
A	(1)	U73.2	*While resting, sleeping, eating or engaging in other vital activities*
8	(2)	Z72.0	*Tobacco use, current*
0	(2)	U82.3	*Supplementary code for hypertension*
0	(2)	U86.2	*Supplementary code for arthritis and osteoarthritis [primary]*

Rationale: DCID 8 — for codes not allocated to a diagnosis cluster or chronic condition cluster (*Directive* 1.10)

DCID A — for codes allocated to the first diagnosis cluster (*Directives* 1.1, 1.3, 1.4 and 1.7)

DCID 0 — for codes allocated to the chronic condition cluster (*Directive* 1.9)

Example 3:

Patient was admitted with a bilateral fractured subcapital neck of femur and fractured distal radius, after being struck by a car on a pedestrian crossing, while out for a walk. The patient was noted to be under the influence of alcohol. The clinician confirmed acute alcohol intoxication, confirmed on blood test as blood alcohol level 110mg/100ml. During the episode the patient experienced an exacerbation of their chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. The patient was on long term warfarin for atrial fibrillation. On day three the patient was found to be overwarfarinised (INR=6). Vitamin K 5mg was given and warfarin was reduced and INR stabilised. The patient also had chronic osteoarthritis and hypertension not impacting the episode of care.

Assign:

DCID	COF		
A	(2)	S72.03	*Fracture of subcapital section of femur*
A	(2)	S52.50	*Fracture of lower end of radius, unspecified*
A	(2)	V03.1	*Pedestrian injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van, traffic accident*
A	(2)	Y92.49	*Place of occurrence, unspecified public highway, street or road*
A	(2)	U72	*Leisure activity, not elsewhere classified*
8	(2)	F10.0	*Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of alcohol, acute intoxication*
8	(2)	Y90.5	*Blood alcohol level of 100-119 mg/100 ml*
8	(2)	J44.1	*Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease with acute exacerbation, unspecified*
B	(1)	R79.83	*Abnormal coagulation profile*
B	(1)	Y44.2	*Anticoagulants causing adverse effects in therapeutic use*
B	(1)	Y92.24	*Place of occurrence, health service area, this facility*
0	(2)	U82.3	*Supplementary code for hypertension*
0	(2)	U86.2	*Supplementary code for arthritis and osteoarthritis [primary]*

Rationale: DCID A — for codes allocated to the first diagnosis cluster, including the principal diagnosis (*Directives* 1.1, 1.3–1.5 and 1.7)

DCID 8 — for codes not allocated to a diagnosis cluster or chronic condition cluster (*Directive* 1.10)

DCID B — for codes allocated to the second diagnosis cluster (*Directives* 1.1. 1.3, 1.6 and 1.7)

S72.03 is not assigned more than once as bilateral fractures occurring in a single event are assigned to the same code and allocated the same DCID (*Directive* 2.3).

F10.0 is not allocated to DCID A as it is not a manifestation, complication or sequela arising from the external cause (*Directive* 1.2).

Y90.5 is not allocated to a diagnosis cluster as it is not an external cause, place of occurrence or activity code (*Directive* 1.3).

DCID 0 — for codes allocated to the chronic condition cluster (*Directive* 1.9)

Example 4:

Patient was admitted with bilateral fractures of the distal radius. The patient had fractured the right distal radius, after falling off a ladder while cleaning gutters outside their home. The patient had also fractured their left distal radius, after tripping over on their driveway at home on the way to the hospital.

Assign:

DCID	COF		
A	(2)	S52.50	*Fracture of lower end of radius, unspecified*
A	(2)	W11	*Fall on and from ladder*
A	(2)	Y92.01	*Place of occurrence, outdoor areas*
A	(2)	U73.1	*Activity, while engaged in other types of work*
B	(2)	S52.50	*Fracture of lower end of radius, unspecified*
B	(2)	W01.1	*Fall on same level from tripping*
B	(2)	Y92.00	*Place of occurrence, driveway to home*
B	(2)	U73.89	*Other specified activity, not elsewhere classified*

Rationale: DCID A — for codes allocated to the first diagnosis cluster, including the principal diagnosis (*Directives* 1.1, 1.3–1.5 and 1.7)

DCID B — for codes allocated to the second diagnosis cluster (*Directives* 1.1, 1.3, 1.6 and 1.7)

S52.50 is assigned more than once as it is classified to Chapter 19 *Injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00–T98)* and is allocated in separate diagnosis clusters (*Directive* 2.1).

Example 5:

Patient was admitted for treatment of contrast induced acute kidney failure. They were also treated for their aspirin-induced gastritis (aspirin taken as prescribed) and hypertension. Their antihypertensive medications were adjusted. The patient also had type 2 diabetes mellitus, a long term history of insulin use, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and rheumatoid arthritis not impacting the episode of care.

Assign:

DCID	COF		
A	(2)	N17.9	*Acute kidney failure, unspecified*
A	(2)	Y57.5	*X-ray contrast media causing adverse effects in therapeutic use*
A	(2)	Y92.23	*Place of occurrence, health service area, not specified as this facility*
8	(2)	E11.29	*Type 2 diabetes mellitus with other specified kidney complication*
8	(2)	Z92.22	*Personal history of long-term [current] use of insulin*
B	(2)	K29.60	*Other gastritis, without mention of haemorrhage*
B	(2)	Y45.1	*Salicylates causing adverse effects in therapeutic use*
B	(2)	Y92.23	*Place of occurrence, health service area, not specified as this facility*
8	(2)	I10 *Essential (primary) hypertension*	
0	(2)	U83.2	*Supplementary code for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease*
0	(2)	U86.1	*Supplementary code for rheumatoid arthritis*

Rationale: DCID A — for codes allocated to the first diagnosis cluster, including the principal diagnosis (*Directives* 1.1, 1.3–1.5 and 1.7)

DCID 8 — for codes not allocated to a diagnosis cluster or chronic condition cluster (*Directive* 1.10)

DCID B — for codes allocated to the second diagnosis cluster (*Directives* 1.1, 1.3, 1.6 and 1.7)

DCID 0 — for codes allocated to the chronic condition cluster (*Directive* 1.9)

Y92.23 is assigned more than once as it is classified to Chapter 20 *External causes of morbidity and mortality (U50–U73, V00–Y98)* and is allocated in separate diagnosis clusters (*Directive* 2.1).

Example 6:

Patient was admitted for an ulcer and gangrene of the right leg. They were also treated for cellulitis of their left ankle complicating an abrasion at the same site, with post traumatic wound infection (*Staphylococcus aureus*, resistant to dicloxacillin) caused by striking against another object. The patient was also treated for moderate malnutrition. The patient was an ex-smoker. They also had chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and depression not impacting the episode of care.

Assign:

DCID	COF		
8	(2)	L97.9	*Ulcer of lower limb, unspecified*
8	(2)	R02	*Gangrene, not elsewhere classified*
A	(2)	L03.13	*Cellulitis of lower limb*
A	(2)	S90.81	*Abrasion of ankle and foot*
A	(2)	T79.3	*Post traumatic wound infection, not elsewhere classified*
A	(2)	B95.6	*Staphylococcus aureus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters*
A	(2)	Z14.02	*Resistance to beta-lactamase resistant [second generation] penicillins*
A	(2)	W22	*Striking against or struck by other object(s)*
A	(2)	Y92.9	*Unspecified place of occurrence*
A	(2)	U73.9	*Unspecified activity*
8	(2)	E44.0	*Moderate protein-energy malnutrition*
8	(2)	Z86.43	*Personal history of tobacco use disorder*
0	(2)	U79.3	*Supplementary code for depression*
0	(2)	U83.2	*Supplementary code for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease*

Rationale: DCID 8 — for codes not allocated to a diagnosis cluster or chronic condition cluster (*Directive* 1.10)

DCID A — for codes allocated to the first diagnosis cluster, including codes that are manifestations and complications arising from the external cause, and Z14.02 which is in Chapter 21 *Factors influencing health status and contact with health services (Z00–Z99)* and is related to the diagnosis cluster (*Directives* 1.1–1.4 and 1.7)

DCID 0 — for codes allocated to the chronic condition cluster (*Directive* 1.9)

Example 7:

Patient was admitted for dislocation of hip prosthesis after a fall (slipped on the same level) in their kitchen at home (unspecified activity). During the episode, they also fell when walking to the bathroom (slipped on the same level) which resulted in a lacerated lip. The patient was also treated for unstable type 1 diabetes mellitus. Patient had an episode of ketoacidosis (no coma) due to a broken insulin pump. Patient was a current smoker. The patient had rheumatoid arthritis not impacting the episode of care.

Assign:

DCID	COF		
A	(2)	S73.00	*Dislocation of hip, unspecified*
A	(2)	W01.0	*Fall on same level from slipping*

A	(2)	Y92.04	*Place of occurrence, kitchen*
A	(2)	U73.9	*Unspecified activity*
A	(2)	Z96.64	*Presence of hip implant*
C	(1)	S01.51	*Open wound of lip*
C	(1)	W01.0	*Fall on same level from slipping*
C	(1)	Y92.24	*Place of occurrence, health service area, this facility*
C	(1)	U73.2	*While resting, sleeping, eating or engaging in other vital activities*
8	(2)	E10.65	*Type 1 diabetes mellitus with poor control*
B	(2)	T85.69	*Mechanical complication of internal devices, implants and grafts, not elsewhere classified*
B	(2)	E10.11	*Type 1 diabetes mellitus with ketoacidosis, without coma*
B	(2)	Y82.1	*Other and unspecified medical devices associated with unintentional events, therapeutic (nonsurgical) and rehabilitative devices*
B	(2)	Y92.23	*Place of occurrence, health service area, not specified as this facility*
8	(2)	Z72.0	*Tobacco use, current*
0	(2)	U86.1	*Supplementary code for rheumatoid arthritis*

Rationale: DCID A — for codes allocated to the first diagnosis cluster, including the principal diagnosis, and Z96.64 which is in Chapter 21 *Factors influencing health status and contact with health services (Z00–Z99)* and is related to the diagnosis cluster (*Directives* 1.1–1.5 and 1.7)

DCID C — for codes allocated to the second diagnosis cluster (*Directives* 1.1, 1.3, 1.6 and 1.7)

DCID 8 — for codes not allocated to a diagnosis cluster or chronic condition cluster (*Directive* 1.10)

DCID B — for codes allocated to the third diagnosis cluster, including E10.11 which is assigned in accordance with ACS 1904 *Complications of surgical or medical care* for a complication (ketoacidosis) arising from the external cause (*Directives* 1.1–1.3, 1.6 and 1.7)

DCID 0 — for codes allocated to the chronic condition cluster (*Directive* 1.9)

W01.0 is assigned more than once as it is classified to Chapter 20 *External causes of morbidity and mortality (U50–U73, V00–Y98)* and allocated in separate diagnosis clusters (*Directive* 2.1).

It is not necessary for subsequent clusters to remain in strict alphabetical order as long as sequential alphabetic DCID values are allocated (*Directive* 1.6).

Example 8:

Patient was admitted for treatment of epileptic seizures and administered IV carbamazepine. The patient developed pruritis, caused by the carbamazepine, which was ceased. The drug treatment was changed to valproic acid, however the patient again developed pruritis, due to the valproic acid, and this drug was also ceased. During the episode, treatment for folate deficiency anaemia caused by long term use of phenytoin was required.

Assign:

DCID COF

8	(2)	G40.90	*Epilepsy, unspecified, without mention of intractable epilepsy*
A	(1)	L29.9	*Pruritus, unspecified*
A	(1)	Y46.4	*Iminostilbenes causing adverse effects in therapeutic use*
A	(1)	Y92.24	*Place of occurrence, health service area, this facility*
B	(1)	Y46.5	*Valproic acid causing adverse effects in therapeutic use*
B	(1)	Y92.24	*Place of occurrence, health service area, this facility*
C	(2)	D52.1	*Drug-induced folate deficiency anaemia*
C	(2)	Y46.2	*Hydantoin derivatives causing adverse effects in therapeutic use*

C	(2)	Y92.23	*Place of occurrence, health service area, not specified as this facility*
C	(2)	Z92.28	*Personal history of long term [current] use of other medicaments*

Rationale: DCID 8 — for codes not allocated to a diagnosis cluster or chronic condition cluster (*Directive* 1.10)

DCID A — for codes allocated to the first diagnosis cluster (*Directives* 1.1, 1.3, 1.4 and 1.7)

DCID B — for codes allocated to the second diagnosis cluster (*Directives* 1.1, 1.3, 1.6, 1.7 and 2.2)

DCID C — for codes allocated to the third diagnosis cluster, including Z92.28 which is in Chapter 21 *Factors influencing health status and contact with health services (Z00–Z99)* and is related to the diagnosis cluster (*Directives* 1.1–1.3, 1.6 and 1.7)

Y92.24 is assigned more than once as it is classified to Chapter 20 *External causes of morbidity and mortality (U50–U73, V00–Y98)* and is allocated in separate diagnosis clusters (*Directive* 2.1).

L29.9 is not assigned more than once as it is not classified to Chapter 19 *Injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00–T98)* or Chapter 20 (*Directives* 2.1 and 2.2).

Example 9:

Patient was admitted in a coma due to accidental overdose of methadone (therapeutic use). During the episode the patient was seen by the drug and alcohol counsellor for their opioid dependence.

Assign:

DCID	COF		
A	(2)	T40.3	*Poisoning by methadone*
A	(2)	R40.2	*Coma*
A	(2)	X42	*Accidental poisoning by and exposure to narcotics and psychodysleptics [hallucinogens], not elsewhere classified*
A	(2)	Y92.9	*Unspecified place of occurrence*
A	(2)	U73.9	*Unspecified activity*
8	(2)	F11.2	*Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of opioids, dependence syndrome*

Rationale: DCID A — for codes allocated to the first diagnosis cluster, including the principal diagnosis, and R40.2 which is assigned in accordance with ACS 1901 *Poisoning by drugs* for a manifestation (coma) arising from the external cause (*Directives* 1.1–1.5 and 1.7)

DCID 8 — for codes not allocated to a diagnosis cluster or chronic condition cluster (*Directive* 1.10)

F11.2 is not allocated to DCID A as it is not a manifestation or complication arising from the external cause (overdose) (*Directive* 1.2).

Example 10:

Patient was admitted for a recent increase in erratic and delusional behaviour. Clinical review diagnosed delusional disorder, due to the patient's history of acquired brain injury as a result of a motor bike accident 10 years prior. Patient experienced abdominal pain on the third day. Patient was known to have cholelithiasis with chronic cholecystitis. Ultrasound confirmed cholelithiasis requiring laparoscopic cholecystectomy. After surgery, patient experienced severe ongoing abdominal pain. Patient was transferred to a tertiary hospital with suspected intra-operative common bile duct perforation injury for further management.

Assign:

DCID	COF		
A	(2)	F22.0	*Delusional disorder*
A	(2)	T90.5	*Sequelae of intracranial injury*

A	(2)	Y85.0	*Sequelae of motor-vehicle accident*
A	(2)	Y92.9	*Unspecified place of occurrence*
8	(2)	K80.10	*Calculus of gallbladder with other cholecystitis, without mention of obstruction*
B	(1)	K91.64	*Accidental puncture and laceration of gallbladder or bile duct during a procedure*
B	(1)	Y60.0	*Unintentional cut, puncture, perforation or haemorrhage during surgical operation*
B	(1)	Y92.24	*Place of occurrence, health service area, this facility*
B	(1)	Z75.6	*Transfer for suspected condition*

Rationale: DCID A — for codes allocated to the first diagnosis cluster, including the principal diagnosis, and F22.0 which is assigned in accordance with ACS 0008 *Sequelae* for the sequela arising from the external cause (*Directives* 1.1–1.5 and 1.7)

DCID 8 — for codes not allocated to a diagnosis cluster or chronic condition cluster (*Directive* 1.10)

DCID B — for codes allocated to the second diagnosis cluster, including Z75.6 which is in Chapter 21 *Factors influencing health status and contact with health services (Z00–Z99)* and is related to the diagnosis cluster (*Directives* 1.1–1.3, 1.6 and 1.7)

Example 11:

Patient admitted with cardiac arrhythmia due to accidental poisoning by Mersyndol (codeine, paracetamol and doxylamine succinate). No individual component of the Mersyndol was identified as the cause of the poisoning.

Assign:

DCID COF

A	(2)	T40.2	*Poisoning by other opioids*
A	(2)	I49.9	*Cardiac arrhythmia, unspecified*
A	(2)	X42	*Accidental poisoning by and exposure to narcotics and psychodysleptics [hallucinogens], not elsewhere classified*
A	(2)	T45.0	*Poisoning by antiallergic and antiemetic drugs*
A	(2)	X44	*Accidental poisoning by and exposure to other and unspecified drugs, medicaments and biological substances*
A	(2)	T39.1	*Poisoning by 4-Aminophenol derivatives*
A	(2)	X40	*Accidental poisoning by and exposure to nonopioid analgesics, antipyretics and antirheumatics*
A	(2)	Y92.9	*Unspecified place of occurrence*
A	(2)	U73.9	*Unspecified activity*

Rationale: DCID A — for codes allocated to the first diagnosis cluster, including the principal diagnosis, and I49.9 which is assigned in accordance with ACS 1901 *Poisoning by drugs* for the manifestation arising from the external cause (*Directives* 1.1–1.5 and 1.7)

Example 12:

A patient was admitted to hospital from a residential aged care facility with partial thickness burns to multiple areas of their right ankle (2 per cent body surface area (BSA)), and of their lower leg (4 per cent BSA). Burns were due to patient falling asleep too close to the radiator. Patient was seen by a geriatrician and diagnosed with dementia. They also have systemic lupus erythematosus not impacting the episode of care. On the third day of admission the patient spilled hot water on their left ankle while making a cup of tea causing partial thickness burn (2 per cent BSA).

Assign:

DCID	COF		
A	(2)	T25.2	*Partial thickness [blisters, epidermal loss] burn of ankle and foot*
A	(2)	T24.2	*Partial thickness [blisters, epidermal loss] burn of hip and lower limb, except ankle and foot*
A	(2)	T31.00	*Burns involving less than 10 per cent of body surface, 0-9 per cent or unspecified full thickness burns*
A	(2)	X16	*Contact with hot heating appliances, radiators and pipes*
A	(2)	Y92.14	*Place of occurrence, aged care facility*
A	(2)	U73.2	*While resting, sleeping, eating or engaging in other vital activities*
8	(2)	F03.00	*Unspecified dementia, without mention of psychological or behavioural disturbance*
B	(1)	T25.2	*Partial thickness [blisters, epidermal loss] burn of ankle and foot*
B	(1)	T31.00	*Burns involving less than 10 per cent of body surface, 0-9 per cent or unspecified full thickness burns*
B	(1)	X10.0	*Contact with hot drink*
B	(1)	Y92.24	*Place of occurrence, health service area, this facility*
B	(1)	U73.2	*While resting, sleeping, eating or engaging in other vital activities*
0	(2)	U86.3	*Supplementary code for systemic lupus erythematosus*

Rationale: DCID A — for codes allocated to the first diagnosis cluster, including the principal diagnosis (*Directives* 1.1, 1.3–1.5 and 1.7)

DCID 8 — for codes not allocated to a diagnosis cluster or chronic condition cluster (*Directive* 1.10)

DCID B — for codes allocated to the second diagnosis cluster (*Directives* 1.1, 1.3, 1.6 and 1.7)

DCID 0 — for codes allocated to the chronic condition cluster (*Directive* 1.9)

T25.2 and T31.00 are assigned more than once as they are classified to Chapter 19 *Injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00–T98)* and allocated in separate diagnosis clusters (*Directive* 2.1).

Example 13:

Patient was admitted following epistaxis due to long term warfarin use. The patient was on long term warfarin therapy post mechanical heart valve replacement. During the episode of care the anticoagulant medication was adjusted.

Assign:

DCID	COF		
A	(2)	D68.3	*Haemorrhagic disorder due to circulating anticoagulants*
A	(2)	Y44.2	*Anticoagulants causing adverse effects in therapeutic use*
A	(2)	Y92.23	*Place of occurrence, health service area, not specified as this facility*
A	(2)	Z95.2	*Presence of prosthetic heart valve*

Rationale: DCID A — for codes allocated to the first diagnosis cluster, including the principal diagnosis, and Z95.2 which is in Chapter 21 *Factors influencing health status and contact with health services (Z00–Z99)* and is related to the diagnosis cluster (*Directives* 1.1–1.5 and 1.7)

Example 14:

Patient was admitted for lower segment caesarean section due to previous caesarean section, with delivery of liveborn female. During the caesarean section, the incision resulted in a bladder laceration requiring repair. On day 6, the caesarean section wound was noted to be infected (*Streptococcus pyogenes*, resistant to ceftriaxone), and the patient was commenced on flucloxacillin. Patient had severe itching and was given Phenergan for the adverse effect to antibiotic.

Assign:

DCID	COF		
8	(2)	O82	*Single delivery by caesarean section*
8	(2)	O34.2	*Maternal care due to uterine scar from previous surgery*
A	(1)	O71.5	*Other obstetric injury to pelvic organs*
A	(1)	Y60.0	*Unintentional cut, puncture, perforation or haemorrhage during surgical operation*
A	(1)	Y92.24	*Place of occurrence, health service area, this facility*
8	(1)	O86.0	*Infection of obstetric surgical wound*
8	(1)	B95.0	*Streptococcus, group A, as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters*
8	(1)	Z14.23	*Resistance to third generation cephalosporins*
B	(1)	O99.7	*Diseases of the skin and subcutaneous tissue in pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium*
B	(1)	L29.9	*Pruritus, unspecified*
B	(1)	Y40.0	*Penicillins causing adverse effects in therapeutic use*
B	(1)	Y92.24	*Place of occurrence, health service area, this facility*
8	(2)	Z37.0	*Single live birth*

Rationale: DCID 8 — for codes not allocated to a diagnosis cluster or chronic condition cluster (*Directive* 1.10)

DCID A — for codes allocated to the first diagnosis cluster (*Directives* 1.1, 1.3, 1.4 and 1.7)

DCID B — for codes allocated to the second diagnosis cluster, including O99.7 which is assigned in accordance with ACS 1548 *Puerperal/postpartum condition or complication*, and L29.9 which is a manifestation arising from the external cause (*Directives* 1.1–1.3, 1.6 and 1.7)

Y92.24 is assigned more than once as it is classified to Chapter 20 *External causes of morbidity and mortality (U50–U73, V00–Y98)* and is allocated in separate diagnosis clusters (*Directive* 2.1).

2. Revised ACS General standards for ICD-10-AM

See also 19.3 Complications of surgical and medical care.

Application of the ACS template, incidental refinements and the review of Complications of surgical and medical care have led to the following refinements in the ACS:

Australian Coding Standard	Revision
0002 Additional diagnoses	Addition of *Directive* 1.1.2 (second bullet), *Note* 1, *Exception* 2 and relocation of Examples 8-10 from ACS 1904 *Complications of surgical or medical care.*

Australian Coding Standard	Revision
0048 Condition onset flag	Creation of tables for *Permissible values* for COF1 and COF 2 and addition of *Directive* 15.
0049 ICD-10-AM codes that must never be assigned	Revised ACS title and addition of codes to the list (Z50.0, Z50.1, Z50.4 – Z50.8).
0050 Unacceptable principal diagnosis codes	Addition of *Note* 1.

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

CHAPTER 21

FACTORS INFLUENCING HEALTH STATUS AND CONTACT WITH HEALTH SERVICES (Z00–Z99)

PERSONS ENCOUNTERING HEALTH SERVICES FOR SPECIFIC PROCEDURES AND HEALTH CARE (Z40–Z54)

…

Z50 **Care involving use of rehabilitation procedures**

▼ 0050

Excludes: counselling (Z70–Z71)

Z50.0 Cardiac rehabilitation

▼ 0049

Z50.1 Other physical therapy

▼ 0049

Therapeutic and remedial exercises

Z50.2 Alcohol rehabilitation

▼ 0049

Z50.3 Drug rehabilitation

▼ 0049

Z50.4 Psychotherapy, not elsewhere classified

▼ 0049

Z50.5 Speech therapy

▼ 0049

Z50.6 Orthoptic training

▼ 0049

Z50.7 Occupational therapy and vocational rehabilitation, not elsewhere classified

▼ 0049

Z50.8 Care involving use of other rehabilitation procedures

▼ 0049

Tobacco rehabilitation
Training in activities of daily living [ADL] NEC

Z50.9 Care involving use of rehabilitation procedure, unspecified

▼ 2104

Rehabilitation care

…

Australian Coding Standards

0002 ADDITIONAL DIAGNOSES

Directive(s)

1.1.2 Assign an additional diagnosis code for a condition that resulted in an alteration to the patient's existing care plan, that is, where the condition requires additional care from the treating team, such as:

- an intervention being delayed/changed/cancelled due to a pre-existing condition
- a condition requiring alteration to an existing treatment/care plan (ie beyond routine postintervention or postoperative care) (see *Note* 1 and Glossary*: Routine postoperative care).*

(see Examples 3 and 10).

…

Note(s)

1. The following are examples of alterations to the treatment/care plan (ie additional care from the treating team) which demonstrate beyond routine postoperative care:
   - admission to the intensive care unit following surgery for conditions that would normally be managed in the surgical ward postoperatively (see Example 3)
   - application of a specialised dressing (not previously required) to replace a conventional dressing
   - commencement of antibiotics for (purulent) surgical wound exudate or discharge
   - control of bleeding with haemostatic agent for accidental laceration during a procedure
   - an unexpected or unplanned return to theatre or transfer to another facility.

Exception(s)

…

2. **Do not** assign an additional diagnosis code for a condition arising during an intervention or in the post interventional (postoperative) period that are a natural or expected event managed by routine postoperative care (eg pain; swelling; wound ooze; erythema) (see Glossary*: Routine postoperative care)* (see Example 8).

…

Example 8:

Patient was noted to have wound exudate (ooze) from their abdominal incision site. The dressing from the abdominal wound was removed, a replacement dressing applied and the incision site monitoring continued.

Assign: Additional diagnosis: Nil

Rationale: A clinical intervention complication code is not assigned (*Exception* 2), as the specified action of changing a dressing for wound exudate and monitoring of the incision site is considered routine postoperative care (see also Glossary*: Routine postoperative care*).

Example 9:
Patient was admitted following a motorcycle accident, for an urgent exploratory laparotomy and splenectomy due to splenic rupture. A sponge was missing during the postsurgical count. The wound was reopened and the sponge found and removed.

Assign: Additional diagnoses: Foreign body accidentally left in body cavity or operation wound following a procedure

Rationale: Foreign body — meets the additional diagnosis criterion, as the wound was reopened and the sponge retrieved (*Directive* 1.1.1).

Example 10:
Patient experienced continuing postoperative knee pain following a meniscal debridement procedure. Due to the uncontrolled pain the treating clinician requested a review by a pain management specialist that resulted in a change in the prescribed pain medication.

Assign: Additional diagnoses: Postoperative knee pain due to a procedure

Rationale: Postoperative knee pain due to a procedure — meets the additional diagnosis criterion, as following a review by the pain specialist, changes were made to the prescribed pain medication (*Directive* 1.1.2).

0048 CONDITION ONSET FLAG

Table 1: Permissible values — COF 1

COF 1. CONDITION WITH ONSET DURING THE EPISODE OF ADMITTED PATIENT CARE **Description** *A condition which arises during the episode of admitted patient care and would not have been present or suspected on admission.*	
COF 1 IS ALLOCATED TO:	**EXAMPLES OF CONDITIONS AND STATUSES**
1.1 A condition newly arising during the episode of admitted patient care.	• pneumonia • rash • confusion • urinary tract infection (UTI) • hypotension • electrolyte imbalance (see Examples 1, 10 and 11).
1.2 A condition resulting from an unintentional event during surgical or medical care in the current episode of admitted patient care.	• accidental laceration during a procedure • foreign body left in cavity.
1.3 An abnormal reaction to, or later complication of, surgical or medical care (ie intervention complication) arising during the current episode of admitted patient care.	• postprocedural shock • disruption of wound • UTI due to catheter • adverse effect of drugs (see Example 1).

1.4 A condition impacting on obstetric care arising after admission, including complications or unsuccessful (failed) interventions of labour and delivery or prenatal/postpartum management.	• labour and delivery complicated by fetal heart rate anomalies • postpartum haemorrhage • failed forceps (see Examples 3 and 4).
1.5 For neonates, the condition(s) arising during the birth episode (ie arising during or after labour and delivery) (including conditions sequenced as principal diagnosis).	• respiratory distress • jaundice • feeding problems • neonatal aspiration • conditions associated with birth trauma • newborn affected by delivery or intrauterine procedures. See *Directives* 3 and 4. (see Examples 5 and 6).
1.6 Disease status or administrative codes arising during the episode of admitted patient care.	• cancelled procedure (see Example 1).

Table 2: Permissible values — COF 2

COF 2. CONDITION NOT NOTED AS ARISING DURING THE EPISODE OF ADMITTED PATIENT CARE **Description** *A condition previously existing or suspected on admission such as the presenting problem, a comorbidity or chronic disease.*	
COF 2 IS ALLOCATED TO:	**EXAMPLES OF CONDITIONS AND STATUSES**
2.1 A condition that has not been documented at the time of admission, but clearly did not develop after admission.	• newly diagnosed diabetes mellitus • malignancy (see Examples 7, 8, 9 and 10).
2.2 A previously existing condition that is exacerbated or manifests during the current episode of admitted patient care.	• atrial fibrillation • unstable angina (see Examples 9 and 11).
2.3 A condition that is suspected at the time of admission and subsequently confirmed during the current episode of admitted patient care.	• pneumonia • acute myocardial infarction (AMI) • stroke • unstable angina.
2.4 A condition impacting on obstetric care arising prior to admission.	• venous complications • maternal disproportion (see Examples 3 and 4).

2.5 For neonates, the condition(s) in the birth episode arising before labour and delivery.	• prematurity • birth weight • talipes • clicking hip (see Examples 5 and 6).
2.6 Disease status or administrative codes (issues) not arising during the episode of admitted patient care.	• history of tobacco use • duration of pregnancy • colostomy status • drug resistance (see Examples 1, 4 and 9).
2.7 Outcome of delivery (Z37) and place of birth (Z38) codes.	See *Directive* 10. (see Example 3, 4, 5 and 6).
2.8 Supplementary codes for chronic conditions (U78–U88).	See *Directive* 14. (see Example 7).

…

Directive(s)

...
15. Drug resistance codes — Always allocate COF 2 to codes from block Z14–Z16 *Resistance to antimicrobial drugs* (see Example 9).

…

0049 ICD-10-AM CODES THAT MUST NEVER BE ASSIGNED

Directive(s)

1. Do not assign the following codes:

…
Z50.0 *Cardiac rehabilitation*
Z50.1 *Other physical therapy*
…
Z50.4 *Psychotherapy, not elsewhere classified*
Z50.5 *Speech therapy*
Z50.6 *Orthoptic training*
Z50.7 *Occupational therapy and vocational rehabilitation, not elsewhere classified*
Z50.8 *Care involving use of other rehabilitation procedures*
…

…

0050 UNACCEPTABLE PRINCIPAL DIAGNOSIS CODES

Note(s)

1. Unacceptable principal diagnosis ACS symbols (▼0050) are located at the code, category and chapter level, and in Appendix A *Morphology of neoplasm codes*.

   For example:

   Sequelae of leprosy

   ▼0050

   B94 **Sequelae of other and unspecified infectious and parasitic diseases**

   ▼0050

CHAPTER 20

EXTERNAL CAUSES OF MORBIDITY AND MORTALITY (U50–U73, V00–Y98)

▼0050, 2001

APPENDIX A

MORPHOLOGY OF NEOPLASMS

▼0050, 0233

2. Many codes in Chapter 21 *Factors influencing health status and contact with health services (Z00–Z99)* that are not flagged as an unacceptable principal diagnosis, will rarely be appropriate to assign as principal diagnosis in an episode of care.

General standards for ACHI

1. Retired and revised ACS General standards for ACHI

Application of the ACS template led to the following refinements in ACHI and the ACS:

Australian Coding Standard	Revision
0016 General intervention guidelines	Revised ACS title with the addition of *Reopening of an operative site* from ACS 0039 *Reopening of operative site* with an Example (see also 19.3 Complications of surgical and medical care).
0029 Contracted interventions	Revised ACS title.
	Retired with content relocated to ACHI Tabular and Alphabetic Index and ACS 0016 *General intervention guidelines.*
0042 Interventions normally not coded	Revised ACS title and addition of specific intervention exceptions at 8. *Drug treatment /pharmacotherapy/prescription of drugs* for clarity. The addition of 17. *Temporary cardiac pacemaker or defibrillator electrodes.*

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 1

PROCEDURES ON NERVOUS SYSTEM (BLOCKS 1–86)

…

10 **Postoperative reopening of craniotomy or craniectomy site**

39721-00 Postoperative reopening of craniotomy or craniectomy site
Decompression of oedema postoperative
Postoperative drainage or removal:
• abscess
• haematoma
• haemorrhage
• infection

Includes: removal of skull flap
that via osteoplastic flap

Note: Assign this code for treatment of an intervention complication only.

56 **Revision procedures on spinal canal or spinal cord structures**

…

51145-00 Postoperative reopening of laminotomy or laminectomy site

Note: Assign this code for treatment of an intervention complication only.
Performed for intervention complications such as:
• haemorrhage
• infection

CHAPTER 2

PROCEDURES ON ENDOCRINE SYSTEM (BLOCKS 110–129)

THYROID AND PARATHYROID GLANDS

INCISION

111 **Incision procedures on thyroid**

…

90047-02 Reopening of wound of thyroid

Reopening of wound of thyroid for:
• control of (postoperative) haemorrhage
• examination
• exploration
• removal of haematoma

Note: Assign this code for treatment of an intervention complication only.

…

CHAPTER 7

PROCEDURES ON RESPIRATORY SYSTEM (BLOCKS 520–572)

CHEST WALL, MEDIASTINUM AND DIAPHRAGM

DESTRUCTION

562 **Destruction procedures on chest wall, mediastinum or diaphragm**

…

38656-01 Reopening of thoracotomy or sternotomy site

Postoperative reopening of:
• sternotomy site
• thoracotomy site

Note: Assign this code for treatment of an intervention complication only.
Performed for control of postoperative haemorrhage.

CHAPTER 8

PROCEDURES ON CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM (BLOCKS 600–777)

657 **Other application, insertion or removal procedures on other sites of heart**

13818-00 Insertion of right heart balloon catheter for monitoring

▼0042

Swan Ganz catheter

Includes: cardiac output measurement
pulmonary artery wedge pressure monitoring

Excludes: that with coronary angiography with right heart catheterisation (38218-01 **[668]**)

…

746 **Other destruction procedures on vascular sites**

Note: Assign these codes for treatment of an intervention complication only.

…

CHAPTER 10

PROCEDURES ON DIGESTIVE SYSTEM (BLOCKS 850–1011)

ABDOMEN, PERITONEUM AND OMENTUM

INCISION

985 **Laparotomy**

…

30385-00 Postoperative reopening of laparotomy site

Note: Assign this code for treatment of an intervention complication only.
Performed for control of postoperative haemorrhage.

CHAPTER 13

GYNAECOLOGICAL PROCEDURES (BLOCKS 1240–1299)

OTHER PROCEDURES

1299 **Other procedures on female genital organs**

…

35759-00 Control of postoperative haemorrhage, following gynaecological surgery, not elsewhere classified

Note: Assign this code for treatment of an intervention complication only.

…

CHAPTER 15

PROCEDURES ON MUSCULOSKELETALSYSTEM (BLOCKS 1360–1580)

REOPERATION

1379 **Reoperation procedures on neck or thorax**

38466-00 Reoperation on sternum involving reopening of mediastinum

Includes: greater omental flap
muscle advancement flap
rewiring

Note: Assign this code for treatment of an intervention complication only.

CHAPTER 20

IMAGING SERVICES (BLOCKS 1940–2016)

▼0042

ULTRASOUND SCAN

Echography
Ultrasonography

…

1949 **Other ultrasound**

…

96272-00 Intravascular ultrasound [IVUS]

…

COMPUTERISED TOMOGRAPHY [CT] SCAN

Reconstruction tomography

…

1966 **Spiral angiography by computerised tomography**

…

RADIOGRAPHY

Roentgenography
X-ray

…

1999 **Fluoroscopy**

…

NUCLEAR MEDICINE IMAGING

2000 **Nuclear medicine imaging brain study**

Includes: administration of:
• radioactive tracer
• radioisotope
• radionuclides
planar imaging

61405-00 Brain study with blood brain barrier agent
Cerebral single photon emission computerised tomography [SPECT] with blood brain barrier agent

61402-00 Cerebral perfusion study with single photon emission computerised tomography [SPECT]
Cerebral single photon emission computerised tomography [SPECT]

Excludes: cerebral positron emission tomography [PET]:
• NOS (61559-00 **[2000]**)
• with blood barrier agent (61405-00 **[2000]**)

61559-00 Cerebral positron emission tomography [PET]

Includes: administration of fluorodeoxyglucose [FDG]

Excludes: cerebral single photon emission computerised tomography [SPECT]:
• NOS (61402-00 **[2000]**)
• with blood barrier agent (61405-00 **[2000]**)

…

MAGNETIC RESONANCE IMAGING [MRI]

2015 **Magnetic resonance imaging**

…

2016 **Other imaging services**

…

11219-00 Optical coherence tomography

2015 **Magnetic resonance imaging**

…

90901-06 Magnetic resonance imaging of pelvis

Includes: adnexa
bladder
prostate
rectum
uterus

Note: Performed for:
• fetal abnormality
• pregnancy related condition.

90901-07 Magnetic resonance imaging of extremity

63564-00 Magnetic resonance imaging of whole body

90901-08 Magnetic resonance imaging of other site

Includes: bone marrow blood supply

…

2016 **Other imaging services**

…

11219-00 Optical coherence tomography

ACHI Alphabetic Index

A

Arrest (of)
…
- haemorrhage — *see also Reopening/operative site, for intervention complication*
…

I

Imaging (diagnostic)
…
- magnetic resonance (MRI) (nuclear) 90901-08 **[2015]**
…
- - spine (spinal cord) 90901-03 **[2015]**
- - uterus 90901-06 **[2015]**
- - whole body 63564-00 **[2015]**
- nuclear medicine — *see also Nuclear medicine/imaging*
- - by magnetic resonance — *see Imaging/magnetic resonance*

R

…
Reopening — *see also Incision/by site*
…

- blepharorrhaphy — *see Blepharotomy*
…
- fallopian tube — *see Reversal/procedure for/sterilisation/female*
-
…
- operative site, for intervention complication
- - craniectomy 39721-00 **[10]**
- - craniotomy 39721-00 **[10]**
- - extremity, for control of bleeding or thrombosis (following vascular procedure) 33848-00 **[746]**
- - - with any other vascular procedure — *omit code*
- - gynaecological, for control of bleeding 35759-00 **[1299]**
- - intra-abdominal, control of bleeding or thrombosis (following vascular procedure) 33845-00 **[746]**
- - laminectomy 51145-00 **[56]**
- - laminotomy 51145-00 **[56]**
- - laparotomy 30385-00 **[985]**
- - mediastinum, for reoperation on sternum 38466-00 **[1379]**
- - spinal 51145-00 **[56]**
- - sternotomy 38656-01 **[562]**
- - thoracotomy 38656-01 **[562]**
- - thyroid wound 90047-02 **[111]**

- tarsorrhaphy — *see Blepharotomy*

T

Thoracotomy
- exploratory (with biopsy) 38418-00 **[561]**
- - performed with any other open thoracic procedure — *omit code*
- reopening of site, postoperative 38656-01 **[562]**

Australian Coding Standards

0016 GENERAL INTERVENTION GUIDELINES

2. REOPENING OF AN OPERATIVE SITE

Directive(s)

2.1 Assign codes for each reopening of an operative site **only** for treatment of an intervention complication — see ACHI Alphabetic Index: *Reopening/operative site* (see Example 2).

Note(s)

4. Reopening of an operative site may be performed for intervention complication(s) such as haemorrhage, thrombosis or infection.

EXAMPLE 2:

Patient was admitted with postoperative haemorrhage following an intervention. They returned to theatre on days two and four due to recurrent postoperative haemorrhage, requiring reopening of the laparotomy site (under anaesthesia) on both occasions to control the haemorrhaging.

Assign: Principal diagnosis: Postoperative haemorrhage
30385-00 **[985]** *Postoperative reopening of laparotomy site*
Anaesthesia
30385-00 **[985]** *Postoperative reopening of laparotomy site*
Anaesthesia

Rationale: 30385-00 **[985] —** for treatment of an intervention complication (postoperative haemorrhage) (*Directive* 2.1) and assigned twice for the number of times the intervention was repeated during the episode of care at different visits to theatre (ACS 0020 *Bilateral/multiple interventions/2.1 The same intervention is repeated during the episode of care at different visits to theatre*)

0042 INTERVENTIONS NORMALLY NOT CODED

Directive(s)

1. Do not assign codes for interventions listed in Table 1: *Interventions normally not coded,* unless any of the following apply:

- they are the **principal reason for admission** in an episode of care, regardless of the length of stay
- anaesthesia is required for the intervention to be performed (in accordance with ACS 0016 *General intervention guidelines*)
- another ACS directs their assignment
- they are listed as Exception(s) (column 2).

Table 1: Interventions normally not coded

Do not code these interventions	Exception(s) — code these interventions when performed
1. Application of plaster.	Nil.
2. Bladder washout — via indwelling catheter.	• endoscopic bladder irrigation for removal of blood clot (36842-00 **[1092]**) • endoscopically controlled hydrodilation of bladder (36827-00 **[1108]**).
3. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation — mechanical or non-mechanical.	Nil.
4. Cardiotocography (CTG).	• internal fetal monitoring (eg fetal scalp electrodes) (16514-00 **[1341]**).

5. Catheterisation — insertion, replacement and/or removal:
• arterial or venous (eg Hickman's, peripherally inserted central catheter (PICC), central venous catheter (CVC), Swan Ganz)
• urinary.
	• arterial or venous:
	  • cardiac catheterisation performed as a diagnostic intervention (blocks **[667]** and **[668]**)
	  • catheterisation in neonates (13300-01, 13300-02, 13319-00 **[738]**, 13303-00, 34524-00 **[694]**)
	  • peripheral catheterisation with administration of thrombolytic or other therapeutic agent for local effect (block **[741]**)
	• suprapubic urinary catheterisation (block **[1093]**).

6. Doppler recordings.	Nil.
7. Dressings/wound management.	• vacuum (VAC) dressings (90686-02 **[1600]**, 90686-03 **[1601]**).

8. Drug treatment/pharmacotherapy/ prescription of drugs (eg total parental nutrition (TPN)).	• agents for neonates:
	  • parenteral anti-infectives (block **[1920]**)
	  • total parenteral nutrition (TPN) (96199-07 **[1920]**)

Do not code these interventions	Exception(s) — code these interventions when performed
	• electrolytes (96199-08 **[1920]**) • dextrose (96199-19 **[1920]**) • anti-D for obstetric patients (92173-00 **[1884]**) • antivenom (block **[1920]** with extension -04) • pharmacological agent to induce abortion or labour — see ACHI Alphabetic Index: *Termination of pregnancy* or *Induction/labour* • pharmacotherapy for neoplasms (block **[1920]** with extension -00) • prescription of psychotherapeutic agent in residential or ambulatory mental health care facilities (96241 **[1922]**) • psychotherapeutic agent in residential or ambulatory mental health care facilities (block **[1920]** with extension -10) • thrombolytic therapy (35317-01 **[741]**, 96196-01, 96199-01 **[1920]**) • vaccination for: • COVID-19 (92157-03, 92157-04, 92157-05, 92157-06 **[1882]**) • obstetric patients (see ACHI Alphabetic Index: *Vaccination*).
9. Electrocardiography (ECG).	• patient activated implantable cardiac event monitoring (loop recorder) (11722-00 **[1854]**).
10. Electromyography (EMG).	Nil.
11. Imaging services — block **[451]** and blocks **[1940]**–**[2016]**.	• endoscopic ultrasound (EUS) (30688-00 **[1949]**) • intravascular ultrasound (IVUS) (96272-00 **[1949]**) • optical coherence tomography (OCT) (11219-00 **[2016]**) • transoesophageal echocardiogram (TOE) (55118-00 **[1942]**).
12. Monitoring — cardiac, electroencephalography (EEG), vascular pressure.	• radiographic/video EEG monitoring 24 hours or more (92011-00 **[1825]**) • stereo electroencephalography (SEEG) (92011-01 **[1825]**).
13. Nasogastric intubation, aspiration and feeding.	• nasogastric feeding in neonates (96202-07 **[1920]**).
14. Primary suture of surgical and traumatic wounds.	• repair of traumatic wounds that are not associated with an underlying injury (block **[1635]**) • codes from block **[1344]** *Postpartum suture.*
15. Stress test.	Nil.
16. Traction — where associated with another procedure.	Nil.
17. Temporary cardiac pacemaker or defibrillator electrodes (transcutaneous or transvenous) — adjustment, repositioning, manipulation, removal.	Nil.

Specialty standards for multiple or unspecified diagnoses and interventions

1. Syndromes

Refinements have been made to the ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index to address inconsistencies with the term *syndrome.*

ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index

A

Abdomen, abdominal — *see also condition*
- acute (syndrome) R10.0
- apron E65
- convulsive equivalent G40.8-
- migraine syndrome G43.1
- muscle deficiency syndrome Q79.4
- overhang E65
- testicle NEC Q53.93
- - bilateral Q53.23
- - unilateral Q53.13

Adiposogenital dystrophy or syndrome E23.6

Adrenocortical syndrome E27.0
- with Cushing's syndrome — *see Syndrome/Cushing's*

Adrenocorticotropic hormone (ACTH) ectopic syndrome E24.3

Adrenogenital syndrome E25.9
- acquired E25.8
- congenital, associated with enzyme deficiency E25.0
- salt loss E25.0

Alcohol, alcoholic, alcohol-induced — *see also condition*
…
- withdrawal (syndrome) F10.3
- - with delirium F10.4

Alveolitis
- allergic (extrinsic) J67.9
- - due to
- - - inhaled organic dusts NEC J67.8
- - - organisms (fungal, thermophilic actinomycetes, other) growing in ventilation (air conditioning) systems J67.7
- due to
- - Aspergillus clavatus J67.4
- - Cryptostroma corticale J67.6
- fibrosing (cryptogenic) (idiopathic) J84.1
- - drug-induced — *see Disease/lung/interstitial/drug-induced*
- jaw K10.3

Alveolocapillary block syndrome J84.1
- drug-induced — *see Disease/lung/interstitial/drug-induced*

Alveolus, alveolar — *see condition*

Amnesic, amnestic syndrome (confabulatory) F1-.6
- alcohol-induced F10.6
…

Amyoplasia congenita Q79.89

Amyostatic syndrome E83.0

Amyotonia M62.8-

Angina, anginal (attack) (cardiac) (chest) (heart) (pectoris) (syndrome) (vasomotor) I20.9
…

Antibodies, maternal (blood group) (*see also Incompatibility*) O36.1
- anti-D O36.0
- - fetus or newborn P55.0

Antibody deficiency syndrome NEC (*see also Syndrome/antibody deficiency*) D80.9

Anticardiolipin syndrome D68.6

Antiphospholipid(-antibody) syndrome D68.6

Aortitis (calcific) (nonsyphilitic) I77.6
…
- syphilitic A52.0† I79.1*
- - congenital A50.5† I79.1*

Aortomesenteric duodenum occlusion syndrome K31.5

Apathy R45.3

Areola — see condition

Argentaffin syndrome E34.0

Argentaffinoma (M8241/3) — *see also Neoplasm/malignant*

Argininaemia E72.2

Arthritis, arthritic (acute) (chronic) (subacute) M13.9-
- allergic M13.8-
- ankylosing (crippling) (spine) M45.-
- - sites other than spine M13.8-
- atrophic — *see also Arthrosis*
- - spine M45.-
- back *(see also Arthritis/spine)* M46.9-
- blennorrhagic (gonococcal) A54.4† M01.3-*
- Charcot G98† M14.6*
- - diabetic E1-.61
- - nonsyphilitic NEC G98† M14.6*
- - syphilitic (tabetic) A52.1† M14.6*
- - syringomyelic G95.0† M49.4-*
- chylous (filarial) B74.9† M01.8-*
- climacteric (any site) NEC M13.8-
- crystal(-induced) M11.9-
- deformans — *see Arthrosis*
- epidemic erythema A25.1
…
- senile or senescent — *see Arthrosis*

Arthrosis (degenerative) **NEC** M19.0**-**
…
- erosive M15.4
- generalised M15.9
- - primary M15.0
…
- joint NEC
- - post traumatic M19.1-
- - primary M19.0-
- - secondary NEC M19.2-
- knee M17.9
- - post traumatic (unilateral) M17.3
- - - bilateral M17.2
- - primary (unilateral) M17.1
- - - bilateral M17.0
- - secondary (unilateral) NEC M17.5
- - - bilateral M17.4
- localised M19.9-
- polyarticular M15.9
- post traumatic NEC M19.1-

- primary NEC (*see also Arthrosis/by site or type*) M19.0-
- secondary NEC M19.2-
- - multiple M15.3
- specified NEC M19.8-
- spine (*see also Spondylosis)* M47.9-

Autoimmune
- disease (systemic) NEC M35.9
- polyglandular syndrome E31.0

Autointoxication R68.8

Autosome, autosomal — *see also condition by chromosome involved*
- syndrome NEC (*see also Abnormal/autosomes*) Q99.9

B

Barcoo disease or rot *(see also Ulcer/skin)* L98.4
Bare lymphocyte syndrome D81.6
Barlow's disease E54

Black
- eye S00.1
- hairy tongue K14.3
- lung J60
- widow spider bite syndrome T63.3
Blackfan-Diamond anaemia or syndrome D61.0

Blind — *see also Blindness*
- bronchus (congenital) Q32.4
- loop syndrome K90.2
- - congenital Q43.89
- - postprocedural K91.2
- sac, fallopian tube (congenital) Q50.69

Blue(s)
- baby Q24.9
- diaper syndrome E70.8
- dome cyst (breast) N60.0
- dot cataract Q12.0
…

Body, bodies
…
- rice *(see also Body/loose/joint)* M24.09
- - knee M23.4-
- stalk syndrome Q79.51

Boeck's
…

Bowleg(s) (acquired) M21.16
- congenital Q68.5
- rachitic (sequelae of rickets) E64.3
Boyd's dysentery A03.2

Broken
- arches M21.4
- - congenital Q66.5
- arm T10.-
- - meaning upper limb — *see Fracture/limb/upper*
- - upper — *see Fracture/arm*
- back — *see Fracture/vertebra*
- bone — *see Fracture*
- heart syndrome I42.8
- implant or internal device — *see Complication(s)/by site and type/mechanical*
…

Bucket-handle fracture or tear (semilunar cartilage) — *see Tear/meniscus*
Buckley syndrome D82.4
Budd-Chiari syndrome I82.0

C

Cardiophobia F45.2
Cardiopulmonary-obesity syndrome E66.2-
Cardiorenal — *see condition*
Cardiorespiratory distress syndrome (idiopathic), newborn P22.0
Cardiorrhexis *(see also Infarct/myocardium)* I21.9

Carotid
- artery syndrome (hemispheric) G45.1
- - internal G45.1
- body or sinus syndrome G90.0
Carotinosis (cutis) (skin) E67.1

Cerebro-oculo-facial-skeletal syndrome (COFS) Q74.4

Cervicitis (acute) (chronic) (nonvenereal) (subacute) (with ulceration) N72
…
- tuberculous A18.1† N74.0*
Cervicobrachial syndrome (diffuse) M53.1
Cervicocolpitis (emphysematosa) (*see also Cervicitis*) N72
Cervicocranial syndrome M53.0
Cervicothoracic outlet syndrome G54.0
Cervix — *see condition*

Chondrocalcinosis M11.2-
- familial M11.1-
- specified NEC M11.2-
Chondrocostal junction syndrome M94.0
Chondrodermatitis nodularis chronica helicis or anthelicis H61.0

Chromosome — *see also condition by chromosome involved*
- 12, isochromosome 12p mosaic (Tetrasomy 12p) Q99.8
- count
- - 46 Q93.2
- - 47 Q92.6
- D(1) — *see condition/chromosome 13*
- E(3) — *see condition/chromosome 18*
- G — *see condition/chromosome 21*
- long arm 18 or 21 syndrome Q93.5
- syndrome — *see Syndrome/chromosome*
Chronic — *see also condition*
…
Claude

- Bernard-Horner syndrome G90.2
- - traumatic S14.5
- disease or syndrome I66.8† G46.3*

Claudication, intermittent I73.9

Climacteric (disease) (female) (symptoms) (syndrome) (*see also Menopause*) N95.1
- arthritis (any site) NEC M13.8-
- depression (single episode) F32.8-
- male NEC N50.8
- paranoid state F22.8
- polyarthritis NEC M13.80
Clinical research investigation

Clumsiness, clumsy child syndrome F82
Cluster headache syndrome G44.0
Cluttering F98.6

Codman('s) tumour (M9230/1) D48.0
Coeliac
- artery compression syndrome I77.4
- axis (compression) syndrome I77.4
Coenurosis B71.8

Communication
- between
- - base of aorta and pulmonary artery Q21.4
- - left ventricle and right atrium Q20.59
- - pericardial sac and pleural sac Q34.8

- - pulmonary artery and pulmonary vein, congenital Q25.79
- - uterus and digestive or urinary tract, congenital Q51.7
Compartment syndrome — *see Syndrome/compartment*
Compensation

Complex
…
- regional pain syndrome (CRPS) NEC G90.7-
…

Compression
…
- syndrome (*see also Syndrome/compression*) T79.5
- thorax J93.1

Congestion, congestive (chronic) (passive)
…
- duodenum K31.88
- dysmenorrhoea syndrome N94.6
- eye H11.4
…
- viscera R68.8

Congestion-fibrosis (pelvic) syndrome, female N94.8
Conical
…

Conn's syndrome E26.0
- overlap NEC M35.1
Conradi(-Hunermann) disease or syndrome Q77.3

Costiveness *(see also Constipation)* K59.0
Costochondral junction syndrome M94.0
Costochondritis M94.0
Costoclavicular syndrome G54.0

Coxa
- plana M91.2
- valga (acquired) M21.05
- - congenital Q65.81
- - rachitic (sequelae of rickets) E64.3
- vara (acquired) M21.15
- - congenital Q65.82
- - rachitic (sequelae of rickets) E64.3

Craniotabes (cause unknown) M83.8-
- neonatal P96.3
- rachitic (sequelae of rickets) E64.3
- syphilitic A50.5
Craniotomy, fetus P03.8
- to assist delivery (single) O83
- - multiple — *see Delivery/multiple*
Craniovertebral syndrome M53.0
Cranium — *see condition*

Cubitus
- valgus (acquired) M21.02
- - congenital Q74.09
- - rachitic (sequelae of rickets) E64.3
- varus (acquired) M21.12
- - congenital Q74.09
- - rachitic (sequelae of rickets) E64.3

Curvature
…
- spine (acquired) (angular) (idiopathic) (incorrect) (postural) M43.9-
- - congenital Q67.52
- - due to or associated with
- - - Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease G60.0† M49.4-*
- - - osteitis
- - - - deformans M88.8-
- - - - fibrosa cystica E21.0† M49.8-*
- - - tuberculosis (Pott's curvature) A18.0† M49.0-*
- - rachitic (sequelae of rickets) E64.3
- - tuberculous A18.0† M49.0-*

Cushing's
- syndrome or disease (*see also Syndrome/Cushing's*) E24.9
- ulcer *(see also Ulcer/peptic/acute)* K27.3

Cusp, Carabelli — *see condition*

D

De Lange syndrome Q87.12
De Morgan's spots I78.1
De Morsier syndrome Q04.4
De Quervain's

…
Deadborn fetus NEC P95

Deaf mutism (acquired) (congenital) NEC H91.3
…

Deficiency, deficient
…
- vitamin (multiple) E56.9
…
- - B_6 (syndrome) E53.1

Deformity Q89.9
…
- chest (acquired) (wall) M95.4
- - congenital Q67.8
- - rachitic (sequelae of rickets) E64.3
- chin (acquired) M95.2
…
- pelvis, pelvic (acquired) (bony) M95.5
- - with disproportion (fetopelvic) O33.0
- - - affecting
- - - - fetus or newborn P03.1
- - - - labour or delivery O65.0
- - congenital Q74.21
- - rachitic (sequelae of rickets) E64.3
…
- rachitic (acquired) (sequelae of rickets) E64.3
…
- spine (acquired) M43.9-
- - congenital Q67.59
- - - postural curvature NEC Q67.52
- - - scoliosis, postural Q67.51
- - rachitic (sequelae of rickets) E64.3
- - specified type NEC M43.8-
…
- thorax (acquired) (wall) M95.4
- - congenital Q67.8

- - rachitic (sequelae of rickets) E64.3
- thumb (acquired) M20.0

Delay, delayed
…
- puberty (constitutional) E30.0
- sleep phase syndrome G47.2
- union, fracture M84.2-

Deletion(s) (autosomes) Q93.9
- with complex rearrangements (unbalanced translocation) NEC Q93.7
- chromosome (syndrome)
- - 4 short arm Q93.3
- - 5 short arm Q93.4
- - 18 long arm Q93.5
- - 21 long arm Q93.5
- - part NEC Q93.5
- seen only at prometaphase Q93.6
- specified NEC Q93.8

Delhi boil or button B55.1

Demyelination, demyelinisation, demyelinating
- central nervous system G37.9
- - specified NEC G37.8
- corpus callosum (central) G37.1
- disseminated, acute G36.9
- - specified NEC G36.8
- in optic neuritis G36.0
- syndrome G37.9
Dengue (fever) NEC A97.9

Depersonalisation(-derealisation) (in neurotic state) (neurotic) (syndrome) F48.1

Disease, diseased…
…
- joint M25.9-
- - Charcot G98† M14.6*
- - - diabetic E1-.61
- - - nonsyphilitic NEC G98† M14.6*
- - - syphilitic (tabetic) A52.1† M14.6*
- - - syringomyelic G95.0† M49.4-*
- - degenerative — *see also Arthrosis*
- - - multiple M15.9
- - - spine M47.9-
- - sacroiliac M53.3
- - specified type NEC M25.8-
- - spine NEC M53.9-
- - suppurative M00.9-

…

Disorder (of) — *see also Disease*
…
- amnesic, amnestic — *see Amnesic, amnestic syndrome*

Dorsalgia M54.9-
- psychogenic F45.4
- specified NEC M54.8-
Dorsolateral syndrome (prefrontal) F07.0
- medullary I66.3† G46.4*
Dorsopathy M53.9-
- deforming M43.9-
- - specified NEC M43.8-

Drug
…
- use NEC Z72.2
- withdrawal syndrome — *see also Withdrawal*
- - infant of dependent mother P96.1
- - therapeutic use, newborn P96.2
- wrong substance given or taken in error — *see Table of drugs and chemicals*
Drunkenness F10

Dubowitz syndrome Q87.19

Dysentery, dysenteric (catarrhal) (diarrhoea) (epidemic) (haemorrhagic) (infectious) (sporadic) (tropical) A09.0
…
- viral (see also Enteritis/viral) A08.4
Dysexecutive syndrome (dorsal convexity) (prefrontal) F07.0
Dysfibrinogenaemia (congenital) D68.2

E

Eagle syndrome M77.9
Eagle-Barrett syndrome Q79.4

Eales' disease H35.0

Ectrodactyly NEC Q71.6
- with congenital malformation syndrome NEC *(see also Syndrome/by type)* Q87.28
- ectodermal dysplasia-cleft (EEC) syndrome Q87.28
Ectromelia

Eddowes(-Spurway) syndrome Q78.0

Encephalopathy (acute) G93.4
…

- postcontusional F07.2
- - current injury — *see Contusion/brain*
- posterior reversible, syndrome (leukoencephalopathy) (PRES) I67.8
- - history Z86.71
- posthypoglycaemic (coma) E16.1† G94.3*
…

Entrapment syndrome (nerve) — *see Neuropathy/entrapment*

Erythrocyanosis (crurum) I73.8
Erythrocyte fragmentation syndrome D59.4
Erythrocythaemia (M9840/3) — *see Erythraemia*
Erythrocytosis (megalosplenic)

Exhaustion (physical) NEC R53
…
- senile R54
- syndrome F48.0
- vital NEC Z73.0

Extraintestinal yersiniosis A28.20
- with sepsis A28.21
Extrapyramidal disorder G25.9
- specified NEC G25.8
Extrasystoles (supraventricular) I49.4

Eye, eyeball, eyelid — *see condition*
Eyelid-malar-mandible syndrome Q87.09
Eyestrain H53.1

F

Fatigue (*see also Exhaustion*) R53
…
- syndrome F48.0
- - chronic G93.3
- - postviral G93.3
- voice R49.8

Fetus, fetal — *see also condition*
- alcohol
- - spectrum disorders Q86.0
- - syndrome (dysmorphic) Q86.0
- compressus (mother) O31.0
- hydantoin syndrome Q86.1
- papyraceous (mother) O31.0
- valproate (spectrum) disorder Q86.81
- valproic acid syndrome Q86.81

Fire-setting
- without manifest psychiatric disorder Z03.2
- pathological (compulsive) F63.1
First arch syndrome Q87.09
Fish-hook stomach K31.88

Fitz-Hugh-Curtis syndrome (gonococcal) A54.8† K67.1*
- chlamydial A74.8† K67.0*

Flat — *see also Anomaly/by site*
- chamber (eye) H44.4
- chest, congenital Q67.8
- foot (acquired) (fixed type) (painful) (postural) M21.4
- - congenital Q66.5
- - rachitic (sequelae of rickets) E64.3
- - rigid Q66.5
- - spastic (everted) Q66.5

Floppy
- baby syndrome (nonspecific) P94.2
- mitral valve syndrome I34.1
Flu — *see Influenza*

Fragile, fragility
…
- X chromosome (syndrome) Q99.2

Frontal — *see also condition*
- syndrome (lobe) (medial) F07.0

Funnel
- breast (acquired) M95.4
- - congenital Q67.6
- - rachitic (sequelae of rickets) E64.3
- chest (acquired) M95.4
- - congenital Q67.6
- - rachitic (sequelae of rickets) E64.3
- pelvis (acquired) M95.5

...

G

Ganglion (compound) (diffuse) (joint) (tendon (sheath)) M67.4-
- of yaws (early) (late) A66.6
- syndrome (basal ganglia brain) G25.9
- tuberculous A18.0† M68.0-*

Gastromalacia K31.88

Gastro-oesophageal laceration-haemorrhage syndrome K22.6

Gastroparesis K31.88

Genu
- extrorsum (acquired) M21.16
- - congenital Q74.19
- rachitic (sequelae of rickets) E64.3
- recurvatum (acquired) M21.86
- - congenital Q74.19
- valgum (acquired) M21.06
- - congenital Q74.14
- varum (acquired) M21.16
- - congenital Q74.15

Giant
- cell
- - epulis K06.8
- - peripheral granuloma K06.8
- kidney, congenital Q63.3
- oesophagus, congenital Q39.5
- platelet syndrome (Bernard-Soulier) D69.1
- urticaria T78.3
- - hereditary D84.1

Goldenhar(-Gorlin) syndrome Q87.08

…

Gunshot wound *(see also Wound, open)* T14.1
- fracture — *code as Fracture/by site*
- internal organs — *see Injury/by site*

Gustatory sweating syndrome G50.8

Gynaecological examination (periodic) Z01.4

H

Haas' disease or osteochondrosis (head of humerus) (juvenile) M92.0

Habit, habituation
- chorea F95.8
- disturbance, child F98.9
- drug — *see Dependence/due to*
- laxative F55.1

Haddad syndrome — *see Syndrome/congenital/central hypoventilation AND Hirschsprung's disease or megacolon*

Haemangioblastoma (M9161/1) — *see also Neoplasm/connective tissue/uncertain behaviour*

Haemoglobinuria R82.3
- with anaemia, haemolytic, acquired (chronic) NEC D59.6
- cold agglutinin disease D59.1
- due to exertion or haemolysis NEC D59.6
- intermittent D59.6
- malarial B50.8
- march D59.6
- nocturnal D59.5

- paroxysmal
- - cold (with Raynaud's syndrome) D59.6
- - nocturnal D59.5

Haemoperitoneum K66.1
- infectional K65.9
- traumatic S36.81
Haemophagocytic, infection-associated syndrome D76.2
Haemophilia (familial) (hereditary) D66

Haemorrhage, haemorrhagic R58
…
- fetal-maternal P50.4
- - affecting management of pregnancy or puerperium O43.0
- fever with renal syndrome A98.5† N08.0*
- fibrinogenolysis (*see also Fibrinolysis*) D65

Hallux
- deformity (acquired) NEC M20.3
- malleus (acquired) NEC M20.3
- rigidus (acquired) M20.2
- - congenital Q74.26
- - rachitic (sequelae of rickets) E64.3
- valgus (acquired) M20.1

Hammer toe (acquired) NEC M20.4
- congenital Q66.82
- rachitic (sequelae of rickets) E64.3

Hand — see condition

…
Hand-Schuller-Christian disease or syndrome (M9751/3) C96.5
Hand-shoulder syndrome G90.8
Hanging (asphyxia) (strangulation) (suffocation) T71

Hantavirus
- cardio-pulmonary syndrome (HCPS) B33.4† J17.1*
- disease (Dobrava) (Puumala) (Seoul) (with kidney manifestations) A98.5† N08.0*
- - with pulmonary manifestations (Andes) (Bayou) (Bermejo) (Black Creek Canal) (Choclo) (Juquitiba) (Laguna negra) (Lechiguanas) (New York) (Oran) (Sin Nombre) B33.4† J17.1*
- pulmonary syndrome (HPS) B33.4† J17.1*
Happy puppet syndrome Q93.5

Headache R51
…
- spinal fluid loss (from puncture) G97.11
- syndrome NEC G44.8
- tension (chronic) (episodic) G44.2
- vascular G44.1

Henpue, henpuye A66.6
Hepar lobatum (syphilitic) A52.7† K77.0*
Heparin induced thrombosis and thrombocytopenia syndrome (HITTS) D69.5
Hepatalgia K76.8
Hepatic flexure syndrome K59.8
Hepatisation, lung (acute) *(see also Pneumonia/lobar)* J18.1

Hiss-Russell dysentery A03.1
Histamine-like syndrome (fish poisoning) T61.1
Histidinaemia, histidinuria E70.8
Hypalgesia R20.8
Hyperabduction syndrome G54.0
Hyperacidity (gastric) K31.88
…

Hyperemesis *(see also Vomiting)* R11
- gravidarum O21.0
- - affecting fetus or newborn P01.8
- psychogenic F45.32
Hypereosinophilic syndrome (M9964/3) D47.5
Hyperfibrinolysis — *see Fibrinolysis*
Hyperhydroxyprolinaemia E72.5
Hyperimmunoglobulin syndrome — *see Syndrome/hyperimmunoglobulin*

Hyperinsulinism (congenital) (ectopic) (functional) E16.1
- with coma (hypoglycaemic) E15
- therapeutic misadventure (from administration of insulin) T38.3
Hyperkalaemia, hyperkalaemic (syndrome) E87.5
- newborn P74.31

Hypersomnia (organic) G47.1
- nonorganic origin F51.1
- primary F51.1
Hypersomnia-bulimia syndrome G47.8
Hypersplenia, hypersplenism D73.1

Hypokalaemia, hypokalaemic (syndrome) E87.6
- newborn P74.32

Hyponatraemia, hyponatraemic (syndrome) E87.1
- newborn P74.22

Hypopituitarism (juvenile) (syndrome) E23.0
- drug-induced E23.1
…

Hypopotassaemia (syndrome) E87.6

Hypotension (arterial) (constitutional) I95.9
…
- specified NEC I95.8
- syndrome, maternal O26.5
Hypothermia (accidental) (due to) T68

Hypoventilation R06.8
- congenital central P28.3
- newborn P28.5
- syndrome
- - alveolar E66.2-
- - congenital central P28.3
- - obesity (OHS) E66.2-
- - sleep G47.33

I

IgG4-related
- disease (autoimmune) (IgG4-RD) (IgG4-RSD) (sclerosing) (systemic) D89.89
- multiorgan lymphoproliferative syndrome (IgG4-MOLPS) D89.89
IIAC (idiopathic infantile arterial calcification) Q28.8
Ileitis *(see also Enteritis)*
Iliac — *see condition*
Iliotibial band syndrome M76.3
…

Immobility, immobilisation (due to prolonged bed rest) NEC R26.3
- syndrome (paraplegic) M62.3-
- underlying cause identified — *see condition*

Immunodeficiency D84.9
…
- acquired (drug related) D89.82
- - syndrome — *see Human/immunodeficiency virus (HIV) disease*
- antibody with
- - hyperimmunoglobulinaemia D80.6
- - near-normal immunoglobulins D80.6
- combined (syndrome) D81.9
- - severe (SCID) D81.9
- - - with
- - - - low
- - - - - or normal B-cell numbers D81.2
- - - - - T- and B-cell numbers D81.1
- - - - reticular dysgenesis D81.0
- - specified type NEC D81.8

Impingement, shoulder (syndrome) M75.4

Inappropriate
- diet or eating habits Z72.4
- secretion of antidiuretic hormone syndrome E22.2

Inattention at or after birth T74.0

Infancy, infantile, infantilism *(see also condition)* R62.8
…
- pituitary (syndrome) E23.0

Infectious, infective — *see condition*
Inferior — *see condition*
Infertility
- female N97.9

Intermediate
- coronary syndrome I20.0
- hyperglycaemia — *see Hyperglycaemia, hyperglycaemic/intermediate*
Intermenstrual — *see condition*

Interruption
- aortic arch Q25.13
- bundle of His I44.3
- fallopian tube (admission for) Z30.22
- vas deferens (admission for) Z30.21
Interspinous ligament syndrome M48.8-
Interstitial — *see condition*
Intertrigo L30.4

Intervention (admission for) — *see Procedure*

Intervertebral disc (lesion) — *see condition*

Involution, involutional — *see also condition*
- breast, cystic N60.8
- ovary, senile N83.3
Iodine-deficiency syndrome — *see Syndrome/iodine-deficiency, congenital*
IPMN (intraductal papillary mucinous neoplasm) — *see Tumour/papillary-mucinous, intraductal*

Irritable, irritability R45.4
…
- heart (psychogenic) (syndrome) F45.31
…
- uterus — *see False/labour*
- weakness syndrome F48.0

Irritation
…
- vagina N89.8
Irvine-Gass syndrome H59.81
Ischaemia, ischaemic I99

J

Jeune's disease or syndrome Q77.2

Jittery baby P96.81
Job syndrome D82.4
Joint — *see also condition*
- mice *(see also Loose/body/joint)* M24.09
- - knee M23.4-
Jugular foramen syndrome G52.7
Jüngling's disease *(see also Sarcoidosis)* D86.9
Juvenile — *see condition*

K

Katayama's disease or fever B65.2
Kaufman-McKusick syndrome Q51.89
Kawasaki-like syndrome, associated with COVID-19 U07.5

Kyphoscoliosis, kyphoscoliotic (acquired) *(see also Scoliosis)* M41.9-
- congenital Q76.34
- heart (disease) I27.1
- rachitic (sequelae of rickets) E64.3
- tuberculous A18.0† M49.0-*
Kyphosis, kyphotic (acquired) M40.2-
- congenital Q76.49
- Morquio-Brailsford type (spinal) E76.2† M49.8-*
- postlaminectomy M96.3

- postradiation therapy M96.2
- postural (adolescent) M40.0-
- rachitic (sequelae of rickets) E64.3
- secondary NEC M40.1-
- syphilitic, congenital A50.5† M49.3-*
- tuberculous A18.0† M49.0-*

L

Laboured breathing (*see also Hyperventilation*) R06.4
Labyrinthine syndrome H83.2
Labyrinthitis (circumscribed) (destructive) (diffuse) (inner ear) (latent) (purulent) (suppurative) H83.0

Laceration (traumatic) NEC (*see also Wound, open*) T14.1
…
- broad ligament S37.86
- - due to obstetric trauma O71.6
- - following abortion (subsequent episode) O08.6
- - - current episode — *see Abortion*
- - syndrome N83.8

Lacunar
- skull Q75.89
- syndrome NEC I67.9† G46.7*
Ladd's bands Q43.32

Latent — *see condition*
Lateral — *see condition*
Laterocession — *see Lateroversion*

Lenticular
- degeneration, progressive E83.0
- progressive syndrome E83.0
Lentiglobus (congenital) (posterior)

Lloyd's syndrome (M8360/1) — *see also Adenomatosis/endocrine*

Local, localised — *see condition*
Locked twins

…
Locked-in syndrome G83.5

Long
- COVID (coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19)) U07.4
- labour O63.9
- - 1st stage O63.0
- - 2nd stage O63.1
- - 3rd stage O63.3
- - affecting fetus or newborn P03.8
- QT syndrome I49.8
- term use (current) of
- - anticoagulants Z92.1
- - aspirin Z92.21
- - insulin Z92.22
- - medicaments NEC Z92.28

Lordosis M40.5-
- acquired M40.4-
- congenital NEC Q76.49
- - postural Q76.44
- postprocedural M96.4
- postural M40.4-
- rachitic (sequelae of rickets) E64.3
- specified NEC M40.4-
- tuberculous A18.0† M49.0-*

Low
- achiever, school Z55.3
- atmospheric pressure syndrome T70.2
- back syndrome M54.5
- - psychogenic F45.4
- basal metabolic rate R94.8
…
- white blood cell count R72

Low-density-lipoprotein-type (LDL) hyperlipoproteinaemia E78.0
Lower radicular syndrome, due to birth trauma P14.8
Lowe's syndrome (with Fanconi's syndrome) E72.0

Lynch syndrome
- with neoplasm (M8000/3) — *see also Neoplasm/malignant*
- screening for neoplasm — *see Screening/neoplasm*

M

Maffucci's syndrome (enchondromatosis with haemangiomata) Q78.4

…

Malformation (congenital) — *see also Anomaly*
…
- spine Q76.40
- - with scoliosis — *see Scoliosis*
- - gibbus Q76.49
- - lumbosacral (joint) (region) Q76.43
- - specified NEC Q76.49
- syndrome — *see Syndrome/malformation, congenital, due to*
- tendon Q79.92
- - specified NEC Q79.82

Mallet finger (acquired) M20.0
- congenital Q68.19
- rachitic (sequelae of rickets) E64.3

Management (of)
…
- vascular access device (infusion port) (Port-A-Cath) (reservoir) Z45.2
Mandibulofacial dysostosis syndrome Q75.4
MANEC (mixed adenoneuroendocrine carcinoma) (M8244/3)

Mania (monopolar) F30.9
…
- recurrent F31.8
Manic-depressive syndrome *(see also Disorder/bipolar/affective)* F31.9
Mannosidosis E77.1

Maple-syrup-urine disease or syndrome E71.0
Marable syndrome I77.4
Marasmus E41

Megavitamin-B_6 syndrome E67.2

Menopause, menopausal (symptoms) (syndrome) N95.1
- arthritis (any site) NEC M13.8-
- artificial N95.3
- crisis N95.1
- paranoid state F22.8
- postartificial N95.3
- premature E28.3
- psychosis NEC F28
- surgical N95.3
- toxic polyarthritis NEC M13.80

Menstruation
…
- suppression N94.8
- syndrome N94.3
- vicarious (nasal) N94.8

Mesothelioma (malignant) (M9050/3)
…
- spindled (M9051/3)
Metabolic syndrome NEC E88.8
- with
- - diabetes mellitus E1-.72
- - intermediate hyperglycaemia E09.72

Metagonimiasis B66.8
Microglossia (congenital) Q38.34
Micrognathia, micrognathism (congenital) NEC K07.09
Micrognathia-glossoptosis syndrome Q87.09

…

Micturition
…
- syndrome R55
Midbrain syndrome NEC G93.8
Middle
- ear — *see condition*
- lobe (lung) syndrome J98.1

Migraine (idiopathic) G43.9
…
- status G43.2
- syndrome G43.9
Migration, anxiety concerning Z60.3

Mite(s) (infestation) B88.9
Mitochondrial syndrome NEC E88.8
- encephalopathy lactic acidosis stroke-like (MELAS) episode G71.3
Mitral — *see condition*

Moebius
- disease (ophthalmoplegic migraine) G43.8
- syndrome (congenital oculofacial diplegia or paralysis) Q87.09
- - ophthalmoplegic migraine G43.8

Monocytosis (symptomatic) D72.8
Monofixation syndrome H50.4
Monomania *(see also Psychosis)* F28

Mucocele
…
- turbinate (bone) (middle) (nasal) J34.1
Mucocutaneous lymph node syndrome (acute febrile) (MCLS) M30.3
Mucolipidosis

Multiple, multiplex — *see also condition*
…
- malignant neoplasms, resulting from HIV disease B21
- operations syndrome F68.1
- personality F44.81

Mural — *see condition*
MURCS association syndrome Q51.89
Murmur (cardiac) (heart) (organic) R01.1

Myasthenia, myasthenic (syndrome) G70.9
- congenital G70.2
- cordis — *see Failure/heart*
- developmental G70.2
- gravis G70.0
- - neonatal, transient P94.0
- in
- - endocrine disease NEC E34.9† G73.0*
- - malignant neoplasm NEC (M8000/3) *(see also Neoplasm/malignant)* C80.-† G73.2*
- - neoplastic disease NEC (M8000/1) *(see also Neoplasm)* D48.9† G73.2*
- - thyrotoxicosis (hyperthyroidism) E05.-† G73.0*
- stomach, psychogenic F45.32

Mycelium infection NEC B49

Myelopoiesis, transient abnormal (M9898/1) D47.7
Myeloproliferative syndrome (chronic) (M9960/3) D47.1
Myeloradiculitis G04.9

Myoclonus, myoclonic (essential) (familial) (multifocal) (simplex) G25.3
- drug-induced G25.3
- epilepsy ragged red fibre (MERRF) syndrome G40.4-
- epileptica G40.3-
…

N

Nephralgia N23
Nephritic syndrome — *see Syndrome/nephritic*

…

Nephrostomy

…
Nephrotic syndrome (congenital) (*see also Nephrosis*) N04.-
Nerve — *see condition*

…

Neurolipocytoma (M9506/1) C71.6
Neurological decompression syndrome T70.3
Neuroma (M9570/0) — *see also Neoplasm/nerve/benign*

O

Obstruction, obstructed, obstructive
…
- sinus (accessory) (nasal) J34.8
- sleep
- - apnoea syndrome (OSAS) G47.32
- - apnoea-hypopnoea syndrome (OSAHS) G47.32
- Stensen's duct K11.8

Ophthalmoplegia *(see also Strabismus/paralytic)* H49.9
…
- total (external) H49.3
Ophthalmoplegia-cerebellar ataxia syndrome H49.0
Opioid(s)

Opitz
- BBB/G syndrome, X-linked Q87.88
- C syndrome Q87.09
- disease D73.2
- G/BBB syndrome, X-linked Q87.88
- syndrome, X-linked Q87.88

Orbit — *see condition*
Orbitofrontal syndrome (disinhibition) F07.0
Orchioblastoma (M9071/3) C62.9

Oro-facial-digital syndrome (types I and II) Q87.09

Osteoarthritis NEC M19.0-
…
- knee M17.9
- - post traumatic (unilateral) M17.3
- - - bilateral M17.2
- - primary (unilateral) M17.1
- - - bilateral M17.0
- - secondary (unilateral) NEC M17.5
- - - bilateral M17.4
- localised M19.9-
- polyarticular M15.9
- post traumatic NEC M19.1-
- primary NEC (*see also Osteoarthritis/by site or type*) M19.0-
- secondary NEC M19.2-
- - multiple M15.3
- specified NEC M19.8-
- spine *(see also Spondylosis)* M47.9-

Osteoarthropathy — see also Osteoarthrosis
- hypertrophic
- - pulmonary M89.4-
- - specified type NEC M89.4-
- secondary hypertrophic M89.4-

Osteoarthrosis (degenerative) (hypertrophic) (primary) NEC *(see also Arthrosis)* M19.0-
- deformans alkaptonuria E70.2† M36.8*

Osteoblastoma (M9200/0) — see also Neoplasm/bone/benign

Osteomalacia M83.9-
- adult M83.9-
- - drug-induced NEC M83.5-

- - due to
- - - malabsorption (postprocedural) M83.2-
- - - malnutrition M83.3-
- - specified NEC M83.8-
- aluminium-induced M83.4-
- infantile *(see also Rickets)* E55.0
- juvenile *(see also Rickets)* E55.0
- pelvis M83.8-
- puerperal M83.0-
- senile M83.1-
- vitamin-D-resistant E83.3† M90.8-*
Osteomatosis-intestinal polyposis syndrome Q85.84
Osteomyelitis (infective) (septic) (suppurative) M86.9-

Osteoporosis M81.9-
Osteoporosis-osteomalacia syndrome M83.8-
Osteopsathyrosis (idiopathica) Q78.0
Otolith syndrome H81.8
Otomycosis (diffuse) (in) B36.9† H62.2*
Oto-palatal-digital syndrome Q87.09
…

P

Pad, knuckle or Garrod's M72.1
Paediatric inflammatory multisystem syndrome (PIMS), associated with COVID-19 U07.5
Paedophilia F65.4

Pain(s) R52.9
…
- limb (lower) (upper) *(see also Syndrome/pain)* M79.6-

- loin M54.5

Paralysis, paralytic (complete) (incomplete) (syndrome) *(see also Paresis)* G83.9
…
- spastic G83.9
- - cerebral infantile — *see Palsy/cerebral*
- - congenital (cerebral) — *see Palsy/cerebral*
- - familial G11.4
- - hereditary G11.4
- - not infantile or congenital (cerebral) G83.9
- - syphilitic (spinal) A52.1
- specified NEC G83.89
- sphincter, bladder *(see also Paralysis/bladder)* N31.2

Parinaud's
- conjunctivitis H10.8
- oculoglandular syndrome H10.8
- ophthalmoplegia syndrome H49.8

Parkinsonian syndrome *(see also Parkinsonism)* G20
Parkinsonism (idiopathic) (primary) G20
…

Patellar — *see condition*
Patellofemoral syndrome (compression) M22.1
Patent — *see also Imperfect/closure*

Pectus
- carinatum (congenital) Q67.7
- - acquired M95.4
- - rachitic (sequelae of rickets) E64.3
- excavatum (congenital) Q67.6
- - acquired M95.4
- - rachitic (sequelae of rickets) E64.3

Pellagra (alcoholic) E52
Pellagroid syndrome E52
Pellegrini-Stieda disease or syndrome M76.4
Penitis N48.2
Penta X syndrome Q97.1
Pentalogy (of)

- Cantrell Q89.82
- Fallot Q21.83

Pentosuria (essential) E74.8
Peptic ulcer syndrome — *see Ulcer/peptic*
Peregrinating patient F68.1

Pigeon
- breast or chest (acquired) M95.4
- - congenital Q67.7
- - rachitic (sequelae of rickets) E64.3
- breeder's disease or lung J67.2
- fancier's disease or lung J67.2
- toe M20.5
Pigmentary pallidal degeneration syndrome (progressive) G23.0
Pigmentation (abnormal) L81.9

Pineal (body) (gland) — *see condition*

Pluricarential syndrome of infancy E40
Plurideficiency syndrome E40
Pluriglandular syndrome (compensatory) (M8360/1) D44.8
- autoimmune E31.0
Plus (and minus) hand (intrinsic) M21.84

Pneumatic hammer syndrome T75.2

Polycystic (disease)
…
- ovary, ovaries, ovarian (syndrome) E28.2

Polyglandular
- deficiency E31.0
- dyscrasia E31.9
- dysfunction E31.9
- syndrome (M8360/1) D44.8
- - autoimmune E31.0
Polygyria Q04.35

Poor
…
- vision NEC *(see also Impaired, impairment/visual)* H54.9
Popliteal web syndrome Q87.89
Poradenitis, nostras inguinalis or venerea A55

Post
- coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) condition U07.4
- traumatic brain syndrome, nonpsychotic F07.2
Post-artificial-menopause syndrome N95.3
Postcardiotomy syndrome I97.0
Postencephalitic syndrome F07.1
Posterior — *see condition*
Posterolateral sclerosis (spinal cord) — *see Degeneration/combined*

Postmenopausal
- endometrium (atrophic) N95.8
- - suppurative *(see also Endometritis)* N71.9
- osteoporosis M81.0-
- - with pathological fracture M80.0-
Postmyocardial infarction syndrome I24.1
Postnatal — *see condition*

Postpartum — *see also condition*
- blues F53.8
- care — *see Admission/puerperal, postpartum*
- dysphoria F53.8
- mood disturbance F53.8
- sadness F53.8
Postphlebitic syndrome I87.0
Postpolio syndrome G14

Post-term (pregnancy) O48
- fetus or newborn P08.2
Post-thrombotic syndrome I87.0
Postural — *see also condition*

Postvalvulotomy syndrome I97.0
Postviral syndrome NEC R53
- fatigue G93.3
Potassium intoxication syndrome E87.5
Potter's
- asthma J62.8

Prebetalipoproteinaemia (familial) E78.1
Precerebral artery syndrome (bilateral) (multiple) G45.2
Precipitate labour or delivery O62.3
- affecting fetus or newborn P03.5

Pregnancy (single) (uterine)
…
- unwanted Z64.0
Preinfarction syndrome I20.0
Preiser's disease *(see also Osteonecrosis)* M87.2-
Preleukaemia, preleukaemic (syndrome) (M9989/3) D46.9
Preluxation, hip, congenital Q65.60
- bilateral Q65.62
- unilateral Q65.61

Premature — *see also condition*
…
- senility (syndrome) E34.8
- separation, placenta (partial) *(see also Abruptio placentae)* O45.9
- thelarche E30.8
- ventricular systole I49.3

Prolonged, prolongation
…
- QT interval R94.3
- - syndrome I49.8
- uterine contractions in labour O62.4
- - affecting fetus or newborn P03.6

Psychoneurosis, psychoneurotic *(see also Neurosis)* F48.9
- anxiety (state) F41.1
- hysteria F44.9
- personality NEC F60.8
Psycho-organic syndrome — *see Syndrome/psycho-organic*
Psychopathy, psychopathic

Procedure (admission for) (surgical)
…

Pupillotonia H57.0
Pure
- motor lacunar syndrome I67.9† G46.5*
- sensory lacunar syndrome I67.9† G46.6*
Purple toe syndrome — *see Arteriosclerosis/extremities*

R

Rachitic (sequelae of rickets) — *see also condition*
- deformities of spine (late effect) E64.3
…

Radiation
- effects or sickness NEC T66
- exposure NEC Z58.4
- - occupational Z57.1
Radicular syndrome NEC M54.1-
- upper limbs, due to birth trauma P14.3
Radiculitis (pressure) (vertebrogenic) M54.1-

Rasmussen encephalitis or syndrome (subacute) G04.8

RDS (respiratory distress syndrome) — *see Syndrome/respiratory/distress*

Reactive
- airways dysfunction syndrome J68.3
- depression — *see Reaction/depressive*
Rearrangement, chromosomal
- balanced (in) Q95.9

Resistance, resistant (to)
…
- norfloxacin Z15.31
- ovary syndrome E28.3
- oxacillin Z14.02

Reverse peristalsis R19.2
Reversible — *see condition*
Reye's syndrome G93.7

Rickets (active) (acute) (adolescent) (chest wall) (congenital) (current) (infantile) (intestinal) E55.0
- adult — *see Osteomalacia*
- coeliac K90.0
- inactive E64.3
- kidney N25.0
- renal N25.0
- sequelae E64.3
- vitamin-D-resistant E83.3† M90.8-*

Robin(-Pierre) sequence (syndrome) Q87.06

Robinow-Silvermann-Smith syndrome Q87.19

Rotation
…
- vertebra, incomplete or insufficient M43.8-
Rotator cuff syndrome (shoulder) M75.1
- diabetic E1-.61
Rotes Querol disease or syndrome M48.1-

Round
- back (with wedging of vertebrae) M40.2-
- - rachitic (sequelae of rickets) E64.3
- worms (infestation) (large) NEC B82.0

S

Salpingoperitonitis (*see also Salpingo-oophoritis*) N70.9
- puerperal, postpartum O85
Salt — *see condition*
Salt-losing syndrome N28.8
Salzmann's nodular dystrophy H18.4

Scalded skin syndrome (staphylococcal) L00
Scalenus anticus syndrome (anterior) G54.0
Scaling, skin R23.4

Scapulalgia M89.81
Scapuloperoneal syndrome G71.0
Scar, scarring (*see also Cicatrix*) L90.50
Schizophrenia, schizophrenic F20.9
…
- cenesthopathic, cenesthesiopathic F20.8
- chronic undifferentiated F20.5
…
- stupor F20.2
- undifferentiated (type) F20.3
- - chronic F20.5

Scoliosis (acquired) (postural) M41.9-
…
- rachitic (sequelae of rickets) E64.3

Sequelae (of) — see also condition
…
- frostbite T95.9
…
- - trunk T95.1
- granuloma, intracranial or intraspinal (conditions in G06.-) G09
- haemorrhage
…
- leprosy B92
- malnutrition E64.0
- meningitis

Severe — *see condition*
Sever's disease or osteochondrosis M92.6

…

Shock
…
- traumatic (delayed) (immediate) T79.4

Shock-lung syndrome J80
Shoemaker's chest M95.4

Sin Nombre virus disease (Hantavirus (cardio-)pulmonary syndrome) B33.4† J17.1*

Sleep
- apnoea G47.30
- - central (syndrome) G47.31
- - - newborn P28.3
- - newborn (syndrome) P28.3
- - obstructive (OSAS) (syndrome) G47.32
- - specified G47.39
- apnoea-hypopnoea, obstructive syndrome (OSAHS) G47.32
- disorder or disturbance G47.9
- - nonorganic origin F51.9
- - specified NEC G47.8
- disturbance G47.9
- hypoventilation syndrome (SHVS) G47.33
- - central, congenital P28.3
…

Stiff-person (man) syndrome G25.8
Strabismus (alternating) (congenital) (nonparalytic) H50.9
…
- vertical H50.2

Straight back syndrome, congenital Q76.49
Strain — *see also Sprain*
…

Stroke (apoplectic) (brain) (paralytic) (syndrome) I64
…
- old I69.-
- - without residual deficits Z86.71

Subarachnoid — *see condition*
Subclavian steal syndrome G45.8
Subcoracoid-pectoralis minor syndrome G54.0
Subcortical — *see condition*

Sudden
- death (adult) (cause unknown) (infant) (one year of age and above) (syndrome) R96.0
- - arrhythmic I49.9
- - in pregnancy, childbirth or puerperium *(see also Death/obstetric)* NEC O95
- - under one year of age (without mention of autopsy) R95.9
- - - with mention of autopsy R95.0
- heart failure *(see also Failure/heart)* I50.9
- infant death syndrome — *see Sudden/death*

Superinvolution (uterus) N85.8
Superior — *see condition*
Supernumerary (congenital)
…

Supervision (of)
…
- pregnancy (high-risk) — *see Pregnancy/supervision*

Supine hypotensive syndrome (maternal) O26.5
Supplementary
- codes for chronic conditions

Suprasellar — *see condition*
Supraspinatus syndrome M75.1
Supratherapeutic INR (overwarfarinisation) NEC R79.83

Sweat, sweats
- fetid L75.0

- night R61.9
- retention syndrome L74.0
Sweating, excessive R61.9

Syndrome
…
- abdominal
- - acute R10.0
- - migraine G43.1
- - muscle deficiency Q79.4
- abstinence
- - alcohol F10.3
- - drug — *see F11–F19 with fourth character .3*
- acquired immunodeficiency — *see Human/immunodeficiency virus (HIV) disease*
- acute abdominal R10.0
- Adams-Stokes(-Morgagni) I45.9
- Addison's E27.1
- Adie(-Holmes) H57.0
…
- adrenocortical E27.0
- - with Cushing's syndrome — *see Cushing's/syndrome or disease*
…
- Albright(-McCune)(-Sternberg) Q78.1
- alcohol withdrawal F10.3
- - with delirium F10.4
- alcoholic brain, chronic F10.7
…
- angina, anginal *(see also Angina)* I20.9
…
- anterior
- - chest wall R07.3
- - cord
- - - cervical (neck) S14.13
- - - thoracic S24.12
- - spinal artery G95.1
…
- antiphospholipid(-antibody) D68.6
…
- Arnold-Chiari Q07.0
- arthrogryposis, distal Q74.4
- Asherman's N85.6
…
- Bean Q27.8
- Bechterev's syndrome M45.-
- Beckwith's Q87.31
…
- brain F06.9
…
- - psychotic F06.8
- - stem stroke I67.9† G46.3*

- Brennemann's I88.0
…
- carotid
- - artery (hemispheric) G45.1
- - - internal G45.1
- - body G90.0
- - sinus G90.0
…
- cauda, caudal
- - equina G83.4
- - regression Q89.81

- causalgia (complex regional pain syndrome type II) NEC G90.6-
…
- central
- - cord
- - - cervical (neck) S14.12
- - - thoracic S24.12
- - sleep
- - - apnoea (CSAS) G47.31

- - - - newborn P28.3
- - - apnoea-hypopnoea (CSAHS) G47.31
- - - hypopnoea (CSHS) G47.31
- cerebellar
…
- Claude(‘s) I66.8† G46.3*
- - Bernard-Horner G90.2
- - - traumatic S14.5
…
- crush (complication of trauma) T79.5
…
- Cushing's E24.9
- - alcohol-induced pseudo E24.4
- - drug-induced E24.2
- - ectopic adrenocorticotropic hormone (ACTH) E24.3
- - iatrogenic E24.2
- - Nelson's E24.1
- - pituitary-dependent E24.0
- - specified NEC E24.8
- cytokine release (CRS) D89.81
…
- Da Costa’s (neurocirculatory asthenia) F45.31
- Dana-Putnam syndrome — *see Degeneration/combined*
- Dandy-Walker Q03.1
…
- defibrination *(see also Defibrination)* D65
- deficiency, deficient
…
- depersonalisation(-derealisation) (in neurotic state) (neurotic) F48.1
- deprivation, drug (narcotic) — *code to F10–F19 with fourth character .3*
- Dhat F48.8
…
- Eaton-Lambert *(see also Neoplasm)* D48.9† G73.1*
- - unassociated with neoplasm G70.8
- Ebstein's (heart) Q22.5
- ectopic adrenocorticotropic hormone (ACTH) E24.3
…
- epileptic *(see also Epilepsy)* G40.9-
- Epstein's *(see also Nephrosis)* N04.-
…
- fetal
- - alcohol (dysmorphic) Q86.0
- - distress P20.-
- - hydantoin Q86.1
- - valproic acid Q86.81
…
- Fitz-Hugh-Curtis (gonococcal) A54.8† K67.1*
…
- Forbes-Albright E22.1
- Foster-Kennedy syndrome H47.0
- Fothergill’s (trigeminal neuralgia) (*see also Neuralgia/trigeminal*) G50.0
…
- frontal lobe (medial) F07.0
…
- Hantavirus (cardio-)pulmonary (HCPS) (HPS) B33.4† J17.1*
…
- hypotension, maternal (following labour and delivery) O26.5
- hypothermia, severe neonatal P80.0
- hypoventilation
…
- Imerslund(-Gräsbeck) D51.1
…
- inappropriate secretion of antidiuretic hormone E22.2
- incomplete cord
- - cervical (neck) S14.13
- - thoracic S24.12
- infant of diabetic mother P70.1
…
- Jaccoud’s M12.0-
- Jackson's paralysis G83.89
- Jaffe-Lichtenstein(-Uehlinger) M85.0-

…
- Kelly-Paterson D50.1
- Kennedy H47.0
- Killian (Killian/Teschler-Nicola) Q99.8
…
- Klinefelter’s Q98.4
- - karyotype 47,XXY Q98.0
- - male with
- - - karyotype 46,XX Q98.2
- - - more than two X chromosomes Q98.1

- Klippel-Feil Q76.1
…
- Lermoyez’ H81.3
…
- Levator ani K59.4
- Lichtheim's — *see Degeneration/combined*
- ligament, median arcuate I77.4
…
- Lloyd’s (M8360/1) — *see also Adenomatosis/endocrine*
- lobotomy F07.0
…
- Lynch
- - with neoplasm (M8000/3) — *see also Neoplasm/malignant*
- - screening for neoplasm — *see Screening/neoplasm*
…
- Mallory-Weiss K22.6
- maltreatment T74.9
- mandibulofacial dysostosis Q75.4
…
- megavitamin-B_6 E67.2
…
- menopause (*see also Menopause*) N95.1

- menstruation N94.3
…
- micrognathia-glossoptosis Q87.09
- micturition R55
- midbrain NEC G93.8
…
- mitochondrial NEC E88.8
- - encephalopathy lactic acidosis stroke-like (MELAS) episode G71.3

...
- multiple operations F68.1
- multisystem inflammatory, associated with COVID-19 (adults (MIS-A)) (children (MIS-C)) U07.5
- Münchhausen’s F68.1
…
- myasthenic (in) G70.9
- - endocrine disease NEC E34.9† G73.0*
- - malignant neoplasm NEC (M8000/3) (*see also Neoplasm/malignant*) C80.-† G73.2*
- - neoplastic disease NEC (M8000/1) (*see also Neoplasm*) D48.9† G73.2*
- - thyrotoxicosis (hyperthyroidism) E05.-† G73.0*
…
- neonatal
- - abstinence P96.1
- - aspiration NEC (*see also Aspiration*) P24.9
- - hypothermia, severe P80.0

- nephritic (*see also Nephritis*) N05.-
…
- nephrotic (congenital) (*see also Nephrosis*) N04.-
- - with diabetes E1-.22
- Nettleship's Q82.2
…
- obstructive sleep
- - apnoea (OSAS) G47.32
- - apnoea-hypopnoea (OSAHS) G47.32
- - hypopnoea (OSHS) G47.32
- oculo-auriculo-vertebral Q87.08
…

- ophthalmoplegia-cerebellar ataxia H49.0
- opioid(s) dependence F11.2
- Opitz
- - BBB/G, X-linked Q87.88
- - C Q87.09
- - G/BBB, X-linked Q87.88
- - Smith-Lemli Q87.17
- - X-linked Q87.88
…
- ovarian
- - polycystic E28.2
- - stimulation (hyperstimulation) N98.1
- ovary, ovaries
- - polycystic E28.2
- - residual N99.84
- - resistant E28.3
- - sclerocystic E28.2
…
- pain
- - complex regional NEC G90.7-
- - - type
- - - - I G90.5-
- - - - II G90.6-
- - haematuria loin N39.81
- - phantom limb G54.6
- - vertebrogenic M54.8-
…
- parkinsonian *(see also Parkinsonism)* G20
- Parkinson's (*see also Parkinsonism*) G20
- paroxysmal facial pain G50.0
…
- penta X Q97.1
- pentasomy X Q97.1
- peptic ulcer — *see Ulcer/peptic*
…
- polycarential, of infancy E40
- polycystic ovarian E28.2
- - with diabetes E13.-
- polyglandular (M8360/1) D44.8
…
- posterior
- - cervical sympathetic M53.0
- - cord
- - - cervical (neck) S14.13
- - - thoracic S24.12
- - reversible encephalopathy (PRES) I67.8
- - - history Z86.71
…
- preleukaemia, preleukaemic (M9989/3) D46.9
…
- purple toe — *see Arteriosclerosis/extremities*
- Putnam(-Dana) — *see Degeneration/combined*
- Pyle’s Q78.5
…
- Raynaud’s (without gangrene) I73.00
- - with
- - - gangrene I73.01
- - - paroxysmal cold haemoglobinuria D59.6
- reactive airways dysfunction J68.3
…
- Reiter’s — *see Arthropathy/following/genitourinary infection*
- renal with haemorrhagic fever A98.5† N08.0*
- Rendu-Osler-Weber I78.0
…
- Robinson’s (hidrotic) ectodermal Q82.4
- Romano-Ward I45.8
- Romberg’s G51.8
- Rosenthal’s D68.1
- rotator cuff (shoulder) M75.1
- - diabetic E1-.61
- Rotes Querol M48.1-

- Roth(-Bernhardt) (meralgia paraesthetica) G57.1
…
- Schuller-Christian (M9751/3) C96.5
- Schultz's D70
- Schwartz(-Jampel) Q78.89
…
- sleep
…
- - hypoventilation (SHVS) G47.33
- - - central, congenital P28.3
…
- stiff-person (man) G25.8
…
- superior
- - cerebellar artery I63.8
- - mesenteric artery K55.1
- - vena cava I87.1
- supernumerary rib (cervical) (first) Q76.5
- supine hypotensive (maternal) O26.5
…
- thoracic
- - endometriosis N80.8
- - outlet (compression) G54.0

- thoracoabdominal Q89.82
…
- Waterhouse(-Friderichsen) (meningococcal) A39.1† E35.1*
…
- withdrawal
- - drug — *see also Withdrawal*
- - - infant of dependent mother P96.1
- - - therapeutic use, newborn P96.2
…

T

Tachycardia (sinoatrial) (sinus) R00.0
…
- ventricular I47.2
Tachycardia-bradycardia syndrome I49.51
Tachypnoea R06.8

Talipes (congenital) Q66.89
…
- planus (acquired) (any degree) M21.4
- - congenital Q66.5
- - rachitic (sequelae of rickets) E64.3
- valgus Q66.6
- varus Q66.3

TAR (thrombocytopenia with absent radius) syndrome Q87.26
Tardive syndrome G24.0
Tarlov cyst (perineural) G54.8

Teething syndrome K00.7
Tegmental syndrome G93.8
Telangiectasia, telangiectasis (verrucous) I78.1
…
- spider I78.1
Telangiectasic-pigmentation-cataract syndrome Q82.89
Telephone scatologia F65.8

Temporal — *see condition*
Temporomandibular — *see condition*
Temporosphenoidal — *see condition*

TFNH (telangiectatic focal nodular hyperplasia), of liver (M8170/0) D13.4
Thalamic syndrome G93.8
Thalassaemia (anaemia) (disease) D56.9

Thoracic
- endometriosis syndrome N80.8
- outlet syndrome (compression) G54.0

Thoracoabdominal syndrome Q89.82

Thrombocytopenia, thrombocytopenic D69.6
- with
- - absent radius (TAR) syndrome Q87.26

Thyrotoxicosis (recurrent) E05.9
- transient with chronic thyroiditis E06.2
Tibia vara M92.5
Tibial — *see condition*
Tic (disorder) F95.9

Trico-rhino-phalangeal syndrome (types I and II) Q87.09

Triple — *see also Accessory*
- kidneys Q63.02
- ureter Q62.52
- uteri Q51.89
- X syndrome, female Q97.0

Tumour (M8000/1) — *see also Neoplasm/uncertain behaviour*
…
- lipomatous, atypical (M8850/1) — *see also Neoplasm/connective tissue/uncertain behaviour*
- lysis syndrome (following antineoplastic treatment) (spontaneous) E88.3
- malignant NEC (M8000/3) — *see also Neoplasm/malignant*

Twin
…
- pregnancy O30.0
- - affecting fetus or newborn P01.5
- to twin transfusion syndrome O43.0
- - affecting fetus or newborn P02.3
- transfusion syndrome O43.0
- - affecting fetus or newborn P02.3
Twist, twisted

U

Upper
- airway resistance syndrome (UARS) G47.32
- respiratory — *see condition*

Upset
…
- stomach K30
- - psychogenic F45.32
Upward gaze syndrome H51.8
Urachus — *see also condition*

Uraemia, uraemic (coma) *(see also Failure/kidney)* N19
…
- prerenal R39.2
- syndrome, chronic (*see also Disease/kidney/chronic*) N18.9
Urbach-Oppenheim disease L92.1

Urethrolithiasis (with colic or infection) N21.1
Urethro-oculo-articular syndrome M02.3-
Urethrorectal — *see condition*

V

Vaccination
…
- - yellow fever Z24.3
Vaccine induced thrombosis and thrombocytopenia syndrome (VITTS) D69.5
Vaccinia (generalised) (localised) B08.0
- congenital P35.8

Vaginitis (acute) N76.0
…
- venereal NEC A64† N77.1*
Vagohypoglossal syndrome G52.7
Vagotonia G52.2

Vascular — *see also condition*
- ectasia, gastric antral (GAVE) K31.81

- - with haemorrhage K31.82
- loop on optic papilla Q14.2
- sheathing, retina H35.0
- spider I78.1
- syndrome in cerebrovascular disease I67.9† G46.8*
Vasculitis I77.6

Vasovagal
- attack (paroxysmal) R55
- - psychogenic F45.32
- syndrome R55
VATER syndrome Q87.27

Velpeau's hernia — *see Hernia/femoral*
Vena cava syndrome (inferior) (obstruction) (superior) I87.1
Venofibrosis I87.8

Vertebra, vertebral — *see condition*
Vertebro-basilar artery syndrome G45.0
Vertebrogenic syndrome (pain) M54.8-
Vertical talus Q66.89
Vertiginous syndrome H81.9
Vertigo R42

W

Whiplash injury or syndrome S13.4

Withdrawal (syndrome)
- drug NEC F19.3

- - with delirium F19.4
- - infant of dependent mother P96.1
- - therapeutic use, newborn P96.2
- state — *code to F10–F19 with fourth character .3*

2. ACS 0030 Organ, tissue and cell procurement and transplantation

As a result of the Department of Health and Aged Care's draft *National Strategy for Organ Donation, Retrieval and Transplantation and Transition Action Plan*, a review was conducted into the ICD-10-AM and ACHI codes related to the classification of organ donation, procurement and transplantation.

The review demonstrated an opportunity to expand and improve classification for the more common organ and tissue procurement and transplantation.

Codes have also been created for organ procurement initiated and abandoned without organ harvest for both living and posthumous donors to capture all activity related to organ procurement.

The following refinements have been made to ICD-10-AM, ACHI and the ACS:

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

CHAPTER 21

FACTORS INFLUENCING HEALTH STATUS AND CONTACT WITH HEALTH SERVICES (Z00–Z99)

…

Z52 **Donors of organs and tissues**

▼0030

Allogeneic donors of organs, tissues, biological products and cells

Note: Assign Z52.88 alone where more than one code from Z52.1–Z52.7, Z52.81–Z52.86, Z52.89 applies.

Excludes: examination of potential donor (Z00.5)
ova for in vitro fertilisation (Z31.2)
sperm for in vitro fertilisation (Z31.31)

Z52.0 **Blood donor**

Excludes: that via apheresis (Z51.81)

✪Z52.00 Whole blood donor
Blood NOS

✪Z52.08 Other blood product donor
Blood components NOS
Lymphocytes
Platelets

…

Z52.7 Heart donor

Excludes: with lungs (Z52.84)

Z52.8 **Donor of other organs and tissues**

✪Z52.81 Chondrocyte [cartilage] donor

✪Z52.82 Limbal stem cell donor

✪Z52.83 Lung donor

Excludes: with heart (Z52.84)

✪Z52.84 Heart and lungs donor

✪Z52.85 Intestine donor

Includes: small or large intestine

✪Z52.86 Pancreas donor

✪Z52.88 Donor of multiple organs and tissues

Excludes: heart and lungs alone (Z52.84)

✪Z52.89 Donor of other organ and tissue

Z52.9 Donor of unspecified organ or tissue
Donor NOS

…

Z53 **Persons encountering health services for specific procedures, not carried out**

▼0011, 0019, 0050, 1551

Excludes: immunisation not carried out (Z28.-)

Z53.0 Procedure not carried out because of contraindication

Excludes: procedure abandoned after initiation (Z53.3-)

Z53.1 Procedure not carried out because of patient's decision for reasons of belief or group pressure

Excludes: procedure abandoned after initiation (Z53.3-)

Z53.2 Procedure not carried out because of patient's decision for other and unspecified reasons

Excludes: procedure abandoned after initiation (Z53.3-)

✪Z53.3 **Procedure abandoned after initiation**

Procedure attempted but not completed

✪Z53.30 Procedure abandoned after initiation, not elsewhere classified

✪Z53.31 Living donor organ procurement attempted but not completed

▼0030

Note: Assign this code only when organ procurement is attempted but no organ is procured.

✪Z53.32 Posthumous organ procurement attempted but not completed

▼0030

Note: Assign this code only when organ procurement is attempted but no organ is procured.

Z53.8 Procedure not carried out for other reasons

Excludes: procedure abandoned after initiation (Z53.3-)

Z53.9 Procedure not carried out, unspecified reason

Excludes: procedure abandoned after initiation (Z53.3-)

…

Z94 **Transplanted organ and tissue status**

▼0050

Includes: organ, tissue, biological product and cell replaced by heterogenous or homogenous transplant

Excludes: complications of transplanted organ or tissue — see Alphabetic Index
presence of:
- vascular graft (Z95.-)
- xenogenic heart valve (Z95.3)

…

Z94.7 Corneal transplant status

Z94.8 **Other transplanted organ and tissue status**

✪Z94.81 Bone marrow transplant status

✪Z94.82 Intestine transplant status

✪Z94.83 Pancreas transplant status

✪Z94.84 Islet cell transplant status

✪Z94.85 Stem cell transplant status, not elsewhere classified

✪Z94.89 Other specified transplanted organ and tissue status

Z94.9 Transplanted organ and tissue status, unspecified

…

ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index

SECTION I

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES AND NATURE OF INJURY

A

Aarskog's syndrome Q87.19

Abandoned procedure, after initiation Z53.3-
…
Admission (for)
…
- dietary surveillance and counselling Z71.3
- donation (biological products) (cells) (procurement) NEC
- - allogeneic Z52.9
- - - blood (whole) Z52.00
- - - - components NEC Z52.08
- - - - - via apheresis Z51.81
- - - bone Z52.2
- - - - marrow Z52.3
- - - cartilage Z52.81
- - - chondrocytes Z52.81
- - - cornea Z52.5
- - - faecal microbiota Z52.89
- - - heart Z52.7
- - - - and lung(s) Z52.84
- - - intestine Z52.85
- - - islet cells Z52.89
- - - kidney Z52.4
- - - limbal stem cells Z52.82
- - - liver Z52.6
- - - lung(s) Z52.83
- - - - and heart Z52.84
- - - lymphocytes Z52.08
- - - - via apheresis Z51.81
- - - multiple organs and tissues Z52.88
- - - - heart and lung alone Z52.84
- - - pancreas Z52.86
- - - platelets Z52.08
- - - - via apheresis Z51.81
- - - skin Z52.1
- - - specified organ and tissue Z52.89
- - - stem cells (peripheral blood) Z51.81
- - - - from bone marrow Z52.3
- - - uterus Z52.89
- - attempted, with no organs or tissues removed
- - - living donor Z53.31
- - - posthumous Z53.32
- - autologous — *see condition*
- - preparatory care Z00.5
- fitting — *see Fitting*
…

C

Cancelled procedure (surgical) Z53.9
- after initiation (abandoned) (attempted) Z53.3-
- because of
…

D

Donor, donation (of) (organ or tissue) — *see Admission/donation/by type*

Donovanosis A58
…

P

Procedure (admission for) (surgical)
- for purpose other than remedying health state Z41.9
- - specified NEC Z41.89
- abandoned after initiation Z53.3-
- elective (*see also Surgery/elective*) Z41.9
- - ear piercing Z41.3
- - specified NEC Z41.89
- maternal (unrelated to current delivery), affecting fetus or newborn P00.6
- - nonsurgical (medical) P00.7
- not performed Z53.9
- - abandoned after initiation Z53.3-
- - because of
- - - administrative reasons Z53.8
…

T

Transplant(ed) (status) Z94.9
- bone Z94.6
- - marrow Z94.81
- complication NEC *(see also Complication(s)/graft)* T86.89
- cornea Z94.7
- hair Z41.0
- heart Z94.1
- - and lung(s) Z94.3
- - valve Z95.4
- - - prosthetic Z95.2
- - - xenogenic Z95.3
- intestine Z94.82
- islet cell Z94.84
- kidney Z94.0
- liver Z94.4
- lung(s) Z94.2
- - and heart Z94.3
- organ Z94.9
- pancreas (beta-cells) Z94.83
- - islets Z94.84
- skin Z94.5
- social Z60.3
- specified organ or tissue NEC Z94.89
- stem cells NEC Z94.85
- tissue Z94.9
- uterus Z94.89

Transplants, ovarian, endometrial N80.1
…

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 1

PROCEDURES ON NERVOUS SYSTEM (BLOCKS 1–86)

SPINAL CANAL AND SPINAL CORD STRUCTURES

INCISION

…

46 **Decompression of spinal cord or canal**

Includes: bone graft
discectomy
fat graft
laminectomy
laminoplasty (open door)

laminotomy
partial vertebrectomy

Code also when performed:
• decompression of spinal nerve roots (rhizolysis) (40330-00 **[49]**)
• procurement of:
  • bone graft material through separate incision (96275-17**[1563]**)
  • fat for graft via separate incision (45018-04 **[1666]**)
• spinal fusion (see block **[1389]**)
• via percutaneous endoscopic (minimally invasive) approach (96234-01 **[1923]**)

51011-00 Decompression of cervical spinal cord, 1 level

…

CHAPTER 2

PROCEDURES ON ENDOCRINE SYSTEM (BLOCKS 110–129)

THYROID AND PARATHYROID GLANDS

EXCISION

…

116 **Other excision procedures on thyroid or parathyroid gland**

30313-00 Excision of thyroglossal cyst
Sistrunk's procedure

30314-00 Radical excision of thyroglossal cyst or fistula

Includes: excision of:
• hyoid bone
• thyroglossal duct

96275-00 Procurement of parathyroid tissue for transplantation, living donor
▼0030

96275-01 Procurement of parathyroid tissue for transplantation, posthumous donor
▼0030

96275-02 Procurement of thyroid tissue for transplantation, posthumous donor
▼0030

OTHER PROCEDURES

117 **Other procedures on thyroid or parathyroid gland**

96276-00 Transplantation of parathyroid tissue
▼0030

Reimplantation of parathyroid tissue

96276-01 Transplantation of thyroid tissue
▼0030

Reimplantation of thyroid tissue

90040-00 Other procedures on parathyroid gland

90041-00 Other procedures on thyroid gland

…

ADRENAL GLAND

EXCISION

119 **Adrenalectomy**

Includes: that for lesion of adrenal gland

…

96275-03 Procurement of adrenal tissue for transplantation, posthumous donor
▼0030

OTHER PROCEDURES

121 **Other procedures on adrenal gland**

96276-02 Transplantation of adrenal tissue
▼0030

Reimplantation of adrenal tissue

…

THYMUS

EXCISION

128 **Removal of thymus**

Removal of thymoma
Thymectomy

…

96275-04 Procurement of thymus tissue for transplantation, living donor
▼0030

96275-05 Procurement of thymus tissue for transplantation, posthumous donor
▼0030

OTHER PROCEDURES

129 **Other procedures on thymus**

96276-03 Transplantation of thymus
▼0030

…

CHAPTER 3

PROCEDURES ON EYE AND ADNEXA (BLOCKS 160–256)

EYEBALL

EXCISION

161 **Excision procedures on eyeball**

…

96275-06 Procurement of cornea for transplantation, posthumous donor
▼0030

…

REPAIR

174 **Other repair procedures on cornea**

…

90065-00 Transplantation of limbal stem cells
▼0030

…

OCULAR ADNEXA – EXTRAOCULAR MUSCLES

REPAIR

216 **Procedures for strabismus**

42848-00 Transplantation of muscle for strabismus
▼0030

Hummelsheim procedure
Transposition of extraocular muscles

…

REOPERATION

219 **Reoperation procedures on extraocular muscle**

42848-01 Reoperation of muscle transplantation procedure for strabismus
▼0030

42833-02 Reoperation of strabismus procedure involving muscles of eye, second procedure

Excludes: that with muscle transplantation (42848-01 **[219]**)

42836-00 Reoperation of strabismus procedure involving muscles of eye, third or subsequent procedure

Excludes: that with muscle transplantation (42848-01 **[219]**)

…

CONJUNCTIVA

EXCISION

254 **Excision procedures on conjunctiva**

…

42683-00 Excision of lesion or tissue of conjunctiva
Excision of conjunctival cyst

96275-07 Procurement of limbal stem cells for transplantation, living donor
▼0030

96275-08 Procurement of limbal stem cells for transplantation, posthumous donor
▼0030

REPAIR

255 **Repair procedures on conjunctiva**

…

42641-00 Mucous membrane graft to conjunctiva

Includes*:* procurement of mucous membrane

90093-00 Conjunctivoplasty

42641-01 Transplantation of conjunctiva [autoconjunctival transplant]
▼0030

Includes: procurement of conjunctiva

…

CHAPTER 7

PROCEDURES ON RESPIRATORY SYSTEM (BLOCKS 520–572)

LUNG AND PLEURA

EXCISION

553 **Pneumonectomy**

…

96275-09 Procedure of lung for transplantation, living donor
▼0030

Procurement of lower lobe of lung for transplantation

Includes: procurement of associated artery and/or vein(s) for transplantation

Excludes: combined heart and lungs procurement (90204-04 **[659]**)

96275-10 Procedure of lung for transplantation, posthumous donor
▼0030

Includes: procurement of associated artery and/or vein(s) for transplantation

Excludes: combined heart and lungs procurement (90204-05 **[659]**)

…

CHAPTER 8

PROCEDURES ON CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM (BLOCKS 600–777)

HEART – OTHER SITES

EXCISION

659 **Removal of donor heart [with or without lungs] for transplantation**
▼0030

Includes: procurement of associated artery and/or vein(s) for transplantation

90204-02 Procurement of heart for transplantation, living donor

90204-03 Procurement of heart for transplantation, posthumous donor

90204-04 Procurement of heart and lungs for transplantation, living donor

90204-05 Procurement of heart and lungs for transplantation, posthumous donor

…

CHAPTER 9

PROCEDURES ON BLOOD AND BLOOD-FORMING ORGANS (BLOCKS 800–820)

BONE MARROW

EXCISION

…

801 **Other excision procedures on bone marrow**

13700-01 Procurement of bone marrow for transplantation, living donor
▼0030

Aspiration of bone marrow from living donor
Bone marrow harvesting from living donor for transplantation

Excludes: that by apheresis (13750-04, 13750-05 **[1892]**)

13700-02 Procurement of bone marrow for transplantation, posthumous donor

▼0030

Aspiration of bone marrow from posthumous donor
Bone marrow harvesting from posthumous donor for transplantation

Excludes: that by apheresis (13750-04, 13750-05 **[1892]**)

…

OTHER PROCEDURES

812 **Other procedures on lymphatic structures**

…

90283-00 Other procedures on lymphatic structures

▼0030

Correction of lymphoedema of limb NOS
Peripheral lymphatic:
• anastomosis
• dilation
• ligation
• obliteration
• reconstruction
• repair
• transplantation

Excludes: excision of lymphoedematous tissue (45048 **[1667]**)

…

SPLEEN

OTHER PROCEDURES

817 **Other procedures on spleen**

30375-21 Other procedures on spleen

▼0030

Excision of:
• accessory spleen
• tumour of spleen
Transplantation of spleen

…

BLOOD

OTHER PROCEDURES

820 **Transplantation of haematopoietic stem cells**

▼0030

Note: The code in this block requires a two character extension. The first character represents the type of stem cell donor. The second character represents the anatomical origin of the transplanted stem cells.

…

Excludes: adipose-derived stem cell therapy (96276-07 **[1906]**)
limbal stem cell transplantation (90065-00 **[174]**)

…

13706-XX Transplantation of haematopoietic stem cell

See extension codes

Includes: with bone marrow concentrate graft

…

CHAPTER 10

PROCEDURES ON DIGESTIVE SYSTEM (BLOCKS 850–1011)

SMALL INTESTINE

EXCISION

896 **Other excision procedures on small intestine**

…

96269-02 Procurement of small intestine for transplantation, posthumous donor
▼0030

Includes: procurement of associated artery and/or vein(s) for transplantation

…

LARGE INTESTINE

EXCISION

914 **Other excision procedures on large intestine**

…

96270-02 Procurement of large intestine for transplantation, posthumous donor
▼0030

Includes: procurement of associated artery and/or vein(s) for transplantation

…

LIVER

EXCISION

953 **Excision procedures on liver**

…

96258-03 Procurement of liver for transplantation, posthumous donor
▼0030

Includes: procurement of associated artery and/or vein(s) for transplantation

…

PANCREAS

EXCISION

978 **Pancreatectomy**

30593-00 Pancreatectomy

Code also when performed:
• autologous transplantation of islet cells (96276-05 **[981]**)

30583-00 Distal pancreatectomy

30593-01 Pancreatectomy with splenectomy

30584-00 Pancreaticoduodenectomy with formation of stoma

Includes: choledochoenterostomy
gastrojejunostomy
pancreaticojejunostomy
preservation of pylorus

96275-11 Procurement of pancreas for transplantation, living donor
▼0030

Includes: procurement of associated artery and/or vein(s) for transplantation

96275-12 Procurement of pancreas for transplantation, posthumous donor
▼0030

Includes: procurement of associated artery and/or vein(s) for transplantation

96275-13 Procurement of islet cells for transplantation, living donor
▼0030

96275-14 Procurement of islet cells for transplantation, posthumous donor
▼0030

…

REPAIR

981 **Other repair procedures on pancreas**

…

90324-00 Transplantation of pancreas
▼0030

96276-04 Allogeneic transplantation of islet cells
▼0030

Includes: via:
• abdominal approach
• cannula

96276-05 Autologous transplantation of islet cells
▼0030

Includes: via:
• abdominal approach
• cannula

90325-00 **Other** repair of pancreas

…

CHAPTER 11

PROCEDURES ON URINARY SYSTEM (BLOCKS 1040–1129)

KIDNEY

EXCISION

1050 **Procurement of kidney for transplantation**
▼0030

Includes: procurement of associated artery and/or vein(s)

36516-04 Laparoscopic procurement of kidney for transplantation, living donor

36516-05 Procurement of kidney for transplantation, living donor

36516-06 Procurement of kidney for transplantation, posthumous donor

…

CHAPTER 15

PROCEDURES ON MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM (BLOCKS 1360–1580)

SPINE [VERTEBRAL COLUMN]

REPAIR

1389 **Spinal fusion**

Includes: bone graft
discectomy
fat graft
procurement of graft material through same incision

Note: Interventions in this block are classified by anterior or posterior spinal column fusion not surgical technique (anterior, lateral or posterior approach).

Code also when performed:
• decompression of spinal:
  • cord (see block **[46]**)
  • nerve root (rhizolysis) (40330-00 **[49]**)
• internal fixation (see block **[1390]**)
• procurement of:
  • bone graft material through separate incision (96275-17**[1563]**)
  • fat for graft via separate incision (45018-04 **[1666]**)
• via percutaneous endoscopic (minimally invasive) approach (96234-01 **[1923]**)

…

1390 **Internal fixation of spine**

Note: *Simple internal fixation* - involves placement of fixation device(s) in the form of wire loops or simple bone screws to immobilise the facet joints of spine.
Segmental internal fixation - involves placement of implants at the upper and lower extremities of the spinal fusion and at multiple intervening sites.

Code also when performed:
• procurement of:
  • bone graft material through separate incision (96275-17 **[1563]**)
  • fat for graft via separate incision (45018-04 **[1666]**)
• spinal fusion (see block **[1389]**)
• via percutaneous endoscopic (minimally invasive) approach (96234-01 **[1923]**)

…

OTHER PROCEDURES

1393 **Other spinal procedures**

Includes: fat graft

Code also when performed:
• procurement of:
  • bone graft material through separate incision (96275-17 **[1563]**)
  • fat for graft via separate incision (45018-04 **[1666]**)
• via percutaneous endoscopic (minimally invasive) approach (96234-01 **[1923]**)

…

HUMERUS AND ELBOW

REPAIR

1417 **Bone graft to humerus**

Code also when performed:
• procurement of graft material through separate incision (96275-17 **[1563]**)

…

FOREARM

REPAIR

1435 **Bone graft to forearm**

Code also when performed:
• procurement of graft material through separate incision (96275-17 **[1563]**)

…

HAND, WRIST

REPAIR

1460 **Arthrodesis of hand**

49203-00 Arthrodesis of intercarpal joint

Includes: bone graft
procurement of graft through same incision

Code also when performed:
• procurement of graft material through separate incision (96275-17 **[1563]**)

…

1461 **Bone graft of wrist, metacarpus or phalanx of hand**

Includes: procurement of graft material through same incision

Code also when performed:
• procurement of graft material through separate incision (96275-17 **[1563]**)

…

1468 **Other repair procedures on wrist**

…

49200-00 Arthrodesis of radiocarpal joint
Arthrodesis of wrist

Includes: bone graft
internal fixation
procurement of graft material through same incision

Code also when performed:
• procurement of graft material through separate incision (96275-17 **[1563]**)

…

REPAIR

1488 **Bone graft to pelvis or hip**

Code also when performed:
• procurement of graft material through separate incision (96275-17 **[1563]**)

…

1489 **Arthroplasty of hip**

…

90607-00 Resurfacing of hip, unilateral

Birmingham hip resurfacing, unilateral
Metal hip resurfacing, unilateral

Includes: bone graft
procurement of graft material through same incision

Code also when performed:
• procurement of graft material through separate incision (96275-17 **[1563]**)

Excludes: arthroplasty:
• partial (49315-00 **[1489]**)
• total (49318-00 **[1489]**)

90607-01 Resurfacing of hip, bilateral
Birmingham hip resurfacing, bilateral
Metal hip resurfacing, bilateral

Includes: bone graft
procurement of graft material through same incision

Code also when performed:
• procurement of graft material through separate incision (96275-17 **[1563]**)

Excludes: arthroplasty:
• partial (49315-00 **[1489]**)
• total (49319-00 **[1489]**)

49318-00 Total arthroplasty of hip, unilateral
Total joint replacement of hip

Includes: bone graft
procurement of graft material through same incision

Code also when performed:
• procurement of graft material through separate incision (96275-17 **[1563]**)

Excludes: hip resurfacing (Birmingham) (90607-00 **[1489]**)

49319-00 Total arthroplasty of hip, bilateral
Total joint replacement of hip

Includes: bone graft
procurement of graft material through same incision

Code also when performed:
• procurement of graft material through separate incision (96275-17 **[1563]**)

Excludes: hip resurfacing (Birmingham) (90607-01 **[1489]**)

…

REPAIR

…

1513 **Bone graft to tibia**

Code also when performed:
• procurement of graft material through separate incision (96275-17 **[1563]**)

…

MUSCULOSKELETAL – OTHER SITES

EXCISION

1561 **Excision procedures on joint of other musculoskeletal sites**

…

96275-15 Procurement of chondrocytes for transplantation, living donor
▼0030

Procurement of cartilage, living donor

Excludes: that with rhinoplasty (45644-00, 45644-02 **[1679]**)

96275-16 Procurement of chondrocytes for transplantation, posthumous donor
▼0030

Procurement of cartilage, posthumous donor

…

1563 **Other excision procedures on bone of other musculoskeletal sites**

…

96275-17 Procurement of bone for transplantation, living donor
▼0030

Procurement of vascularised pedicle of bone for graft, living donor

Excludes: that:
- from the same incision — omit code
- with rhinoplasty (45644-01, 45644-02 **[1679]**)

96275-18 Procurement of bone for transplantation, posthumous donor
▼0030

REPAIR

…

1569 **Graft or flap of other musculoskeletal sites**

48239-00 Bone graft, not elsewhere classified

Code also when performed:
- procurement of bone for graft via separate incision (96275-17 **[1563]**)

48242-00 Bone graft with internal fixation, not elsewhere classified

Code also when performed:
- procurement of bone for graft via separate incision (96275-17 **[1563]**)

90583-00 Tendon graft, not elsewhere classified

90583-01 Muscle graft, not elsewhere classified

14206-02 Chondrocyte implantation by cannula
▼0030

Chondrocyte [cartilage] transplantation by cannula

96275-19 Chondrocyte graft, not elsewhere classified
▼0030

Chondrocyte [cartilage] transplantation NEC

…

CHAPTER 16

DERMATOLOGICAL AND PLASTIC PROCEDURES (BLOCKS 1600–1718)

SKIN AND SUBCUTANEOUS TISSUE

EXCISION

Excludes: that of vascular anomaly (45030-00, 45033-00 **[748]**)

1634 **Other excision procedures on skin and subcutaneous tissue**

31245-03 Extensive excision of skin and subcutaneous tissue for sycosis, from face or neck

Note: Performed for sycosis:

45653-00 Shaving of rhinophyma

96275-20 Procurement of skin for transplantation, living donor
▼0030

Includes: repair of secondary defect by suture

Code also when performed:
• repair of secondary defect by graft (see blocks **[1645]** and **[1646]**)

Excludes: that with graft at same operative episode (see blocks **[1641]** to **[1650]**)

96275-21 Procurement of skin for transplantation, posthumous donor
▼0030

…

REPAIR

1655 **Other repair procedures on skin and subcutaneous tissue**

…

45560-00 Transplantation of hair
▼0030

Includes: procurement of hair for transplantation

…

PLASTIC PROCEDURES ON BONE

REPAIR

1703 **Osteotomy or ostectomy of zygoma**

Osteoplasty by osteotomy or ostectomy of zygoma

Includes: bone graft
transposition of nerves and vessels

Code also when performed:
• procurement of bone for graft from other site (96275-17 **[1563]**)

Excludes: reconstructive osteoplasty of zygoma (90683-00 **[1715]**)
that for correction of orbital dystopia (45776-00, 45779-00 **[1711]**)
that with internal fixation (90680 **[1704]**)

…

1704 **Osteotomy or ostectomy of zygoma with internal fixation**

Osteoplasty by osteotomy or ostectomy of zygoma with internal fixation

Includes: bone graft
transposition of nerves and vessels

Code also when performed:
• procurement of bone for graft from other site (96275-17 **[1563]**)

Excludes: that for correction of orbital dystopia (45776-00, 45779-00 **[1711]**)

…

1705 **Osteotomy or ostectomy of mandible or maxilla**

Mandibular or maxillary osteoplasty by osteotomy or ostectomy

Includes: bone graft
transposition of nerves and vessels

Code also when performed:
• genioplasty (45761 **[1702]**)
• procurement of bone for graft from other site (96275-17 **[1563]**)

Excludes: complex combinations of osteotomy/ostectomy procedures on mandible or maxilla (45731, 45735-00, 45741-00, 45747-00 **[1707]**)
multiple (more than two) procedures on:
• mandible (45731-00 **[1707]**)
• maxilla (45731-01 **[1707]**)
that with internal fixation (45723, 45729 **[1706]**)

…

1706 **Osteotomy or ostectomy of mandible or maxilla with internal fixation**

Mandibular or maxillary osteoplasty by osteotomy or ostectomy with internal fixation

Includes: bone graft
transposition of nerves and vessels

Code also when performed:
• genioplasty (45761 **[1702]**)
• procurement of bone for graft from other site (96275-17 **[1563]**)

Excludes: complex combinations of osteotomy/ostectomy procedures on mandible or maxilla (45732, 45738-00, 45744-00, 45752-00 **[1708]**)
multiple (more than two) procedures on:
• mandible (45732-00 **[1708]**)
• maxilla (45732-01 **[1708]**)

…

1707 **Osteotomy or ostectomy of mandible or maxilla, procedures in combination**

Mandibular or maxillary osteoplasties by osteotomy or ostectomy, procedures in combination

Includes: bone graft
transposition of nerves and vessels

Note: This block includes multiple osteotomies or multiple ostectomies or a combination of both procedures on mandible or maxilla or both bones

Code also when performed:
• genioplasty (45761 **[1702]**)
• procurement of bone for graft from other site (96275-17 **[1563]**)

Excludes: midfacial osteotomies (45753-00 **[1709]**)
that with internal fixation (45732, 45738-00, 45744-00, 45752-00 [1708])

…

1708 **Osteotomy or ostectomy of mandible or maxilla with internal fixation, procedures in combination**

Mandibular or maxillary osteoplasties by osteotomy or ostectomy with internal fixation, procedures in combination

Includes: bone graft
transposition of nerves and vessels

Note: This block includes multiple osteotomies or multiple ostectomies or a combination of both procedures on mandible or maxilla or both bones

Code also when performed:
• genioplasty (45761 **[1702]**)
• procurement of bone for graft from other site (96275-17 **[1563]**)

Excludes: midfacial osteotomies (45754 **[1709]**)

…

1709 **Midfacial osteotomies**

3 or more osteotomies (osteoplasties) of midface
Osteotomy (osteoplasty):
• Le Fort II
• Le Fort III

• modified Le Fort III (malar-maxillary) (nasomalar)

Includes: bone graft
transposition of nerves and vessels

Code also when performed:
• genioplasty (45761 **[1702]**)
• procurement of bone for graft from other site (96275-17 **[1563]**)

…

RECONSTRUCTION

1713 **Reconstruction of mandible**

…

45791-00 Construction of absent condyle and ascending ramus

Note: Performed for hemifacial microsomia

Code also when performed:
• procurement of bone for graft (96275-17 **[1563]**)

…

CHAPTER 19

INTERVENTIONS NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIED (BLOCKS 1820–1925)

OTHER THERAPEUTIC INTERVENTIONS

1906 **Implantation of hormone or transplantation of living tissue or cells**

96276-06 Transplantation of amniotic stem cells
▼0030

Amniotic stem cell therapy

96276-07 Transplantation of adipose-derived stem cells
▼0030

Adipose stem cell therapy

14203-00 Direct subdermal hormone implantation
Insertion of subdermal implant:
• contraceptive
• hormone

Includes: implantation:
• oestrogen
• progesterone
incision
suture

14203-02 Living tissue implantation, not elsewhere classified
▼0030

14206-00 Hormone implantation by cannula

…

ACHI Alphabetic Index

A

Achillotenotomy 49718-01 **[1542]**

ACI (autologous chondrocyte implantation) 96275-19 **[1569]**
- by cannula 14206-02 **[1569]**

…

Administration (around) (into) (local) (of) (therapeutic agent) NEC — *code to block* [1920] *with extension -19*
…
- indication — *see also Administration/specified site OR Administration/type of agent*

…
- - thrombus in central venous catheter *(see also Administration/type of agent/thrombolytic)* 92058-01 **[1922]**
- - transplantation (cells) (organ) (tissue) — *see Transplant, transplantation*
- - varices (endoscopic)
…

Aspiration
…
- biopsy — *see Biopsy/by site*
- bladder
- - percutaneous (closed) (needle) 37041-00 **[1092]**
- bone marrow for transplantation
- - living donor 13700-01 **[801]**
- - posthumous donor 13700-02 **[801]**
- brain 90000-00 **[2]**
- - cyst 39703-03 **[2]**
…

Autotransplant, autotransplantation
- kidney 36503-01 **[1058]**
- tissue (living)
- - adrenal 96276-02 **[121]**

- - parathyroid 96276-00 **[117]**
- - thyroid 96276-01 **[117]**

D

Donation
- blood
- - for transfusion 13709-00 **[1891]**
- - - following apheresis 13755-00 **[1892]**
- bone marrow
- - living donor 13700-01 **[801]**
- - posthumous donor 13700-02 **[801]**

Doppler study

E

Excision — see also Removal
…
- cartilage NEC 90574-01 **[1561]**
- - for

- - - lesion of skin 31340-00 **[1566]**
- - - transplantation — *see Procurement/cartilage*
- - arytenoid with microlaryngoscopy 41867-00 **[523]**
…
- cornea (lesion) (partial) 42647-00 **[170]**
- - by laser 42797-03 **[168]**
- - for transplantation, posthumous donor 96275-06 **[161]**
- - with excision of limbic tumour 42695-00 **[171]**
- - phototherapeutic 42810-00 **[170]**
- craniopharyngioma 39712-02 **[125]**
…
- heart
- - for transplantation — *see Procurement/heart*
- - atrium
- - - septum (wall) — *see Septectomy*
- - pericardium (open) 38456-05 **[646]**
- - - by thoracoscopy (closed) 38456-06 **[646]**
…
- intestine
- - for
- - - formation of reservoir — *see Formation/reservoir*
- - - transplantation — see Procurement/intestine
- - with excision of lesion of peritoneal tissue 90328-01 **[989]**
- - large — *see Colectomy*

- - small (with anastomosis) 30566-00 **[895]**

- - - with
- - - - formation of
- - - - - reservoir — *see Formation/reservoir*
…
- liver (hemi) (lobe) (partial) (total) 30418-00 **[953]**
- - for transplantation — *see Procurement/liver*
...
- lung (total removal of lung) 38438-02 **[553]**
- - for
- - - lung volume reduction surgery 90170-00 **[551]**
- - - transplantation — *see Procurement/lung*
- - completion, following previous removal of portion of lung 38438-01 **[552]**
- - partial — *see Lobectomy/lung*
- - radical (with dissection of mediastinal nodes) 38441-01 **[553]**
…
- pancreas 30593-00 **[978]**
- - for transplantation — *see Procurement/pancreas*
- - with
- - - duodenectomy (with formation of stoma) 30584-00 **[978]**
- - - gastrectomy, radical 30524-00 **[879]**
- - - - subtotal 30523-00 **[879]**
- - - splenectomy 30593-01 **[978]**
- - distal 30583-00 **[978]**
- paraganglioma 30321-00 **[989]**
…
- skin (subcutaneous tissue)

- - for
- - - burn (granulating) — *see Excision/burn*
- - - graft — *see Graft/skin*

- - - hydradenitis (suppurative)
…
- - - sycosis (barbae) (nuchae)
- - - transplantation — *see Procurement/skin*
- - eyelid

G

Graft (repair)
…
- cartilage — *see also Transplant, transplantation/cartilage*
- - for
- - - facial contour restoration — *see Reconstruction/face, contour OR Restoration/contours/face*
- - - rhinoplasty — *see Rhinoplasty/with graft/cartilage*
- - with
- - - arthroscopic repair of meniscus of knee 49563-00 **[1520]**
- - - exploration and repair of temporomandibular joint 45873-00 **[1362]**
- - orbital cavity (floor) (wall)
- - - for reconstruction — *see Reconstruction/orbital cavity/with/graft/cartilage*
- - to tympanic membrane — *see Myringoplasty*
- chondral — *see also Transplant, transplantation/cartilage*
- - with arthroscopic repair of meniscus of knee 49563-00 **[1520]**
- chondrocutaneous — *see Graft/composite*

I

Implant, implantation — *see also Insertion*
- adipose-derived stem cells 96276-07 **[1906]**
- applicator for brachytherapy (catheters) (needles)
…
- cardioverter, generator (automatic) (with pacemaker functionality) 38393-00 **[653]**
- - with replacement 38393-01 **[656]**
- cartilage (autologous) (matrix-induced) 96275-19 **[1569]**
- - by cannula 14206-02 **[1569]**
- chondrocytes (autologous) (matrix-induced) 96275-19 **[1569]**
- - by cannula 14206-02 **[1569]**
- cochlear prosthetic device (multiple channel) (single channel) (unilateral) 41617-02 **[334]**
…
- lens, intraocular 42701-00 **[193]**
- - with cataract extraction — *see Extraction/cataract/by approach*
- - posterior chamber and suture to iris or sclera 42703-00 **[193]**
- living tissue NEC 14203-02 **[1906]**
- micro-bypass surgery stent, trans-trabecular 42504-00 **[191]**
- middle ear hearing device 41557-04 **[334]**
…
- single plane, removable
- - with brachytherapy
- - - high dose rate 15327-06 **[1792]**
- - - low dose rate 15327-00 **[1792]**
- - - pulsed dose rate 15327-01 **[1792]**
- stem cell NEC 14203-02 **[1906]**
- - adipose-derived 96276-07 **[1906]**
- - amniotic 96276-06 **[1906]**
- stimulator
- - bone growth (by incision) 47920-00 **[1554]**
…

L

Lobectomy
…
- liver 30418-00 **[953]**
- - for transplantation — *see Procurement/liver*

- - extended

M

MACE (Malone antegrade continence enema) 30375-30 [927]
MACI (matrix-induced autologous chondrocyte implantation) 96275-19 **[1569]**
- by cannula 14206-02 **[1569]**
Maggot debridement therapy (MDT) 96210-00 [1604]
…

Mastotomy 31551-00 [1742]

Matrix-induced autologous chondrocyte implantation (MACI) 96275-19 **[1569]**
- by cannula 14206-02 **[1569]**
Maxillectomy — *see Resection/bone/maxilla*

N

Nephrectomy
- with
- - ureterectomy (bladder cuff) (open) (total) 36531-01 **[1054]**
- - - complicated by previous surgery on same kidney (via laparoscopy) 36533-00 **[1054]**
- - - via laparoscopy 36531-00 **[1054]**
- complete
- - open (unilateral) (via laparotomy) 36516-01 **[1049]**
- - - for
- - - - removal of transplanted kidney 36519-01 **[1051]**
- - - - transplantation — *see Procurement/kidney*

- - - bilateral 36516-03 **[1049]**

O

Ostectomy NEC 90572-00 **[1563]**

…
- for graft
- - living donor 96275-17 **[1563]**
- - posthumous donor 96275-18 **[1563]**
-

- carpal — *see Carpectomy*

P

Pneumonectomy (total removal of lung) 38438-02 [553]
- for
- - lung volume reduction surgery 90170-00 **[551]**
- - transplantation — *see Procurement/lung*
- completion, following previous removal of portion of lung 38438-01 **[552]**
- partial — *see Lobectomy/lung*
- radical (with dissection of mediastinal nodes) 38441-01 **[553]**
…

Procurement (for graft, flap or transplantation)
- adrenal tissue, posthumous donor 96275-03 **[119]**
- artery for coronary artery bypass — *see Bypass/arterial/coronary*

- blood — *see Collection/blood*
- bone (pedicle) (vascularised pedicle)

- - living donor 96275-17 **[1563]**
- - marrow
- - - living donor 13700-01 **[801]**
- - - posthumous donor 13700-02 **[801]**
- - posthumous donor 96275-18 **[1563]**
- cartilage
…

- - living donor 96275-15 **[1561]**
- - posthumous donor 96275-16 **[1561]**
- chondrocytes
- - living donor 96275-15 **[1561]**

- - posthumous donor 96275-16 **[1561]**
- cornea, posthumous donor 96275-06 **[161]**
- fascia 90577-00 **[1565]**
- fat, via separate incision 45018-04 **[1666]**
- heart
- - with lung(s)
- - - living donor 90204-04 **[659]**
- - - posthumous donor 90204-05 **[659]**
- - living donor 90204-02 **[659]**
- - posthumous donor 90204-03 **[659]**
- intestine
- - large
- - - living donor 96270-01 **[914]**
- - - - laparoscopic 96270-00 **[914]**
- - - posthumous donor 96270-02 **[914]**
- - small
- - - living donor 96269-01 **[896]**
- - - - laparoscopic 96269-00 **[896]**
- - - posthumous donor 96269-02 **[896]**
- islet cells (Langerhans)
- - living donor 96275-13 **[978]**
- - posthumous donor 96275-14 **[978]**
- kidney
- - living donor 36516-05 **[1050]**
- - - laparoscopic 36516-04 **[1050]**
- - posthumous donor 36516-06 **[1050]**
- limbal stem cells
- - living donor 96275-07 **[254]**
- - posthumous donor 96275-08 **[254]**
- liver (hemi) (lobe) (partial) (total)
- - living donor 96258-02 **[953]**
- - - laparoscopic 96258-01 **[953]**
- - posthumous donor 96258-03 **[953]**
- lung(s)

- - with heart
- - - living donor 90204-04 **[659]**
- - - posthumous donor 90204-05 **[659]**
- - living donor 96275-09 **[553]**
- - posthumous donor 96275-10 **[553]**
- muscle 90577-00 **[1565]**
- nerve — *see Graft/nerve*
- pancreas
- - living donor 96275-11 **[978]**
- - posthumous donor 96275-12 **[978]**
- parathyroid tissue
- - living donor 96275-00 **[116]**
- - posthumous donor 96275-01 **[116]**
- skin — *see also Graft/skin*

- - living donor 96275-20 **[1634]**
- - posthumous donor 96275-21 **[1634]**
- stem cells (from)
- - blood 13750-04 **[1892]**
- - - with cryopreservation (freezing) 13750-05 **[1892]**
- - bone marrow
- - - living donor 13700-01 **[801]**
- - - posthumous donor 13700-02 **[801]**
- - limbal
- - - living donor 96275-07 **[254]**
- - - posthumous donor 96275-08 **[254]**
- tendon 90578-00 **[1564]**
- thymus tissue
- - living donor 96275-04 **[128]**
- - posthumous donor 96275-05 **[128]**
- thyroid tissue, posthumous donor 96275-02 **[116]**
- vein
- - for coronary artery bypass — *see Bypass/arterial/coronary*
- - limb
- - - bypass 32760-00 **[730]**

- - - patch 33551-00 **[730]**
- - - replacement 32760-00 **[730]**

R

Reimplantation
…
- subvalvular structures (heart)
- - with reconstruction 38490-00 **[662]**
- tissue (living)
- - adrenal 96276-02 **[121]**

- - parathyroid 96276-00 **[117]**
- - thyroid 96276-01 **[117]**
- ureter
- - with secondary repair for
…

Removal — see also Excision
…
- heart
- - for transplantation — *see Procurement/heart*
- - artificial 96229-01 **[608]**

- heterograft — *see Removal/xenograft, skin*
…
- intestine — *see also Resection/intestine*
- - for transplantation — *see Procurement/intestine*
-
- intra-aortic balloon pump 38612-00 **[682]**
…
- kidney — *see also Nephrectomy*
- - for transplantation — *see Procurement/kidney*

- lead(s) (cardiac) (electrodes(s)) — *see Removal/electrode(s) lead(s)*
…
- lung — *see also Pneumonectomy*
- - for transplantation — *see Procurement/lung*

- lymphocele 90284-02 **[812]**
…

Resection — *see also Excision*
…
- liver (hemi) (lobe) (partial) (total) 30418-00 **[953]**
- - for transplantation — *see Procurement/liver*

- - with excision of hydatid cyst of liver (with drainage) 30438-00 **[955]**
…
- lung (total removal of lung) 38438-02 **[553]**
- - for
- - - lung volume reduction surgery 90170-00 **[551]**
- - - transplantation — *see Procurement/lung*
- - completion, following previous removal of portion of lung 38438-01 **[552]**
- - partial — *see Lobectomy/lung*
- - radical (with dissection of mediastinal nodes) 38441-01 **[553]**

T

Therapy
- abrasion — *see Abrasion/skin*
- adipose-derived stem cell 96276-07 **[1906]**
- adjunctive physical, dental
- - temporomandibular joint 97971-00 **[489]**
- adoptive cell — *see Therapy/cell*
- amniotic stem cell 96276-06 **[1906]**
- art 96181-00 **[1873]**
…
- spiritual ritual 96240-00 **[1915]**

- stem cell
- - adipose-derived 96276-07 **[1906]**
- - amniotic 96276-06 **[1906]**
- stimulation (using electrophysical agent) NEC 96155-00 **[1880]**
…

Thrombectomy
- artery (with stenting) 90230-00 **[702]**
…
- - popliteal 33806-10 **[702]**
- - - bypass 33806-12 **[703]**
- - pulmonary 33806-13 **[702]**
- - radial 33806-02 **[702]**
- - - bypass 33806-12 **[703]**
- - renal 33806-06 **[702]**
…

Transplant, transplantation
- adrenal tissue 96276-02 **[121]**
- artificial heart 96229-00 **[608]**
- bone marrow (stem cell) 13706 **[820]**
- cartilage (autologous) (matrix-induced)] 96275-19 **[1569]**
- - by cannula 14206-02 **[1569]**
- chondrocytes (autologous) (matrix-induced) — *see Transplant, transplantation/cartilage*
…
- intestine
- - large 96270-03 **[917]**
- - small 96269-03 **[901]**
- islet cells (Langerhans)
- - allogeneic 96276-04 **[981]**
- - autologous 96276-05 **[981]**
- kidney (with anastomosis) 36503-00 **[1058]**
…
- pancreas 90324-00 **[981]**

- parathyroid tissue 96276-00 **[117]**
- peripheral blood stem cells 13706 **[820]**
…

- skin — see Graft/skin
…
- stem cell NEC 14203-02 **[1906]**
- - adipose-derived 96276-07 **[1906]**
- - amniotic 96276-06 **[1906]**
- - haematopoietic 13706 **[820]**
- - limbal 90065-00 **[174]**
- tendon 47966-00 **[1572]**
…
- testis to scrotum — *see Fixation/testis*
- thymus (tissue) 96276-03 **[129]**
- thyroid tissue 96276-01 **[117]**
- tooth (bud) 97388-00 **[461]**

Australian Coding Standards

0030 ORGAN, TISSUE AND CELL PROCUREMENT AND TRANSPLANTATION

For guidance regarding:

- intervention not completed — see ACS 0019 *Intervention abandoned, interrupted, not completed, or failed*
- anaesthesia — see ACS 0031 *Anaesthesia*.

1. AUTOLOGOUS DONATION

Description(s)

Autologous donation involves a person (with a known disease) donating their own cells or tissue for reinfusion/transplantation at a later stage.

Directive(s)

1.1 Assign:

- an ICD-10-AM code for the condition requiring the reinfusion/transplantation
- ACHI codes for interventions performed during the episode of care.

2. ALLOGENEIC DONATION

Description(s)

Allogeneic donation involves procuring organ(s)/tissue/cells from one person, for infusion/transplantation into another person.

Domino transplant — involves a person receiving and donating organs during the same episode of care (eg receives heart and lungs, and donates lungs).

Directive(s)

Live donation

2.1 Assign one of the following as principal diagnosis:

- a code from category Z52 *Donors of organs and tissues* (see Example 1)
- Z51.81 *Apheresis*.

2.2 Assign Z53.31 *Living donor organ procurement attempted but not completed* as an additional diagnosis where organ procurement is intended but does not take place.

2.3 Assign ACHI codes for interventions performed during the episode of care (see Example 1).

Donation from deceased (posthumous) donor (following death in hospital)
In the (initial) episode of care during which the donor dies

2.4 Assign Z00.5 *Examination of potential donor of organ and tissue* as an additional diagnosis to indicate intent to procure, even if the organ(s)/tissue are not subsequently procured (see Example 2).

Z00.5 **does not** have to meet the criteria in ACS 0002 *Additional diagnoses.*

2.5 Do not assign ACHI code(s) for procurement during this episode of care.

In the procurement episode of care

2.6 Assign:

- a principal diagnosis code from category Z52 *Donors of organs and tissues* — see the ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index: *Donor, donation*. For multiple organ and tissue procurements, other than heart and lungs alone, assign Z52.88 *Donor of multiple organs and tissues* (see Examples 2 and 3)
- **do not** assign codes for diagnoses from the initial episode, or cause of death, as these will already have been coded in the episode of care in which the donor died
- Z53.32 *Posthumous organ procurement attempted but not completed* as an additional diagnosis where organ procurement is intended but does not take place. (see Example 3)
- ACHI codes for posthumous organ procurement performed during the episode of care — see ACHI Alphabetic Index: *Procurement* (see Example 2)
- 96231-00 **[1886]** *Machine perfusion for organ transplantation* as an additional code if machine perfusion was

used during organ procurement. Assign this code **once** only for an episode of care, irrespective of the number of organs procured or devices used.

Transplantation of organ(s)/tissue/cells

2.7 Assign:

- a code for the condition requiring the transplanted organ(s)/tissue/cells
- ACHI transplantation code(s) — see ACHI Alphabetic Index: *Transplant, transplantation*.

Do not assign codes for the removal of the diseased or dysfunctional organ(s).

Domino transplantation

2.8 Assign:

- a code for the condition requiring the transplanted organ(s)/tissue/cells
- an additional diagnosis code from category Z52 for the donated organ or tissue — see ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index: *Donor, donation*

  A code from category Z52 does not have to meet the criteria in ACS 0002.
- ACHI transplantation code(s) — see ACHI Alphabetic Index: *Transplant, transplantation*
- ACHI code(s) for procurement — see ACHI Alphabetic Index: *Procurement.*

Exception(s)

1. **Do not** apply the *Directive(s)* in this ACS for reproductive medicine procedures.

EXAMPLE 1:
Patient was admitted to donate their left kidney to their brother. Laparoscopic left nephrectomy was successfully performed.

Assign:	Z52.4 *Kidney donor*
	36516-04 **[1050]** *Laparoscopic procurement of kidney for transplantation, living donor*
	Anaesthesia
Rationale:	Z52.4 — principal diagnosis for a live donor (*Directive* 2.1)
	36516-04 **[1050]** — for the intervention performed during the episode of care (*Directive* 2.3)

EXAMPLE 2:
Patient was brought in with a catastrophic intracranial haemorrhage incompatible with life and declared brain dead by clinicians in intensive care. Patient noted to be an organ donor and family members agreed to multiple organ donation (heart, lung and kidneys). Patient remained on life support and was prepared for posthumous organ procurement.

Episode of care during which the donor dies

Assign: I62.9 *Intracranial haemorrhage (nontraumatic), unspecified*
Z00.5 *Examination of potential donor of organ and tissue*

Rationale: I62.9 — ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis*
Z00.5 — to indicate intent to procure, even if the organ(s)/tissue are not subsequently procured (*Directive* 2.4)

Procurement episode of care
In the procurement episode of care the heart, lungs and kidneys were successfully procured.

Assign: Z52.88 *Donor of multiple organs and tissues*
90204-05 **[659]** *Procurement of heart and lungs for transplantation, posthumous donor*
36516-06 **[1050]** *Procurement of kidney for transplantation, posthumous donor*
36516-06 **[1050]** *Procurement of kidney for transplantation, posthumous donor*

Rationale: Z52.88 — principal diagnosis for a deceased (posthumous) donor of multiple organs and tissues in the procurement episode of care (*Directive* 2.6)
90204-05 **[659]**, 36516-06 **[1050]** — for the posthumous organ procurement performed during the procurement episode of care (*Directive* 2.6)

EXAMPLE 3:
Patient was declared brain dead by clinicians in intensive care. Family members agreed to posthumous organ donation of the kidneys and liver. During the organ procurement, a tumour was noted on the appendix, which was removed and confirmed by frozen section to be a high grade mucinous adenocarcinoma. Due to the risk of wider spread of the neoplasm, the procurement of kidneys and liver did not progress.

Procurement episode of care

Assign: Z52.88 *Donor of multiple organs and tissues*
Z53.32 *Posthumous organ procurement attempted but not completed*
C18.1 *Malignant neoplasm of appendix*
M8480/3 *Mucinous adenocarcinoma*
30571-00 **[926]** *Appendicectomy*

Rationale: Z52.88 — principal diagnosis for a deceased (posthumous) donor of multiple organs and tissues in the procurement episode of care (*Directive* 2.6)
Z53.32 — to identify that organ procurement was intended but did not take place (*Directive* 2.6)
C18.1, M8480/3, 30571-00 **[926]** — ACS 0019 *Intervention abandoned, interrupted, not completed, or failed*

0401 DIABETES MELLITUS AND INTERMEDIATE HYPERGLYCAEMIA

See also 4.2 Diabetes mellitus.

8. CURED OR QUIESCENT DM/DM IN REMISSION

Directive(s)

Type 1 diabetes mellitus

8.1 …

- Z94.83 *Pancreas transplant status* **or** Z94.84 *Islet cell transplant status*.

…

3. Minimally invasive interventions

A block has been created to centralise codes that are not interventions in their own right but describe aspects of another intervention (ie flag codes).

The following refinements have been made in ACHI and the ACS:

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 10

PROCEDURES ON DIGESTIVE SYSTEM (BLOCKS 850–1011)

ABDOMEN, PERITONEUM AND OMENTUM

INCISION

984 **Laparoscopy**

30390-00 Laparoscopy
Diagnostic [exploratory] laparoscopy

Excludes: that*:*
• as operative approach NEC (30390-01 **[1926]**)
• with any intervention at the same site in Chapters 1–18 — omit code

…

OTHER PROCEDURES

1011 **Other procedures on digestive system**

90334-00 Transjugular intrahepatic portosystemic shunt [TIPS]

90335-00 Other diagnostic procedures on the digestive system

Note: For nonsurgical diagnostic interventions see Chapter 19

90335-01 Other procedures on the digestive system

…

CHAPTER 15

PROCEDURES ON MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM (BLOCKS 1360–1580)

MUSCULOSKELETAL – OTHER SITES

OTHER PROCEDURES

1579 **Other procedures for other musculoskeletal sites**

50102-00 Arthroscopic procedure of joint, not elsewhere classified

…CHAPTER 19

INTERVENTIONS NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIED (BLOCKS 1820–1926)

INTERVENTIONS NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIED

INTERVENTIONS NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIED

1923 **Technology-assisted interventions**

…

∇ 0023

Code first:
• procedure(s) performed

Excludes: computer-assisted image:
• guidance — see Alphabetic Index
• intensifier — see Alphabetic Index
stereotactic localisation — see Alphabetic Index

96234-01 Percutaneous endoscopic-assisted intervention, not elsewhere classified

Includes: minimally invasive spinal surgery [MISS] approach
transoral endoscopic vestibular approach [TOEVA]

Note: Percutaneous endoscopic approach involves access through one or more minor incisions in the skin and subcutaneous layers or mucous membrane, allowing passage of endoscopic instruments to visualise the operative site and guide the procedure.

Excludes: that via:
• arthroscopy (50100-00 **[1555]**)
• laparoscopy (30390-01 **[1926]**)
• neuroendoscopy (40903-00 **[1]**)
• percutaneous nephroscopy (36627-00 **[1043]**)
• thoracoscopy (38436-00 **[559]**)

…

1926 **Supplementary codes for interventions, not elsewhere classified**

∇ 0023***Note:*** Codes in this block (flag codes) do not identify interventions in their own right but describe aspects of another intervention. Assign codes in this block only in addition to a code from Chapters 1–18.

Code first:
• open surgical procedure(s) performed

30390-01 Laparoscopic approach, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: laparoscopic procedure proceeding to open procedure (90343-03 **[1926])**
that with any laparoscopic intervention at the same site in Chapters 1–18 — omit code

90343-02 Endoscopic procedure proceeding to open procedure
Endoscopic procedure NEC proceeding to open procedure
Minimally invasive procedure NEC proceeding to open procedure

Includes: minimal access approach (via):
• percutaneous
• transluminal

Excludes: that via:
• arthroscopy (90613-01 **[1926]**)
• laparoscopy (90343-03 **[1926]**)

90343-03 Laparoscopic procedure proceeding to open procedure

90613-01 Arthroscopic procedure proceeding to open procedure

Includes: percutaneous minimal access approach

ACHI Alphabetic Index

A

Arthroscopy, arthroscopic (with lavage) 50100-00 **[1555]**
…
- procedure proceeding to open procedure 90613-01 **[1926]**

C

Cholecystectomy 30443-00 **[965]**
…
- laparoscopic 30445-00 **[965]**
…
- - proceeding to open cholecystectomy 90343-03 **[1926]**

E

Endopyelotomy 36825-00 **[1073]**

Endoscopic-assisted intervention, percutaneous NEC 96234-01 **[1923]**
- arthroscopic — *see Arthroscopy*
- laparoscopic — *see Laparoscopy*
- nephroscopic — *see Nephroscopy*
- neuroendoscopic (intraventricular) — *see Neuroendoscopy*
- proceeding to open procedure 90343-02 **[1926]**
- thoracoscopic — *see Thoracoscopy*

Endoscopy, endoscopic — *see also Panendoscopy*
…
- procedure proceeding to open procedure NEC 90343-02 **[1926]**
…

H

Hysterectomy (abdominal) (total) NEC 35653-01 **[1268]**
….
- vaginal 35657-00 **[1269]**
- - laparoscopically assisted (guided) 35750-00 **[1269]**
- - - proceeding to abdominal hysterectomy (open) 90343-03 **[1926]**
…

I

Intervention
***Note*:** Terms listed under the lead term 'Intervention' are mainly split by anatomical site or condition; *Intervention/for specified condition* and *Intervention/specified site.*
Where an eponym is used to describe an intervention, or a type of intervention is specified — see *specified intervention(s) performed* or the lead term *Procedure*.
- for specified condition
- - aplasia, radial (centralisation) 50399-00 **[1438]**
- - blepharoptosis
- - - reoperation — *see Reoperation/for/blepharoptosis*
- - - repair — *see Repair/blepharoptosis*
- - - revision of levator sutures following previous correction of blepharoptosis 45625-00 **[1687]**
- - carpal tunnel (open)
…
- - claw toe 49848-01 **[1548]**
- - - with internal fixation 49851-01 **[1548]**
- - cleft
- - - alveolar — *see Repair/cleft/alveolar*
- - - lip — *see Repair/cleft/lip*
- - - palate — *see Repair/cleft/palate*
- - clubfoot — *see block* **[1546]**
- - compartment syndrome — *see Fasciotomy*
- - craniocervical junction lesion (transoral approach) 51072-00 **[53]**
…
- - craniosynostosis — *see Intervention/for specified condition/craniostenosis*
…
- - de Quervain's tenosynovitis (release of tendon sheath of hand) 46363-00 **[1440]**
- - divided ureter (open) 36573-01 **[1079]**
- - - laparoscopic 36573-00 **[1079]**

- - dorsal root entry zone (DREZ) lesion (with laminectomy) 39124-02 **[45]**
- - duplication (cyst) — *see Repair/duplication*
…
- - dysplasia, radial (centralisation) 50399-00 **[1438]**
- - ectropion — *see block* **[239]**
- - entropion — *see block* **[239]**
- - epispadias — *see block* **[1199]**
- - facial nerve paralysis — *see block* **[1692]**
- - funnel chest — *see Repair/pectus deformity*
- - fused kidney (symphysiotomy) 90350-00 **[1059]**
- - gastroschisis — *see block* **[1003]**
- - glaucoma — *see block* **[191]**
…
- - haemorrhoids — *see block* **[941]**
- - hammer toe 49848-00 **[1548]**
- - - with internal fixation 49851-00 **[1548]**
- - hydradenitis (suppurative) — *see block* **[1633]**
- - hypertelorism
- - - extracranial correction 45770-00 **[1711]**
- - - intracranial correction 45767-00 **[1711]**
- - - - with Le Fort III osteotomy 45767-01 **[1711]**
- - - subcranial correction 45770-00 **[1711]**
- - hypospadias — *see block* **[1198]**
- - infection of skull, by craniectomy 39906-00 **[13]**
- - intestinal duplication (tubular) 43912-01 **[1009]**
- - malrotation of intestine (Ladd operation) 43801-00 **[916]**
- - myelomeningocele (spina bifida) 40103-00 **[55]**
- - nystagmus — *see block* **[216]**
- - obesity (open) NEC *(see also specific procedure(s) performed)* 90943-00 **[889]**
- - - endoscopic 90943-02 **[889]**
- - - laparoscopic 90943-01 **[889]**
- - - revision (reoperation) 30514-01 **[889]**
- - orbital dystopia, correction (extracranial) (subcranial) 45779-00 **[1711]**
- - - intracranial 45776-00 **[1711]**
- - Peyronie's disease (plaque) NEC — *see block* **[1197]**
- - pilonidal sinus, abscess or cyst NEC 96230-00 **[1659]**
- - priapism
- - - by injection 37415-00 **[1192]**
- - - decompression 37393 **[1193]**
- - prolapse
- - - anorectal by insertion of anal suture (Thiersch wire) 32120-00 **[929]**
- - - pelvic floor 35577-00 **[1283]**
- - - rectal (mucosa) (perirectal) (submucosal)
- - - - by
- - - - - destruction 32135-03 **[931]**
- - - - - excision 32111-00 **[933]**
- - - - - injection of agent 44104-00 **[929]**
- - - - - insertion of anal suture (Thiersch wire) 32120-00 **[929]**
- - - - - ligation, rubber band 32135-02 **[931]**
- - - - - manual reduction 90313-01 **[940]**
- - - - - rectopexy, abdominal 32117-00 **[940]**
…
- - - urethra (excision) 37369-00 **[1118]**
- - - uterus
- - - - with repair of pelvic floor 35577-00 **[1283]**
- - - - manual reduction 92104-01 **[1273]**
- - pseudoarthrosis — *see also Excision/lesion(s)/bone*
- - - bone graft of phalanx or metacarpal of hand — *see block* **[1461]**
- - - congenital, of tibia, by resection with internal fixation 50354-00 **[1504]**
- - ptosis
- - - eyebrow (bilateral) 45588-01 **[1675]**
- - - - unilateral 45587-01 **[1675]**
- - - eyelid — *see Intervention/for specified condition/blepharoptosis*
- - reproductive medicine — *see block* **[1297]**
- - retinal detachment (tear)
- - - by
- - - - repair — *see block* **[212]**
- - - - vitrectomy 42725-00 **[207]**
- - spinal meningocele (spina bifida) 40100-00 **[55]**
- - squint — *see Intervention/for specified condition/strabismus*
- - strabismus NEC — *see block* **[216]**

- - - adjustment of sutures (revision) — *see block* **[218]**
- - - reoperation — *see block* **[219]**
- - stress incontinence
- - - female — *see block* **[1110]**
- - - male — *see block* **[1109]**
- - syndactyly 90673-00 **[1655]**
- - talipes equinovarus — *see block* **[1546]**
…
- - tracheomalacia, aortopexy 43909-00 **[693]**
- - Treacher Collins syndrome, periorbital correction 45773-00 **[1711]**
- - trichiasis 42588-00 **[238]**
- - undescended testis — see Fixation/testis
- - urethral stricture
- - - dilation 37303-00 [1122]
- - - optical urethrotomy 37327-00 [1115]
- allied health — *see Allied health intervention*
- percutaneous endoscopic-assisted — *see Endoscopic-assisted intervention, percutaneous*
- robotic-assisted — *see Robotic-assisted intervention*
- specified site (anatomical)
- - abdomen NEC 90331-00 **[1004]**
- - adenoids NEC 90146-00 **[415]**
- - adrenal gland NEC 90042-00 **[121]**
- - anterior chamber (eye) NEC 90076-02 **[192]**
- - antrum, maxillary (nasal sinus) NEC 41716-04 **[389]**
- - anus NEC 90316-00 **[942]**
…
- - appendix NEC 90311-00 **[927]**
- - artery NEC 90222-00 **[720]**
…
- - - mesenteric, inferior NEC 32736-00 **[720]**
…
- - auditory canal
- - - external NEC 90111-00 **[306]**
- - - internal NEC 90114-00 **[316]**
- - auricle NEC 90111-00 **[306]**
- - biliary tract NEC 90323-00 **[973]**
- - bladder NEC 90363-01 **[1111]**
- - - diagnostic NEC 90363-00 **[1111]**
- - - neck, for stress incontinence — *see Repair/stress incontinence*
- - bone
- - - diagnostic NEC 90594-00 **[1579]**
- - - - biopsy 50200-00 **[1560]**
- - - marrow NEC 90280-00 **[803]**
- - brain NEC 90007-02 **[28]**
- - - diagnostic NEC 90007-00 **[28]**
- - breast NEC 90720-00 **[1759]**
- - bronchus (open) NEC 90165-00 **[547]**
- - - closed (percutaneous) 90165-02 **[547]**
- - - endoscopic 90165-01 **[547]**
- - bursa NEC 90593-01 **[1579]**
- - - diagnostic NEC 90593-00 **[1579]**
- - cerebral meninges NEC 90007-02 **[28]**
- - - diagnostic NEC 90007-00 **[28]**
- - cervix NEC 35618-03 **[1278]**
- - chest wall (open) NEC 38456-03 **[567]**
- - - closed (percutaneous) 90175-04 **[567]**
- - - endoscopic 90175-03 **[567]**
- - choroid (eye) NEC 90080-00 **[214]**
- - ciliary body (eye) NEC 90076-01 **[192]**
- - clitoris NEC 90441-01 **[1295]**
- - conjunctiva NEC 90089-00 **[256]**
- - cornea NEC 90067-00 **[176]**
…
- - diaphragm (open) NEC 38456-03 **[567]**
- - - closed (percutaneous) 90175-04 **[567]**
- - - endoscopic 90175-03 **[567]**
- - digestive system NEC 90335-01 **[1011]**
- - - diagnostic NEC 90335-00 **[1011]**
- - ear
- - - drum NEC 90114-00 **[316]**
- - - external NEC 90111-00 **[306]**

- - - inner NEC 90118-00 **[333]**
- - - middle NEC 90114-00 **[316]**
- - - ossicles NEC 90115-00 **[320]**
- - epididymis NEC 30644-12 **[1189]**
- - eustachian tube NEC 90113-00 **[316]**
- - extraocular muscle NEC 90081-00 **[220]**
- - eyeball NEC 90061-00 **[165]**
- - eyelid NEC 90086-00 **[240]**
- - fallopian tube NEC 90434-00 **[1258]**
- - fascia NEC 90593-01 **[1579]**
- - - diagnostic NEC 90593-00 **[1579]**
- - gallbladder NEC 90322-00 **[973]**
- - genital organs
- - - female NEC 90442-00 **[1299]**
- - - male NEC 90406-00 **[1203]**
- - hand, plastic 90548-00 **[1467]**
…
- - intestines
- - - large NEC 90310-00 **[925]**
- - - small NEC 90307-00 **[903]**
- - iris NEC 90076-00 **[192]**
- - joint structure
- - - arthroscopic NEC 50102-00 **[1579]**
- - - diagnostic NEC 90594-00 **[1579]**
- - kidney NEC 90354-00 **[1064]**
- - lacrimal system NEC 90088-00 **[250]**
- - larynx NEC 90160-00 **[531]**
- - lens (eye) NEC 90077-00 **[203]**
- - liver (open) NEC 90319-00 **[956]**
- - - closed (percutaneous) 90319-04 **[956]**
- - - endoscopic 90319-03 **[956]**
- - lung (open) NEC 38456-02 **[558]**
- - - closed (percutaneous) 38456-35 **[558]**
- - - endoscopic 38456-36 **[558]**
- - lymphatic structure (channel) (node) (vessel) NEC 90283-00 **[812]**
- - mastoid (ear) NEC 90116-00 **[328]**
- - maxillary antrum (nasal sinus) NEC 41716-04 **[389]**
- - mediastinum (open) NEC 38456-03 **[567]**
- - - closed (percutaneous) 90175-04 **[567]**
- - - endoscopic 90175-03 **[567]**
- - meninges (spinal) NEC 90011-01 **[59]**
- - - cerebral 90007-02 **[28]**
- - - - diagnostic 90007-00 **[28]**
- - - diagnostic 90011-00 **[59]**
…
- - mouth NEC 90143-00 **[408]**
- - muscle NEC 90593-01 **[1579]**
- - - diagnostic NEC 90593-00 **[1579]**
- - - extraocular NEC 90081-00 **[220]**
- - - plastic NEC 90586-00 **[1573]**
- - musculoskeletal NEC 90595-00 **[1579]**
- - nasal sinus
- - - ethmoidal (intranasal) NEC 41737-01 **[389]**
- - - - external 41749-00 **[389]**
- - - frontal (intranasal) NEC 41737-00 **[389]**
- - - maxillary antrum (intranasal) NEC 41716-04 **[389]**
- - - sphenoidal (intranasal) NEC 41752-00 **[389]**
- - nerve (cranial) (peripheral) (sympathetic) NEC 90016-01 **[86]**
- - - diagnostic NEC 90016-00 **[86]**
- - nose NEC 90133-00 **[381]**
- - - diagnostic NEC 41653-01 **[370]**
- - oesophagus NEC 90301-00 **[869]**
…
- - omentum NEC 90331-00 **[1004]**
- - orbit NEC 90083-00 **[229]**
- - ossicles of ear NEC 90115-00 **[320]**
- - ovary NEC 90431-00 **[1247]**
- - palate NEC 90143-01 **[408]**
- - pancreas NEC 90326-00 **[982]**
- - parathyroid gland NEC 90040-00 **[117]**
- - penis NEC 90405-01 **[1202]**

…
- - peritoneum NEC 90331-00 **[1004]**
- - pharynx NEC 90147-00 **[422]**
- - pineal gland (body) NEC 90043-00 **[123]**
- - pituitary gland NEC 90044-00 **[126]**
- - pleura (open) NEC 38456-02 **[558]**
- - - closed (percutaneous) 38456-35 **[558]**
- - - endoscopic 38456-36 **[558]**
- - posterior chamber (eye) NEC 90080-01 **[214]**
- - prostate NEC 90395-00 **[1170]**
…
- - rectum NEC 90314-00 **[942]**
- - retina NEC 90080-00 **[214]**
- - salivary gland or duct NEC 90140-00 **[399]**
- - sclera NEC 90072-00 **[184]**
- - scrotum NEC 90398-01 **[1176]**
- - - diagnostic 90398-00 **[1176]**
- - seminal vesicle NEC 90395-01 **[1170]**
…
- - sinus, nasal — *see Intervention/specified site/nasal sinus*
- - skin (subcutaneous tissue) NEC 90676-00 **[1660]**
- - skull NEC 90007-01 **[28]**
- - - diagnostic 90007-00 **[28]**
- - - - biopsy 50200-00 **[1560]**
- - spermatic cord NEC 30644-12 **[1189]**
- - spinal (canal) (cord) (meninges) NEC 90011-01 **[59]**
- - - diagnostic 90011-00 **[59]**
- - - excision NEC 90011-06 **[54]**
- - - repair NEC 90011-02 **[55]**
…
- - stomach NEC 90305-00 **[890]**
- - teeth — *see Procedure/dental*
- - temporal bone NEC 90116-00 **[328]**
- - tendon NEC 90593-01 **[1579]**
- - - diagnostic NEC 90593-00 **[1579]**
- - - extraocular NEC 90081-00 **[220]**
- - - plastic NEC 47963-01 **[1572]**
- - - sheath NEC 47972-00 **[1572]**
- - testis NEC 90401-01 **[1189]**
- - - diagnostic 90401-00 **[1189]**
- - thymus NEC 90045-00 **[129]**
- - thyroid gland NEC 90041-00 **[117]**
- - tongue NEC 90137-00 **[394]**
- - tonsils NEC 90146-00 **[415]**
- - trachea NEC 90162-00 **[542]**
…
- - tunica vaginalis NEC 90398-01 **[1176]**
- - - diagnostic 90398-00 **[1176]**
- - tympanic membrane NEC 90114-00 **[316]**
- - ureter NEC 90358-00 **[1088]**
- - urethra NEC 90365-00 **[1125]**
- - urinary system NEC 90366-00 **[1129]**
- - uterus NEC 90436-00 **[1273]**
- - uvula NEC 90143-02 **[408]**
- - vagina NEC 90438-00 **[1288]**
- - vas deferens NEC 30644-12 **[1189]**
- - vascular NEC 90223-01 **[777]**
- - vein NEC 90222-01 **[739]**
…
- - vitreous (eye) NEC 90078-00 **[208]**
- - vulva NEC 90441-00 **[1295]**
- technology-assisted NEC 96234-00 **[1923]**

L

Laparoscopy, laparoscopic (diagnostic) (exploratory) 30390-00 **[984]**
- with any intervention at the same site — *omit code*
- approach NEC 30390-01 **[1926]**
- procedure proceeding to open procedure 90343-03 **[1926]**

P

Procedure — *see also Intervention OR specified intervention(s) performed*
Note: Terms listed under the lead term 'Procedure' are eponyms and types of procedures.
- for
- - alimentary continuity following laryngopharyngectomy (partial) (primary restoration) (total) 41843-01 **[528]**

- - enlargement of bladder (open) 37047-01 **[1107]**
- - - via laparoscopy 37047-00 **[1107]**
- - establishment of patency, lacrimal canalicular system
- - - closed 42599-00 **[249]**
- - - open 42602-00 **[249]**

-- lengthening of penis by translocation of corpora 37423-00 **[1200]**

- - sex transformation, penis NEC 90405-00 **[1202]**

- - specified
- - - condition — *see Intervention/for specified condition*
- - - site — *see Intervention/specified site*
- - termination of pregnancy, by curettage and evacuation — *see block* **[1265]**
- Abbe flap
- - for reconstruction of
- - - eyelid — *see Reconstruction/eyelid/with/flap*
- - - lip — *see Reconstruction/lip/with flap*
- Anderson-Kestenbaum (repair of nystagmus) — *see Procedure/for/nystagmus*
- arthroscopic proceeding to open procedure 90613-01 **[1926]**
- Baffes (inter-atrial transposition of venous return) 38745-00 **[603]**
- baffle, heart
- - atrial (inter-atrial) (intra-atrial) 38745-00 **[603]**
- - intraventricular 38754-00 **[613]**
- Bentall's
- - replacement of aortic valve
- - - with replacement of
- - - - aortic arch, with reimplantation of coronary arteries 38565-03 **[688]**
- - - - - and ascending aorta replacement 38565-03 **[688]**
- - - - ascending aorta, with reimplantation of coronary arteries 38556-03 **[687]**
- - - - - and aortic arch replacement 38565-03 **[688]**
- Blalock-Hanson procedure (atrial septectomy or septostomy) 38739-00 **[619]**
- Blalock-Taussig procedure (subclavian to pulmonary artery shunt) 38733-00 **[717]**
- Caldwell-Luc (radical maxillary antrectomy) (unilateral) 41710-00 **[387]**
- - with
- - - ethmoidectomy (transantral) 41713-00 **[387]**
- - - neurectomy (transantral) (vidian) 41713-01 **[387]**
- - bilateral 41710-01 **[387]**
- Carlson-Jampolsky (muscle transplant for strabismus) 42848-00 **[216]**
- Chevron (osteotomy of toe) 48400-03 **[1528]**
- - with internal fixation 48403-01 **[1528]**
- columella lengthening for cleft lip 45698-00 **[1689]**
- Commando (radical excision of intraoral lesion) 30275-00 **[403]**
- Cox-Maze
- - by
- - - ablation (cryoablation) (microwave) (radiofrequency) — *see Ablation/cardiac/arrhythmia circuit or focus, involving*
- - - incision — *see Division/accessory pathway*
- cutback (repair of imperforate anus) 32123-00 **[938]**
…
- diagnostic NEC 92204-00 **[1866]**
- distal revascularisation-internal ligation (DRIL), with (using)
- - synthetic material 32763-01 **[712]**
- - vein 32763-00 **[711]**
- Dohlman's (endoscopic resection of pharyngeal pouch) 41773-00 **[421]**
- Donald-Fothergill (repair of pelvic floor prolapse) 35577-00 **[1283]**
- dorsal root entry zone (DREZ) (with laminectomy) 39124-02 **[45]**
- Duhamel 43993-01 **[934]**
- Elmslie-Trillat (medial tibial tubercle transfer) 49503-01 **[1520]**
- endoscopic proceeding to open procedure NEC 90343-02 **[1926]**
- Essure (bilateral) (unilateral) 35688-01 **[1257]**
- Estlander flap — *see Flap/lip/for reconstruction*
- Fenton's (enlargement of vaginal orifice) 35569-00 **[1287]**

- fetal, in utero
- - diagnostic 90487-00 **[1330]**
- - therapeutic 90464-00 **[1332]**
- filtering, for glaucoma NEC 42746-05 **[191]**
- - revision 42749-00 **[191]**
- Fredet-Ramstedt's (pyloromyotomy) 43930-00 **[873]**
- Freestone — *see Anastomosis/by site*
- Frické flap — *see Flap/eyelid/for reconstruction*
- Gillies
- - for reduction of fractured zygoma — *see Reduction/fracture/zygoma*
- - flap (fan) (modified) — *see Flap/lip/for reconstruction*
- Girdlestone (excision of head and neck of femur) 49312-00 **[1489]**
- Gittes (transvaginal needle suspension) (with prosthesis) 37043-00 **[1110]**

- Graf banding (segmental internal fixation of spine)
- - 1 or 2 levels 51021-00 **[1390]**
- - 3 or 4 levels 51023-00 **[1390]**
- - 5 or more levels 51025-00 **[1390]**
…
- Halo ablation (for Barrett's oesophagus) 30478-22 **[856]**
- Hamilton-Russell traction (traction of fracture of pelvis) 47480-00 **[1476]**
- Hartmann's (rectosigmoidectomy) (with formation of stoma) 32030-00 **[934]**
- - closure 32033-00 **[917]**
- - via laparoscopy 32030-01 **[934]**
- Heller's (oesophagogastric myotomy) — *see Myotomy/oesophagogastric*
- Hummelsheim (muscle transplant for strabismus) 42848-00 **[216]**
- Ivor Lewis — *see Oesophagectomy AND Gastrectomy*
- Jaboulay
- - for repair of hydrocele — *see Excision/hydrocele*
- - gastroduodenostomy 30515-00 **[881]**
- - - with vagotomy (selective) (truncal) 30496-02 **[884]**
- Jensen's (muscle transplant for strabismus) 42848-00 **[216]**
- Karapandzic flap — *see Flap/lip/for reconstruction*
- Kasai (portoenterostomy) 43978-00 **[969]**
…
- Kelly(-Kennedy) (urethrovesical plication) (with prosthesis) 37043-00 **[1110]**
- Kimura (use of right colon as a patch for treatment of Hirschsprung's disease) 43993-01 **[934]**
- Kock pouch (continent ileostomy) 32069-00 **[897]**
- - for urinary diversion 36606-00 **[1129]**
- Ladd (correction of malrotation of intestine) 43801-00 **[916]**
- laparoscopic proceeding to open procedure 90343-03 **[1926]**
…
- Le Fort
- - for pelvic floor prolapse 35577-00 **[1283]**
- - osteotomy
- - - I 45726-01 **[1705]**
- - - - with internal fixation 45729-01 **[1706]**
- - - II — *see Osteotomy/mid/facial*
- - - III — *see Osteotomy/mid/facial*
- - vaginal (colpocleisis) 35565-00 **[1287]**
- LEEP (loop electrosurgery excision procedure) 35647-00 **[1275]**
- lift, sinus (maxillary) 45849-00 **[388]**
- LLETZ (large loop excision of transformation zone) 35647-00 **[1275]**
- Lord's (dilation of anus) 32153-00 **[940]**
- Lothrop, endoscopic (modified) (removal of intersinus septum, superior nasal septum and nasal floor of frontal sinus) — *code specific procedure(s) performed*
- Malone's (appendicostomy) 30375-30 **[927]**
- Manchester (repair of pelvic floor prolapse) 35577-00 **[1283]**
- Maquet (anterior tibial tubercleplasty) 49503-01 **[1520]**
- Marshall-Marchetti-Kranz (retropubic procedure for stress incontinence) (with prosthesis)
- - female 37044-01 **[1110]**
- - male 37044-00 **[1109]**
- Maze
- - by
- - - ablation (cryoablation) (microwave) (radiofrequency) — *see Ablation/cardiac/arrhythmia circuit or focus, involving*
- - - incision — *see Division/accessory pathway*
- McCall's culdoplasty 35571-00 **[1283]**
- - with vaginal hysterectomy — *omit code*
- McGregor flap — see Flap/lip/for reconstruction
- minimally invasive, proceeding to open procedure NEC 90343-02 **[1926]**
- Mitrofanoff (appendicovesicostomy) 37045-00 **[1108]**

- Mohs chemosurgery (microscopically (micrographically) controlled serial excision of lesion (tumour) of skin) 31000-00 **[1626]**
- Mustard (insertion of intra-atrial baffle) 38745-00 **[603]**
- needle sweep (subconjunctival) 42749-00 **[191]**
- Nesbit 37417-00 **[1197]**
- Nissen's fundoplication — *see Fundoplasty/abdominal approach OR Fundoplasty/laparoscopic approach*
- Obwegeser
- - for reconstruction of glenoid fossa, zygomatic arch and temporal bone 45788-00 **[1717]**
- - vestibuloplasty (open) (oral) (submucosal) 45837-02 **[406]**
- osseointegration — *see Osseointegration*
- Panas (linear proctotomy) 90338-00 **[930]**
- Pereyra (transvaginal needle suspension) (with prosthesis) 37043-00 **[1110]**
- Pirogoff (disarticulation through ankle) 44361-00 **[1533]**
- Pitanguy (abdominoplasty) 30177-00 **[1666]**
- prostatic urethral lift (PUL) (Urolift) 90409-00 **[1160]**
- pull-through, definitive anastomosis with intestinal resection (for Hirschsprung's disease) 43993-01 **[934]**
- punctum snip 42617-00 **[244]**
- Putti-Platt (capsulorrhaphy of shoulder for recurrent dislocation) (open) 48930-00 **[1404]**
- - arthroscopic 48957-00 **[1404]**
- Racz (epidural adhesiolysis) 39140-00 **[32]**
- Ramstedt's (pyloromyotomy) 43930-00 **[873]**
- Rashkind procedure (balloon septostomy) (blade septostomy) 38270-00 **[619]**
- Raz (transvaginal needle suspension) (with prosthesis) 37043-00 **[1110]**
- robotic-assisted — *see Robotic-assisted intervention-* Schauta (radical vaginal hysterectomy) 35667-01 **[1269]**
- - laparoscopically assisted 35667-03 **[1269]**
- scleral buckling 42776-00 **[212]**
- Scopinaro, for obesity (open) 30512-02 **[889]**
- - laparoscopic 30512-01 **[889]**
- SEMLS — *see Single event multilevel surgery (SEMLS)*
- Senning (insertion of intra-atrial baffle) 38745-00 **[603]**
- shelf
- - pelvis 50393-00 **[1488]**
- - vaginal obturator (paravaginal) (with prosthesis) 37044-01 **[1110]**
- Simmond's shell (management of postoperative hypotony/fistula using tamponade device) 42746-05 **[191]**
- single event multilevel surgery — *see Single event multilevel surgery (SEMLS)*
- sinus lift 45849-00 **[388]**
- Sistrunk's (excision of thyroglossal cyst) 30313-00 **[116]**
- sling (for stress incontinence)
- - female 35599-00 **[1110]**
- - - revision 35599-01 **[1110]**
- - intestinal, prior to radiotherapy 32183-00 **[925]**
- - male 37044-00 **[1109]**
- - - revision 37044-03 **[1109]**
- Soave 43993-01 **[934]**
- Stamey (transvaginal needle suspension) (with prosthesis) 37043-00 **[1110]**
- Steindler release (plantar fasciotomy of foot) 49854-00 **[1530]**
- Stephen-Fowler — *see Fixation/testis*
- stereotactic — *see Stereotactic procedure*
- sterilisation
- - female (bilateral) (unilateral)
- - - by
- - - - electrodestruction — *see Electrodestruction/fallopian tube*
- - - - salpingectomy — *see Salpingectomy*
- - - laparoscopic 35688-00 **[1257]**
- - - open abdominal approach (via laparotomy) 35688-02 **[1257]**
- - - vaginal approach 35688-01 **[1257]**
- - male
- - - by
- - - - ligation 30644-02 **[1179]**
- - - - vasectomy (bilateral) 37623-03 **[1183]**
- - - - - unilateral 37623-02 **[1183]**
- Sting (injection into ureteral orifice) 36851-00 **[1092]**
- Strassman (laparoscopic) (repair of bicornuate uterus) 35680-00 **[1272]**
- - via laparotomy 35680-01 **[1272]**
- Stretta 30478-22 **[856]**
- Syme (disarticulation through ankle) 44361-00 **[1533]**
- tarsal strip — *see Tarsal strip*
- technology-assisted NEC 96234-00 **[1923]**
- tension-free vaginal tape 35599-00 **[1110]**
- - removal 37340-00 **[1110]**
- - revision 35599-01 **[1110]**
- TEST (tubal embryo stage transfer) 13215-02 **[1297]**

- therapeutic NEC 92205-00 **[1908]**
- Thiersch (insertion of wire for anorectal prolapse) 32120-00 **[929]**
- to assist delivery NEC 90477-00 **[1343]**
- Torek-Bevan — *see Fixation/testis*
- Torkildsen's (ventriculocisternostomy) 40000-00 **[19]**
- transobturator suburethral tape (TOT) 35599-00 **[1110]**
- - removal 37340-00 **[1110]**
- - revision 35599-01 **[1110]**
- transvaginal tension-free tape (TVT) 35599-00 **[1110]**
- - removal 37340-00 **[1110]**
- - revision 35599-01 **[1110]**
- Tripier flap — *see Flap/eyelid/for reconstruction*
- tubal embryo stage transfer (TEST) 13215-02 **[1297]**

- urethral lift, prostatic (PUL) (Urolift) 90409-00 **[1160]**

…-Virag procedure (microvascular small vessel bypass for penile erection failure) 90405-01 **[1202]**
- Whipple's (pancreaticoduodenectomy) 30584-00 **[978]**
…
- Zadek's (radical excision of ingrown toenail) (Zadik's) 47918-00 **[1632]**
- zygote intrafallopian (ZIFT) 13215-02 **[1297]**
…

T

Tattoo, tattooing (India ink) (markers) (radiolucent) (SPOT)
- cornea 90067-00 **[176]**
…

Technology-assisted intervention NEC 96234-00 **[1923]**
Telemetry (cardiac) 92057-00 **[1857]**
…

Australian Coding Standards

0023 MINIMALLY INVASIVE INTERVENTIONS

…

Operative approach

Endoscopic approach to an operative site may be:

…

- **Mini-laparotomy** (minimally incised laparotomy) — is an assistive technique that is used to facilitate removal of an organ or large specimen, and is inherent in the laparoscopic intervention in which it is performed.

…

4. Revised ACS Specialty standards for multiple or unspecified diagnoses and interventions

See also 19.7 Retired and revised ACS Chapter 19.

Application of the ACS template and incorporation of National Coding Advice led to the following refinements in the ACS:

Australian Coding Standard	Revision
0008 Sequelae	Incorporation of the content of retired ACS 1912 *Sequelae of injuries, poisoning, toxic effects and other external causes.*
0020 Bilateral/multiple interventions	Addition of Examples with the addition of a *Description* for one entry/approach to provide clarity. Relocation of graft to eyelid to 1.3 *Interventions with no code option for bilateral.*
0024 Panendoscopy, oesophagoscopy and ileoscopy	Revised ACS title and expansion of the Examples.
0026 Admission for clinical trial or therapeutic drug monitoring	Addition of a *Directive* for patients receiving therapeutic treatment for a definitive diagnosis as part of clinical trial and Example.
0031 Anaesthesia	Deletion of duplicate information that is in ACHI blocks **[1333]**, **[1909]** and **[1910]**.
0052 Same-day endoscopy — surveillance	Addition of *in situ* neoplasms to the list of diseases that have the potential for malignant transformation or invasion (spread).

Australian Coding Standards

0008 SEQUELAE

2. SEQUELAE OF INFLAMMATORY DISEASES OF THE CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM

Directive(s)

2.1 Code first the sequela (current, residual condition) (see Example 4).

2.2 Assign G09 *Sequelae of inflammatory diseases of central nervous system* where conditions classified to categories G00, G03, G04, G06 and G08 are the underlying cause of sequelae — see the Alphabetic Index Section I Alphabetic index of diseases and nature of injury: *Sequelae.*

2.3 Sequelae of inflammatory diseases of the central nervous system classified using the aetiology and manifestation convention (dagger and asterisk system) — categories G01*, G02*, G05* and G07* — are classified to sequelae of the underlying condition (dagger).

Where there is no sequelae category for the underlying (dagger) condition, assign a code for the underlying condition itself (see Example 4).

…

Example 4:

Patient was admitted with blindness due to previous tuberculous brain abscess.

Assign: H54.0 *Blindness, binocular*

B90.0 *Sequelae of central nervous system tuberculosis*

Rationale: H54.0 — for the sequela (coded first) (*Directive* 2.1)

B90.0 — for the underlying cause of the sequela by following the Alphabetic Index Section I: *Sequelae/tuberculosis/central nervous system* (*Directive* 1.2)

G09 *Sequelae of inflammatory diseases of central nervous system* is **not** assigned, as tuberculous brain abscess is classified using the dagger and asterisk system (A17.8† G07*). Sequelae of conditions classified to G07* are classified to sequelae of the underlying condition (dagger) (Directive 2.3).

0020 BILATERAL/MULTIPLE INTERVENTIONS

…

2.2 The same intervention is repeated during a single visit to theatre, involving one entry point/approach and similar/same lesions

Description(s)

One entry point/approach refers to the primary incision/approach, regardless of how many incisions are subsequently performed to gain further access, once primary entry is gained.

…

Example 1:

Patient was admitted for sterilisation by laparoscopic occlusion of their left and right fallopian tubes.

Assign: 35688-00 **[1257]** *Laparoscopic sterilisation*

Anaesthesia

Rationale: 35688-00 **[1257]** — assigned once, as sterilisation is (usually) a bilateral intervention (ie disruption of both fallopian tubes is required to achieve effective sterilisation, if the patient has two fallopian tubes) (*Directive* 1.1.1)

Example 2:

Patient was admitted for tonsillectomy.

Assign: 41789-00 **[412]** *Tonsillectomy without adenoidectomy*

Anaesthesia

Rationale: 41789-00 **[412]** — assigned once, as tonsillectomy is inherently bilateral (ie both left and right tonsils are removed) (*Directive* 1.2.1)

Example 3:

Patient was admitted for open reduction with internal fixation of fractures of the left distal humerus and right distal humerus.

Assign: 47459-01 **[1414]** *Open reduction of fracture of distal humerus with internal fixation*
47459-01 **[1414]** *Open reduction of fracture of distal humerus with internal fixation*
Anaesthesia

Rationale: 47459-01 **[1414]** — assigned twice for the bilateral interventions, as there is no bilateral code option (*Directive* 1.3.1)

Example 4:

Patient was admitted for removal of multiple polyps from the maxillary antrum.

Assign: 41716-03 **[385]** *Intranasal removal of polyp from maxillary antrum*
Anaesthesia

Rationale: 41716-03 **[385]** — assigned once for removal of multiple polyps, even though polyp (singular) is in the code title (*Note* 6)

…

Example 6:

Patient was admitted for laparoscopic aspiration of multiple ovarian cysts.

Assign: 35518-00 **[1240]** *Aspiration of ovarian cyst*
Laparoscopy
Anaesthesia

Rationale: 35518-00 **[1240]** — assigned once as the same intervention (aspiration) was repeated during a visit to theatre involving one entry point and the same lesions (cysts) (*Directive* 2.2.1)

Example 7:

Patient was admitted for suturing of a lacerated tendon and a lacerated artery in the hand, through a single incision.

Assign: 47963-02 **[1467]** *Repair of tendon of hand, not elsewhere classified*
90209-03 **[708]** *Direct closure of other artery*
Anaesthesia

Rationale: 47963-02 **[1467]**, 90209-03 **[708]** — as the same type of intervention (suturing) was repeated during a single visit to theatre, involving one entry point/approach (single incision) and different lesions (lacerated tendon and lacerated artery) (*Directive* 2.3.1)

Example 8:

Patient was admitted for arthrodesis of the ankle and first metatarsophalangeal joint (foot).

Assign: 49712-00 **[1543]** *Arthrodesis of ankle*
49845-00 **[1543]** *Arthrodesis of first metatarsophalangeal joint*
Anaesthesia

Rationale: 49712-00 **[1543]**, 49845-00 **[1543]** — as the same type of intervention (arthrodesis) was repeated during a single visit to theatre, involving more than one entry point/approach and more than one non-bilateral site (ankle and foot) (*Directive* 2.4.1)

…

Example 13:

Patient was admitted for removal of three teeth.

Assign:	97311-03 **[457]**	*Removal of 3 teeth or part(s) thereof*
	Anaesthesia	
Rationale:	97311-03 **[457]** — once as the code includes the number of teeth removed (*Directive* 2.6.1)	

Example 14:

Patient was admitted for odontoplasty on six teeth.

Assign:	97171-00 **[455]**	*Odontoplasty, per tooth*
	97171-00 **[455]**	*Odontoplasty, per tooth*
	97171-00 **[455]**	*Odontoplasty, per tooth*
	97171-00 **[455]**	*Odontoplasty, per tooth*
	97171-00 **[455]**	*Odontoplasty, per tooth*
	97171-00 **[455]**	*Odontoplasty, per tooth*
	Anaesthesia	
Rationale:	97171-00 **[455]** — six times for the number of odontoplasties performed, as the code title is 'per tooth' (*Directive* 2.6.1)	

Example 15:

Patient was admitted for pulpotomy of four teeth.

Assign:	97414-00 **[462]**	*Pulpotomy*
	97414-00 **[462]**	*Pulpotomy*
	97414-00 **[462]**	*Pulpotomy*
	97414-00 **[462]**	*Pulpotomy*
	Anaesthesia	
Rationale:	97414-00 **[462]** — four times for the number of pulpotomies performed, as the code does not include the number of teeth involved (*Directive* 2.6.1)	

0024 PANENDOSCOPY, OESOPHAGOSCOPY AND ILEOSCOPY

…

Directive(s)

Upper digestive tract panendoscopy

1. Assign a code from blocks **[1005]** to **[1008]** for panendoscopy of the upper digestive tract (excluding oesophagus alone) — see the Alphabetic Index: *Panendoscopy* (see Example 1).

Oesophagoscopy (endoscopy of the oesophagus alone)

2. Assign a code from blocks **[850]** to **[853], [856], [861] and [862]** — see the Alphabetic Index: *Oesophagoscopy*.

Lower digestive tract panendoscopy

3. Assign a colonoscopy code for panendoscopy of the lower digestive tract — see the Alphabetic Index: *Colonoscopy* (see Example 2).

Endoscopy of the ileum (ileoscopy)

4. Assign a code from blocks **[1005]** to **[1008]** for ileoscopy — see the Alphabetic Index: *Ileoscopy*.

Panendoscopy of nondigestive tract sites

5. Assign a code for endoscopy of the furthest site viewed — see the Alphabetic Index (see Examples 3 and 4).

…

0026 ADMISSION FOR CLINICAL TRIAL OR THERAPEUTIC DRUG MONITORING

1. CLINICAL TRIAL

…

Directive(s)

1.1 Assign Z00.6 *Examination for normal comparison and control in clinical research programme* as principal diagnosis for admission for a clinical trial for research purposes (see Example 1).

1.2 Do not assign Z00.6 as an additional diagnosis for patients with a definitive diagnosis receiving therapeutic treatment or a placebo as part of a clinical trial (see Example 2).

…

Example 1:

Patient was admitted for a bronchoscopy, for a clinical research project (trial).

Assign: Z00.6 *Examination for normal comparison and control in clinical research programme*

Rationale: Z00.6 — for admission for a clinical trial for research purposes (*Directive* 1.1)

Example 2:

Patient was admitted with an acute myocardial infarction (AMI) and consented to participate in a placebo-controlled clinical trial for the AMI during the episode of care.

Assign: Principal diagnosis *Acute myocardial infarction*

Rationale: AMI — ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis*

Z00.6 Examination for normal comparison and control in clinical research programme is not assigned, as there is a definitive diagnosis receiving therapeutic treatment or a placebo as part of a clinical trial (*Directive* 1.2).

0031 ANAESTHESIA

…

1. CEREBRAL ANAESTHESIA

…

Directive(s)

…

1.3 Assign 92515-XX **[1910]** *Sedation*:

- for 'sedation' (see Examples 2 and 4)
- where anaesthetic drugs are administered by intravenous or intramuscular route, inhalation, or a combination of methods, **and** there is no evidence of the use of an artificial airway.

…

Exception(s)

1. **Do not** assign 92515-XX **[1910]** *Sedation*:

- when ongoing sedation is administered with continuous ventilatory support for comfort measures, control of anxiety or pain relief
- for transmucosal sedation (eg intranasal, oral, buccal, sublingual).

…

0052 SAME-DAY ENDOSCOPY — SURVEILLANCE

Description(s)

This standard applies to admissions for endoscopic surveillance of any body system for diagnostic purposes and are:

...

- **screening of diseases that have the potential for malignant transformation or invasion (spread)** — such as in situ neoplasms and pre-malignant conditions including, Barrett's oesophagus, hyperplastic polyps and familial adenomatous polyposis (FAP) (see Examples 8, 11 and 12).

…

Specialty standards for other specified diagnoses and interventions

1. Certain infectious and parasitic diseases

1.1 HIV

Application of the ACS template led to the following refinements in ICD-10-AM and the ACS:

- manifestations of HIV now assigned in accordance with ACS 0001 and ACS 0002
- multiple manifestations can now be coded
- removal of instruction to code Kaposi's sarcoma at each subsequent episode of care.

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

C46 **Kaposi sarcoma**

▼0102

A malignant neoplasm that generally develops in people with compromised immune systems including those with acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS). The aetiological agent for Kaposi sarcoma is Human Herpes Virus (HHV-8) (also known as Kaposi Sarcoma Herpes Virus (KSHV)) that may be listed as a causative agent.

Includes: morphology code M9140 with behaviour code /3

C46.0 Kaposi sarcoma of skin
Kaposi sarcoma of skin of genitals

C46.1 Kaposi sarcoma of soft tissue

…

ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index

S

Status (post) — *see also Presence*
…
- HIV positive Z21
- human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)
- - infection, asymptomatic Z21
- - virus positive Z21

- hysterectomy (complete) (partial) Z90.7

...

Australian Coding Standards

0102 HIV/AIDS (HUMAN IMMUNODEFICIENCY VIRUS/ACQUIRED IMMUNE DEFICIENCY SYNDROME)

Directive(s)

General *Directives* for HIV

1.1 Assign:

- a code for HIV disease or status when documented in an episode of care
- a code for any documented HIV manifestation(s).

The following HIV disease or status codes do not have to meet the criteria in ACS 0002 *Additional diagnoses:*

- R75 *Laboratory evidence of human immunodeficiency virus [HIV]*
- Z21 *Asymptomatic human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] infection status*
- B23.0 *Acute HIV infection syndrome*
- Block B20–B24 *Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease.*

…

…

Note(s)

3. Where multiple manifestations are documented, assign codes from block B20–B24 and sequence after the manifestation code to which it relates (see Example 2).

…

EXAMPLE 2:

Patient with AIDS was admitted with a principal diagnosis of Kaposi sarcoma of the skin. The dietitian provided the patient with a management plan for wasting syndrome and they were started on intravenous antibiotics for cytomegalovirus retinitis.

Assign:	C46.0	*Kaposi sarcoma of skin*
	M9140/3	*Kaposi sarcoma*
	B21	*Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease resulting in malignant neoplasms*
	H30.9	*Chorioretinal inflammation, unspecified*
	B25.8	*Other cytomegaloviral diseases*
	B20	*Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease resulting in infectious and parasitic diseases*
	R64	*Cachexia*
Rationale:	C46.0 — for manifestation of HIV (*Directive* 1.5)	
	M9140/3 — ACS 0233 *Morphology*	
	B21, B20 — for HIV disease (classified to block B20–B24) (*Directive* 1.5 and *Note* 3)	
	H30.9, B25.8, R64 — ACS 0002 *Additional diagnoses*	

…

…

1.2 Viral hepatitis

Application of the ACS template led to the following refinements in ICD-10-AM and the ACS:

- definitions added to ICD-10-AM Tabular List
- removal of table from ACS 0104 *Viral hepatitis.*

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

VIRAL HEPATITIS

(B15–B19)

▼0104

A group of liver diseases caused by infection with one or more of the five hepatitis viruses.
The infection may be recent and present for less than 6 months (acute hepatitis) or present for more than 6 months (chronic hepatitis), in which case progression to cirrhosis and liver cancer can occur. Transmission is by the faecal-oral route including water contamination, sexual transmission, blood and body fluid contamination (parenteral spread) and from birth parent to baby at the time of birth (vertical transmission).

Use additional external cause code (Chapter 20) to identify post-transfusion hepatitis

Excludes: cytomegaloviral hepatitis (B25.1)
herpesviral [herpes simplex] hepatitis (B00.8)
sequelae of viral hepatitis (B94.2)

B15 **Acute hepatitis A**

Acute liver injury and inflammation caused by recent and short-term (less than 6 months) infection with hepatitis A virus [HAV]. Transmission is by the faecal-oral route. It never progresses to chronic hepatitis or cirrhosis.

Acute hepatitis A virus [HAV] infection

B15.0 Hepatitis A with hepatic coma

B15.9 Hepatitis A without hepatic coma
Hepatitis A (acute)(viral) NOS

B16 **Acute hepatitis B**

Acute liver injury and inflammation caused by recent and short-term (less than 6 months) infection with hepatitis B virus [HBV]. Transmission is by sexual contact, blood and body fluid contamination (parenteral spread), and from birth parent to baby at the time of birth (vertical transmission).

Acute hepatitis B virus [HBV] infection

B16.0 Acute hepatitis B with delta-agent (coinfection) with hepatic coma

B16.1 Acute hepatitis B with delta-agent (coinfection) without hepatic coma

B16.2 Acute hepatitis B without delta-agent with hepatic coma

B16.9 Acute hepatitis B without delta-agent and without hepatic coma
Acute hepatitis B (viral) NOS

B17 **Other acute viral hepatitis**

B17.0 Acute delta-(super) infection in chronic hepatitis B

B17.1 Acute hepatitis C

Acute liver injury and inflammation caused by recent and short-term (less than 6 months) infection with hepatitis C virus [HCV]. Transmission is by blood and body fluid contamination (parenteral spread) in most cases, and rarely by sexual contact or from birth parent to baby at the time of birth (vertical transmission).

Acute hepatitis C virus [HCV] infection

B17.2 Acute hepatitis E

A disease of the liver, caused by an acute infection with hepatitis E virus [HEV]. Transmission is commonly by the faecal-oral route.

Hepatitis E (virus) NOS

B17.8 Other specified acute viral hepatitis

Hepatitis non-A non-B (acute)(viral) NEC

B17.9 Acute viral hepatitis, unspecified

Acute:
- hepatitis NOS
- infectious hepatitis NOS

B18 Chronic viral hepatitis

B18.0 Chronic viral hepatitis B with delta-agent

Hepatitis D (virus) NOS

B18.1 Chronic viral hepatitis B without delta-agent

A liver disease characterised by liver inflammation and fibrosis caused by more than 6 months of infection with the hepatitis B virus. Transmission is by blood and body fluid contamination, sexual contact, and from birth parent to baby at the time of birth (vertical transmission).

Chronic hepatitis B virus infection
Hepatitis B (virus) NOS

B18.2 Chronic viral hepatitis C

A liver disease characterised by liver inflammation and fibrosis caused by more than 6 months of infection with the hepatitis C virus. Transmission is by blood and body fluid contamination, rarely by sexual transmission and from birth parent to baby at the time of birth (vertical transmission).

Chronic hepatitis C virus infection
Hepatitis C (virus) NOS

B18.8 Other chronic viral hepatitis

B18.9 Chronic viral hepatitis, unspecified

B19 Unspecified viral hepatitis

B19.0 Unspecified viral hepatitis with hepatic coma

B19.9 Unspecified viral hepatitis without hepatic coma

Viral hepatitis NOS

…

Australian Coding Standards

0104 VIRAL HEPATITIS

1.3 COVID-19

Application of the ACS template and incorporation of National Coding Advice led to the following refinements in ICD-10-AM and the ACS:

- removal of *Directives* for assigning ACHI code for testing for COVID-19
- inclusion of rapid antigen test [RAT]
- removal of table from ACS 0113 *Coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19)*.

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

CHAPTER 21

FACTORS INFLUENCING HEALTH STATUS AND CONTACT WITH HEALTH SERVICES (Z00–Z99)

Z03 **Medical observation and evaluation for suspected diseases and conditions, ruled out**

▼0012

…

Z03.8 **Observation for other suspected diseases and conditions**

✪Z03.81 Observation for suspected coronavirus disease 2019 [COVID-19], ruled out

▼0113

Coronavirus disease 2019 [COVID-19] ruled out by negative polymerase chain reaction [PCR] or rapid antigen test [RAT]

…

CHAPTER 22

CODES FOR SPECIAL PURPOSES (U00–U49, U75–U77, U78–U88, U91–U93)

U07 **Emergency use of U07**

▼0012

…

U07.1 **Coronavirus disease 2019 [COVID-19], virus identified**

▼0113

Coronavirus disease 2019 [COVID-19] confirmed by positive polymerase chain reaction [PCR] or rapid antigen test [RAT] (severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 SARS-CoV-2 identified).

Use additional code (Z29.0) to identify isolation.

Excludes: as part of multisystem inflammatory syndrome associated with coronavirus disease 2019 [COVID-19] (U07.5)

✪U07.11 Coronavirus disease 2019 [COVID-19], virus identified, asymptomatic

Excludes: where symptoms have developed after diagnosis (U07.12)

✪U07.12 Coronavirus disease 2019 [COVID-19], virus identified, symptomatic

Use additional code to identify manifestation(s).

U07.2 Coronavirus disease 2019 [COVID-19], virus not identified

▼0113

Clinically diagnosed or probable coronavirus disease 2019 [COVID-19] not confirmed by positive polymerase chain reaction [PCR] or rapid antigen test [RAT], including where testing for SARS-CoV-2 is inconclusive or not available.
COVID-19 NOS

Includes: symptoms and signs associated with or attributed to COVID-19

Use additional code to identify manifestation(s).

Use additional code (Z29.0) to identify isolation.

Excludes: as part of multisystem inflammatory syndrome associated with coronavirus disease 2019 [COVID-19] (U07.5)
coronavirus disease 2019 [COVID-19] confirmed by positive polymerase chain reaction [PCR] or rapid antigen test [RAT] (U07.1-)
severe acute respiratory syndrome [SARS] (U04.9)

…

ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index

C

COVID-19 (coronavirus disease 2019) (clinically diagnosed) (virus not identified) U07.2
- associated with multisystem inflammatory syndrome U07.5
- confirmed by testing (PCR) (RAT) U07.1-
- in pregnancy, childbirth or puerperium O98.5
- long U07.4
- personal history of U07.3
- post coronavirus disease 2019 condition U07.4
- ruled out by testing (PCR) (RAT) — *see Observation/disease/coronavirus disease 2019, ruled out*
- virus identified U07.1-

S

SARS-CoV-2 (severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2) U07.1-
- ruled out by testing (PCR) (RAT) — *see Observation/disease/coronavirus disease 2019, ruled out*

ACHI Tabular List

1866 **Other diagnostic tests, measures or investigations**

96273-00 Testing for severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 [SARS-CoV-2]
Diagnostic specimen collection to identify antibodies for SARS-CoV-2.
Laboratory testing for COVID-19

Includes: testing for surveillance purposes

Note: This code is assigned once only in an episode of care.

Australian Coding Standards

0113 CORONAVIRUS DISEASE 2019 (COVID-19)

…

1.2 Assign a code for any manifestation(s) of COVID-19 (see Example 3).

1.3 Do not assign additional diagnosis codes for symptoms of COVID-19 classified to Chapter 18 *Symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified (R00–R99)*.

…

3.3 Assign a code from subcategory U07.7 *Coronavirus disease 2019 [COVID-19] vaccines causing adverse effect in therapeutic use* for an adverse effect due to a COVID-19 vaccination, in addition to adverse effect and external cause codes (see Example 6).

…

…

1.4 Minor addenda

Minor revisions have been made to the ICD-10-AM Tabular List and Alphabetic Index, ACHI Tabular List and Alphabetic Index and the ACS by incorporating published National Coding Advice, formatting consistency of code titles and *Instructional* notes and incidental refinements identified during classification development.

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

CHAPTER 1

CERTAIN INFECTIOUS AND PARASITIC DISEASES (A00–B99)

OTHER BACTERIAL DISEASES (A30–A49)

…

A49 **Bacterial infection of unspecified site**

Excludes:

chlamydial infection NOS (A74.9)
meningococcal infection NOS (A39.9)

rickettsial infection NOS (A79.9)
spirochaetal infection NOS (A69.9)

ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index

I

Infection, infected (opportunistic) *(see also Infestation)* B99
…
- bloodstream — *see also Infection/by type*
- - bacterial NEC *(see also Infection/by type of agent)* A49.9
- - healthcare associated Staphylococcus aureus U92

...
- SARS-CoV-2 (severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2) U07.1-
- - ruled out by testing (PCR) (RAT) — *see Observation/disease/coronavirus disease 2019, ruled out*

1.5 Revised ACS Chapter 1

Application of the ACS template and incorporation of National Coding Advice led to the following refinements in the ACS:

Australian Coding Standard	Revision
0111 Healthcare associated *Staphylococcus aureus* bloodstream infection	Amended *Example* 1.
0112 Infection with drug resistant microorganisms	Addition of *Exception* 1 and *Directive* 5.2 for carrier status.

Australian Coding Standards

0111 HEALTHCARE ASSOCIATED *STAPHYLOCOCCUS AUREUS* BLOODSTREAM INFECTION

…

EXAMPLE 1:

Patient was admitted with septic arthritis due to a previous internal fixation of bimalleolar left ankle fracture (performed at the same facility). Cultures obtained during the current admission identified *Staphylococcus aureus* (*S. Aureus*) in the joint and bloodstream. Clinical documentation confirmed HA-SABSI. A six week course of vancomycin was administered to treat the infections.

Assign:	T84.6	*Infection and inflammatory reaction due to internal fixation device [any site]*
	M00.07	*Staphylococcal arthritis and polyarthritis, ankle and foot*
	B95.6	*Staphylococcus aureus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters*
	U92	*Healthcare associated Staphylococcus aureus bloodstream infection [HA-SABSI]*

Rationale:
T84.6 — ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis* and ACS 1904 *Complications of surgical or medical care*
M00.07 — for the infection in the joint (*Directive* 1)
B95.6 — for the infectious agent causing the joint infection, as per the *Instructional* note at block B95–B97 *Bacterial and viral agents as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters*

U92 — for HA-SABSI (*Directive* 1)

A49.01 *Staphylococcus aureus infection, unspecified site* is not assigned as the infection site is known (*Directive* 1).

0112 INFECTION WITH DRUG RESISTANT MICROORGANISMS

…

Exception(s)

1. **Do not** assign codes from block Z14–Z16 based on documentation of drug susceptibility, to imply or inform the classification of drug resistance. Use the pathology results to identify the specific drug(s), but **do not** assign Z14–Z16 based on pathology results alone.

…

Directive(s)

5.1 Assign the following for a drug resistant microorganism, in the absence of an infection caused by that microorganism:

- a code from category Z22 *Carrier of infectious disease* (see Example 4)
- one or more codes from block Z14–Z16 to identify resistance to antimicrobial drugs (see Example 4)
- U93 *Extended spectrum beta-lactamase [ESBL] producing organism* **only** for ESBL resistance.

5.2 Assign a code from category Z22 *Carrier of infectious disease* for carrier status in the absence of an infection and drug resistance.

…

2. Neoplasms

2.1 Morphology

Refinements to Appendix A *Morphology of neoplasms* include formatting changes with the inclusion of a table, minor wording amendments and the addition of Examples consistent with those in the ACS.

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

APPENDIX A

MORPHOLOGY OF NEOPLASMS

▼0050, 0233

The International Classification of Diseases for Oncology Third Edition (ICD-O-3) was published in 2000. It is a coded nomenclature for the morphology of neoplasms, and is reproduced in ICD-10-AM to use in conjunction with Chapter 2. The morphology codes in Appendix A were updated for consistency with ICD-O-3.2 (ICD-O-3 Second Revision), which was implemented internationally in January 2020. Morphology codes in Appendix A identified with the Australian code symbol ✪ are not included in ICD-O-3.2.

ICD-10-AM morphology codes consist of the letter 'M', followed by five digits. The first four digits identify the neoplasm's histological type, and the fifth digit, following a slash (or solidus), indicates the neoplasm's behaviour. The following table shows the fifth digit behaviour codes:

Table 1. Behaviour codes and descriptors

Behaviour code	Descriptor
/0	Benign
/1	Uncertain whether benign or malignant Borderline malignancy Low malignant potential Uncertain malignant potential
/2	In situ Carcinoma in situ Intraepithelial Noninfiltrating Noninvasive
/3	Malignant, primary Carcinoma NOS Malignant: • primary site • stated or presumed to be primary
/6	Malignant, metastatic Malignant, stated or presumed to be secondary

	Metastatic
/9	Malignant, uncertain whether primary or metastatic

In Appendix A *Morphology of neoplasms*, the morphology codes include a behaviour code appropriate to the neoplasm histological type. The Alphabetic Index provides a default morphology and behaviour code, however it is appropriate to assign a different behaviour code if supported by documentation in the health care record, provided that the code is listed in Appendix A (see Examples 1 and 2).

EXAMPLE 1:

Benign chordoma.

Index:	**Chordoma** (M9370/3) — *see also Neoplasm/malignant*
Tabular List:	M9370/0Benign notochordal cell tumour
	M9370/3Chordoma NOS
Assign:	M9370/0 *Benign notochordal cell tumour*
Rationale:	Chordoma classification defaults to malignant as per the Alphabetic Index. Benign chordoma is classified to M9370/0 (M9370 with a behaviour code /0 *benign*) which is listed in the Tabular List Appendix A.

EXAMPLE 2:

Noninvasive superficial spreading adenocarcinoma.

Index:	**Adenocarcinoma**
	- superficial spreading (M8143/3)
Tabular List:	M8143/2Superficial spreading adenocarcinoma, in situ
	M8143/3Superficial spreading adenocarcinoma
Assign:	M8143/2 *Superficial spreading adenocarcinoma, in situ*
Rationale:	Superficial spreading adenocarcinoma classification defaults to malignant as per the Alphabetic Index. Noninvasive superficial spreading adenocarcinoma is classified to M8143/2 (M8143 with behaviour code /2 *in situ*) (see Table 1) which is listed in the Tabular List Appendix A.

The following table shows behaviour codes and corresponding ICD-10-AM Chapter 2 *Neoplasms* blocks and categories:

Table 2. Behaviour codes and corresponding blocks and categories in ICD-10-AM Chapter 2 *Neoplasms*.

Behaviour code	Chapter 2 blocks and categories
/0	D10–D36 *Benign neoplasms*
/1	D37–D44, D48 *Neoplasms of uncertain or unknown behaviour*
/2	D00–D09 *In situ neoplasms*
/3	C00–C75 *Malignant neoplasms, stated or presumed to be primary, of specified sites, except of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue* C76 *Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined sites* C80 *Malignant neoplasm without specification of site*

	C81–C96	*Malignant neoplasms of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue*
	D45	*Polycythaemia vera*
	D46	*Myelodysplastic syndromes*
/6	C77	*Secondary and unspecified malignant neoplasm of lymph nodes*
	C78	*Secondary malignant neoplasm of respiratory and digestive organs*
	C79	*Secondary malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified sites*

Exception(s)

1. Codes in category D47 *Other neoplasms of uncertain or unknown behaviour of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue* are assigned morphology codes with behaviour /1 **or** /3 in accordance with the Alphabetic Index (regardless of category D47 being located in the Chapter 2 block for *Neoplasms of uncertain and unknown behaviour*).

A neoplasm site specified in the health care record may differ from the default site listed in the Alphabetic Index. In such instances, the default Chapter 2 code in the Alphabetic Index is not assigned, but a more appropriate site specific code is assigned, usually in accordance with the *Table of neoplasms* (see Alphabetic Index: *Neoplasm, neoplastic*) (see Examples 3 and 4).

EXAMPLE 3:

Duodenal gastrinoma.

Index:	**Gastrinoma** (M8153/3) C25.4	
	Neoplasm, neoplastic	**Malignant** **Primary**
	- duodenum……	C17.0
Tabular List:	C25.4 Malignant neoplasm of endocrine pancreas	
	C17.0 Malignant neoplasm of duodenum	
Assign:	C17.0 *Malignant neoplasm of duodenum*	
	Morphology code	
Rationale:	Gastrinoma is indexed with a default Chapter 2 code (C25.4). However, the site of the gastrinoma is the duodenum, therefore C17.0 is assigned by following the Alphabetic Index: *Neoplasm, neoplastic/duodenum*.	

EXAMPLE 4:

Infiltrating duct carcinoma of the pancreas.

Index:	**Carcinoma** - infiltrating - - duct … — *see also Neoplasm/breast/malignant*

Neoplasm, neoplastic	**Malignant Primary**
- pancreas……	C25.9
- - body……	C25.1
- - duct……..	C25.3
- - head……	C25.0
- - islet cells……..	C25.4
- - neck……...	C25.7
- - tail……	C25.2

Assign:	C25.9 *Malignant neoplasm of pancreas, part unspecified* Morphology code
Rationale:	Infiltrating duct carcinoma usually arises in the breast, as per the cross reference to *Neoplasm/breast/malignant*. However, where the site of the infiltrating duct carcinoma is the pancreas, a code from category C25 *Malignant neoplasm of pancreas* is assigned by following the Alphabetic Index: *Neoplasm, neoplastic/pancreas.*

Where the morphology contains more than one qualifying term classifiable to different morphology codes, assign the morphology code with the higher number, as it is usually more specific (see Example 5).

For further information regarding the coding of morphology, see ACS 0233 *Morphology.*

EXAMPLE 5:

Transitional cell epidermoid carcinoma.

Index:	**Carcinoma** - epidermoid (M8070/3) … - transitional (cell) (M8120/3) …
Assign:	Topography (site) code M8120/3 *Transitional cell carcinoma NOS*
Rationale:	Transitional cell carcinoma NOS is classified to M8120/3 and epidermoid carcinoma NOS is classified to M8070/3. Transitional cell epidermoid carcinoma is assigned M8120/3, as this is the higher number.

…

Coded Nomenclature for Morphology of Neoplasms

…

M8361/0	Juxtaglomerular tumour, benign
✪ M8361/2	Juxtaglomerular tumour, in situ
✪ M8361/3	Juxtaglomerular tumour, malignant
✪ M8361/6	Juxtaglomerular tumour, malignant, metastatic
✪ M8361/9	Juxtaglomerular tumour, malignant, uncertain whether primary or metastatic

…

M8482/3	Mucinous carcinoma, gastric type
✪ M8482/6	Mucinous carcinoma, gastric type, metastatic
✪ M8482/9	Mucinous carcinoma, gastric type, uncertain whether primary or metastatic
✪ M8490/2	Signet ring cell carcinoma, in situ

...

	M9050/0	Mesothelioma, benign
✪	M9050/1	Mesothelioma, uncertain whether benign or malignant
✪	M9050/2	Mesothelioma, in situ
	M9050/3	Mesothelioma, malignant
✪	M9050/6	Mesothelioma, malignant, metastatic
✪	M9050/9	Mesothelioma, malignant, uncertain whether primary or metastatic
…		
✪	M9061/2	Seminoma, in situ
	M9061/3	Seminoma NOS
✪	M9061/6	Seminoma NOS, metastatic
✪	M9061/9	Seminoma NOS, uncertain whether primary or metastatic
…		
✪	M9070/2	Embryonal carcinoma NOS, in situ
	M9070/3	Embryonal carcinoma NOS
✪	M9070/6	Embryonal carcinoma NOS, metastatic
✪	M9070/9	Embryonal carcinoma NOS, uncertain whether primary or metastatic
…		
✪	M9071/2	Yolk sac tumour, in situ
	M9071/3	Yolk sac tumour
✪	M9071/6	Yolk sac tumour, metastatic
✪	M9071/9	Yolk sac tumour, uncertain whether primary or metastatic
…		
	M9080/0	Teratoma, benign
	M9080/1	Teratoma NOS
✪	M9080/2	Teratoma, in situ, NOS
	M9080/3	Teratoma, malignant NOS
✪	M9080/6	Teratoma, malignant NOS, metastatic
✪	M9080/9	Teratoma, malignant NOS, uncertain whether primary or metastatic
…		
	M9104/1	Placental site trophoblastic tumour
✪	M9104/2	Placental site trophoblastic tumour, in situ
✪	M9104/3	Placental site trophoblastic tumour, malignant
✪	M9104/6	Placental site trophoblastic tumour, metastatic
✪	M9104/9	Placental site trophoblastic tumour, uncertain whether primary or metastatic
…		
	M9174/0	Lymphangiomyoma
	M9174/1	Lymphangioleiomyomatosis
✪	M9174/3	Lymphangioleiomyomatosis, malignant
	M9175/0	Haemolymphangioma
…		
	M9421/1	Pilocytic astrocytoma
✪	M9421/3	Pilocytic astrocytoma, malignant
✪	M9421/6	Pilocytic astrocytoma, metastatic
✪	M9421/9	Pilocytic astrocytoma, uncertain whether primary or metastatic
…		
✪	M9508/9	Atypical teratoid/rhabdoid tumour, uncertain whether primary or metastatic
	M9509/1	Papillary glioneuronal tumour
	M9510/0	Retinocytoma
…		
	M9742/3	Mast cell leukaemia
	M9749/3	Erdheim-Chester disease
…		
	M9751/3	Langerhans cell histiocytosis disseminated

	M9751/3	Langerhans cell histiocytosis disseminated

ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index

L

Lymphangioleiomyomatosis (M9174/1) — *see also Neoplasm/connective tissue/uncertain behaviour*
- malignant (M9174/3) — *see also Neoplasm/connective tissue/malignant*

Lymphangioma (M9170/0) D18.1
- capillary (M9171/0) D18.1
- cavernous (M9172/0) D18.1

- cystic (M9173/0) D18.1
- malignant (M9170/3) — *see also Neoplasm/connective tissue/malignant*

Lymphangiomyoma (M9174/0) D18.1

Lymphangiomyomatosis (M9174/1) — *see also Neoplasm/connective tissue/uncertain behaviour*
- malignant (M9174/3) — *see also Neoplasm/connective tissue/malignant*

Lymphoma (malignant) (M9590/3)
…
- B-cell NEC (M9591/3) C85.1
- - diffuse large (anaplastic) (centroblastic) (DLBCL) (M9680/3) C83.3
- - - with chronic inflammation (M9680/3)
- - - EBV positive (M9680/3)
…
- diffuse (M9591/3) C83.9
- - histiocytic (M9680/3) C83.9
- - large
- - - B-cell (B-cell subtype) (centroblastic) — *see Lymphoma/B-cell/diffuse large*
- - - cell (cleaved) (noncleaved) (M9680/3) C83.3

M

Mesothelioma (malignant) (M9050/3) — *see also Mesothelioma/site classification/malignant*
Note: Except where otherwise indicated, the morphological varieties of mesothelioma in the list below are also classified by site — *see Mesothelioma/site classification/malignant*
- benign (M9050/0) — *see also Mesothelioma/site classification/benign*
- biphasic (M9053/3)
- cystic (M9055/0) — *see also Mesothelioma/site classification/benign*
- desmoplastic (M9051/3)
- epithelioid (M9052/3)
- - benign (M9052/0) — *see also Mesothelioma/site classification/benign*
- fibrous (M9051/3)
- - benign (M9051/0) — *see also Mesothelioma/site classification/benign*
- in situ (M9050/2) — *see also Neoplasm/in situ*
- multicystic (M9055/0) — *see also Mesothelioma/site classification/benign*
- papillary, well differentiated (M9052/0) — *see also Mesothelioma/site classification/benign*
- - pleura (M9052/1) D38.2
- sarcomatoid (M9051/3)
- site classification
- - benign D19.9
- - - mesentery D19.1
- - - mesocolon D19.1
- - - omentum D19.1
- - - peritoneum D19.1
- - - pleura D19.0
- - - specified site NEC D19.7
- - malignant C45.9
- - - liver C45.7
- - - lung C45.7
- - - mediastinum C45.7
- - - mesentery C45.1
- - - mesocolon C45.1
- - - omentum C45.1
- - - pericardium C45.2
- - - peritoneum C45.1
- - - pleura, pleural (parietal) C45.0
- - - retroperitoneum C45.7
- - - specified site NEC C45.7
- spindled (M9051/3)

T

Teratoma (solid) (M9080/1) — *see also Neoplasm/uncertain behaviour*
…
- immature (M9080/3) — *see also Neoplasm/malignant*
- - lung (M9080/1) D38.1
- - thymus (M9080/1) D38.4
- - thyroid (M9080/1) D44.0
- in situ (M9080/2) — *see also Neoplasm/in situ*
- liver (M9080/3) C22.7
…

Tumour (M8000/1)
…
- gonadal stromal (M8590/1)
- - sex cord
- - - benign (M8590/0) — *see also Neoplasm/benign*
- - - incompletely differentiated (M8591/1)
- - - mixed forms (M8592/1)
- granular cell (M9580/0) — *see also Neoplasm/connective tissue/benign*
…
- placental site trophoblastic (M9104/1) D39.2
…
- sex cord(-stromal) NEC (M8590/1)
- - with annular tubules (M8623/1) D39.1
- - benign (M8590/0) — *see also Neoplasm/benign*
- - mixed germ cell (unclassified) (M8594/1)

Australian Coding Standards

0233 MORPHOLOGY

…

EXAMPLE 1:
A histopathology report confirmed superficial spreading noninvasive adenocarcinoma.

Index:	**Adenocarcinoma**	
	- superficial spreading (M8143/3)	
Tabular List:	M8143/2	Superficial spreading adenocarcinoma, in situ
	M8143/3	Superficial spreading adenocarcinoma
Assign:	Topography (site) code	
	M8143/2	*Superficial spreading adenocarcinoma, in situ*
Rationale:	M8143/2 — for the behaviour described in the health care record (noninvasive), even though the default behaviour listed in the index is malignant (*Directive* 1)	

…

2.2 Minor addenda

Minor revisions have been made to the ICD-10-AM Tabular List and Alphabetic Index, ACHI Tabular List and Alphabetic Index and the ACS by incorporating published National Coding Advice, formatting consistency of code titles and *Instructional* notes and incidental refinements identified during classification development.

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

CHAPTER 2

NEOPLASMS(C00–D48)

…

Note:

…

3. **Morphology**

There are a number of major morphological (histological) groups of malignant neoplasms: carcinomas including squamous (cell) and adenocarcinomas; sarcomas; other soft tissue tumours including mesotheliomas; lymphomas (Hodgkin and non-

Hodgkin); leukaemia; other specified and site-specific types; and unspecified cancers. Cancer is a generic term and may be used for any of the above groups, although it is rarely applied to the malignant neoplasms of lymphatic, haematopoietic and related tissue. 'Carcinoma' is sometimes used incorrectly as a synonym for 'cancer'.

In Chapter 2, neoplasms are classified predominantly by site within broad groupings for behaviour. In a few exceptional cases morphology is indicated in the category and subcategory titles.

A comprehensive list of morphology codes is provided in the ICD-10-AM Tabular List (see Appendix A). These morphology codes are primarily derived from the third edition of International Classification of Diseases for Oncology (ICD-O-3.2), which is a dual-axis classification providing independent coding systems for topography and morphology. The first four digits of the morphology code identify the histological type; the fifth digit is the behaviour code (malignant primary, malignant secondary (metastatic), in situ, benign, uncertain whether malignant or benign). A sixth digit is used in ICD-O-3.2 as a grading code (differentiation) for solid tumours, and is also used as a special code for lymphomas and leukaemias, however, this sixth digit is not included in ICD-10-AM.

…

C88 **Malignant immunoproliferative diseases**

▼ 0222, 0245

The following fifth character subdivisions are for use with subcategories C88.0–C88.9:

✪ 0 without mention of remission
Partial remission

✪ 1 in remission
Complete remission

…

C90 **Multiple myeloma and malignant plasma cell neoplasms**

▼ 0245

The following fifth character subdivisions are for use with subcategories C90.0–C90.3:

✪ 0 without mention of remission
Partial remission

✪ 1 in remission
Complete remission

…

C91 **Lymphoid leukaemia**

▼ 0245

The following fifth character subdivisions are for use with subcategories C91.0–C91.9:

✪ 0 without mention of remission
Partial remission

✪ 1 in remission
Complete remission

…

C92 **Myeloid leukaemia**

▼ 0245

…
The following fifth character subdivisions are for use with subcategories C92.0–C92.9:

✪ 0 without mention of remission
Partial remission

✪ 1 in remission
Complete remission

…

C93 **Monocytic leukaemia**

▼ 0245

Includes: monocytoid leukaemia
The following fifth character subdivisions are for use with subcategories C93.0–C93.9:

✪ 0 without mention of remission
Partial remission

✪ 1 in remission
Complete remission

…

C94 **Other leukaemias of specified cell type**

▼ 0245

Excludes: leukaemic reticuloendotheliosis (C91.4-)
plasma cell leukaemia (C90.1-)
The following fifth character subdivisions are for use with subcategories C94.0–C94.7:

✪ 0 without mention of remission
Partial remission

✪ 1 in remission
Complete remission

C95 **Leukaemia of unspecified cell type**

▼ 0245

The following fifth character subdivisions are for use with subcategories C95.0–C95.9:

✪ 0 without mention of remission
Partial remission

✪ 1 in remission
Complete remission

...

D47 **Other neoplasms of uncertain or unknown behaviour of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue**

Note:

Assign codes from category D47 with an appropriate morphology code and behaviour code (/1 or /3) (regardless of category D47 being located in the Chapter 2 block *for* Neoplasms of uncertain and unknown behaviour) — see Alphabetic Index.

D47.0 Histiocytic and mast cell tumours of uncertain and unknown behaviour
Indolent systemic mastocytosis
Mast cell tumour NOS
Mastocytoma NOS
Systematic mastocytosis, associated with clonal haematopoietic non-mast-cell disease (SM-AHNMD)

Excludes: mastocytosis (congenital) (cutaneous) (Q82.2)

…

ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index

A

Adenoma (M8140/0) — *see also Neoplasm/benign*

…
- endocrine, multiple (two or more specified sites) (M8360/1) D44.8

…
- multiple endocrine (two or more specified sites) (M8360/1) D44.8

C

Carcinoma (M8010/3) — *see also Neoplasm/malignant*
…
- renal (cell (RCC)) (M8312/3) C64
…
- spinous cell (M8070/3)
- squamoid eccrine ductal (M8560/3) C44.-
- squamotransitional (M8120/3)

E

Ependymoma (cellular) (clear cell) (epithelial) (malignant) (tanycytic) (M9391/3) — *see also Neoplasm/brain/malignant*
- anaplastic (M9392/3)
- myxopapillary (M9394/1) D43.4
- papillary (M9393/3)
- RELA fusion positive (M9396/3)
- sellar (M9391/1) D44.3
- subependymoma, mixed (M9383/1) D43.2

L

Leukaemia (M9800/3) C95.9-
Note: The following fifth character subdivision is for use with categories C90–C95:
0 without mention of remission (partial remission)
1 in remission (complete remission)

S

Seminoma (M9061/3) C62.9
- with high mitotic index (M9062/3)
- anaplastic (M9062/3)
- in situ (M9061/2) D07.6

2.3 Revised ACS Chapter 2

Application of the ACS template and incorporation of National Coding Advice led to the following refinements in the ACS:

Australian Coding Standard	Revision
0206 Pharmacotherapy for neoplasms	Addition of *Directive* for drug trial.
0229 Admission for radiotherapy	Revised ACS title and removal of multi-day episode guidelines due to redundancy.
0234 Neoplasms of contiguous or overlapping sites, or with localised spread	Amended scenarios in *Examples* 3 and 4.
0236 General guidance for neoplasm coding	Revised ACS title and removal of sequencing guidelines due to redundancy.

Australian Coding Standards

0206 PHARMACOTHERAPY FOR NEOPLASMS

…

Directive(s)

Pharmacotherapy for neoplasm

1.1 Assign the following where pharmacotherapy is administered for a neoplasm, including if administered as part of a drug trial:

- Z51.1 *Pharmacotherapy session for neoplasm* as principal diagnosis
- additional diagnosis code(s) for the neoplasm(s)
- ACHI code(s) from block **[1920]** *Administration of pharmacotherapy* with extension -00 *antineoplastic agent* (see Examples 1 and 7).

EXAMPLE 3:

Patient was admitted with progressive paraesthesia across the back for investigation. Magnetic resonance imaging of the spine revealed a collapsed vertebra at T4 causing the neurological symptoms. After further investigations, the patient was diagnosed with non-Hodgkin lymphoma involving the vertebrae. They were managed by the haematology team and commenced on intravenous chemotherapy. A final diagnosis of non-Hodgkin lymphoma with collapsed vertebra was confirmed. The patient was discharged for follow up at the cancer clinic.

Assign: C85.9 *Non-Hodgkin lymphoma, unspecified*
M9591/3 *Malignant lymphoma, non-Hodgkin NOS*
M48.54 *Collapsed vertebra, not elsewhere classified, thoracic region*

Rationale: C85.9 — for the primary lymphoma, regardless of the spread to the vertebrae, as lymphomas are never classified as metastatic neoplasms (*Directive* 1)
M9591/3 — ACS 0233 *Morphology*
M48.54 — ACS 0002 *Additional diagnoses*

0229 ADMISSION FOR RADIOTHERAPY

…

0234 NEOPLASMS OF CONTIGUOUS OR OVERLAPPING SITES, OR WITH LOCALISED SPREAD

…

EXAMPLE 3:

Patient was admitted with a mass in the tracheobronchial region. A biopsy was performed via a bronchoscopy under sedation. Histopathology report indicated squamous cell carcinoma.

Assign: C39.8 *Overlapping lesion of respiratory and intrathoracic organs*
M8070/3 *Squamous cell carcinoma NOS*

Rationale:	C39.8 — for a neoplasm where the site of origin in the tracheobronchial region cannot be determined and overlaps boundaries between multiple subcategories for respiratory and intrathoracic organs (ie C33 *Malignant neoplasm of trachea* and C34 *Malignant neoplasm of bronchus and lung*) (*Directive* 3) M8070/3 — ACS 0233 *Morphology*

0236 GENERAL GUIDANCE FOR NEOPLASM CODING

…

3. Diseases of the blood and blood-forming organs and certain disorders involving the immune mechanism

3.1 Extracorporeal photopheresis

Refinements have been made in ACHI to align with Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) updates between July 2020 and March 2023.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 19

INTERVENTIONS NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIED (BLOCKS 1820–1925)

THERAPEUTIC INTERVENTIONS

THERAPEUTIC INTERVENTIONS — BLOOD AND BLOOD-FORMING ORGANS

…

1892 **Apheresis**

▼0030

Includes: non-engineered:
• cell therapy
• gene therapy

Code also when performed:
• in vitro processing of bone marrow or blood for stem cell transplantation (13760 **[1891]**)

Excludes: with genetically engineered:
• cell therapy (see block **[1924]**)
• gene therapy (96263-00 **[1925]**)

13755-00 Donor haemapheresis
Collection of blood products for transfusion following apheresis

13750-00 Therapeutic plasmapheresis

13750-01 Therapeutic leukopheresis
Therapeutic leukocytapheresis

13750-02 Therapeutic erythropheresis
Therapeutic erythrocytapheresis

13750-03 Therapeutic plateletpheresis

13750-04 Apheresis of stem cells

13750-05 Apheresis of stem cells with cryopreservation

13761-00 Extracorporeal photopheresis

Note: Performed for:
• chronic graft-versus-host disease [cGVHD]
• erythrodermic cutaneous T-cell lymphoma.

13750-06 Other therapeutic haemapheresis
Molecular adsorbent recirculating system [MARS] treatment

…

ACHI Alphabetic Index

P

Photomydriasis, laser 42764-03 **[190]**
Photopheresis, extracorporeal 13761-00 **[1892]**
Phototherapy (skin) 90677-00 **[1611]**
- joint 96160-00 **[1905]**
- newborn 90677-00 **[1611]**
- soft tissue 96161-00 **[1905]**
- specified NEC 90677-00 **[1611]**
- ultraviolet — *see Therapy/ultraviolet*
…

3.2 Anticoagulant use

Application of the ACS template and incorporation of National Coding Advice led to refinements in ICD-10-AM and the ACS with the replacement of 'INR' with 'coagulation assay', the addition of common assays performed and additional clarification regarding assignment of R79.83 *Abnormal coagulation profile*.

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

CHAPTER 3

DISEASES OF THE BLOOD AND BLOOD-FORMING ORGANS AND CERTAIN DISORDERS INVOLVING THE IMMUNE MECHANISM (D50–D89)

D68 **Other coagulation defects**

…

D68.3 Haemorrhagic disorder due to circulating anticoagulants
▼0303,1902

Haemorrhage during long term use of anticoagulants
Hyperheparinaemia

Includes: abnormal coagulation profile with bleeding that due to increase in:
• anti-factor VIIIa
• anti-factor IXa
• anti-factor Xa
• anti-factor XIa
• antithrombin

Use additional code (L98.8) to identify nontraumatic haematoma of skin and subcutaneous tissue.

Use additional code (M79.8-) to identify nontraumatic haematoma of soft tissue.

Use additional external cause code (Chapter 20) to identify anticoagulant.

Excludes: abnormal coagulation profile without bleeding (R79.83)
long term use of anticoagulants without haemorrhagic disorder (Z92.1)

…

CHAPTER 18

SYMPTOMS, SIGNS AND ABNORMAL CLINICAL AND LABORATORY FINDINGS, NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIED (R00–R99)

…

R79.8 **Other specified abnormal findings of blood chemistry**

▼0010

...

✪R79.83 Abnormal coagulation profile

▼0303

Nontherapeutic coagulation assay due to anticoagulants.
Abnormal or prolonged:
• activated:
  • clotting time [ACT]
  • partial thromboplastin time [aPTT]
• anti-factor Xa
• bleeding time
• coagulation time
• international normalised ratio [INR]
• partial thromboplastin time [PTT]
• prothrombin time [PT]
• thrombin clotting time [TCT]
Overwarfarinisation
Supratherapeutic/subtherapeutic INR (due to anticoagulants)
Supratherapeutic/subtherapeutic warfarinisation
Underwarfarinisation
Unstable INR

Use additional external cause code (Chapter 20) to identify cause.

Excludes: haemorrhagic disorder due to circulating anticoagulants (D68.3)
long term use of anticoagulants without haemorrhagic disorder (Z92.1)

✪R79.89 Other specified abnormal findings of blood chemistry

ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index

E

Epistaxis (multiple) R04.0
- due to circulating anticoagulant D68.3
- vicarious menstruation N94.8

Australian Coding Standards

0303 ANTICOAGULANT USE AND ABNORMAL COAGULATION PROFILE

Description(s)

Anticoagulant therapy is commonly used for the treatment and prevention of thromboembolic disease. Anticoagulants can be monitored with different coagulation assays (see *Note* 1) to maintain the coagulation profile of the patient within the normal range.

Directive(s)

Personal history of long term (current) use of anticoagulants

1. Assign Z92.1 *Personal history of long term (current) use of anticoagulants* as an additional diagnosis if a patient is on long term anticoagulants **and**:

- bridging anticoagulant therapy was administered during an episode of care prior to, or following a planned procedure (see Example 1) **or**
- anticoagulant therapy was withheld because the patient had a medical condition that contraindicated the continued use of anticoagulants (see Example 2) **or**
- anticoagulant level monitoring was undertaken during the episode of care and the coagulation assay level was within the target therapeutic range (ie where supratherapeutic or subtherapeutic coagulation assay level is not documented) (see Example 3 and *Note* 1).

Abnormal coagulation profile without bleeding

2. Assign R79.83 *Abnormal coagulation profile* if the coagulation assay level was documented outside the targeted anticoagulant therapeutic range (eg supratherapeutic or subtherapeutic level of the coagulation assay) but no bleeding occurs (see Example 4).

3. Assign external cause codes to indicate the abnormal coagulation profile is related to the administration of an anticoagulant (see Example 4).

4. Do not assign abnormal coagulation profile without bleeding more than once in an episode of care.

…

Note(s)

1. Anticoagulant assay includes:

- activated clotting time (ACT)
- activated partial thromboplastin time (aPTT)
- anti-factor Xa
- International Normalised Ratio (INR)
- partial thromboplastin time (PTT)
- prothrombin time (PT)
- thrombin clotting time (TCT).

….

EXAMPLE 5:
Patient admitted with epistaxis due to long term rivaroxaban use.

Assign:	D68.3	*Haemorrhagic disorder due to circulating anticoagulants*
	Y44.2	*Anticoagulants causing adverse effects in therapeutic use*
Rationale:	D68.3 — for bleeding due to the anticoagulant use (*Directive* 5)	
	Y44.2 — ACS 1902 Adverse effects of drugs and radiotherapy	

3.3 Retired ACS Chapter 3

Application of the ACS template led to ACS 0304 *Pancytopenia* being retired as guidelines within are redundant if following the *General standards* and the ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index.

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

CHAPTER 3

DISEASES OF THE BLOOD AND BLOOD-FORMING ORGANS AND CERTAIN DISORDERS INVOLVING THE IMMUNE MECHANISM (D50–D89)

…

D61 **Other aplastic anaemias**

D61.9 Aplastic anaemia, unspecified
Hypoplastic anaemia NOS
Medullary hypoplasia
Pancytopenia NOS
Panmyelophthisis

…

OTHER DISEASES OF BLOOD AND BLOOD-FORMING ORGANS (D70–D77)

D70 **Agranulocytosis**
▼ 0110

Agranulocytic angina
Infantile genetic agranulocytosis
Kostmann's disease
Neutropenia:
• congenital
• cyclic
• drug-induced
• NOS
• periodic
• splenic (primary)
• toxic
Neutropenic splenomegaly
Werner-Schultz disease

Code first sepsis (Chapter 1), if applicable - see Alphabetic Index: Sepsis/by type.

Use additional code (R50.-) to identify neutropenic fever without sepsis.

Use additional external cause code (Chapter 20) to identify cause.

Excludes: transient neonatal neutropenia (P61.5)

4. Endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases

4.1 Thymectomy

Refinements have been made in ACHI to align with Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) updates between July 2020 and March 2023.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 2

PROCEDURES ON ENDOCRINE SYSTEM (BLOCKS 110–129)

THYMUS

EXCISION

…

128 **Removal of thymus**
Removal of thymoma
Thymectomy

38838-00 Endoscopic thymectomy
Mediastinoscopic thymectomy
Thoracoscopic thymectomy
Video assisted thoracoscopic surgery [VATS] thymectomy

Excludes: transcervical thymectomy (38448-02 **[128]**)

38838-01 Removal of thymus

Includes: that via:
• mediastinotomy
• sternotomy
• thoracotomy

38448-02 Removal of thymus via cervical route
Transcervical thymectomy

Includes: endoscopy
video assisted

ACHI Alphabetic Index

E

Excision — *see also Removal*
…
- thymus (open) (thymoma) NEC 38838-01 **[128]**
- - endoscopic (closed) (mediastinoscopic) (thoracoscopic) (video assisted) 38838-00 **[128]**
…
- tumour — *see also Excision/lesion(s)*
…
- - thymus (open) (thymoma) NEC 38838-01 **[128]**
- - - endoscopic (closed) (mediastinoscopic) (thoracoscopic) (video assisted) 38838-00 **[128]**
- - - via cervical route (transcervical) 38448-02 **[128]**

Exploration — *see also Examination AND Incision/by site*
…
- mediastinum
- - performed with any other procedure on respiratory system — *omit code*
- - via
- - - cervical route (with biopsy) 38448-00 **[561]**
- - - mediastinotomy 30320-00 **[561]**
- - - - with thymectomy 38838-01 **[128]**
- - - - - endoscopic 38838-00 **[128]**
- middle ear 41629-00 **[307]**

M

Mediastinotomy 30320-00 **[561]**
- with removal of thymus (thymoma) 38838-01 **[128]**

R

Removal — *see also Excision*
…
- thymus (open) (thymoma) NEC 38838-01 **[128]**
- - endoscopic (closed) (mediastinoscopic) (thoracoscopic) (video assisted) 38838-00 **[128]**
- - via cervical route (transcervical) 38448-02 **[128]**

S

Sternotomy
- with - - division of adhesions 38647-00 **[644]**
- - removal of thymus (thymoma) 38838-01 **[128]**
- median 38418-00 **[561]**
- - as operative approach — *omit code*
- reopening of site, postoperative
- - for control of postoperative haemorrhage 38656-01 **[562]**

T

Thoracotomy
- as operative approach — omit code
- with
- - decompression of spinal cord
- - - thoracic (1 level) 51011-01 **[46]**
- - - - 2 or more levels 51012-01 **[46]**
- - - thoracolumbar (1 level) (high lumbar) 51011-02 **[46]**
- - - - 2 or more levels 51012-02 **[46]**
…
- - removal of thymus (thymoma) 38838-01 **[128]**

…

Thymectomy (open) NEC 38838-01 **[128]**
- endoscopic (closed) (mediastinoscopic) (thoracoscopic) (video assisted) 38838-00 **[128]**
- via cervical route (transcervical) 38448-02 **[128]**
…

V

Vasovasostomy
- bilateral 37619-01 **[1185]**
- - microsurgical 37616-01 **[1185]**
- unilateral 37619-00 **[1185]**
- - microsurgical 37616-00 **[1185]**

VATS (video assisted thoracoscopic surgery) thymectomy 38838-00 **[128]**

Veneer — *see Restoration*

…

Vestibuloplasty (Obwegeser technique) (open) (oral) (submucosal) 45837-02 **[406]**

Video assisted thoracoscopic surgery (VATS) thymectomy 38838-00 **[128]**

Virag procedure (microvascular small vessel bypass for penile erection failure) 90405-01 **[1202]**

4.2 Diabetes mellitus

Application of the ACS template and incorporation of National Coding Advice have led to *Glossary descriptions* added in ICD-10-AM. Refinements to the ACS include an Example that has been relocated from ACS 1438 *Chronic kidney disease* and Figure 1: Flowchart of criteria for assignment of E11.72, E13.72, E14.72 **Diabetes mellitus with features of insulin resistance* or E09.72 *Intermediate hyperglycaemia with features of insulin resistance* has been removed.

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

CHAPTER 4

ENDOCRINE, NUTRITIONAL AND METABOLIC DISEASES (E00–E89)

INTERMEDIATE HYPERGLYCAEMIA AND DIABETES MELLITUS (E09–E14)

▼ 0401

Use additional code (Z86.3) to identify successful eradication of endocrinopathy.

✪ E09 **Intermediate hyperglycaemia**

A metabolic disorder characterised by glucose levels too high to be considered normal, though not high enough to meet the criteria for diabetes.

Includes: abnormal glucose (carbohydrate):
- regulation
- tolerance

chemical diabetes
impaired:
- fasting glycaemia (IFG)
- glucose (carbohydrate):
  - regulation (IGR)
  - tolerance (IGT)

latent diabetes
prediabetes

Code also underlying cause or associated genetic syndrome.

Excludes: diabetes mellitus (E10–E14)
elevated blood glucose level (R73)

…

E10 **Type 1 diabetes mellitus**

Type 1 diabetes mellitus is a form of diabetes mellitus that results from destruction of insulin-producing beta cells, mostly by autoimmune mechanisms. The subsequent lack of insulin leads to increased blood and urine glucose.

Includes: diabetes (mellitus):
- autoimmune
- brittle
- idiopathic
- insulin dependent [IDDM]
- juvenile-onset
- ketosis-prone

Excludes: diabetes mellitus:
- neonatal (P70.2)
- NOS (E14.-)
- other specified (E13.-)
- type 2 (E11.-)

glycosuria:
- NOS (R81)
- renal (E74.8)

intermediate hyperglycaemia [IH] (E09.-)

postprocedural hypoinsulinaemia (E89.1)

…

E10.2 Type 1 diabetes mellitus with kidney complication

▼ 1438

✪E10.21 Type 1 diabetes mellitus with incipient diabetic nephropathy

Type 1 diabetes mellitus with:
- chronic kidney disease [CKD] stage 1–2
- glomerular:
  - basement-membrane thickening
  - mesangial expansion
- incipient nephropathy (early)(mild)(reversible)
- microalbuminuria:
  - constant
  - persistent
- tubulo-interstitial changes

Excludes: with condition classified to E10.22

✪E10.22 Type 1 diabetes mellitus with established diabetic nephropathy

Type 1 diabetes mellitus with:
- advanced kidney disease
- chronic kidney:
  - disease [CKD] stage 3–5
  - failure
  - impairment
- end-stage kidney disease
- glomerulosclerosis:
  - diffuse
  - intracapillary
  - nodular
- Kimmelstiel-Wilson (disease)(lesion)
- macroalbuminuria
- nephropathy (advanced)(NOS)(progressive)
- nephrosis
- nephrotic syndrome
- proteinuria:
  - fixed
  - persistent

✪E10.29 Type 1 diabetes mellitus with other specified kidney complication

Type 1 diabetes mellitus with:
- acute kidney:
  - failure
  - impairment
- medullary (papillary) necrosis

E10.3 Type 1 diabetes mellitus with ophthalmic complication

✪E10.31 Type 1 diabetes mellitus with background retinopathy

Type 1 diabetes mellitus with:
- retinal:
  - haemorrhages:
    - dot-and-blot
    - flame-shaped
  - hard exudates
  - microaneurysms
  - venous dilatation
- retinopathy NOS

Excludes: with condition classified to E10.32, E10.33 or E10.35

✪E10.32 Type 1 diabetes mellitus with preproliferative retinopathy

Type 1 diabetes mellitus with:

• intraretinal microvascular abnormalities [IRMA]
• retinal:
  • cotton-wool spots
  • haemorrhages:
    • blotchy
    • round
    • small
  • ischaemia
  • venous:
    • beading
    • looping
    • reduplication

Excludes: with condition classified to E10.33 or E10.35

✪E10.33 Type 1 diabetes mellitus with proliferative retinopathy
Type 1 diabetes mellitus with:
• haemorrhage:
  • preretinal
  • vitreous
• new vessel formation (neovascularisation)
• retinal traction without detachment

Excludes: with condition classified to E10.35

✪E10.34 Type 1 diabetes mellitus with other retinopathy
Type 1 diabetes mellitus with:
• macular:
  • oedema (focal)(generalised)(intraretinal)
  • star
• maculopathy (circinate)(ischaemic)
• retinal thickening

✪E10.35 Type 1 diabetes mellitus with advanced ophthalmic disease
Type 1 diabetes mellitus with:
• neovascular glaucoma
• rubeosis of iris [rubeosis iridis]
• traction detachment of retina

✪E10.36 Type 1 diabetes mellitus with diabetic cataract

Excludes: type 1 diabetes mellitus with early onset age-related cataract (E10.39)

✪E10.39 Type 1 diabetes mellitus with other specified ophthalmic complication
Type 1 diabetes mellitus with early onset age-related cataract

…

E10.6 Type 1 diabetes mellitus with other specified complication

…

✪E10.64 Type 1 diabetes mellitus with hypoglycaemia
Type 1 diabetes mellitus with hypoglycaemia(ic):
• coma
• NOS
• seizure (convulsion)(fit)

✪E10.65 Type 1 diabetes mellitus with poor control
Type 1 diabetes mellitus:
• for stabilisation
• labile
• poorly controlled
• unstable

✪E10.69 Type 1 diabetes mellitus with other specified complication

Type 1 diabetes mellitus with:
• diabetic:
  • fibrous breast disease (mastopathy)(sclerosing lymphocytic lobulitis)
  • muscle infarction (aseptic myonecrosis)(ischaemic myonecrosis)(tumoriform focal muscular degeneration)
• gangrene (acute dermal)(bacterial)(haemolytic):
  • Fournier's
  • Meleney's (progressive bacterial synergistic)
• necrotising fasciitis
• ulcer (lower extremity)

Excludes: foot ulcer with peripheral:
• angiopathy (E10.73)
• neuropathy (E10.73)

E10.7 Type 1 diabetes mellitus with multiple complications

✪E10.71 Type 1 diabetes mellitus with multiple microvascular and other specified nonvascular complications
Two or more of conditions classifiable to E10.2-, E10.3-, E10.4-, E10.53 or E10.62

✪E10.73 Type 1 diabetes mellitus with foot ulcer due to multiple causes
Diabetic foot [diabetic foot ulcer] refers to chronic foot ulcers where the underlying aetiology is a combination of disturbed sensation from diabetic neuropathy and impaired perfusion from diabetic vasculopathy. The ulcers typically occur in areas of increased plantar pressure, especially beneath the metatarsal heads.

Type 1 diabetes mellitus with foot ulcer and peripheral:
• angiopathy
• neuropathy

E10.8 Type 1 diabetes mellitus with unspecified complication

E10.9 Type 1 diabetes mellitus without complication

E11 Type 2 diabetes mellitus

Type 2 diabetes mellitus is a metabolic disorder that is characterised by high blood glucose in the context of insulin resistance and relative insulin deficiency.

Includes: diabetes (mellitus)(nonobese)(obese):
• adult onset
• due to insulin secretory defect
• insulin resistant
• maturity onset
• noninsulin dependent [NIDDM]
• nonketotic

Use additional code (Z92.22) to identify current pre-admission or ongoing insulin treatment.

Excludes: diabetes mellitus:
• maturity onset of the young [MODY] (E13.-)
• neonatal (P70.2)
• NOS (E14.-)
• other specified (E13.-)
• type 1 (E10.-)
glycosuria:
• NOS (R81)
• renal (E74.8)
intermediate hyperglycaemia [IH] (E09.-)
postprocedural hypoinsulinaemia (E89.1)

…

E11.2 Type 2 diabetes mellitus with kidney complication

▼ 1438

✪E11.21 Type 2 diabetes mellitus with incipient diabetic nephropathy
Type 2 diabetes mellitus with:
• chronic kidney disease [CKD] stage 1–2
• glomerular:
  • basement-membrane thickening

  • mesangial expansion
• incipient nephropathy (early)(mild)(reversible)
• microalbuminuria:
  • persistent
  • constant
• tubulo-interstitial changes
Excludes: with condition classified to E11.22

✪E11.22 Type 2 diabetes mellitus with established diabetic nephropathy
Type 2 diabetes mellitus with:
• advanced kidney disease
• chronic kidney:
  • disease [CKD] stage 3–5
  • failure
  • impairment
• end-stage kidney disease
• glomerulosclerosis:
  • diffuse
  • intracapillary
  • nodular
• Kimmelstiel-Wilson (disease)(lesion)
• macroalbuminuria
• nephropathy (advanced)(NOS)(progressive)
• nephrosis
• nephrotic syndrome
• proteinuria:
  • fixed
  • persistent

✪E11.29 Type 2 diabetes mellitus with other specified kidney complication
Type 2 diabetes mellitus with:
• acute kidney:
  • failure
  • impairment
• medullary (papillary) necrosis

E11.3 Type 2 diabetes mellitus with ophthalmic complication

✪E11.31 Type 2 diabetes mellitus with background retinopathy
Type 2 diabetes mellitus with:
• retinal:
  • haemorrhages:
    • dot-and-blot
    • flame-shaped
  • hard exudates
  • microaneurysms
  • venous dilatation
• retinopathy NOS

Excludes: with condition classified to E11.32, E11.33 or E11.35

✪E11.32 Type 2 diabetes mellitus with preproliferative retinopathy
Type 2 diabetes mellitus with:
• intraretinal microvascular abnormalities [IRMA]
• retinal:
  • cotton-wool spots
  • haemorrhages:
    • blotchy
    • round
    • small
  • ischaemia
  • venous:
    • beading
    • looping
    • reduplication

Excludes: with condition classified to E11.33 or E11.35

✪E11.33 Type 2 diabetes mellitus with proliferative retinopathy
Type 2 diabetes mellitus with:
• haemorrhage:
  • preretinal
  • vitreous
• new vessel formation (neovascularisation)
• retinal traction without detachment

Excludes: with condition classified to E11.35

✪E11.34 Type 2 diabetes mellitus with other retinopathy
Type 2 diabetes mellitus with:
• macular:
  • oedema (focal)(generalised)(intraretinal)
  • star
• maculopathy (circinate)(ischaemic)
• retinal thickening

✪E11.35 Type 2 diabetes mellitus with advanced ophthalmic disease
Type 2 diabetes mellitus with:
• neovascular glaucoma
• rubeosis of iris [rubeosis iridis]
• traction detachment of retina

✪E11.36 Type 2 diabetes mellitus with diabetic cataract

Excludes: type 2 diabetes mellitus with early onset age-related cataract (E11.39)

✪E11.39 Type 2 diabetes mellitus with other specified ophthalmic complication
Type 2 diabetes mellitus with early onset age-related cataract

…

E11.6 Type 2 diabetes mellitus with other specified complication

…

✪E11.64 Type 2 diabetes mellitus with hypoglycaemia
Type 2 diabetes mellitus with hypoglycaemia(ic):
• coma
• NOS
• seizure (convulsion)(fit)

✪E11.65 Type 2 diabetes mellitus with poor control
Type 2 diabetes mellitus:
• for stabilisation
• labile
• poorly controlled
• unstable
• with secondary treatment failure

✪E11.69 Type 2 diabetes mellitus with other specified complication
Type 2 diabetes mellitus with:
• diabetic:
  • fibrous breast disease (mastopathy)(sclerosing lymphocytic lobulitis)
  • muscle infarction (aseptic myonecrosis)(ischaemic myonecrosis)(tumoriform focal muscular degeneration)
• gangrene (acute dermal)(bacterial)(haemolytic):
  • Fournier's
  • Meleney's (progressive bacterial synergistic)
• necrotising fasciitis
• ulcer (lower extremity)

Excludes: foot ulcer with peripheral:
• angiopathy (E11.73)
• neuropathy (E11.73)

pressure ulcer not meeting the criteria for diabetic foot (L89.-)

E11.7 Type 2 diabetes mellitus with multiple complications

✪E11.71 Type 2 diabetes mellitus with multiple microvascular and other specified nonvascular complications
Two or more of conditions classifiable to E11.2-, E11.3-, E11.4-, E11.53 or E11.62

✪E11.72 Type 2 diabetes mellitus with features of insulin resistance
Insulin resistance syndrome [metabolic syndrome or syndrome X] refers to a cluster of disorders which are often present together. The features of insulin resistance are most commonly associated with T2DM.

Type 2 diabetes mellitus with one or more of the following features:
- acanthosis nigricans
- dyslipidaemia characterised by elevated (fasting) triglycerides or depressed HDL-cholesterol
- hyperinsulinism
- increased intra-abdominal visceral fat deposition
- insulin resistance NOS
- nonalcoholic:
  - fatty (change of) liver disease [NAFLD]
  - steatohepatitis [NASH]
- obesity
- overweight

Note: Hypertension is a common disorder with a variety of causes and its attribution to insulin resistance is only accepted if accompanied with at least one of the features listed above.

✪E11.73 Type 2 diabetes mellitus with foot ulcer due to multiple causes
Diabetic foot [diabetic foot ulcer] refers to chronic foot ulcers where the underlying aetiology is a combination of disturbed sensation from diabetic neuropathy and impaired perfusion from diabetic vasculopathy. The ulcers typically occur in areas of increased plantar pressure, especially beneath the metatarsal heads.

Type 2 diabetes mellitus with foot ulcer and peripheral:
- angiopathy
- neuropathy

E11.8 Type 2 diabetes mellitus with unspecified complication

E11.9 Type 2 diabetes mellitus without complication

…

E13 Other specified diabetes mellitus

Diabetes mellitus which cannot be classified as either type 1 or type 2 diabetes mellitus.

Includes: diabetes mellitus (due to) (in) (secondary to) (with):
- cystic fibrosis
- drug-induced or chemical-induced
- endocrinopathy
- genetic:
  - defect of:
    - beta-cell function
    - insulin action
  - syndrome
- immune-mediated disease
- infection
- maturity onset of the young [MODY]
- pancreatic exocrine disease

Code also underlying cause or associated genetic syndrome.

Use additional external cause code (Chapter 20) to identify cause.

Use additional code (Z92.22) to identify current pre-admission or ongoing insulin treatment.

Excludes: diabetes mellitus:
- neonatal (P70.2)
- NOS (E14.-)
- type:
  - 1 (E10.-)

• 2 (E11.-)
glycosuria:
• NOS (R81)
• renal (E74.8)
intermediate hyperglycaemia [IH] (E09.-)

…

E13.2 Other specified diabetes mellitus with kidney complication

▼ 1438

✪E13.21 Other specified diabetes mellitus with incipient diabetic nephropathy
Diabetes mellitus NEC with:
• chronic kidney disease [CKD] stage 1–2
• glomerular:
  • basement-membrane thickening
  • mesangial expansion
• incipient nephropathy (early)(mild)(reversible)
• microalbuminuria:
  • constant
  • persistent
• tubulo-interstitial changes

Excludes: with condition classified to E13.22

✪E13.22 Other specified diabetes mellitus with established diabetic nephropathy
Diabetes mellitus NEC with:
• advanced kidney disease
• chronic kidney:
  • disease [CKD] stage 3–5
  • failure
  • impairment
• end-stage kidney disease
• glomerulosclerosis:
  • diffuse
  • intracapillary
  • nodular
• Kimmelstiel-Wilson (disease)(lesion)
• macroalbuminuria
• nephropathy (advanced)(NOS)(progressive)
• nephrosis
• nephrotic syndrome
• proteinuria:
  • fixed
  • persistent

✪E13.29 Other specified diabetes mellitus with other specified kidney complication
Diabetes mellitus NEC with:
• acute kidney:
  • failure
  • impairment
• medullary (papillary) necrosis

E13.3 Other specified diabetes mellitus with ophthalmic complication

✪E13.31 Other specified diabetes mellitus with background retinopathy
Diabetes mellitus NEC with:
• retinal:
  • haemorrhages:
    • dot-and-blot
    • flame-shaped
  • hard exudates
  • microaneurysms
  • venous dilatation
• retinopathy NOS

Excludes: with condition classified to E13.32, E13.33 or E13.35

✪E13.32 Other specified diabetes mellitus with preproliferative retinopathy
Diabetes mellitus NEC with:
• intraretinal microvascular abnormalities [IRMA]
• retinal:
  • cotton-wool spots
  • haemorrhages:
    • blotchy
    • round
    • small
  • ischaemia
  • venous:
    • beading
    • looping
    • reduplication

Excludes: with condition classified to E13.33 or E13.35

✪E13.33 Other specified diabetes mellitus with proliferative retinopathy
Diabetes mellitus NEC with:
• haemorrhage:
  • preretinal
  • vitreous
• new vessel formation (neovascularisation)
• retinal traction without detachment

Excludes: with condition classified to E13.35

✪E13.34 Other specified diabetes mellitus with other retinopathy
Diabetes mellitus NEC with:
• macular:
  • oedema (focal)(generalised)(intraretinal)
  • star
• maculopathy (circinate)(ischaemic)
• retinal thickening

✪E13.35 Other specified diabetes mellitus with advanced ophthalmic disease
Diabetes mellitus NEC with:
• neovascular glaucoma
• rubeosis of iris [rubeosis iridis]
• traction detachment of retina

✪E13.36 Other specified diabetes mellitus with diabetic cataract

Excludes: diabetes mellitus NEC with early onset age-related cataract (E13.39)

✪E13.39 Other specified diabetes mellitus with other specified ophthalmic complication
Diabetes mellitus NEC with early onset age-related cataract

…

E13.6 Other specified diabetes mellitus with other specified complication

…

✪E13.64 Other specified diabetes mellitus with hypoglycaemia
Diabetes mellitus NEC with hypoglycaemia(ic):
• coma
• NOS
• seizure (convulsion)(fit)

✪E13.65 Other specified diabetes mellitus with poor control
Other specified diabetes mellitus:
• for stabilisation
• labile

• poorly controlled
• unstable
• with secondary treatment failure

✪E13.69 Other specified diabetes mellitus with other specified complication
Diabetes mellitus NEC with:
• diabetic:
  • fibrous breast disease (mastopathy)(sclerosing lymphocytic lobulitis)
  • muscle infarction (aseptic myonecrosis)(ischaemic myonecrosis)(tumoriform focal muscular degeneration)
• gangrene (acute dermal)(bacterial)(haemolytic):
  • Fournier's
  • Meleney's (progressive bacterial synergistic)
• necrotising fasciitis
• ulcer (lower extremity)

Excludes: foot ulcer with peripheral:
• angiopathy (E13.73)
• neuropathy (E13.73)
pressure ulcer not meeting the criteria for diabetic foot (L89.-)

E13.7 Other specified diabetes mellitus with multiple complications

✪E13.71 Other specified diabetes mellitus with multiple microvascular and other specified nonvascular complications
Two or more of conditions classifiable to E13.2-, E13.3-, E13.4-, E13.53 or E13.62

✪E13.72 Other specified diabetes mellitus with features of insulin resistance
Insulin resistance syndrome [metabolic syndrome or syndrome X] refers to a cluster of disorders which are often present together.
Other specified diabetes mellitus with one or more of the following features:
• acanthosis nigricans
• dyslipidaemia characterised by elevated (fasting) triglycerides or depressed HDL-cholesterol
• hyperinsulinism
• increased intra-abdominal visceral fat deposition
• insulin resistance NOS
• nonalcoholic:
  • fatty (change of) liver disease [NAFLD]
  • steatohepatitis [NASH]
• obesity
• overweight

Note: Hypertension is a common disorder with a variety of causes and its attribution to insulin resistance is only accepted if accompanied with at least one of the features listed above.

✪E13.73 Other specified diabetes mellitus with foot ulcer due to multiple causes
Diabetic foot [diabetic foot ulcer] refers to chronic foot ulcers where the underlying aetiology is a combination of disturbed sensation from diabetic neuropathy and impaired perfusion from diabetic vasculopathy. The ulcers typically occur in areas of increased plantar pressure, especially beneath the metatarsal heads.
Diabetes mellitus NEC with foot ulcer and peripheral:
• angiopathy
• neuropathy

E13.8 Other specified diabetes mellitus with unspecified complication

E13.9 Other specified diabetes mellitus without complication

E14 Unspecified diabetes mellitus
Diabetes mellitus without mention of type.
Diabetes mellitus NOS

Use additional code (Z92.22) to identify current pre-admission or ongoing insulin treatment.

Excludes: diabetes mellitus:
• neonatal (P70.2)
• noninsulin dependent [NIDDM] (E11.-)
• type:
  • 1 (E10.-)

• 2 (E11.-)
glycosuria:
• NOS (R81)
• renal (E74.8)
intermediate hyperglycaemia [IH] (E09.-)
postprocedural hypoinsulinaemia (E89.1)

…

E14.2 Unspecified diabetes mellitus with kidney complication

▼ 1438

✪E14.21 Unspecified diabetes mellitus with incipient diabetic nephropathy
Diabetes mellitus NOS with:
• chronic kidney disease [CKD] stage 1–2
• glomerular:
  • basement-membrane thickening
  • mesangial expansion
• incipient nephropathy (early)(mild)(reversible)
• microalbuminuria:
  • constant
  • persistent
• tubulo-interstitial changes

Excludes: with condition classified to E14.22

✪E14.22 Unspecified diabetes mellitus with established diabetic nephropathy
Diabetes mellitus NOS with:
• advanced kidney disease
• chronic kidney:
  • disease [CKD] stage 3–5
  • failure
  • impairment
• end-stage kidney disease
• glomerulosclerosis:
  • diffuse
  • intracapillary
  • nodular
• Kimmelstiel-Wilson (disease)(lesion)
• macroalbuminuria
• nephropathy (advanced)(NOS)(progressive)
• nephrosis
• nephrotic syndrome
• proteinuria:
  • fixed
  • persistent

✪E14.29 Unspecified diabetes mellitus with other specified kidney complication
Diabetes mellitus NOS with:
• acute kidney:
  • failure
  • impairment
• medullary (papillary) necrosis

E14.3 Unspecified diabetes mellitus with ophthalmic complication

✪E14.31 Unspecified diabetes mellitus with background retinopathy
Diabetes mellitus NOS with:
• retinal:
  • haemorrhages:
    • dot-and-blot
    • flame-shaped
  • hard exudates
  • microaneurysms
  • venous dilatation
• retinopathy NOS

Excludes: with condition classified to E14.32, E14.33 or E14.35

✪E14.32 Unspecified diabetes mellitus with preproliferative retinopathy
Diabetes mellitus NOS with:
• intraretinal microvascular abnormalities [IRMA]
• retinal:
  • cotton-wool spots
  • haemorrhages:
    • blotchy
    • round
    • small
  • ischaemia
  • venous:
    • beading
    • looping
    • reduplication

Excludes: with condition classified to E14.33 or E14.35

✪E14.33 Unspecified diabetes mellitus with proliferative retinopathy
Diabetes mellitus NOS with:
• haemorrhage:
  • preretinal
  • vitreous
• new vessel formation (neovascularisation)
• retinal traction without detachment

Excludes: with condition classified to E14.35

✪E14.34 Unspecified diabetes mellitus with other retinopathy
Diabetes mellitus NOS with:
• macular:
  • oedema (focal)(generalised)(intraretinal)
  • star
• maculopathy (circinate)(ischaemic)
• retinal thickening

✪E14.35 Unspecified diabetes mellitus with advanced ophthalmic disease
Diabetes mellitus NOS with:
• neovascular glaucoma
• rubeosis of iris [rubeosis iridis]
• traction detachment of retina

✪E14.36 Unspecified diabetes mellitus with diabetic cataract

Excludes: diabetes mellitus NOS with early onset age-related cataract (E14.39)

✪E14.39 Unspecified diabetes mellitus with other specified ophthalmic complication
Diabetes mellitus NOS with early onset age-related cataract

…

E14.6 Unspecified diabetes mellitus with other specified complication

…

✪E14.64 Unspecified diabetes mellitus with hypoglycaemia
Diabetes mellitus NOS with hypoglycaemia(ic):
• coma
• NOS
• seizure (convulsion)(fit)

✪E14.65 Unspecified diabetes mellitus with poor control
Unspecified diabetes mellitus:
• for stabilisation
• labile

• poorly controlled
• unstable
• with secondary treatment failure

✪E14.69 Unspecified diabetes mellitus with other specified complication
Diabetes mellitus NOS with:
• diabetic:
  • fibrous breast disease (mastopathy)(sclerosing lymphocytic lobulitis)
  • muscle infarction (aseptic myonecrosis)(ischaemic myonecrosis)(tumoriform focal muscular degeneration)
• gangrene (acute dermal)(bacterial)(haemolytic):
  • Fournier's
  • Meleney's (progressive bacterial synergistic)
• necrotising fasciitis
• ulcer (lower extremity)

Excludes: foot ulcer with peripheral:
• angiopathy (E14.73)
• neuropathy (E14.73)
pressure ulcer not meeting the criteria for diabetic foot (L89.-)

E14.7 Unspecified diabetes mellitus with multiple complications

✪E14.71 Unspecified diabetes mellitus with multiple microvascular and other specified nonvascular complications
Two or more of conditions classifiable to E14.2-, E14.3-, E14.4-, E14.53 or E14.62

✪E14.72 Unspecified diabetes mellitus with features of insulin resistance
Insulin resistance syndrome [metabolic syndrome or syndrome X] refers to a cluster of disorders which are often present together.
Unspecified diabetes mellitus with one or more of the following features:
• acanthosis nigricans
• dyslipidaemia characterised by elevated (fasting) triglycerides or depressed HDL-cholesterol
• hyperinsulinism
• increased intra-abdominal visceral fat deposition
• insulin resistance NOS
• nonalcoholic:
  • fatty (change of) liver disease [NAFLD]
  • steatohepatitis [NASH]
• obesity
• overweight

Note: Hypertension is a common disorder with a variety of causes and its attribution to insulin resistance is only accepted if accompanied with at least one of the features listed above.

✪E14.73 Unspecified diabetes mellitus with foot ulcer due to multiple causes
Diabetic foot [diabetic foot ulcer] refers to chronic foot ulcers where the underlying aetiology is a combination of disturbed sensation from diabetic neuropathy and impaired perfusion from diabetic vasculopathy. The ulcers typically occur in areas of increased plantar pressure, especially beneath the metatarsal heads.
Diabetes mellitus NOS with foot ulcer and peripheral:
• angiopathy
• neuropathy

E14.8 Unspecified diabetes mellitus with unspecified complication

E14.9 Unspecified diabetes mellitus without complication

…

E16 Other disorders of pancreatic internal secretion

…

E16.2 Hypoglycaemia, unspecified

…

E88 Other metabolic disorders

Use additional external cause code (Chapter 20) to identify cause.

Excludes: histiocytosis X (chronic) (C96.6)

…

E88.3 Tumour lysis syndrome
Tumour lysis:
• following antineoplastic drug therapy
• NOS
• spontaneous

CHAPTER 15

PREGNANCY, CHILDBIRTH AND THE PUERPERIUM (O00–O99)

O24 **Diabetes mellitus and intermediate hyperglycaemia in pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium**

▼0401, 1521

O24.0 Pre-existing Type 1 diabetes mellitus in pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium

Use additional code (E10.-) to identify diabetes mellitus.

…

O24.4 **Diabetes mellitus arising during pregnancy**

See subdivisions
Any degree of glucose intolerance with onset or first recognition during pregnancy.
Gestational diabetes mellitus [GDM] NOS
Use additional code (E16.2) to identify hypoglycaemia.

Australian Coding Standards

0401 DIABETES MELLITUS AND INTERMEDIATE HYPERGLYCAEMIA

See also section 14.7 Revised ACS

EXAMPLE 8:

Patient was admitted with chronic kidney disease and diabetic nephropathy (type 2 diabetes mellitus), for review of kidney function. Biochemistry results showed an eGFR = 41 mL/min, down from 47 mL/min one month previously.

Assign: N18.3 *Chronic kidney disease, stage 3*
E11.22 *Type 2 diabetes mellitus with established diabetic nephropathy*

Rationale: N18.3 — for complication or condition associated with DM classified outside block E09–E14 *Intermediate hyperglycaemia and diabetes mellitus* (*Directive* 1.7)
E11.22 — for 'diabetic' nephropathy (*Directives* 1.2 and 1.6)

3. DM AND IH WITH FEATURES OF INSULIN RESISTANCE

…

Directive(s)

…

Dyslipidaemia

3.3 Assign E1-.72 **diabetes mellitus with features of insulin resistance* **or** E09.72 *Intermediate hyperglycaemia with features of insulin resistance* if:

- increased cholesterol is documented with **either** increased fasting **or** non-fasting triglycerides or if decreased HDL is documented, as this can be considered as dyslipidaemia **or**
- increased cholesterol is not documented but **both** increased fasting **or** non-fasting triglycerides and decreased HDL are documented.

3.4 Do not assign E1-.72 **diabetes mellitus with features of insulin resistance* **or** E09.72 *Intermediate hyperglycaemia with features of insulin resistance* if increased cholesterol **only** and **no** increased fasting or non fasting triglycerides or decreased HDL are specified.

…

4.3 Minor addenda

Refinements have been made in ACHI to align with Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) updates between July 2020 and March 2023.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 2

PROCEDURES ON ENDOCRINE SYSTEM (BLOCKS 110–129)

PITUITARY GLAND [HYPOPHYSIS]

EXCISION

125 **Other excision procedures on pituitary gland**

…

39715-01 Partial excision of pituitary gland, transsphenoidal approach
Removal of lesion of pituitary gland via transsphenoidal approach

Includes: dermis graft
dermofat graft
fascia graft
stereotaxy
transethmoidal approach
transnasal approach

Excludes: that for removal of craniopharyngioma (39712-02 **[125]**)

4.4 Retired ACS Chapter 4

Application of the ACS template has led to ACS 0402 *Cystic fibrosis* being retired with the information relocated to the ICD-10-AM Tabular List.

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

E84 **Cystic fibrosis**

Cystic fibrosis [CF] is a genetic disorder characterised by the production of sweat with a high salt content and mucus secretions with an abnormal viscosity. The disease is chronic and generally progressive, with onset usually occurring during early childhood or, occasionally, at birth.

Meconium ileus in cystic fibrosis† (P75*)

Includes: mucoviscidosis

Note: Commonly occurring manifestations of CF include:
- CF liver disease
- CF-related diabetes
- chronic suppurative lung disease
- distal intestinal obstruction syndrome
- male infertility (absent or altered vas deferens)
- meconium ileus
- nasal polyps
- pancreatic exocrine insufficiency, leading to malabsorption
- sweat gland salt loss.

5. Mental and behavioural disorders

5.1 Repetitive transcranial magnetic stimulation

Refinements have been made in ACHI to align with Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) updates between July 2020 and March 2023.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 19

INTERVENTIONS NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIED (BLOCKS 1820–1925)

THERAPEUTIC INTERVENTIONS

OTHER THERAPEUTIC INTERVENTIONS

…

1908 **Other therapeutic interventions**

93173-00 Acupuncture

14220-00 Repetitive transcranial magnetic stimulation [rTMS], 1 treatment

14220-01 Repetitive transcranial magnetic stimulation [rTMS], 2 to 15 treatments

14217-00 Repetitive transcranial magnetic stimulation [rTMS], 16 to 35 treatments

14217-01 Repetitive transcranial magnetic stimulation [rTMS], more than 35 treatments

92195-00 Irrigation of catheter, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: indwelling urinary (92101-00 **[1901]**)
peritoneal port (92058-01 **[1922]**)
ureteral (92100-00 **[1901]**)
vascular (92058-01 **[1922]**)
ventricular (90002-00 **[5]**)

ACHI Alphabetic Index

R

Repetitive transcranial magnetic stimulation (rTMS) (1 treatment)14220-00 **[1908]**
- 2–15 treatments 14220-01 **[1908]**
- 16–35 treatments 14217-00 **[1908]**
- more than 35 treatments 14217-01 **[1908]**

S

Stimulation — *see also Insertion/device*
….
- transcranial magnetic, repetitive (rTMS) (1 treatment) 14220-00 **[1908]**
- - 2–15 treatments14220-01 **[1908]**

- - 16–35 treatments 14217-00 **[1908]**
- - more than 35 treatments 14217-01 **[1908]**
- unerupted tooth (packing) 97381-00 **[461]**

- vagus nerve, therapy 40707-00 **[1880]**

T

…
Transcranial magnetic stimulation, repetitive (rTMS) (1 treatment) 14220-00 **[1908]**
- 2–15 treatments 14220-01 **[1908]**
- 16–35 treatments 14217-00 **[1908]**
- more than 35 treatments 14217-01 **[1908]**

Transection — *see also Division*

5.2 Suicidal and homicidal ideation, and intentional self-harm

The inability to classify homicidal ideation led to the creation of an ICD-10-AM code to enable data collection.

Clinical advice also recommended changes to the classification to allow homicidal ideation and suicidal ideation to be assigned in addition to a mental health disorder leading to the following amendments in ICD-10-AM.

The activity code U73.8 *Other specified activity* has also been expanded to identify intentional self-harm.

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

CHAPTER 5

MENTAL AND BEHAVIOURAL DISORDERS (F00–F99)

…

Note: The *Glossary description/definitions* in Chapter 5 are clinical descriptions and are included in ICD-10-AM in accordance with ICD-10 (see Conventions used in the ICD-10-AM Tabular List/7.1 Glossary description). While the *Glossary descriptions* have been retained, they may contain outdated terminology and definitions.

Certain conditions listed in Chapter 5 are no longer considered disorders of mental health according to the World Health Organization. These conditions remain listed in this chapter due to limitations of the structure of ICD-10-AM.

Code also suicidal ideation (R45.81) or homicidal ideation (R45.82) if applicable.

Excludes: symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified (R00–R39, R47–R99)

SYMPTOMS AND SIGNS INVOLVING COGNITION, PERCEPTION, EMOTIONAL STATE AND BEHAVIOUR (R40–R46)

R40 **Somnolence, stupor and coma**

▼1905

Note: For classification purposes, where there are multiple GCS scores documented in an episode of care, code assignment should be based on the lowest GCS score, that is, the most severe level of consciousness impairment.

Excludes: as part of a mental or behavioural disorder (F00–F99)

…

R41 **Other symptoms and signs involving cognitive functions and awareness**

Excludes: as part of a mental or behavioural disorder (F00–F99)

…

R42 **Dizziness and giddiness**
Light-headedness
Vertigo NOS

Excludes: as part of a mental or behavioural disorder (F00–F99)
vertiginous syndromes (H81.-)

R43 **Disturbances of smell and taste**

Excludes: as part of a mental or behavioural disorder (F00–F99)

R43.0 Anosmia
…

R44 **Other symptoms and signs involving general sensations and perceptions**

Excludes: as part of a mental or behavioural disorder (F00–F99)
disturbances of skin sensation (R20.-)

R44.0 Auditory hallucinations
…

R45 **Symptoms and signs involving emotional state**

R45.0 Nervousness
Nervous tension

Excludes: as part of a mental or behavioural disorder (F00–F99)

R45.1 Restlessness and agitation

Excludes: as part of a mental or behavioural disorder (F00–F99)

R45.2 Unhappiness
Worries NOS

Excludes: as part of a mental or behavioural disorder (F00–F99)

R45.3 Demoralisation and apathy

Excludes: as part of a mental or behavioural disorder (F00–F99)

R45.4 Irritability and anger

Excludes: as part of a mental or behavioural disorder (F00–F99)

R45.5 Hostility

Excludes: as part of a mental or behavioural disorder (F00–F99)

R45.6 Physical violence

Excludes: as part of a mental or behavioural disorder (F00–F99)

R45.7 State of emotional shock and stress, unspecified

Excludes: as part of a mental or behavioural disorder (F00–F99)

R45.8 **Other symptoms and signs involving emotional state**

✪R45.81 Suicidal ideation
Thoughts, ideas, or ruminations about the possibility of ending one's life, ranging from thinking that one would be better off dead to formulation of elaborate plans.
Suicidal tendencies

Code first any associated mental or behavioural disorder (F00–F99), if applicable.

✪R45.82 Homicidal ideation
Thoughts, ideas, or ruminations about killing another person, which range from vague ideas of revenge to detailed and fully formulated plans but do not include actual homicidal attempts.
Homicidal tendencies

Code first any associated mental or behavioural disorder (F00–F99), if applicable.

✪R45.89 Other symptoms and signs involving emotional state

Excludes: as part of a mental or behavioural disorder (F00–F99)

R46 **Symptoms and signs involving appearance and behaviour**

Excludes: as part of a mental or behavioural disorder (F00–F99)

R46.0 Very low level of personal hygiene

CHAPTER 20

EXTERNAL CAUSES OF MORBIDITY AND MORTALITY (U50–U73, V00–Y98)

While engaged in other activity (U73)

✪U73 **Other activity**

Note: When multiple activity codes apply, assign the code appearing highest on the list.

…

✪U73.8 **Other specified activity**

✪U73.81 Intentional self-harm

✪U73.89 Other specified activity, not elsewhere classified

✪U73.9 Unspecified activity

ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index

I

Id reaction (due to bacteria) L30.2
Ideation
- homicidal R45.82
- suicidal R45.81
Idioglossia F80.0

R

Rise, venous pressure I87.8
Risk- homicidal R45.82
- suicidal R45.81
Ritter's disease L00

S

Suicide, suicidal (attempted)
- by poisoning — see Table of drugs and chemicals
- history of (personal) Z91.5
- in family Z81.8
- ideation (risk) R45.81
- observation following alleged attempt Z03.89

- tendencies R45.81
- trauma NEC (*see also nature and site of injury*) T14.9

T

Tendency, tendencies
- bleeding (*see also Defect/coagulation*) D68.9
- homicidal R45.82
- paranoid F61
- suicidal R45.81
- to fall NEC R29.6

SECTION II

EXTERNAL CAUSES OF INJURY

A

Activity U73.9
…
- hobby NEC U72
- intentional self-harm U73.81
- learning activities U73.1
…
- sleeping U73.2
- specified NEC U73.89
- sport — *see Sport*
- suicide (attempt) U73.81
- vital activities U73.2

5.3 Vaping

To facilitate data collection for vaping use and adverse effects from vaping, as a health issue of national significance, the following refinements have been made to ICD-10-AM and the ACS:

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

CHAPTER 21

FACTORS INFLUENCING HEALTH STATUS AND CONTACT WITH HEALTH SERVICES (Z00–Z99)

PERSONS ENCOUNTERING HEALTH SERVICES IN OTHER CIRCUMSTANCES (Z70–Z76)

Z72 **Problems related to lifestyle**

Note: Hazardous use is a pattern of substance use that increases the risk of harmful consequences for the user. In contrast to harmful use, hazardous use refers to patterns of use that are of public health significance despite the absence of any current disorder in the individual user.

Excludes: problems related to:
- life-management difficulty (Z73.-)
- socioeconomic and psychosocial circumstances (Z55–Z65)

…

Z72.6 Gambling and betting

Excludes: compulsive or pathological gambling (F63.0)

✪Z72.7 Use of vaping device, current

▼0050, 0503

Excludes: personal history of use of vaping device (Z91.81)
vaping related disorder (U07.0)

Z91 **Personal history of risk-factors, not elsewhere classified**
▼0050

Excludes: exposure to pollution and other problems related to physical environment (Z58.-)
occupational exposure to risk-factors (Z57.-)
personal history of psychoactive substance use disorder (Z86.4)

Z91.0 Personal history of allergy, other than to drugs and biological substances
Excludes: personal history of allergy to drugs and biological substances (Z88.-)
…

Z91.8 **Personal history of other specified risk-factors, not elsewhere classified**

✪Z91.81 Personal history of use of vaping device
▼0503

Excludes: vaping related disorder (U07.0)

✪Z91.89 Personal history of other specified risk-factors, not elsewhere classified

Z92 **Personal history of medical treatment**
…

CHAPTER 21

FACTORS INFLUENCING HEALTH STATUS AND CONTACT WITH HEALTH SERVICES (Z00–Z99)

PERSONS ENCOUNTERING HEALTH SERVICES IN OTHER CIRCUMSTANCES (Z70–Z76)

Z72 **Problems related to lifestyle**

Note: Hazardous use is a pattern of substance use that increases the risk of harmful consequences for the user. In contrast to harmful use, hazardous use refers to patterns of use that are of public health significance despite the absence of any current disorder in the individual user.

Excludes: problems related to:
• life-management difficulty (Z73.-)
• socioeconomic and psychosocial circumstances (Z55–Z65)

…

Z72.6 Gambling and betting

Excludes: compulsive or pathological gambling (F63.0)

✪Z72.7 Use of vaping device, current
▼0050, 0503

Excludes: personal history of use of vaping device (Z91.81)
vaping related disorder (U07.0)

Z91 **Personal history of risk-factors, not elsewhere classified**
▼0050

Excludes: exposure to pollution and other problems related to physical environment (Z58.-)
occupational exposure to risk-factors (Z57.-)

personal history of psychoactive substance use disorder (Z86.4)

Z91.0 Personal history of allergy, other than to drugs and biological substances
Excludes: personal history of allergy to drugs and biological substances (Z88.-)
…

Z91.8 Personal history of other specified risk-factors, not elsewhere classified

✪Z91.81 Personal history of use of vaping device
▼0503

Excludes: vaping related disorder (U07.0)

✪Z91.89 Personal history of other specified risk-factors, not elsewhere classified

Z92 Personal history of medical treatment
…

CHAPTER 22

CODES FOR SPECIAL PURPOSES (U00–U49, U75–U77, U78–U88, U91–U93)

U07 Emergency use of U07
▼0012

U07.0 Vaping related disorder
▼0050

Disorder resulting from inhaling a vaporised solution (aerosol) which frequently contains flavourants, usually dissolved into propylene glycol or glycerine, or both, and may or may not contain doses of nicotine, and other substances and additives with the use of electronic nicotine delivery systems (ENDS) or electronic non-nicotine delivery systems (ENNDS).

Code first manifestation(s).

U07.1 Coronavirus disease 2019 [COVID-19], virus identified

ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index

H

History (of) (personal)
- abuse (adult) (not affecting childhood) NEC
...
- poisoning NEC Z91.89
- - self-harm or suicide attempt Z91.5
…
- risk factors NEC Z91.89
…
- use of
- - medicaments (current) (long term) NEC Z92.28
- - - anticoagulants Z92.1
- - - aspirin Z92.21
- - - insulin Z92.22
- - vaping device Z91.81
His-Werner disease A79.0

I

Injury (traumatic) — *continued* - instrumental (during surgery) NEC *(see also Complication(s)/accidental puncture or laceration during procedure)* T81.2
…

- lung NEC S27.38
- - associated with e-cigarette or vaping, product use (EVALI) U07.0
…

P

Problem related to (with)
…
- health
…
- - specified NEC Z75.8
- - status NEC Z91.89
- hearing H91.9
…
- urinary system NEC N39.9
- vaping device use, current Z72.7
- voice production R47.8
…

U

Use (of)
…
- medicaments for a long term (current) NEC Z92.28
- tobacco Z72.0
- vaping device, current Z72.7
Usher-Senear disease or syndrome L10.4
…

V

Vanillism L23.6
Vaping
- device use
- - current Z72.7
- - personal history Z91.81
- related disorder U07.0
Vapour asphyxia or suffocation NEC T59.9
- specified agent — see Table of drugs and chemicals
…

Australian Coding Standards

0503 DRUG, ALCOHOL AND TOBACCO USE DISORDERS

…

4. VAPING

Description(s)

Vapes are a type of electronic delivery system (e-cigarette) designed to vaporise liquid and deliver it into the lungs during inhalation. Ingredients in vapes regardless of labelling have been found to include propylene glycol, vegetable glycerine, propylene glycerol, flavours, nicotine and other chemicals such as formaldehyde, acetone, nickel, tin and lead. Other illicit drugs such as marijuana can also be used in vapes.

E-cigarettes may also be known as electronic cigarettes, e-cigs, electronic nicotine delivery systems (ENDS), electronic non-nicotine delivery systems (ENNDS), alternative nicotine delivery systems (ANDS), nicotine vaping products (NVP), personal vaporisers, e-hookahs, vape pens or vapes (Australian Government Department of Health 2024).

4.1. Use of vaping device

Directive(s)

Current use of vaping device

4.1.1 Assign Z72.7 *Use of vaping device, current* for any of the following:

- use of a vaping device within the month prior to admission
- current use of vaping device where there is insufficient evidence to assign U07.0 *Vaping related disorder*.

Z72.7 **does not** have to meet the criteria in ACS 0002 *Additional diagnoses* (see Examples 10 and 12).

Personal history of use of vaping device

4.1.2 Assign Z91.81 *Personal history of use of vaping device* where there is use of a vaping device in the past but excluding the month prior to the episode of care.

Z91.81 **does not** have to meet the criteria in ACS 0002.

Note(s)

5. Where there is a documented relationship between a condition and a drug use disorder (eg nicotine) and the mode of delivery is a vaping device, assign codes as per Directives 1.1.1, 1.1.2, 4.1.1 and 4.1.2.

EXAMPLE 10:

Patient admitted with nausea, restlessness, and dizziness after an attempt to quit vaping. The diagnosis was withdrawal from nicotine inhaled through a vaping device.

Assign:	F17.3	*Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of tobacco, withdrawal state*
	Z72.7	*Use of vaping device, current*
Rationale:	F17.3 — for withdrawal from nicotine (*Directive* 1.4.1)	
	Z72.7 — for the current use of vaping device (Directive 4.1.1)	

4.2. Vaping related disorder

Description(s)

Vaping related disorders result from inhaling a vaporised solution (aerosol) via a vaping device (that may or may not contain nicotine). Vaping related disorders are a direct result of the substance inhaled (eg vitamin E acetate) which are not always known or able to be identified.

Directive(s)

4.2.1 Assign the following where the clinician has documented a vaping related disorder (even if vaping use is not current):

- a code for the condition or manifestation (eg lipoid pneumonia, pneumonitis, acute respiratory failure) (see Example 11)
- U07.0 Vaping related disorder as an additional diagnosis (see Examples 11 and 12).

Note(s)

6. Where it is unclear from the documentation if a diagnosis is synonymous with a vaping related disorder, seek clinical clarification.
7. **Do not** assign U07.0 to indicate that a patient uses a vape device, where there is no associated disorder (see Example 12).

EXAMPLE 11:

Patient admitted with suspected pneumonitis. Following investigations the patient was diagnosed with pneumonitis due to e-cigarette or vaping product use-associated lung injury (EVALI).

Assign:	J68.0	*Bronchitis and pneumonitis due to chemicals, gases, fumes and vapours*
	U07.0	*Vaping related disorder*
Rationale:	J68.0 — for pneumonitis due to use of vaping device (*Directive* 4.2.1)	
	U07.0 — for the use of vaping device resulting in a disorder (Directive 4.2.1)	

EXAMPLE 12:

Patient admitted with shortness of breath, nausea and vomiting. CT scan and other investigations were clear. Patient then revealed they had been chain vaping (substances unknown) over the past 15 hours. The clinician advised the patient that the symptoms were likely related to the vaping of unknown substances and recommended the patient cease vaping immediately.

Assign:	R06.0	*Dyspnoea*
	R11	*Nausea and vomiting*
	Z72.7	*Use of vaping device, current*
Rationale:	R06.0, R11 — ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis* and ACS 0002 *Additional diagnoses*	
	Z72.7 — for the current use of vaping device (*Directive* 4.1.1)	
	U07.0 Vaping related disorder is not assigned as the clinician did not document a vaping related disorder (*Directive* 4.2.1 and *Note* 7).	

5.4 Minor addenda

Minor revisions have been made to the ICD-10-AM Tabular List and Alphabetic Index, ACHI Tabular List and Alphabetic Index and the ACS by incorporating published National Coding Advice, formatting consistency of code titles and *Instructional* notes and incidental refinements identified during classification development.

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

CHAPTER 5

MENTAL AND BEHAVIOURAL DISORDERS (F00–F99)

F59 **Unspecified behavioural syndromes associated with physiological disturbances and physical factors**

…

CHAPTER 15

PREGNANCY, CHILDBIRTH AND THE PUERPERIUM (O00–O99)

OTHER OBSTETRIC CONDITIONS, NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIED (O94–O99)

O99 **Other maternal diseases classifiable elsewhere in pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium**

…

O99.3 **Mental disorders and diseases of the nervous system in pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium**

✪O99.31 Mental disorders in pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium

▼ 0503, 0505

Excludes: depressive episode arising in postnatal period (F32.-1)
mental disorder in puerperium NEC (F53.-)
postnatal depression NOS (F53.0)
postpartum:
• blues NOS (F53.8)
• dysphoria NOS (F53.8)
• mood disturbance NOS (F53.8)
• sadness NOS (F53.8)
puerperal psychosis (F53.1)
vomiting associated with other psychological disturbances (F50.5)

✪O99.32 Diseases of the nervous system in pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium

ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index

D

Disorder (of) — *see also Disease*
…
- anxiolytic use -F13.1-
…
- cocaine use F14.1
…
- hallucinogen use F16.1-
…
- hypnotic use F13.1-
…
- mental (nonpsychotic) (or behavioural) F99
- - due to (secondary to)
…
- - - cannabis use F12.1
…
- - - hypnotic use -F13.1-

…
- - - sedative use -F13.1-
- - - tobacco (nicotine) use F17.1
…
- nicotine use F17.1
…
- opioid use F11.1
…
- phencyclidine use F19.1
…
- psychoactive substance use NEC F19.1
…
- sedative use F13.1-
…
- tobacco use F17.1
…
- use
- - alcohol
- - - acute intoxication F10.0
- - - dependence F10.2
- - - harmful F10.1
- - drug(s)
- - - amphetamine (or related substance) F15.19
…
- - - anxiolytics F13.10
- - - barbiturates F13.19
- - - caffeine F15.19
- - - cannabis, cannabinoids F12.1
- - - cocaine F14.1
…
- - - ecstasy F15.12
- - - gamma hydroxybutyrate (GHB) F13.11
- - - hallucinogen F16.10
- - - - specified NEC F16.19
- - - hashish F12.1
…
- - - hypnotic F13.10
- - - - specified NEC F13.19
- - - inhalants F18.1
- - - ketamine F16.11
…
- - - LSD F16.19
- - - marijuana, marihuana F12.1
- - - metamphetamine F15.11
- - - methamphetamine F15.11
- - - methylamphetamine F15.11
- - - methylenedioxy methamphetamine (MDMA) F15.12
- - - mixed F19.1
- - - morphine-type (opioids) F11.1
- - - opioids F11.1
- - - PCP (or related substance) (phencyclidine) F19.1
- - - sedative F13.10
- - - - specified NEC F13.19
- - - solvent F18.1
- - - specified drug NEC F19.1
…
- - - stimulants NEC F15.10
- - - tobacco F17.1
- - - tranquillisers F13.10
…
- - psychoactive substance NEC F19.1

…

- volatile solvent use F18.1

…

Dysfunction
…
- physiological NEC R68.8
- - psychogenic F45.9

- - - with behaviour syndrome NEC F59
- pineal gland E34.8
…
- psychophysiological F45.9
- - with behaviour syndrome NEC F59
- rectum K59.9

5.5 Retired and revised ACS Chapter 5

Application of the ACS template led to the following refinements for the ACS:

Australian Coding Standard	Revision
0503 Drug, alcohol and tobacco use disorders	Amended scenario in Example 3 to match the criteria of ACS 0002 *Additional diagnoses* and addition of section 5.3 Vaping.
0505 Mental health disorder in pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium	Removed Example 2 and amended Example 3 to be within the postnatal period.
	Retired – clinical coders should be guided by the *General standards* and the Alphabetic Index.
0512 Personality trait/disorder	Created an Example.
	Retired - clinical coders should be guided by the *General standards* and the Alphabetic Index.
0534 Specific interventions related to mental health care services	Amended the scenario in Example 1 to match the criteria of ACS 0002 *Additional diagnoses*.

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

CHAPTER 19

INJURY, POISONING AND CERTAIN OTHER CONSEQUENCES OF EXTERNAL CAUSES (S00–T98)

TOXIC EFFECTS OF SUBSTANCES CHIEFLY NONMEDICINAL AS TO SOURCE (T51–T65)

Excludes: corrosions (T20–T31)
localised toxic effects classified elsewhere (A00–R99)
respiratory conditions due to external agents (J60–J70)

T51 **Toxic effect of alcohol**

T51.0 Ethanol
Ethyl alcohol
Methylated spirits

Use additional code (Y90.0–Y90.8) to indicate blood alcohol level.

Excludes: acute alcohol intoxication or 'hangover' effects (F10.0)
drunkenness (F10.0)
pathological alcohol intoxication (F10.0)

CHAPTER 20

EXTERNAL CAUSES OF MORBIDITY AND MORTALITY (U50–U73, V00–Y98)

SUPPLEMENTARY FACTORS RELATED TO CAUSES OF MORBIDITY AND MORTALITY CLASSIFIED ELSEWHERE (Y90–Y98)

…

Y91 **Evidence of alcohol involvement determined by level of intoxication**

▼ 0049

Excludes: evidence of alcohol involvement determined by blood alcohol content (Y90.-)

Y91.0 Mild alcohol intoxication
Smell of alcohol on breath, slight behavioural disturbance in functions and responses, or slight difficulty in coordination.

Australian Coding Standards

0503 DRUG, ALCOHOL AND TOBACCO USE DISORDERS

EXAMPLE 3:

Patient was admitted following a seizure. After clinical review a care plan of continuing observation and monitoring was required for seizures, alcoholic dementia and alcohol abuse.

Assign: R56.8 *Other and unspecified convulsions*
F10.7 *Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of alcohol, residual and late-onset psychotic disorder*

Rationale: R56.8 — ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis*
F10.7 — for documented relationship between dementia and alcohol with the condition inherent in the code by following the Alphabetic Index: *Dementia/alcoholic* (*Directive* 1.1.2)
F10.1 *Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of alcohol, harmful use* is not assigned as alcohol harmful use is inherent in F10.7 (*Exception* 1).

0505 MENTAL HEALTH DISORDER IN PREGNANCY, CHILDBIRTH AND THE PUERPERIUM

EXAMPLE 3:
Patient was admitted six months post delivery with postnatal depression (not further qualified) and discharged one week later.

Assign: F53.0 *Mild mental and behavioural disorders associated with the puerperium, not elsewhere classified*

Rationale: F53.0 — for postnatal depression NOS, up to one year post delivery (*Directive* 2.1 and *Note* 1)
O99.31 *Mental disorders in pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium* is not assigned (*Exception* 1).

0512 PERSONALITY TRAIT/DISORDER

EXAMPLE 1:
Patient was admitted for treatment of cluster B personality disorder with borderline and antisocial personality disorders. Clinician confirmed that borderline personality was the predominant disorder.

Assign: F60.31 *Emotionally unstable personality disorder, borderline type*
F60.2 *Dissocial personality disorder*

Rationale: F60.31, F60.2 — for the multiple personality disorders (*Directives* 1 and 2)
F60.31 is sequenced first based on confirmation of the predominant personality disorder (*Directive* 2).

0534 SPECIFIC INTERVENTIONS RELATED TO MENTAL HEALTH CARE SERVICES

EXAMPLE 1:
Patient was admitted with an eating disorder. During the episode of care, two sessions of family therapy were provided to the parents and patient to improve family interaction.

Assign: 96102-00 **[1873]** *Family/carer-focussed therapy*

Rationale: 96102-00 **[1873]** — assigned once only (*Directive* 1.1)

6. Nervous system

6.1 Nervous system interventions

Refinements have been made in ACHI to align with Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) updates between July 2020 and March 2023.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 1

PROCEDURES ON NERVOUS SYSTEM (BLOCKS 1–86)

SKULL, MENINGES AND BRAIN

EXAMINATION

1 **Examination of skull, meninges or brain**

40803-00 Intracranial stereotactic localisation

Includes: angiography
application of head frame
computer assisted coordinate determination
computerised tomography [CT]
localisation
magnetic resonance imaging [MRI]
targeting
ventriculography

Note: Performed for:
• brachytherapy
• intracranial surgery
• radiosurgery
• radiotherapy.

Code also when performed:
• brachytherapy (90764 **[1791]**)
• burr holes NEC (39007-03 **[7]**)
• intracranial electrode:
  • adjustment (40709-02 **[6]**)
  • insertion (40709-00 **[6]**)
  • replacement (40709-03 **[6]**)
• radiosurgery (15600-00 **[1789]**)
• radiotherapy (15600-01 **[1789]**)
• stereo electroencephalography [SEEG] (92011-01 **[1825]**)

Code also:
• surgical procedure(s) performed

Excludes: functional stereotactic procedure (40801-00 **[27]**)
stereotactic:
• cingulotomy (40801-00 **[27]**)
• pallidotomy (40801-00 **[27]**)
• thalamotomy (40801-00 **[27]**)
stereotaxy as a component of another intervention — omit code

APPLICATION, INSERTION, REMOVAL

2 **Cranial tap or puncture**

39009-00 Tap for subdural haemorrhage
Tap through fontanelle

Excludes: drainage via burr holes (39600-00 **[8]**)

39007-00 Cisternal puncture

Includes: by percutaneous puncture

39007-01 Ventricular puncture
Ventricular puncture through previously implanted catheter

Includes: by percutaneous puncture

39703-03 Aspiration of brain cyst

Excludes: drainage of infected cyst (39900-00 **[8]**)

39007-02 Other cranial puncture
Aspiration of:
• subarachnoid space
• subdural space NOS
Cranial aspiration NOS

Includes: by percutaneous puncture

…

3 **Insertion of intracranial cerebrospinal fluid devices**
Replacement of cerebrospinal fluid devices
Revision of cerebrospinal fluid devices

39015-00 Insertion of external ventricular drain

Excludes: insertion of ventricular cerebrospinal fluid shunt (40003-00, 40003-01, 40003-02 **[5]**)
that with any other intracranial intervention — omit code

39015-01 Insertion of ventricular reservoir
Insertion of reservoir:
• Ommaya
• Rickham's

…

5 **Irrigation, insertion or removal of intracranial cerebrospinal fluid shunt**

Code also when performed:
• neuroendoscopy (40903-00 **[1]**)

Excludes: insertion of external ventricular drain (39015-00 **[3]**)
revision of cerebrospinal fluid shunt (40009-00, 40009-01 **[24]**)

90002-00 Irrigation of cerebrospinal fluid shunt

40003-00 Insertion of ventriculo-atrial shunt
Includes: that via burr hole
stereotaxy

40003-01 Insertion of ventriculopleural shunt
Includes: that via burr hole
stereotaxy

40003-02 Insertion of ventriculoperitoneal shunt
Ventriculoperitoneostomy

Includes: that via burr hole

stereotaxy

40003-03 Insertion of ventricular shunt to other extracranial site
Includes: that via burr hole
stereotaxy

40003-04 Insertion of cisternal shunt
Insertion of shunt:
• cisterno-atrial
• cisternoperitoneal
• cisternopleural

Includes: stereotaxy

40009-03 Removal of ventricular shunt
▼0634

Excludes: that with replacement (40009-00 **[24]**)

…

INCISION

7 Incisional exploration of meninges or brain

39007-03 Burr holes
Intracranial exploration

Includes: that for:
• brachytherapy
• inspection

Excludes: that as operative approach for surgery — omit code

8 Intracranial drainage

Includes: that via burr hole

Excludes: cerebrospinal fluid shunt (40003 **[5]**, 40000-00, 40012 **[19]**)

39900-00 Drainage of intracranial infection
Drainage of:
• infected brain cyst
• intracranial abscess

Excludes: postoperative reopening of craniotomy or craniectomy site (39721-00 **[10]**)

39600-00 Drainage of intracranial haemorrhage
Drainage of haemorrhage:
• extradural
• intracerebral
• subdural

Includes: stereotaxy

Excludes: postoperative reopening of craniotomy or craniectomy site (39721-00 **[10]**)
removal of intracranial haematoma:
• via osteoplastic craniotomy (39603-00 **[14]**)
• with craniectomy (39603-01 **[14]**)
tap of subdural haemorrhage through fontanelle (39009-00 **[2]**)

39703-01 Drainage of intracranial lesion or cyst
Intracranial drainage NOS

Includes: cranioplasty
stereotaxy

Excludes: that of infected cyst (39900-00 **[8]**)

9 **Intracranial decompression**

40015-00 Subtemporal decompression

Includes: stereotaxy

39706-01 Decompression of intracranial tumour via osteoplastic craniotomy

Includes: cranioplasty
osteoplastic flap
stereotaxy

40106-00 Hind brain decompression
Decompression of:
• Arnold-Chiari malformation
• Chiari malformation

Includes: duraplasty

…

DESTRUCTION

11 **Destruction of intracranial aneurysm or other vascular lesion**

35412-00 Endovascular occlusion of cerebral aneurysm or arteriovenous malformation
Transcatheter embolisation of cerebral aneurysm or arteriovenous malformation

Includes: administration of:
• coils
• intracranial:
• balloons
• stents
catheterisation

39812-00 Ligation of cervical vessel for intracranial aneurysm

39806-00 Clipping of intracranial proximal artery

Includes: cranioplasty
stereotaxy

Note: Performed for aneurysm or arteriovenous malformation.

39800-00 Clipping of cerebral aneurysm

Includes: cranioplasty
stereotaxy

39815-00 Obliteration of carotid cavernous fistula

Includes: combined cervical and intracranial procedure

EXCISION

12 **Biopsy of brain or meninges**

39703-00 Biopsy of brain via burr holes
Closed biopsy of brain

Excludes: that with neuroendoscopy (40903-01 **[12]**)

40903-01 Biopsy of brain via neuroendoscopy
Intraventricular neuroendoscopy with biopsy

Includes: burr holes

39706-00 Biopsy of brain via osteoplastic craniotomy
Open biopsy of brain

Includes: cranioplasty
osteoplastic flap

stereotaxy

39703-02 Biopsy of cerebral meninges via burr holes
Closed biopsy of cerebral meninges

…

14 **Removal of intracranial haematoma or abscess**

Excludes: drainage via burr holes (39600, 39900 **[8]**)
postoperative reopening of craniotomy or craniectomy site (39721-00 **[10]**)

39603-00 Removal of intracranial haematoma via osteoplastic craniotomy
Removal of intracranial haematoma via osteoplastic flap

Includes: stereotaxy

39603-01 Removal of intracranial haematoma with craniectomy

Includes: stereotaxy

39903-00 Removal of intracranial abscess

15 **Removal of intracranial lesion**

Excludes: that by skull base surgery (see block **[17]**)

39712-00 Removal of lesion of cerebral meninges

39709-00 Removal of lesion of cerebrum
Partial lobectomy of brain for tumour

39712-03 Removal of intraventricular lesion

39709-01 Removal of lesion of brain stem

39709-02 Removal of lesion of cerebellum

41575-00 Removal of lesion of cerebellopontine angle
Removal of acoustic neuroma

Includes: that via craniotomy

39712-04 Removal of other intracranial lesion
Removal of intracranial tumour NOS

Includes: cranioplasty
stereotaxy

Excludes: craniopharyngioma (39712-02 **[125]**)
intracranial neuroblastoma (43987-02 **[80]**)
that involving infratemporal fossa (41581-00 **[17]**)
that of pineal body (39712-01 **[122]**)

16 **Other intracranial excision**

Excludes: excision by skull base surgery (see block **[17]**)

39718-00 Removal of brain cyst
Marsupialisation of brain cyst
Removal of arachnoidal cyst

39803-00 Excision of intracranial arteriovenous malformation

…

17 **Skull base surgery for lesion**

Includes: any associated reparative or reconstructive surgery
that for vascular lesions

39638-00 Removal of lesion involving anterior or middle cranial fossa

Includes: cranioplasty
stereotaxy

Excludes: that involving middle cranial and infratemporal fossae (39650-00 **[17]**)

39642-00 Removal of lesion involving anterior cranial fossa with clearance of paranasal sinus extension

Includes: dural repair
frontal craniotomy
lateral rhinotomy
radical excision of skull base

39646-00 Removal of lesion involving anterior cranial fossa with radical clearance of paranasal sinus and orbital fossa extensions

Includes: decompression of optic nerve
dural repair
frontal craniotomy
lateral rhinotomy
radical excision of skull base

41581-00 Removal of lesion involving infratemporal fossa

39650-00 Removal of lesion involving middle cranial and infratemporal fossae

Includes: division and reconstruction of zygomatic arch

90032-00 Removal of lesion involving posterior cranial fossa

Includes: via:
• translabyrinth approach
• transmastoid approach
• transoral approach

39651-00 Removal of lesion of petroclivus or clivus

Includes: cranioplasty
radical excision of lesion
stereotaxy

39638-01 Removal of lesion involving cavernous sinus

Includes: cranioplasty
stereotaxy

39651-01 Removal of lesion of foramen magnum

Includes: cranioplasty
radical excision of lesion
stereotaxy

REPAIR

…

20 **Repair of dura of brain**

Dural (fat) graft
Duraplasty
Repair of cerebral meninges

Code also when performed:
• procurement of fat for graft via separate incision (45018-04 **[1666]**)

Excludes: that:
• for repair of syringomyelia or hydromyelia (51170-00 **[22]**)
• with:
  • intracranial decompression (40106-00, 40106-01 **[9]**)
  • reduction of skull fracture (39612 **[25]**)
  • skull base surgery for lesion involving anterior cranial fossa (39638-00, 39642-00, 39646-00 **[17]**)

39615-00 Repair of dura of brain via craniotomy
Delayed repair of dura following fractured skull via craniotomy

Excludes: that with cranioplasty (39615-01 **[20]**)

…

22 **Other repair of meninges or brain**

39800-01 Reinforcement of cerebral aneurysm

Includes: cranioplasty
stereotaxy

40109-00 Repair of encephalocele
Excision and closure of encephalocele

Note: Performed for:
• cerebral meningocele
• meningoencephalocele.

51170-00 Repair of syringomyelia or hydromyelia via craniotomy

Includes: duraplasty
intradural dissection
local cerebrospinal fluid shunt
plugging of obex
syringotomy

Excludes: posterior cranial fossa decompression (40106-01 **[9]**)

…

REVISION

24 **Revision of intracranial cerebrospinal fluid shunt**

Includes: removal and reinsertion of cerebrospinal fluid shunt
replacement of cerebrospinal fluid shunt

Excludes: revision at distal site:
• atrial (90200-00 **[605]**)
• peritoneal (90330-00 **[1001]**)
• pleural (90174-00 **[557]**)

40009-00 Revision of ventricular shunt

Includes: stereotaxy

40009-01 Revision of cisternal shunt

Includes: stereotaxy

OTHER PROCEDURES

25 **Procedures for skull fracture**
Cranioplasty for skull fracture

39606-00 Elevation of closed skull fracture
Reduction of closed depressed skull fracture

39606-01 Reduction of closed skull fracture
Repair of closed comminuted skull fracture

Includes: dermofat graft
internal fixation
stereotaxy

39609-00 Debridement of compound skull fracture

…

27 **Functional intracranial stereotactic procedure**

40801-00 Functional intracranial stereotactic procedure
Stereotactic:
• cingulotomy
• pallidotomy
• thalamotomy

Includes: angiography
application of head frame
computer assisted coordinate determination
computerised tomography [CT]
destruction of lesion
intracranial stereotactic localisation
magnetic resonance imaging [MRI]
physiological localisation
production of lesion
targeting
ventriculography

SPINAL CANAL AND SPINAL CORD STRUCTURES

EXAMINATION

29 **Examination of spinal canal and spinal cord structures**

90011-05 Spinal stereotactic localisation
Stereotactic localisation for spinal surgery

Includes: angiography
application of head frame
computer assisted coordinate determination
computerised tomography [CT]
magnetic resonance imaging [MRI]
physiological localisation
targeting

Code also:
• surgical procedure(s) performed

Excludes: functional stereotactic procedure (39121-00 **[58]**)
stereotactic:
• cordotomy (39121-00 **[58]**)
• tractotomy (39121-00 **[58]**)
that with spinal shunt:
• insertion (40006-00 **[42]**)
• revision (40009-06 **[42]**)

APPLICATION, INSERTION, REMOVAL

31 **Application, insertion or removal procedures on vertebra or intervertebral disc**

39013-00 Administration of agent into zygapophyseal [facet] joint
Injection into zygapophyseal [facet] joint of:
• corticosteroid
• local anaesthetic

…

39 **Insertion of spinal catheter, infusion device or pump**

Note: Performed for management of:
• chronic spasticity
• pain

39125-00 Insertion or replacement of spinal catheter
Insertion or replacement of catheter:
• caudal
• epidural
• intrathecal
• subarachnoid

Excludes: that with:
• administration of therapeutic agent — see Alphabetic Index: *Administration/specified site/spinal*
• insertion of implantable spinal infusion device or pump 39127-00 **[39]**)

39127-00 Insertion of implantable spinal infusion device or pump
Subcutaneous implantation of infusion pump (components)

Includes: connection of pump to catheter
loading of reservoir
programming of pump
spinal catheterisation

Excludes: that with replacement (39126-00 **[56]**)

40 Removal of spinal catheter, infusion device or pump

39133-01 Removal of spinal catheter

Excludes: that connected to implantable spinal infusion device or pump (39133-02 **[40]**)
that with replacement (39125-00 **[39]**)

39133-02 Removal of implantable spinal infusion device or pump

Includes: removal of:
• catheter
• components of infusion pump

Excludes: that with replacement (39126-00 **[56]**)

…

41 Insertion and removal of spinal cerebrospinal fluid drain

Excludes: cerebrospinal fluid shunt (40006-00, 40009-05, 40009-06 **[42]**)

40018-00 Insertion of lumbar cerebrospinal fluid drain
Insertion of external lumbar drain
Replacement of lumbar cerebrospinal fluid drain
Revision of lumbar cerebrospinal fluid drain

Includes: lumbar puncture

90008-00 Removal of lumbar cerebrospinal fluid drain

Excludes: that with replacement (40018-00 **[41]**)

42 Insertion, removal and revision of spinal cerebrospinal fluid shunt

Includes: insertion, removal and revision of:
• lumboperitoneal shunt
• syringoperitoneal shunt
• syringopleural shunt
• syringosubarachnoid shunt
• syringosubdural shunt

Note: Performed for:
• hydromyelia
• syringomyelia

Excludes: lumbar cerebrospinal fluid drain (40018-00, 90008-00 **[41]**)

40006-00 Insertion of spinal shunt

Includes: stereotaxy

40009-05 Removal of spinal shunt

Excludes: that with replacement (40009-06 **[42]**)

40009-06 Revision of spinal shunt
Replacement of spinal shunt

Includes: stereotaxy

Excludes: revision of distal peritoneal site (90330-00 **[1001]**)

…

REVISION

56 **Revision procedures on spinal canal or spinal cord structures**

39125-01 Revision of spinal catheter

39126-00 Revision of implantable spinal infusion device or pump
Replacement of implantable spinal infusion device or pump

Includes: connection of pump to catheter
loading of reservoir
programming of pump
replacement of components of infusion pump
spinal catheterisation

51145-00 Postoperative reopening of laminotomy or laminectomy site
▼0039

Note: Performed for:
• haemorrhage
• infection

…

58 **Functional spinal stereotactic procedure**

39121-00 Functional spinal stereotactic procedure
Percutaneous spinal:
• cordotomy
• tractotomy

Includes: angiography
application of frame
computer assisted coordinate determination
computerised tomography [CT]
lumbar puncture
magnetic resonance imaging [MRI]
physiological localisation
production of lesion
spinal stereotactic localisation
stimulation of spinal cord
targeting

…

PERIPHERAL NERVOUS SYSTEM

Includes: peripheral (cranial) (spinal) nerves
sympathetic nerves

APPLICATION, INSERTION, REMOVAL

…

67 **Insertion, replacement or removal of peripheral nerve electrodes**

…

40705-01 Removal of vagus nerve electrodes

Excludes: that with replacement (40704-01 **[67]**)

39138-00 Insertion of other peripheral nerve electrodes

Includes: intraoperative test stimulation

Note: Performed for chronic neuropathic pain.

Excludes: that with replacement (39137-01 **[67]**)

39131-01 Adjustment of other peripheral nerve electrodes
Revision of other peripheral nerve electrodes

39137-01 Replacement of other peripheral nerve electrodes

Includes: intraoperative test stimulation

39136-02 Removal of other peripheral nerve electrodes

Excludes: that with replacement (39137-01 **[67]**)

INCISION

…

72 **Percutaneous neurotomy of other peripheral nerve**

Excludes: that of:
• primary posterior rami of spinal nerve (39115-00 **[71]**)
• trigeminal nerve (ganglion) (39109 **[70]**)

39118-00 Percutaneous neurotomy for facet joint denervation by radiofrequency
Percutaneous denervation of zygapophyseal joint by radiofrequency

Includes: radiofrequency:
• ablation
• probe
that for:
• cervical facet joint
• lumbar facet joint
• thoracic facet joint

39323-00 Other percutaneous neurotomy by radiofrequency

Includes: radiofrequency:
• ablation
• lesion generator
thermocoagulation

39118-01 Percutaneous neurotomy for facet joint denervation by cryoprobe
Percutaneous denervation of zygapophyseal joint by cryoprobe

Includes: cryoablation
cryoneurotomy
that for:
• cervical facet joint
• lumbar facet joint
• thoracic facet joint

39323-01 Other percutaneous neurotomy by cryoprobe

Includes: cryoablation
cryoneurotomy

…

75 **Decompression of intracranial nerve**

41569-00 Intracranial decompression of facial nerve

Excludes: that with partial resection of temporal bone (41584-01 **[324]**)

39112-00 Intracranial decompression of other cranial nerve
Intracranial decompression of trigeminal nerve

Includes: cranioplasty
stereotaxy
using microsurgical techniques

CHAPTER 1

PROCEDURES ON NERVOUS SYSTEM (BLOCKS 1–86)

PERIPHERAL NERVOUS SYSTEM

Includes: peripheral (cranial) (spinal) nerves
sympathetic nerves

…

76 **Release of carpal tunnel**
Neurolysis for carpal tunnel syndrome

39331-00 Endoscopic release of carpal tunnel
Endoscopic:
• decompression of median nerve
• division of transverse carpal ligament

Excludes: endoscopic revision of carpal tunnel release (39332-00 **[76]**)

39331-01 Release of carpal tunnel
Open:
• decompression of median nerve
• division of transverse carpal ligament

Excludes: revision of carpal tunnel release (39332-01 **[76]**)

39332-00 Endoscopic revision of carpal tunnel release

Includes: endoscopic:
• division of transverse carpal ligament
• release of median nerve
neurolysis
synovectomy

39332-01 Revision of carpal tunnel release

Includes: neurolysis
open:
• division of transverse carpal ligament
• release of median nerve
synovectomy

77 **Other neurolysis of peripheral nerve and nerve trunk**

Includes*:* decompression

39312-00 Open neurolysis of interfascicular peripheral nerve trunk

Excludes: neurolysis of nerve trunk at forearm or arm (39329-00 **[77]**)

39329-00 Neurolysis of nerve trunk at forearm or arm

Includes: that for:
• median nerve trunk

• radial nerve trunk
• ulnar nerve trunk

39330-00 Open neurolysis of peripheral nerve, not elsewhere classified
Peripheral nerve decompression NOS

Excludes: decompression of spinal nerve roots (40330-00 **[49]**)
neurolysis of:
• nerve at forearm (39345-00 **[77])**
• ulnar nerve at elbow and wrist (39336-00 **[77])**
revision of neurolysis of ulnar nerve at elbow (39339-00 **[77]**)
that with transposition of :
• nerve NOS (39321-00 **[83]**)
• ulnar nerve at elbow (39342-00 **[83]**)

39345-00 Neurolysis of nerve at forearm

Includes: that for:
• median nerve
• radial nerve
• ulnar nerve

Excludes: neurolysis of ulnar nerve at elbow and wrist (39336-00 **[77]**)

39336-00 Neurolysis of ulnar nerve at elbow and wrist
Cubital tunnel release
Guyon's canal release

Excludes: neurolysis of ulnar nerve at forearm (39345-00 **[77]**)
revision of neurolysis of ulnar nerve at elbow (39339-00 **[77]**)
that with transposition of nerve (39342-00 **[83]**)

39339-00 Revision of neurolysis of ulnar nerve at elbow
Revision of cubital tunnel

Excludes: that with transposition of nerve (39342-00 **[83]**)

DESTRUCTION

…

81 **Surgical sympathectomy**
Division of sympathetic nerve
Neurectomy of sympathetic nerve

Excludes: reoperation for previous surgical sympathectomy (see block **[85]**)

35003-00 Cervical surgical sympathectomy

35003-01 Thoracic surgical sympathectomy

35000-00 Lumbar surgical sympathectomy

35012-00 Sacral surgical sympathectomy
Presacral surgical sympathectomy

46364-00 Digital surgical sympathectomy of hand

Includes: using microsurgical techniques

90014-00 Other surgical sympathectomy
Periarterial surgical sympathectomy
Surgical ganglionectomy:
• sphenopalatine
• sympathetic NOS

82 **Other neurectomy**

39324-00 Neurectomy of superficial peripheral nerve

39327-00 Neurectomy of deep peripheral nerve

Excludes: intracranial neurectomy for trigeminal neuralgia (39106-00 **[73]**)

39327-04 Neurectomy of intracranial nerve
Removal of tumour from cranial nerve

Includes: cranioplasty
stereotaxy
using microsurgical techniques

Excludes: intracranial neuroblastoma (43987-02 **[80]**)
removal of cerebellopontine angle tumour (41575-00 **[15]**)

REPAIR

83 **Repair of nerve or nerve trunk**

Excludes: secondary repair (see block **[84]**)

39300-00 Primary repair of nerve
Suture of nerve

Includes: anastomosis of nerve
using microsurgical techniques

Excludes: anastomosis of:
• facio-accessory nerve (39503-01 **[83]**)
• faciohypoglossal nerve (39503-00 **[83]**)

39306-00 Primary repair of nerve trunk

Suture of nerve trunk

Includes: anastomosis of nerve trunk
using microsurgical techniques

39503-00 Anastomosis of faciohypoglossal nerve

39503-01 Anastomosis of facio-accessory nerve

39318-00 Nerve graft

Includes: procurement of nerve for graft

39315-00 Nerve graft to nerve trunk
Cable graft to peripheral nerve trunk

Includes: procurement of nerve for graft

39342-00 Transposition of ulnar nerve at elbow

Includes: decompression of ulnar nerve at elbow
medial epicondylectomy
neurolysis
osteotomy and reconstruction of flexor origin
subcutaneous or submuscular transposition of nerve

39321-00 Transposition of nerve, not elsewhere classified

Includes: neurolysis

Excludes: transposition of ulnar nerve at elbow (39342-00 **[83]**)

…

REVISION

84 **Secondary repair of nerve or nerve trunk**
Secondary repair of nerve or nerve trunk by:
• anastomosis
• graft

• suture
• using microsurgical techniques

39303-00 Secondary repair of nerve

…

OTHER PROCEDURES

86 **Other procedures on nerves**

39307-00 Reconstruction of nerve trunk

Includes: that using:
• biological or synthetic nerve conduit
• microsurgical techniques

39319-00 Reconstruction of digital or cutaneous nerve

Includes: that using:
• biological or synthetic nerve conduit
• microsurgical techniques

90016-00 Other diagnostic procedures on nerves

Note: For nonsurgical diagnostic interventions see Chapter 19

90016-01 Other procedures on nerves
Neurectasis

CHAPTER 18

RADIATION ONCOLOGY PROCEDURES (BLOCKS 1786-1800)

RADIATION ONCOLOGY PROCEDURES

BRACHYTHERAPY USING SEALED SOURCES

1791 **Brachytherapy, other intracavitary sites**

Includes: stereotactic brachytherapy

Code also when performed:
• burr holes (39007-03 **[7]**)
• intracranial stereotactic localisation (40803-00 **[1]**)

Excludes: that for gynaecological sites (see block **[1790]**)

CHAPTER 19

INTERVENTIONS NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIED (BLOCKS 1820–1925)

DIAGNOSTIC INTERVENTIONS

DIAGNOSTIC TESTS, MEASURES OR INVESTIGATIONS – NERVOUS SYSTEM

1830 **Other diagnostic neurological tests, measures or investigations**

92013-00 Intracarotid amobarbital test
WADA activation test

Includes: angiogram
electroencephalogram [EEG]

Note: Performed to examine language and memory in each hemisphere of the brain

39131-02 Testing of implanted neurostimulator
Implanted neurostimulator pulse generator:
• adjustment
• electronic analysis
• reprogramming

Code also when performed:
• brain neuromodulation [deep brain stimulation] [DBS] (40709-04 **[1880]**)

ACHI Alphabetic Index

A

Adjustment
…
- neurostimulator (epidural) (intracranial) (peripheral) (pulse generator) 39131-02 **[1830]**
…

Administration (around) (into) (local) (of) (therapeutic agent) NEC — *code to block* **[1920]** *with extension -19*
…
- specified site — *see also Administration/indication OR Administration/type of agent*

…
- - joint NEC 50124-01 **[1552]**
- - - costotransverse (corticosteroid) (local anaesthetic) 39013-01 **[31]**
- - - facet (articular processes) (corticosteroid) (local anaesthetic) 39013-00 **[31]**
- - - zygapophyseal (articular processes) (corticosteroid) (local anaesthetic) 39013-00 **[31]**
…
- - vocal cord (collagen) (fat) (Gelfoam) (Teflon) 41870-01 **[521]**
- - zygapophyseal joint (articular processes) (corticosteroid) (facet) (local anaesthetic) 39013-00 **[31]**
- type of agent — *see also Administration/indication OR Administration/specified site*
- - 5–FU (fluorouracil) 42824-01 **[251]**
- - acetylcysteine — *code to block* **[1920]** *with extension -04*

Analysis
…
- neurostimulator (electronic) (pulse generator) 39131-02 **[1830]**
- periodontal, clinical, with recording 97221-00 **[456]**
…

Anastomosis
…
- nerve
- - facio-accessory 39503-01 **[83]**
- - faciohypoglossal 39503-00 **[83]**
- oesophagogastric
…

Aspiration
- brain 39007-02 **[2]**
- - cyst 39703-03 **[2]**
…
- cranial NEC 39007-02 **[2]**
…
- intracranial NEC 39007-02 **[2]**
…
- subarachnoid space, cerebral 39007-02 **[2]**
- subdural space, cerebral 39007-02 **[2]**
- - for haemorrhage (through fontanelle) 39009-00 **[2]**

B

Burr holes 39007-03 **[7]**
- as operative approach — *omit code*
- for intracranial electrode(s)
- - adjustment 40709-02 **[6]**
- - insertion 40709-00 **[6]**
- - replacement 40709-03 **[6]**
- with brain biopsy 39703-00 **[12]**

C

Craniotomy
…
- for
…
- - removal of lesion (tumour) involving anterior or middle cranial fossa 39638-00 **[17]**
- - - with clearance of paranasal sinus extension 39642-00 **[17]**
- - - - with orbital fossa extensions 39646-00 **[17]**
- burr hole 39007-03 **[7]**
- postoperative (osteoplastic) (reopening) 39721-00 **[10]**
…

Cystectomy — *see also Excision/cyst*
…
- urinary
- - partial (open) 37000-01 **[1102]**
- - - via laparoscopy 37000-00 **[1102]**
- - total (radical) 37014-00 **[1102]**
- - - with anterior pelvic exenteration 37019-00 **[989]**

Cystography
…

Cytoreduction surgery (CRS) 30732-00 **[989]**

D

Decompression
…
- nerve
- - cranial (intracranial) 39112-00 **[75]**
…
- - facial (intracranial) 41569-00 **[75]**
- - - with partial resection of temporal bone 41584-01 **[324]**
- - forearm 39345-00 **[77]**
- - median (open) 39331-01 **[76]**
- - - with revision 39332-01 **[76]**
- - - - endoscopic 39332-00 **[76]**
- - - endoscopic NEC 39331-00 **[76]**
…
- - peripheral NEC (*see also Neurolysis*) 39330-00 **[77]**
- - - interfascicular trunk 39312-00 **[77]**
- - - - arm 39329-00 **[77]**
- - - - forearm 39329-00 **[77]**
- - - median (open) 39331-01 **[76]**
- - - - endoscopic 39331-00 **[76]**
- - spinal NEC 39330-00 **[77]**
- - - roots 40330-00 **[49]**
- - trigeminal (intracranial) 39112-00 **[75]**
- - ulnar, at elbow and wrist 39336-00 **[77]**
- - - with
- - - - revision at elbow 39339-00 **[77]**
- - - - transposition 39342-00 **[83]**
- optic nerve sheath 42548-00 **[69]**
…
- spinal (canal) (cord)
…
- - nerve NEC 39330-00 **[77]**
- - - roots (rhizolysis) 40330-00 **[49]**

Denervation — *see also Division/nerve*

- by
…
- - radiofrequency (percutaneous) (peripheral nerve) 39323-00 **[72]**
- - - facet (zygapophyseal) joint 39118-00 **[72]**
- - - interphalangeal (proximal) 39323-00 **[72]**
- facet (zygapophyseal) joint
- - peripheral nerve, by
- - - cryoprobe (percutaneous) 39118-01 **[72]**
- - - radiofrequency (percutaneous) 39118-00 **[72]**

…

Division, divided
…
- adhesions
…
- - nerve (open) (peripheral) NEC (*see also Neurolysis*) 39330-00 **[77]**
- - - spinal (closed) (percutaneous) 39115-00 **[71]**
- - - - roots 40330-00 **[49]**
- - omentum (open) 30378-00 **[986]**
…
- carpal tunnel (open) 39331-01 **[76]**
- - with revision 39332-01 **[76]**
- - - endoscopic 39332-00 **[76]**
- - endoscopic 39331-00 **[76]**
…
- ligament NEC 90570-00 **[1555]**
- - carpal (open) (transverse) 39331-01 **[76]**
- - - with revision 39332-01 **[76]**
- - - - endoscopic 39332-00 **[76]**
- - - endoscopic 39331-00 **[76]**
…
- nerve — *see also Sympathectomy*
- - for facet (zygapophyseal) joint denervation (percutaneous)
- - - by
- - - - cryoprobe 39118-01 **[72]**
- - - - radiofrequency 39118-00 **[72]**
…
- - peripheral 39324-01 **[74]**

…
- - - percutaneous, by
- - - - cryoprobe 39323-01 **[72]**
- - - - - for facet (zygapophyseal) joint denervation 39118-01 **[72]**
- - - - radiofrequency 39323-00 **[72]**
- - - - - for facet (zygapophyseal) joint denervation 39118-00 **[72]**

…
- web contracture 45515-01 **[1607]**
- zygomatic arch
- - with removal of lesion (tumour) involving middle cranial fossa
  39638-00 **[17]**
- - - and infratemporal fossa 39650-00 **[17]**

DJ (duodenal-jejunal) bypass for obesity 90940-00 **[889]**
…

Drilling
- bone
- - knee, with chondroplasty 49559-01 **[1520]**
- - - arthroscopic 49503-06 **[1520]**
- - skull — *see Drilling/burr holes*
- burr holes (skull bone) — *see Burr holes*
- defect

E

Excision — *see also Removal*

- lesion(s) — *see also Excision/tumour AND Excision/cyst AND Excision/polyp*

…
- - cavernous sinus (skull base surgery) (vascular) 39638-01 **[17]**

…
- - foramen magnum (skull base surgery) (vascular)
39651-01 **[17]**
…
- - intracranial 39712-04 **[15]**
- - - anterior cranial fossa 39638-00 **[17]**
- - - - with clearance of
- - - - - orbital fossa extension 39646-00 **[17]**
- - - - - paranasal sinus extension 39642-00 **[17]**
…
- - - clivus (skull base surgery) 39651-00 **[17]**

…
- - - infratemporal fossa (skull base surgery) 41581-00 **[17]**
- - - - and middle cranial fossa 39650-00 **[17]**
- - - middle cranial fossa (skull base surgery) 39638-00 **[17]**
- - - - and infratemporal fossa 39650-00 **[17]**
- - - petroclivus (skull base surgery) 39651-00 **[17]**
…
- - vascular
- - - cavernous sinus (skull base surgery) 39638-01 **[17]**
- - - foramen magnum (skull base surgery) 39651-01 **[17]**
…
- - vascular
- - - cavernous sinus (skull base surgery) 39638-01 **[17]**
- - - foramen magnum (skull base surgery) 39651-01 **[17]**
…
- tumour — *see also Excision/lesion(s)*
…
- - cavernous sinus (skull base surgery) (vascular) 39638-01 **[17]**
…
- - clivus (skull base surgery) 39651-00 **[17]**
- - common bile duct 30458-02 **[968]**
…
- - foramen magnum (skull base surgery) (vascular)
39651-01 **[17]**
…
- - intracranial 39712-04 **[15]**
- - - anterior cranial fossa (skull base surgery) 39638-00 **[17]**
- - - - with clearance of paranasal sinus extension 39642-00 **[17]**
- - - - - and clearance of orbital fossa extension 39646-00 **[17]**
…
- - - cavernous sinus (skull base surgery) (vascular) 39638-01 **[17]**
…
- - - clival (skull base surgery) 39651-00 **[17]**
- - - foramen magnum (far lateral suboccipital and transcondylar approach) (skull base surgery) (vascular)
39651-01 **[17]**
…
- - - meninges 39712-00 **[15]**
- - - middle cranial fossa(skull base surgery) 39638-00 **[17]**
- - - - and infratemporal fossa 39650-00 **[17]**
- - - petroclival (skull base surgery) 39651-00 **[17]**
…
- - petroclival (skull base surgery) 39651-00 **[17]**
…

Exploration — *see also Examination AND Incision/by site*
…
- intracranial (burr hole) 39007-03 **[7]**

I

Insertion
…
- pump
…
- - spinal infusion, implantable (epidural) (intrathecal) (subcutaneous) 39127-00 **[39]**

Inspection
- brain, via burr holes 39007-03 **[7]**
…

Intervention
***Note*:** Terms listed under the lead term 'Intervention' are mainly split by anatomical site or condition; *Intervention/for specified condition* and *Intervention/specified site.*
Where an eponym is used to describe an intervention, or a type of intervention is specified — see *specified intervention(s) performed* or the lead term *Procedure*.
- for specified condition
…
- - carpal tunnel (open) 39331-01 **[76]**
- - - with revision 39332-01 **[76]**
- - - - endoscopic 39332-00 **[76]**
- - - endoscopic 39331-00 **[76]**
…
- - cubital tunnel 39336-00 **[77]**
- - - with revision 39339-00 **[77]**
- - de Quervain's …
…
- - glaucoma …
- - Guyon's canal 39336-00 **[77]**
- - haemorrhoids …

N

Neurolysis (open) (peripheral) NEC 39330-00 **[77]**
- with transposition NEC 39321-00 **[83]**
- - ulnar, at elbow 39342-00 **[83]**
- carpal tunnel 39331-01 **[76]**
- - with revision 39332-01 **[76]**
- - - endoscopic 39332-00 **[76]**
- - endoscopic 39331-00 **[76]**
- cubital tunnel 39336-00 **[77]**
- - with revision 39339-00 **[77]**
- forearm 39345-00 **[77]**
- Guyon's canal 39336-00 **[77]**
- interfascicular trunk 39312-00 **[77]**
- - arm 39329-00 **[77]**
- - forearm 39329-00 **[77]**
- median 39330-00 **[77]**
- - for carpal tunnel 39331-01 **[76]**
- - - with revision 39332-01 **[76]**
- - - - endoscopic 39332-00 **[76]**
- - - endoscopic 39331-00 **[76]**
- spinal NEC 39330-00 **[77]**
- - roots 40330-00 **[49]**
- tarsal tunnel 39330-01 **[76]**
- ulnar, at elbow and wrist 39336-00 **[77]**
- - with revision at elbow 39339-00 **[77]**

Neuromodulation — *see Stimulation*
…

Neurotomy
…
- peripheral 39324-01 **[74]**
…
- - percutaneous, by
- - - cryoprobe 39323-01 **[72]**
- - - - for facet (zygapophyseal) joint denervation 39118-01 **[72]**
- - - radiofrequency 39323-00 **[72]**
- - - - for facet (zygapophyseal) joint denervation 39118-00 **[72]**
- - - - stellate ganglion 39323-00 **[72]**
- - - - trigeminal ganglion (extracranial) 39109-00 **[70]**
- - - thermocoagulation — *see Neurotomy/peripheral/percutaneous, by/radiofrequency*

P

Puncture — *see also Aspiration AND Incision AND Tap*
…
- cisternal 39007-00 **[2]**
- cornea, multiple 90067-00 **[176]**
- cranial NEC 39007-02 **[2]**
- - for subdural haemorrhage (via fontanelle) 39009-00 **[2]**

- - cisternal 39007-00 **[2]**
- - ventricular (through previously implanted catheter) 39007-01 **[2]**

…
- ventricular (brain) (through previously implanted catheter) 39007-01 **[2]**

R

Reconstruction

…
- nerve
- - cutaneous 39319-00 **[86]**
- - digital 39319-00 **[86]**
- - trunk 39307-00 **[86]**
- nipple — *see Reconstruction/breast/nipple*
…
…
- zygoma (arch) 90683-00 **[1715]**
- - for correction of Treacher Collins syndrome 45773-00 **[1711]**
- - with removal of lesion (tumour) involving middle cranial fossa39638-00 **[17]**
- - - and infratemporal fossa 39650-00 **[17]**
- - and glenoid fossa and temporal bone 45788-00 **[1717]**

Release, released
…
- carpal tunnel (open) 39331-01 **[76]**
- - with revision 39332-01 **[76]**
- - - endoscopic 39332-00 **[76]**
- - endoscopic 39331-00 **[76]**
…
- cord
- - spinal — *see also Decompression/spinal/cord*
- - - tethered (congenital) (for diastematomyelia) (for lipomeningocele) 40112-00 **[49]**
- cubital tunnel 39336-00 **[77]**
- - with revision 39339-00 **[77]**
- de Quervain's tenosynovitis 46363-00 **[1440]**
…
- fascia — *see Fasciotomy*
- Guyon's canal 39336-00 **[77]**
- - with revision 39339-00 **[77]**
- hyperextension deformity of toe 50345-00 **[1548]**
…
- nerve (open) (peripheral) NEC (*see also Neurolysis*) 39330-00 **[77]**
- - cranial 39112-00 **[75]**

- scar (skin)

…

Repair
…
- dura (brain) 39615-00 **[20]**
- - for repair of syringomyelia or hydromyelia 51170-00 **[22]**
- - with
…
- - - removal of lesion (tumour) involving anterior cranial fossa (skull base surgery) 39638-00 **[17]**
- - - - with clearance of paranasal sinus extension 39642-00 **[17]**
- - - - - with orbital fossa extensions 39646-00 **[17]**
…
- nerve (cranial) (cutaneous) (digital) (peripheral) (primary) (sympathetic) 39300-00 **[83]**
- - secondary 39303-00 **[84]**
- - - trunk 39309-00 **[84]**
- - trunk 39306-00 **[83]**
- nipple (transposition) 45545-00 **[1757]**

…

Reprogramming
…
- neurostimulator (epidural) (intracranial) (peripheral) (pulse generator) (sacral) (vagus) 39131-02 **[1830]**

…

Resection — *see also Excision*

…
- lesion — *see also Resection/tumour*
…
- - cavernous sinus (skull base surgery) 39638-01 **[17]**
…
- - foramen magnum (skull base surgery)
  39651-01 **[17]**
- - intracranial
- - - anterior cranial fossa (skull base surgery) 39638-00 **[17]**
- - - - with clearance of paranasal sinus extension 39642-00 **[17]**
- - - - - and orbital fossa extension 39646-00 **[17]**
…
- - - clivus (skull base surgery) 39651-00 **[17]**

…
- - - petroclivus (skull base surgery)39651-00 **[17]**
…
- - vascular
- - - cavernous sinus (skull base surgery) 39638-01 **[17]**
- - - foramen magnum (skull base surgery)
  39651-01 **[17]**
…
- tumour
…
- - cavernous sinus (skull base surgery) (vascular) 39638-01 **[17]**
…
- - clivus (skull base surgery) 39651-00 **[17]**
- - craniocervical junction 51072-00 **[53]**
…
- - foramen magnum (skull base surgery) (vascular)
  39651-01 **[17]**
- - intracranial 39712-04 **[15]**
- - - anterior cranial fossa (skull base surgery) 39638-00 **[17]**
- - - - with clearance of paranasal sinus extension 39642-00 **[17]**
- - - - - and clearance of orbital fossa extension 39646-00 **[17]**
…
- - - cavernous sinus (skull base surgery) (vascular) 39638-01 **[17]**
…
- - - clival (skull base surgery) 39651-00 **[17]**
- - - foramen magnum (skull base surgery) (vascular)
  39651-01 **[17]**
…
- - - meninges 39712-00 **[15]**
- - - middle cranial fossa(skull base surgery) 39638-00 **[17]**
- - - - and infratemporal fossa 39650-00 **[17]**
- - - petroclival (skull base surgery) 39651-00 **[17]**
…
- - petroclival (skull base surgery) 39651-00 **[17]**
…

Reshaping
…
- frontal bone
- - by advancement — *see Advancement/bone/frontal*
- - for craniostenosis or craniosynostosis 40119-00 **[1718]**
- - - by
- - - - advancement — *see Advancement/bone/frontal*
- - - - recession 40119-00 **[1718]**
- - - - - with surgery to occipital or temporoparietal region 45785-03 **[1717]**

…

Revision (partial) (total)

…
- rectal sphincter, artificial 32221-00 **[940]**
- release

- - carpal tunnel (open) 39332-01 **[76]**
- - - endoscopic 39332-00 **[76]**
- - talipes equinovarus…

- - - bilateral…
- reservoir

Rhinotomy
- lateral
- - with excision of lesion (tumour)
- - - intranasal 41728-00 **[377]**
- - - involving anterior cranial fossa (skull base surgery) 39638-00 **[17]**
- - - - with clearance of paranasal sinus extension 39642-00 **[17]**
- - - - - with orbital fossa extensions 39646-00 **[17]**

S

Skull base surgery (for)
- tumour (involving)
- - anterior cranial fossa 39638-00 **[17]**
- - - with clearance of paranasal sinus extension 39642-00 **[17]**
- - - - and clearance of orbital fossa extension 39646-00 **[17]**
- - cavernous sinus (vascular) (with intracranial carotid artery exposure) 39638-01 **[17]**
- - clival 39651-00 **[17]**
- - foramen magnum 39651-01 **[17]**
- - infratemporal fossa 41581-00 **[17]**
- - - and middle cranial fossa 39650-00 **[17]**
- - middle cranial fossa39638-00 **[17]**
- - - and infratemporal fossa 39650-00 **[17]**
- - petroclival 39651-00 **[17]**
- vascular lesion
- - cavernous sinus 39638-01 **[17]**
- - foramen magnum (vascular) 39651-01 **[17]**
…

Sympathectomy
…
- surgical
- - cervical 35003-00 **[81]**
- - - reoperation 35006-00 **[85]**
- - digital, hand 46364-00 **[81]**
- - lumbar 35000-00 **[81]**
- - - reoperation 35009-00 **[85]**

T

Transplant, transplantation
…
- nerve (peripheral) NEC 39321-00 **[83]**
- - ulnar, at elbow 39342-00 **[83]**
- ovary (laparoscopic) (with oophoropexy) 35729-00 **[1245]**

…

Transposition (of)
…
- nerve (peripheral) NEC 39321-00 **[83]**
- - ulnar, at elbow 39342-00 **[83]**
- nipple 45545-00 **[1757]**

V

Veneer — *see Restoration*

Ventriculopuncture 39007-01 **[2]**

Vestibuloplasty (Obwegeser technique) (open) (oral) (submucosal) 45837-02 **[406]**

6.2 Postural orthostatic tachycardia syndrome

The following refinements have been made in ICD-10-AM to enable classification of Postural orthostatic tachycardia syndrome (POTS) to a specific code:

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

CHAPTER 6

DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM (G00–G99)

OTHER DISORDERS OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM (G90–G99)

G90 **Disorders of autonomic nervous system**

…

G90.8 **Other disorders of autonomic nervous system**

✪G90.81 Postural orthostatic tachycardia syndrome [POTS]

✪G90.89 Other disorders of autonomic nervous system, not elsewhere classified
Sympathetic storm

G90.9 Disorder of autonomic nervous system, unspecified

ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index

C

Compression
- with injury — *see Injury/by type and site*
…
- nerve (*see also Disorder/nerve*) G58.9
…
- - sciatic (acute) G57.0
- - sympathetic G90.89
- - traumatic — *see Injury/nerve*
…
- sympathetic nerve NEC G90.89

D

Disorder (of) — *see also Disease*
- acantholytic L11.9
…
- autonomic nervous system G90.9
- - specified NEC G90.89
- avoidant, child or adolescent F93.2
…
- nervous system G98
- - autonomic (peripheral) G90.9
- - - specified NEC G90.89
- - central G96.9
- - - specified NEC G96.8

G

Ganglionopathy, autoimmune autonomic G90.89

I

Imbalance R26.8
- autonomic G90.89
- constituents of food intake E63.1
…
- protein-energy *(see also Malnutrition)* E46
- sympathetic G90.89
- urethra N36.8
…
Irritable, irritability R45.4
…
- stomach K31.88
- - psychogenic F45.32
- sympathetic G90.89
- urethra N36.8
…

Irritation
- anus K62.8
…
- perineum NEC L29.3
- peripheral autonomic nervous system G90.89
…
- stomach K31.88
- - psychogenic F45.32
- sympathetic nerve NEC G90.89
- vagina N89.8
…

N

Neuropathy, neuropathic G62.9
…
- peripheral (nerve) *(see also Polyneuropathy)* G62.9
- - autonomic G90.9
…
- - - specified NEC G90.89
- - idiopathic G60.9
- radicular NEC M54.1-

P

Paralysis, paralytic (complete) (incomplete) *(see also Paresis)* G83.9
…
- sympathetic G90.89
- - cervical G90.2
- - nervous system — *see Neuropathy/peripheral/autonomic*
- syndrome G83.9
…
- uvula K13.8
- - postdiphtheritic A36.0
- vasomotor NEC G90.89
- velum palatinum K13.8
…

Postural — *see also condition*
- orthostatic tachycardia syndrome (POTS) G90.81
- talipes equinovarus Q66.02

…

Postvalvulotomy syndrome I97.0
…

POTS (postural orthostatic tachycardia syndrome) G90.81
Potter's

S

Steinbrocker's syndrome G90.89

…

Storm
- sympathetic G90.89
- thyroid E05.5

…

Sympatheticotonia G90.89

…

Syndrome NEC (*see also Disease*) U91

…
- Hand-Schüller-Christian (M9751/3) C96.5
- hand-shoulder G90.89
- Hanhart's Q87.09

…
- postural orthostatic tachycardia (POTS) G90.81

…
- Steele-Richardson-Olszewski G23.1
- Steinbrocker's G90.89
- Stein-Leventhal E28.2

6.3 Retired and revised ACS Chapter 6

See also 6.1 Nervous system interventions.

Application of the ACS template led to the following refinements in ICD-10-AM, ACHI and the ACS:

Australian Coding Standard	Revision
0604 Stroke	Revised ACS title to align with updated terminology.
	Retired – relevant content relocated to the ICD-10-AM Tabular List.
	Retired – ACHI Alphabetic Index updated to direct the correct code assignment.
	Retired – relevant content relocated to the ACHI Tabular List.
	Retired – clinical coders should be guided by the *General standards* and the ACHI Alphabetic Index.

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

CHAPTER 6

DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM (G00–G99)

CEREBRAL PALSY AND OTHER PARALYTIC SYNDROMES (G80–G83)

G82 **Paraplegia and tetraplegia**

▼0008

Acute (nontraumatic):
• paraplegia
• quadriplegia
• tetraplegia
Chronic (nontraumatic):
• paraplegia
• quadriplegia
• tetraplegia

Note: *Acute (initial) phase* — first episode of admitted patient care for paraplegia or tetraplegia (quadriplegia) due to a nontraumatic condition (such as viral infection, spinal neoplasm, multiple sclerosis).
Chronic (subsequent) phase — any episode of admitted patient care (eg acute care or rehabilitation) after the acute (initial) phase or where nontraumatic paraplegia or tetraplegia is a comorbidity.

Code first any underlying nontraumatic condition, in the acute (initial) phase, if applicable — see Alphabetic Index.

Code also any underlying nontraumatic chronic condition, in the chronic (subsequent) phase — see Alphabetic Index.

Excludes: acute, traumatic paraplegia and tetraplegia (S14.-, S24.-, S34.-)
congenital cerebral palsy (G80.-)
transient paresis (R29.88)

The following fifth character subdivisions are for use with subcategories G82.0–G82.5:
✪ 0 unspecified
✪ 1 unspecified, acute
✪ 2 unspecified, chronic
✪ 3 complete, acute
✪ 4 complete, chronic
✪ 5 incomplete, acute
✪ 6 incomplete, chronic

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 1

PROCEDURES ON NERVOUS SYSTEM (BLOCKS 1–86)

SKULL, MENINGES AND BRAIN

EXAMINATION

1 **Examination of skull, meninges or brain**

40903-00 Neuroendoscopy
Intraventricular neuroendoscopy

Code also when performed:
• insertion of shunt (40003-00, 40003-01, 40003-02, 40003-03 **[5]**)
• third ventriculostomy (40012-00, 40012-01 **[19]**)

Excludes: that with biopsy (40903-01 **[12]**)

…

4 **Removal of intracranial cerebrospinal fluid devices**

Excludes: that with replacement (39015 **[3]**)

90001-00 Removal of external ventricular drain

…

6 **Other application, insertion or removal procedures on skull, meninges or brain**

40709-00 Insertion of intracranial electrode via burr holes
Implantation of intracranial electrode(s)

Includes: insertion of extension wire connecting electrodes to neurostimulator that for:
• deep brain stimulation [DBS]
• stereo electroencephalography [SEEG]

Note: Performed for:
• epilepsy
• multiple sclerosis
• pain control
• Parkinson's disease.

Code also when performed:
• brain neuromodulation [deep brain stimulation] [DBS] (40709-04 **[1880]**)
• intracranial stereotactic localisation (40803-00 **[1]**)
• stereo electroencephalography [SEEG] (92011-01 **[1825]**)
• subcutaneous implantation of neurostimulator (39134-01 **[1604]**)

…

40709-02 Adjustment of intracranial electrodes via burr holes
Revision of intracranial electrodes via burr holes

Includes: revision of extension wire connecting electrodes to neurostimulator that for:
• deep brain stimulation [DBS]
• stereo electroencephalography [SEEG]

Code also when performed:
• brain neuromodulation [deep brain stimulation] [DBS] (40709-04 **[1880]**)
• intracranial stereotactic localisation (40803-00 **[1]**)

40709-03 Replacement of intracranial electrodes via burr holes

Includes: replacement of extension wire connecting electrodes to neurostimulator that for:
• deep brain stimulation [DBS]
• stereo electroencephalography [SEEG]

Code also when performed:
• brain neuromodulation [deep brain stimulation] [DBS] (40709-04 **[1880]**)
• intracranial stereotactic localisation (40803-00 **[1]**)

…

REPAIR

19 **Ventriculostomy**

Excludes: cerebrospinal fluid shunt (40003 **[5]**)
insertion of external ventricular drain (39015-00 **[3]**)

40000-00 Ventriculocisternostomy
Torkildsen’s procedure

40012-00 Endoscopic third ventriculostomy

Includes: septum pellucidotomy

40012-01 Third ventriculostomy

Includes: septum pellucidotomy

…

CHAPTER 7

PROCEDURES ON RESPIRATORY SYSTEM (BLOCKS 520–572)

LUNG AND PLEURA

…

REVISION

557 **Revision procedures on lung or pleura**

90174-00 Revision of cerebrospinal fluid [CSF] shunt at pleural site
Revision of shunt, distal site:
• cisternopleural
• ventriculopleural

…

CHAPTER 8

PROCEDURES ON CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM (BLOCKS 600–777)

HEART – ATRIUM

…

REVISION

605 **Revision procedures on atrium**

90200-00 Revision of cerebrospinal fluid [CSF] shunt at atrial site
Revision of shunt:
• cisternoatrial, atrial site
• ventriculoatrial, distal site

Code also when performed:
• cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 **[642]**)

…

CHAPTER 10

PROCEDURES ON DIGESTIVE SYSTEM (BLOCKS 850–1011)

ABDOMEN, PERITONEUM AND OMENTUM

…

REVISION

1001 **Revision procedures on abdomen, peritoneum or omentum**

90330-00 Revision of cerebrospinal fluid shunt at peritoneal site
Revision of shunt, distal site:
• cisternoperitoneal
• lumboperitoneal
• ventriculoperitoneal

…

CHAPTER 18

RADIATION ONCOLOGY PROCEDURES (BLOCKS 1786–1800)

RADIATION ONCOLOGY PROCEDURES

▼0229

EXTERNAL BEAM THERAPY

…

1789 **Other megavoltage radiation treatment**

15600-00 Stereotactic radiation treatment, single dose
Stereotactic radiosurgery, single dose

15600-01 Stereotactic radiation treatment, fractionated
Stereotactic radiosurgery, fractionated

CHAPTER 19

INTERVENTIONS NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIED (BLOCKS 1820–1925)

DIAGNOSTIC INTERVENTIONS

…

DIAGNOSTIC TESTS, MEASURES OR INVESTIGATIONS – NERVOUS SYSTEM

1825 **Electroencephalography [EEG]**

▼0042

…

92011-01 Stereo electroencephalography [SEEG]

Code also:
• insertion of intracranial electrodes (40709-00 **[6]**)
• stereotactic localisation (40803-00 **[1]**)

ACHI Alphabetic Index

R

Radiosurgery
- stereotactic

- - single dose 15600-00 **[1789]**

Radiotherapy
…
- stereotactic
- - fractionated 15600-01 **[1789]**
- superficial
- - 1 field 15000-00 **[1786]**
- - 2 or more fields 15003-00 **[1786]**

Australian Coding Standards

0604 STROKE

1. INITIAL AND SUBSEQUENT EPISODES OF CARE FOR STROKE (CEREBROVASCULAR ACCIDENT (CVA))

Directive(s)

Initial episode of care

1.1 Assign the following in the initial episode of care for stroke:

- a code from categories I60–I64
- a code for any deficit or condition resulting from a stroke

(see Example 1).

Subsequent episode of care (initial episode of care complete)

1.2 Assign the following for a residual deficit of stroke after the initial episode of care is complete:

- code first the residual deficit or condition
- a code from category I69 *Sequelae of cerebrovascular disease.*

2. HISTORY OF STROKE (OLD CVA)

Directive(s)

History of stroke with residual deficit

2.1 Assign the following for residual deficit of a previous stroke:

- code first the residual deficit
- a code from category I69 *Sequelae of cerebrovascular disease* for the underlying cause of the sequela (residual deficit)

(see Example 2).

History of stroke without residual deficit

2.2 Assign Z86.71 *Personal history of cerebrovascular disease* where history of stroke is related to a condition being managed or an intervention performed in the current episode of care.

7. Eye and adnexa

7.1 Injections into the eye

In previous editions intravitreal injections were incorrectly classified to injections of the posterior chamber which was anatomically incorrect. This has been rectified and now aligns with the underpinning MBS item.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 3

PROCEDURES ON EYE AND ADNEXA (BLOCKS 160–256)

AQUEOUS, VITREOUS

APPLICATION, INSERTION, REMOVAL

204 **Aspiration of aqueous or vitreous**

Includes:
that by paracentesis

42740-00 Aspiration of aqueous

42740-01 Aspiration of vitreous

205 **Other application, insertion or removal procedures on aqueous or vitreous**

42815-00 Removal of vitreous substitutes
Removal of silicone oil

42740-06 Intravitreal injection of therapeutic substances

Includes: aspiration of vitreous

DESTRUCTION

206 **Destruction procedures on aqueous or vitreous**

42791-03 Destruction procedures on aqueous or vitreous
Aqueous or vitreous:
• fibrinolysis
• vitreolysis

Includes: that by laser

…

POSTERIOR SEGMENT – RETINA, CHOROID AND POSTERIOR CHAMBER

APPLICATION, INSERTION, REMOVAL

209 **Application, insertion or removal procedures on retina, choroid or posterior chamber**

42812-00 Removal of surgically implanted material from posterior segment of eye
Removal of:
• encircling silicone:

• band
• tube
• implant:
• posterior ocular segment
• retinal
• scleral (buckle)

Excludes: removal of foreign body from posterior segment by incision (42569-00 **[210]**)

90080-03 Administration of therapeutic agent into posterior segment, not elsewhere classified
Posterior juxtascleral depot injection

Excludes: intravitreal injection of therapeutic substances (42740-06 **[205]**)
…

ACHI Alphabetic Index

A

Administration (around) (into) (local) (of) (therapeutic agent) NEC — *code to block* **[1920]** *with extension -19*
…
- indication — *see also Administration/specified site OR Administration/type of agent*
…
- - lesion
…
- - - vascular (anomaly) (malformation) 45027-02 **[742]**
- - - - eye (posterior segment) (retina) 90080-03 **[209]**
- - - - - intravitreal 42740-06 **[205]**
- - lymphangioma 45027-02 **[742]**
…
- - telangiectasis
- - - eye — *see Administration/indication/lesion/vascular/eye*
- - - head 45027-02 **[742]**
- - - neck 45027-02 **[742]**
- - termination of pregnancy (abortion) NEC 90462-01 **[1330]**
…
- - - multiple 32500-01 **[722]**
- - vascular lesion (anomaly) (malformation) 45027-02 **[742]**
- - - eye — *see Administration/indication/lesion/vascular/eye*
- - venular flares (micro) 32500-00 **[722]**
- specified site — *see also Administration/indication OR Administration/type of agent*
…
- - intratympanic 90114-01 **[316]**
- - intravesical, endoscopic 36851-00 **[1092]**
- - intravitreal (eye) 42740-06 **[205]**
- - joint NEC 50124-01 [1552]
…
- - pleura 18228-00 **[548]**
- - plexus, nerve — *see Administration/specified site/nerve*
- - posterior segment (chamber)(eye) (juxtascleral) NEC 90080-03 **[209]**
- - - intravitreal (drug delivery implant) (injection) 42740-06 **[205]**
- - prostate 37218-01 **[1160]**
…
- specified site — *see also Administration/indication OR Administration/type of agent*
- - vitreous (eye) (humour) NEC 90080-03 **[209]**
- - vocal cord (collagen) (fat) (Gelfoam) (Teflon) 41870-01 **[521]**
…

P

Paracentesis
- abdominal 30406-00 **[983]**
- anterior chamber (diagnostic) (eye) (therapeutic)
- - with injection of therapeutic agent 42740-02 **[185]**
- aqueous (diagnostic) (eye) (humour) (therapeutic) 42740-00 **[204]**
- bladder 37041-00 **[1092]**
- intravitreal, with injection of therapeutic agent (eye) 42740-06 **[205]**
- pericardium 38359-00 **[643]**

- thoracic
- - diagnostic 38800-00 **[560]**
- - - and therapeutic 38803-00 **[560]**
- - therapeutic 38803-00 **[560]**
- - - and diagnostic 38803-00 **[560]**
- vitreous (diagnostic) (eye) (humour) (therapeutic) 42740-01 **[204]**
- - with injection of therapeutic agent 42740-06 **[205]**

7.2 Minor addenda

Minor revisions have been made to the ICD-10-AM Tabular List and Alphabetic Index, ACHI Tabular List and Alphabetic Index and the ACS by incorporating published National Coding Advice, formatting consistency of code titles and *Instructional* notes and incidental refinements identified during classification development.

Refinements have been made in ACHI to align with Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) updates between July 2020 and March 2023.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 3

PROCEDURES ON EYE AND ADNEXA (BLOCKS 160–256)

OCULAR ADNEXA — EXTRAOCULAR MUSCLES

REPAIR

216 **Procedures for strabismus**

Repair of strabismus by:
• advancement
• lengthening
• recession
• resection
• shortening

Excludes: correction by adjustment of sutures, following previous surgery (see block **[218]**)
reoperation procedures for strabismus (see block **[219]**)

18366-01 Administration of agent into extraocular muscles for strabismus

OCULAR ADNEXA – ORBIT

EXCISION

224 **Orbitotomy with biopsy or excision**

Excludes: that with removal and replacement of bone (see block **[227]**)

42542-00 Exploratory orbitotomy with excision of lesion

42542-01 Exploratory orbitotomy with removal of foreign body
Removal of orbital foreign body by incision

42545-01 Decompression orbitotomy by removal of intraorbital fat

Includes: peribulbar and retrobulbar fat
via endonasal approach

Note: Performed for dysthyroid eye disease.

42533-01 Exploratory orbitotomy with biopsy

…

REPAIR

227 **Orbitotomy with removal and replacement of bone**
Decompression orbitotomy with removal and replacement of bone

…

42545-00 Decompression orbitotomy by fenestration of 2 or more walls

Includes: removal and replacement of bone
via endonasal approach

Note: Performed for dysthyroid eye disease.

ACHI Alphabetic Index

A

Advancement
…
- extraocular muscle, for strabismus repair (1 eye) (for nystagmus repair) — *see Intervention/for specified condition/strabismus*

Anderson-Kestenbaum procedure (repair of nystagmus)
- 1 eye
- - 1 or 2 muscles 42833-00 **[216]**
- - 3 or more muscles 42839-00 **[216]**
- both eyes
- - 1 or 2 muscles 42833-01 **[216]**
- - 3 or more muscles 42839-01 **[216]**

L

Length, lengthening
…
- muscle NEC 47957-00 **[1572]**
- - extraocular – *see Intervention/for specified condition/strabismus*

P

Procedure — *see also Intervention OR specified intervention(s) performed*
Note: Terms listed under the lead term 'Procedure' are eponyms and types of procedures.
…
- Anderson-Kestenbaum (repair of nystagmus) — *see Anderson-Kestenbaum procedure*

R

Recession

- extraocular muscle, for strabismus repair (for nystagmus repair) — *see Intervention/for specified condition/strabismus*

…

Repair
- nystagmus — *see block **[216]***

…
- squint — *see Intervention/for specified condition/strabismus*
- stomach NEC 90304-00 **[887]**
- strabismus — *see Intervention/for specified condition/strabismus*
…

Resection
- muscle
- - extraocular, for strabismus repair (for nystagmus repair) — *see Intervention/for specified condition/strabismus*
- - levator palpebrae (eyelid) 45623-02 **[1677]**

S

Shortening
…
- muscle
- - extraocular — *see Intervention/for specified condition/strabismus*
- - levator palpebrae (eyelid) 45623-02 **[1677]**

7.3 Retired ACS Chapter 7

Application of the ACS template led to ACS 0701 *Cataract* being retired as it contained unnecessary clinical information and the guidelines within are redundant if following the ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index.

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

CHAPTER 7

DISEASES OF THE EYE AND ADNEXA (H00–H59)

DISORDERS OF LENS (H25–H28)

H26 **Other cataract**

…

H26.4 After-cataract
Secondary cataract
Soemmering's ring

H26.8 Other specified cataract

H26.9 Cataract, unspecified

…

H27 **Other disorders of lens**

Excludes: congenital lens malformation (Q12.-)
mechanical complication of intraocular lens (T85.2)
pseudophakia (Z96.1)

H27.0 Aphakia

H27.1 Dislocation of lens

…

GLAUCOMA (H40–H42)

H40 **Glaucoma**

Excludes: absolute glaucoma (H44.5)
congenital glaucoma (Q15.0)
traumatic glaucoma due to birth trauma (P15.3)

H40.0 Glaucoma suspect

Ocular hypertension

8. Ear, nose, mouth and throat (ENMT)

8.1 Ear, nose, mouth and throat interventions

Refinements have been made in ACHI to align with Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) updates between July 2020 and March 2023.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 5

PROCEDURES ON NOSE, MOUTH AND PHARYNX (BLOCKS 370–422)

NASAL SINUSES

OTHER PROCEDURES

389 **Other procedures on nasal sinuses**

…

41749-00 External procedure on ethmoidal sinus

Excludes: that with functional endoscopic sinus surgery [FESS] (96257-01 **[389]**)

96257-01 Functional endoscopic sinus surgery [FESS]

Note: FESS is performed to improve the ventilation and drainage of the sinuses, and to remove disease from the sinuses. FESS includes any of the following endoscopic sinus procedures performed in any combination in a single operative episode and specified as FESS:
- biopsy of sinus (any sinus) (bilateral) (ostiomeatal unit) (unilateral)
- creation of single sinus cavity
- ethmoidectomy (bilateral) (unilateral)
- extended drilling of frontal sinuses
- incision procedures of sinus (any sinus) (bilateral) (ostiomeatal unit) (sinusotomy) (unilateral)
- intranasal antrostomy (bilateral) (unilateral)
- removal of:
  - foreign body from sinus (antrum)
  - polyp from sinus (any sinus) (ostiomeatal unit)
- sinoscopy
- sinusectomy (any sinus) (bilateral) (unilateral).

Code also when performed:
- nasal procedure(s) (see blocks **[371]** to **[381]**)

Excludes: sinus procedures not specified as FESS — code procedure(s) performed — see Alphabetic Index

…

SALIVARY GLANDS AND DUCTS

OTHER PROCEDURES

399 **Other procedures on salivary gland or duct**

18360-02 Administration of agent into salivary gland

Includes: botulinum toxin

30257-00 Sialendoscopy

Code also when performed:
• dilation of salivary gland or duct (30262-00 **[398]**)
• removal of calculus from salivary gland or duct (30266-02 **[395])**

90140-00 Other procedures on salivary gland or duct

…

CHAPTER 19

INTERVENTIONS NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIED (BLOCKS 1820–1925)

DIAGNOSTIC INTERVENTIONS

DIAGNOSTIC TESTS, MEASURES OR INVESTIGATIONS – EAR, NOSE, MOUTH AND THROAT

Excludes: dental diagnostic tests, measures or investigations (see blocks **[451]** and **[452]**)

…

1836 **Auditory function tests**
Pure tone audiometry

Code also when performed:
• speech discrimination test (11315 **[1837]**)

11309-00 Air conduction audiometry, standard technique

11309-01 Air conduction audiometry using visual reinforcement

…

1845 **Vestibular function tests**

11333-00 Caloric test of labyrinth
Oculovestibular test

11336-00 Simultaneous bithermal caloric test of labyrinths
Simultaneous bithermal oculovestibular test

11339-00 Electronystagmography [ENG]

96063-00 Rotating chair evaluation of vestibular function

Includes: fixation suppression
simple harmonic acceleration
spontaneous nystagmus
trapezoids

11340-00 Other vestibular function tests

…

ACHI Alphabetic Index

S

Shunt
…
Sialendoscopy 30257-00 **[399]**
Sialoadenectomy
…

T

Test, testing (for) NEC *(see also Investigation)* 92204-00 **[1866]**
…

- vestibular function 11340-00 **[1845]**
- - caloric test of labyrinth 11333-00 **[1845]**
- - - simultaneous bithermal 11336-00 **[1845]**
- - electronystagmography 11339-00 **[1845]**
- - rotating chair 96063-00 **[1845]**

8.2 Minor addenda

Refinements have been made in ACHI to align with Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) updates between July 2020 and March 2023.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 5

PROCEDURES ON NOSE, MOUTH AND PHARYNX (BLOCKS 370–422)

…

397 **Excision procedures on salivary gland or duct**

…

30253-00 Partial excision of parotid gland
Partial parotidectomy

Includes: exposure of facial nerve
facial nerve monitoring

…

CHAPTER 19

INTERVENTIONS NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIED (BLOCKS 1820–1925)

PLASTIC PROCEDURES ON SOFT TISSUE

REPAIR

1678 **Repair of ear**

Excludes: reconstruction of ear (45660-00, 45661-00 **[1684]**)

45659-00 Correction of bat ear
Correction of prominent or protruding ear
Ear pinning or setback

45659-01 Other correction of external ear deformity
Repair of external ear deformity NOS

Note: Performed for:
• constricted ear
• lop ear
• Stahl's ear.

Excludes: reconstruction of external auditory canal (41521 **[304]**, 41512-00 **[305]**)

9. Circulatory system

9.1 Heart valve interventions

Refinements have been made in ACHI to align with Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) updates between July 2020 and March 2023.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 8

PROCEDURES ON CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM (BLOCKS 600–777)

HEART – AORTIC VALVE

REPAIR

622 **Repair of aortic valve**

Excludes: that with repair or replacement of ascending thoracic aorta (see blocks **[685]**, **[687]** and **[688]**)

38483-00 Decalcification of aortic valve leaflet

Code also when performed:
- cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 **[642]**)
- reconstruction of subvalvular structures (38490-00 **[662]**)
- valve annuloplasty (38475, 38477 **[622]**, **[627]** and **[633]**)

38270-01 Percutaneous balloon aortic valvuloplasty
Percutaneous balloon aortic valvotomy

Includes: cardiac catheterisation

38475-02 Aortic valve annuloplasty

38477-02 Aortic valve annuloplasty with ring insertion
Aortic valve annuloplasty with Cosgrove (-Edwards) ring insertion

38516-00 Repair of aortic valve

Includes: cleft closure
patch augmentation
quadrangular resection

Code also when performed:
- cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 **[642]**)
- reconstruction of subvalvular structures (38490-00 **[662]**)
- valve annuloplasty (38475, 38477 **[622]**, **[627]** and **[633]**)

623 **Replacement of native or prosthetic aortic valve**

Code also when performed:
- cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 **[642]**)
- operative management of acute infective endocarditis during heart valve procedure (38493-00 **[666]**)

38488-08 Percutaneous replacement of aortic valve with bioprosthesis
Transcatheter aortic valve implantation [TAVI]

Includes: cardiac catheterisation
use of embolic protection device
valvuloplasty

38488-00 Replacement of aortic valve with mechanical prosthesis

38488-01 Replacement of aortic valve with bioprosthesis

38489-00 Replacement of aortic valve with homograft

38489-01 Replacement of aortic valve with unstented heterograft

38519-00 Replacement of prosthetic aortic valve with prosthesis
Aortic valve-in-valve replacement

Includes: bioprosthesis
mechanical prosthesis
removal of prosthetic valve

Note: Assign this code for removal of an in situ prosthetic valve and replacement with another prosthetic valve.

Excludes: replacement of aortic valve (38488-00, 38488-01, 38489 **[623]**)

38519-04 Percutaneous replacement of prosthetic aortic valve with prosthesis
Valve-in-valve transcatheter aortic valve implantation [ViV TAVI]

Includes: bioprosthesis
mechanical prosthesis
transcatheter removal of prosthetic valve

Note: Assign this code for transcatheter removal of an in situ prosthetic valve and replacement with another prosthetic valve.

Excludes: replacement of aortic valve (38488-08 **[623]**)

OTHER PROCEDURES

624 **Other procedures on aortic valve**

38864-04 Other intrathoracic procedures on aortic valve without cardiopulmonary bypass

HEART – MITRAL VALVE

REPAIR

626 **Repair of mitral valve**

38485-01 Decalcification of mitral valve

Code also when performed:
- cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 **[642]**)
- reconstruction of subvalvular structures (38490-00 **[662]**)
- valve annuloplasty (38475, 38477 **[622]**, **[627]** and **[633]**)

38270-02 Transcatheter [percutaneous] balloon mitral valvuloplasty
Percutaneous balloon mitral valvotomy

Includes: cardiac catheterisation
transapical, transeptal, transvenous approach

38461-00 Transcatheter [percutaneous] mitral valvuloplasty using closure device

Includes: cardiac catheterisation
transapical, transeptal, transvenous approach
using MitraClip®

38516-01 Repair of mitral valve

Includes: cleft closure
patch augmentation
quadrangular resection

Code also when performed:
- cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 **[642]**)
- reconstruction of subvalvular structures (38490-00 **[662]**)
- valve annuloplasty (38475, 38477 **[622]**, **[627]** and **[633]**)

627 **Mitral valve annuloplasty**

Code also when performed:
- cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 **[642]**)

38475-00 Mitral valve annuloplasty

38477-00 Mitral valve annuloplasty with ring insertion
Mitral valve annuloplasty with Cosgrove (-Edwards) ring insertion

628 **Replacement of native or prosthetic mitral valve**

Code also when performed:
- cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 **[642]**)
- operative management of acute infective endocarditis during heart valve procedure (38493-00 **[666]**)

38488-09 Percutaneous replacement of mitral valve with bioprosthesis

Includes: cardiac catheterisation
valvuloplasty

38488-02 Replacement of mitral valve with mechanical prosthesis

38488-03 Replacement of mitral valve with bioprosthesis

38489-02 Replacement of mitral valve with homograft

38519-01 Replacement of prosthetic mitral valve with prosthesis
Mitral valve-in-valve replacement

Includes: bioprosthesis
mechanical prosthesis
removal of prosthetic valve

Note: Assign this code for removal of an in situ prosthetic valve and replacement with another prosthetic valve.

Excludes: replacement of mitral valve (38488-02, 38488-03, 38489-02 **[628]**)

38519-05 Percutaneous replacement of prosthetic mitral valve with prosthesis
Valve-in-valve transcatheter mitral valve replacement [ViV TMVR]

Includes: bioprosthesis
mechanical prosthesis
transcatheter removal of prosthetic ***valve***

Note: Assign this code for transcatheter removal of an in situ prosthetic valve and replacement with another prosthetic valve.

Excludes: replacement of mitral valve (38488-09 **[628]**)

…

OTHER PROCEDURES

630 **Other procedures on mitral valve**

38864-05 Other intrathoracic procedures on mitral valve without cardiopulmonary bypass

38653-05 Other intrathoracic procedures on mitral valve with cardiopulmonary bypass

HEART – TRICUSPID VALVE

INCISION

631 **Incision procedures on tricuspid valve**

38456-11 Open valvotomy of tricuspid valve

Code also when performed:
• cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 **[642]**)

REPAIR

632 Repair of tricuspid valve

38516-02 Repair of tricuspid valve

Includes: cleft closure
patch augmentation
quadrangular resection

Code also when performed:
• cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 **[642]**)
• reconstruction of subvalvular structures (38490-00 **[662]**)
• valve annuloplasty (38475, 38477 **[622]**, **[627]** and **[633]**)

633 Tricuspid valve annuloplasty

Code also when performed:
• cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 **[642]**)

38475-01 Tricuspid valve annuloplasty

38477-01 Tricuspid valve annuloplasty with ring insertion
Tricuspid valve annuloplasty with Cosgrove (-Edwards) ring insertion

634 Replacement of native or prosthetic tricuspid valve

Code also when performed:
• cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 **[642]**)
• operative management of acute infective endocarditis during heart valve procedure (38493-00 **[666]**)

38488-10 Percutaneous replacement of tricuspid valve with bioprosthesis

Includes: cardiac catheterisation
valvuloplasty

38488-04 Replacement of tricuspid valve with mechanical prosthesis

38488-05 Replacement of tricuspid valve with bioprosthesis

38489-03 Replacement of tricuspid valve with homograft

38519-02 Replacement of prosthetic tricuspid valve with prosthesis
Tricuspid valve-in-valve replacement

Includes: bioprosthesis
mechanical prosthesis
removal of prosthetic valve

Note: Assign this code for removal of an in situ prosthetic valve and replacement with another prosthetic valve.

Excludes: replacement of tricuspid valve (38488-04, 38488-05, 38489-03 **[634]**)

38519-06 Percutaneous replacement of prosthetic tricuspid valve with prosthesis

Valve-in-valve transcatheter tricuspid valve replacement [ViV TTVR]

Includes: bioprosthesis
mechanical prosthesis
transcatheter removal of prosthetic valve

Note: Assign this code for transcatheter removal of an in situ prosthetic valve and replacement with another prosthetic valve.

Excludes: replacement of tricuspid valve (38488-10 **[634]**)

OTHER PROCEDURES

635 **Other procedures on tricuspid valve**

38864-06 Other intrathoracic procedures on tricuspid valve without cardiopulmonary bypass

38653-06 Other intrathoracic procedures on tricuspid valve with cardiopulmonary bypass

HEART – PULMONARY VALVE

INCISION

636 **Incision procedures on pulmonary valve**

38456-01 Open valvotomy of pulmonary valve

Code also when performed:
• cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 **[642]**)

REPAIR

637 **Repair or replacement of native or prosthetic pulmonary valve**

38270-03 Percutaneous balloon pulmonary valvuloplasty
Percutaneous balloon pulmonary valvotomy

Includes: cardiac catheterisation

38488-11 Percutaneous replacement of pulmonary valve with bioprosthesis
Transcatheter pulmonary valve implantation

Includes: cardiac catheterisation
valvuloplasty

38516-03 Repair of pulmonary valve
Pulmonary valvuloplasty

Includes: cleft closure
patch augmentation
quadrangular resection

Code also when performed:
• cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 **[642]**)
• reconstruction of subvalvular structures (38490-00 **[662]**)
• valve annuloplasty (38475, 38477 **[622]**, **[627]** and **[633]**)

…

38519-03 Replacement of prosthetic pulmonary valve with prosthesis
Pulmonary valve-in-valve replacement

Includes: bioprosthesis
mechanical prosthesis
removal of prosthetic valve

Note: Assign this code for removal of an in situ prosthetic valve and replacement with another prosthetic valve.

Excludes: replacement of pulmonary valve (38488-06, 38488-07, 38489 **[637]**)

38519-07 Percutaneous replacement of prosthetic pulmonary valve with prosthesis
Valve-in-valve transcatheter pulmonary valve replacement [ViV TPVR]

Includes: bioprosthesis
mechanical prosthesis
transcatheter removal of prosthetic valve

Note: Assign this code for transcatheter removal of an in situ prosthetic valve and replacement with another prosthetic valve.

Excludes: replacement of pulmonary valve (38488-11 **[637]**)

OTHER PROCEDURES

638 **Other procedures on pulmonary valve**

38864-07 Other intrathoracic procedures on pulmonary valve without cardiopulmonary bypass

38653-07 Other intrathoracic procedures on pulmonary valve with cardiopulmonary bypass

…

ACHI Alphabetic Index

I

Insertion
…
- valve
…
- - heart — *see Replacement/valve/heart*
- - - percutaneous with bioprosthesis
- - - - aorta, aortic (native) 38488-08 **[623]**
- - - - mitral (native) 38488-09 **[628]**
- - - - pulmonary (native) 38488-11 **[637]**
- - - - tricuspid (native) 38488-10 **[634]**
…

Intervention
…
- specified site (anatomical)
…
- - aortic valve (intrathoracic) (without cardiopulmonary bypass) NEC 38864-04 **[624]**
- - - with cardiopulmonary bypass 38653-04 **[624]**
…
- - artery NEC 90222-00 **[720]**
- - - heart (intrathoracic) (without cardiopulmonary bypass) NEC 38864-09 **[681]**
- - - - with cardiopulmonary bypass 38653-08 **[681]**

…
- - atrium (heart) (intrathoracic) NEC 38864-01 **[606]**
- - - closed (percutaneous) NEC 38864-00 **[606]**
…
- - heart (intrathoracic) (without cardiopulmonary bypass) NEC 38864-08 **[666]**
- - - with cardiopulmonary bypass NEC 38653-00 **[666]**
…
- - mitral valve (intrathoracic) (without cardiopulmonary bypass) NEC 38864-05 **[630]**
- - - with cardiopulmonary bypass 38653-05 **[630]**
…
- - pericardium (intrathoracic) (without cardiopulmonary bypass) NEC 38864-08 **[666]**
- - - with cardiopulmonary bypass NEC 38653-00 **[666]**
…
- - pulmonary valve (intrathoracic) (without cardiopulmonary bypass) NEC 38864-07 **[638]**
- - - with cardiopulmonary bypass 38653-07 **[638]**
…
- - septum, heart (intrathoracic) (without cardiopulmonary bypass) 38864-03 **[620]**
- - - with cardiopulmonary bypass 38653-03 **[620]**
…
- - tricuspid valve (intrathoracic) (without cardiopulmonary bypass) NEC 38864-06 **[635]**
- - - with cardiopulmonary bypass 38653-06 **[635]**
…
- - ventricle, heart (intrathoracic) (without cardiopulmonary bypass) NEC 38864-02 **[615]**
- - - with cardiopulmonary bypass 38653-02 **[615]**
…

R

Repair
…
- aorta, aortic 38706-00 **[693]**
…
- - valve 38516-00 **[622]**
- - - by decalcification 38483-00 **[622]**
- - - with

- - - - aortic arch
- - - - - repair — *see block* **[685]**
- - - - - replacement — *see block* **[688]**
- - - - ascending thoracic aorta
- - - - - repair — *see block* **[684]** *and* **[685]**
- - - - - replacement — *see block* **[687]** *and* **[688]**
- - - percutaneous balloon (closed) 38270-01 **[622]**
…
- mitral valve 38516-01 **[626]**
- - by decalcification 38485-01 **[626]**
- - transcatheter (percutaneous)
- - - using
- - - - balloon (closed) 38270-02 **[626]**
- - - - closure device 38461-00 **[626]**
- mouth NEC 45676-00 **[406]**
- - using direct tongue flap (single stage) 52324-00 **[1685]**
- - - 1st stage 52324-00 **[1685]**
- - - 2nd stage 52327-00 **[1685]**
…
- pulmonary…
- - valve 38516-03 **[637]**
- punctum, lacrimal NEC 90092-00 **[247]**
…
- Treacher Collins syndrome (periorbital) 45773-00 **[1711]**
- tricuspid valve 38516-02 **[632]**
- tunica vaginalis NEC 90397-01 **[1175]**
…

Replacement
…
- aorta, aortic
…
- - valve (native) — *see Replacement/valve/heart/aortic*
- - valve-in-valve 38519-00 **[623]**
- appliance, oral for snoring and obstructive sleep apnoea (bi-maxillary) (single arch) 97985-01 **[490]**
…
- middle ear hearing device, implanted
- - partial for adjustment 41557-05 **[334]**
- - total — *see Insertion/middle ear hearing device, implanted AND Removal/middle ear hearing device, implanted*
- mitral
- - valve (native) — *see Replacement/valve/heart/mitral*
- - valve-in-valve 38519-01 **[628]**
- - - transcatheter (ViV TMVR) 38519-05 **[628]**
- neurostimulator — *see Insertion/neurostimulator AND Removal/neurostimulator*
…
- pseudophakos — *see Replacement/lens, intraocular*
- pulmonary
- - valve (native) — *see Replacement/valve/heart/pulmonary*
- - valve-in-valve 38519-03 **[637]**
- - - transcatheter (ViV TPVR) 38519-07 **[637]**
- pump
…
- trans-trabecular drainage device (Hydrus) (iStent) (microstents) (Xen gel stent) 42505-01 **[191]**
- tricuspid
- - valve (native) — *see Replacement/valve/heart/tricuspid*
- - valve-in-valve 38519-02 **[634]**
- - - transcatheter (ViV TTVR) 38519-06 **[634]**
- tube
…
- valve
- - bronchus 41905-07 **[546]**
- - endobronchial 41905-07 **[546]**
- - heart (native)
- - - aortic
- - - - with
- - - - - bioprosthesis 38488-01 **[623]**
- - - - - - percutaneous 38488-08 **[623]**
- - - - - heterograft, unstented 38489-01 **[623]**
- - - - - homograft 38489-00 **[623]**
- - - - - mechanical prosthesis 38488-00 **[623]**

- - - - - repair of
- - - - - - aortic arch — *see block* **[685]**
- - - - - - ascending thoracic aorta — *see block* **[684]** and **[685]**
- - - - - - - and aortic arch — *see block* **[685]**
- - - - - replacement of
- - - - - - aortic arch — *see block* **[688]**
- - - - - - ascending thoracic aorta — *see block* **[687]** and **[688]**
- - - - - - - and aortic arch — *see block* **[688]**
- - - - prosthetic, with prosthesis 38519-00 **[623]**
- - - - - percutaneous 38519-04 **[623]**
- - - mitral
- - - - with
- - - - - bioprosthesis 38488-03 **[628]**
- - - - - - percutaneous 38488-09 **[628]**
- - - - - homograft 38489-02 **[628]**
- - - - - mechanical prosthesis 38488-02 **[628]**
- - - - prosthetic, with prosthesis 38519-01 **[628]**
- - - - - percutaneous 38519-05 **[628]**
- - - pulmonary
- - - - with
- - - - - bioprosthesis 38488-07 **[637]**
- - - - - - percutaneous 38488-11 **[637]**
- - - - - heterograft, unstented 38489-05 **[637]**
- - - - - homograft 38489-04 **[637]**
- - - - - mechanical prosthesis 38488-06 **[637]**
- - - - prosthetic, with prosthesis 38519-03 **[637]**
- - - - - percutaneous 38519-07 **[637]**
- - - tricuspid
- - - - with
- - - - - bioprosthesis 38488-05 **[634]**
- - - - - - percutaneous 38488-10 **[634]**
- - - - - homograft 38489-03 **[634]**
- - - - - mechanical prosthesis 38488-04 **[634]**
- - - - prosthetic, with prosthesis 38519-02 **[634]**
- - - - - percutaneous 38519-06 **[634]**
- vascular access device (infusion port) (Port-A-Cath)
…

T

Tattoo, tattooing (India ink) (markers) (radiolucent) (SPOT)
…

TAVI (transcatheter aortic valve implantation) 38488-08 **[623]**
- valve-in-valve (ViV TAVI) 38519-04 **[623]**

Telemetry (cardiac) 92057-00 [1857]

…

V

Valvuloplasty
- heart (without valve replacement)
- - with prosthesis or tissue graft — *see Replacement/valve/heart*
- - aortic valve (open) 38516-00 **[622]**
- - - by decalcification 38483-00 **[622]**
- - - with
- - - - repair of ascending thoracic aorta — *see Repair/aorta, aortic/thoracic/ascending*
- - - - replacement of ascending thoracic aorta — *see Replacement/aorta, aortic/thoracic/ascending*
- - - annulus 38475-02 **[622]**
- - - - with insertion of ring (Cosgrove-Edwards) 38477-02 **[622]**
- - - percutaneous balloon (closed) 38270-01 **[622]**
- - mitral valve (open) 38516-01 **[626]**
- - - by decalcification 38485-01 **[626]**
- - - annulus 38475-00 **[627]**
- - - - with insertion of ring 38477-00 **[627]**

- - - transcatheter (closed) (percutaneous)
- - - - using
- - - - - balloon 38270-02 **[626]**
- - - - - closure device 38461-00 **[626]**

- - pulmonary valve (open) 38516-03 **[637]**
- - - percutaneous balloon (closed) 38270-03 **[637]**
- - tricuspid valve (open) 38516-02 **[632]**
- - - for atresia
- - - - by creation of conduit between right atrium and pulmonary artery 38757-02 **[603]**
- - - annulus 38475-01 **[633]**
- - - - with insertion of ring 38477-01 **[633]**
- vein 34818-00 **[736]**
…

9.2 Cardiac defibrillator

Refinements have been made in ACHI to align with Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) updates between July 2020 and March 2023.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 8

PROCEDURES ON CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM (BLOCKS 600–777)

HEART – OTHER SITES

APPLICATION, INSERTION, REMOVAL

…

648 **Insertion of permanent transvenous electrode for subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker or defibrillator**

▼0936

Insertion of permanent endocardial electrode

Includes: that by percutaneous approach

…

38390-01 Insertion of permanent transvenous electrode into left ventricle for cardiac defibrillator

Includes: insertion via coronary sinus

Code also when performed:
- insertion of:
  - cardiac defibrillator generator (automatic) (implantable) (38472-00 **[653]**)
  - permanent transvenous electrode into other heart chamber(s) for cardiac defibrillator (38390-02 **[648]**)

38350-00 Insertion of permanent transvenous electrode into other heart chamber(s) for subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker
Insertion of permanent transvenous electrode for subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker

Includes: cardiac electrophysiological studies [EPS]
that into left atrium, right atrium or right ventricle

Code also when performed:
- insertion of:
  - permanent transvenous electrode into left ventricle for subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker (38368-00 **[648]**)
  - subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker generator (38353-00 **[650]**)

Excludes: that with defibrillator functionality (38390-02 **[648]**)

38390-02 Insertion of permanent transvenous electrode into other heart chamber(s) for cardiac defibrillator
Insertion of permanent transvenous electrode for cardiac defibrillator NOS

Includes: that into left atrium, right atrium or right ventricle

Code also when performed:
- insertion of:
  - cardiac defibrillator generator (automatic) (implantable) (38472-00 **[653]**)
  - permanent transvenous electrode into left ventricle for cardiac defibrillator (38390-01 **[648]**)

649 **Insertion of other electrode or patch for subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker or defibrillator**

▼0936

…

38390-00 Insertion of patches for cardiac defibrillator

Insertion of patches for cardiac defibrillator:
- epicardial
- myocardial

Includes: connecting lead between patches and generator that via:
- sternotomy
- subxyphoid approach
- thoracotomy

Code also when performed:
- cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 **[642]**)
- insertion of cardiac defibrillator generator (automatic) (implantable) (38472-00 **[653]**)

38473-00 Insertion of permanent epicardial electrode for subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker via subxyphoid approach

Insertion of permanent myocardial electrode for subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker via subxyphoid approach

Code also when performed:
- insertion of subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker generator (38353-00 **[650]**)

Excludes: that with defibrillator functionality (38473-01 **[649]**)

38473-01 Insertion of permanent epicardial electrode for cardiac defibrillator via subxyphoid approach

Insertion of permanent myocardial electrode for cardiac defibrillator via subxyphoid approach

Code also when performed:
- insertion of cardiac defibrillator generator (automatic) (implantable) (38472-00 **[653]**)

38470-00 Insertion of permanent epicardial electrode for subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker via thoracotomy or sternotomy

Insertion of permanent myocardial electrode for subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker via:
- sternotomy
- thoracotomy

Code also when performed:
- insertion of subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker generator (38353-00 **[650]**)

Excludes: that with defibrillator functionality (38470-01 **[649]**)

38470-01 Insertion of permanent epicardial electrode for cardiac defibrillator via thoracotomy or sternotomy

Insertion of permanent myocardial electrode for cardiac defibrillator via:
- sternotomy
- thoracotomy

Code also when performed:
- insertion of cardiac defibrillator generator (automatic) (implantable) (38472-00 **[653]**)

38654-00 Insertion of permanent left ventricular electrode for subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker via thoracotomy or sternotomy

Code also when performed:
- insertion of subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker generator (38353-00 **[650]**)

Excludes: that with defibrillator functionality (38654-03 **[649]**)

38654-03 Insertion of permanent left ventricular electrode for cardiac defibrillator via thoracotomy or sternotomy

Code also when performed:
• insertion of cardiac defibrillator generator (automatic) (implantable) (38472-00 **[653]**)

650 Insertion of cardiac pacemaker generator

▼0936

Excludes: cardiac:
• event monitor (loop recorder) (38285-00 **[1604]**)
• resynchronisation device with defibrillator capability (38472-00 **[653]**)
pacemaker combined with automatic implantable cardioverter defibrillator (38472-00 **[653]**)

38353-00 Insertion of subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker generator

Insertion of:
• biventricular pacemaker
• cardiac:
  • pacemaker device
  • resynchronisation therapy [CRT] device
• dual chamber pacemaker
• single chamber pacemaker
• triple chamber pacemaker

Includes: cardiac electrophysiological studies [EPS]
formation of pocket (abdominal) (chest) for implantation of generator
testing of implanted cardiac pacemaker or defibrillator

Code also when performed:
• insertion of permanent electrode (38350-00, 38368-00 **[648]**, 38470-00, 38473-00, 38654-00 **[649]**)

Excludes: replacement of subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker generator (38353-01 **[655]**)

…

653 Insertion of cardiac defibrillator generator

38472-00 Insertion of cardiac defibrillator generator

▼0936

Automatic defibrillator implantation
Implantation of (automatic) cardiac defibrillator with pacemaker functionality
Insertion of:
• automatic implantable cardioverter defibrillator [AICD] [ICD]
• cardiac resynchronisation device with defibrillator capability
• dual chamber ICD
• implantable cardioverter defibrillator (generator)
• single chamber ICD

Includes: formation of pocket (abdominal) (chest) for implantation of generator
intraoperative defibrillator measurements or testing
testing of implanted cardiac pacemaker or defibrillator

Code also when performed:
• insertion of:
  • patches (38390-00 **[649]**)
  • permanent electrode (38390-01, 38390-02 **[648]**, 38470-01, 38473-01, 38654-03 **[649]**)

Excludes: replacement of defibrillator generator (38472-01 **[656]**)

654 Adjustment, replacement or removal of electrode for cardiac pacemaker or defibrillator

▼0936

38456-29 Replacement of temporary epicardial electrode for cardiac defibrillator

Replacement of temporary myocardial electrode for cardiac defibrillator

Includes: that via:
• sternotomy
• thoracotomy

38390-03 Replacement of patches for cardiac defibrillator

Code also when performed:
• replacement of defibrillator generator (automatic) (implantable) (38472-01 **[656]**)

38368-01 Replacement of permanent transvenous electrode of left ventricle for subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker

Code also when performed:
• replacement of subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker (38353-01 **[655]**)

Excludes: that:
• via thoracotomy or sternotomy (38654-01 **[654]**)
• with defibrillator functionality (38368-03 **[654]**)

38368-03 Replacement of permanent transvenous electrode of left ventricle for cardiac defibrillator

Code also when performed:
• replacement of defibrillator generator (automatic) (implantable) (38472-01 **[656]**)

Excludes: that via thoracotomy or sternotomy (38654-01 **[654]**)

38350-01 Replacement of permanent transvenous electrode of other heart chamber(s) for subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker
Replacement of permanent transvenous electrode for subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker

Includes: that of left atrium, right atrium or right ventricle

Code also when performed:
• replacement of subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker (38353-01 **[655]**)

Excludes: that with defibrillator functionality (38350-03 **[654]**)

38350-03 Replacement of permanent transvenous electrode of other heart chamber(s) for cardiac defibrillator
Replacement of permanent transvenous electrode for cardiac defibrillator NOS

Includes: that of left atrium, right atrium or right ventricle

Code also when performed:
• replacement of defibrillator generator (automatic) (implantable) (38472-01 **[656]**)

38654-01 Replacement of permanent left ventricular electrode for subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker via thoracotomy or sternotomy

Code also when performed:
• replacement of subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker (38353-01 **[655]**)

Excludes: that with defibrillator functionality (38654-04 **[654]**)

38654-04 Replacement of permanent left ventricular electrode for cardiac defibrillator via thoracotomy or sternotomy

Code also when performed:
• replacement of defibrillator generator (automatic) (implantable) (38472-01 **[656]**)

38456-23 Replacement of permanent epicardial electrode for subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker via subxyphoid approach
Replacement of permanent myocardial electrode for subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker via subxyphoid approach

Code also when performed:
• replacement of subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker (38353-01 **[655]**)

Excludes: that with defibrillator functionality (38456-30 **[654]**)

38456-30 Replacement of permanent epicardial electrode for cardiac defibrillator via subxyphoid approach
Replacement of permanent myocardial electrode for cardiac defibrillator via subxyphoid approach

Code also when performed:
• replacement of defibrillator generator (automatic) (implantable) (38472-01 **[656]**)

38456-24 Replacement of permanent epicardial electrode for subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker via thoracotomy or sternotomy
Replacement of permanent myocardial electrode for subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker via thoracotomy or sternotomy

Code also when performed:
• replacement of subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker (38353-01 **[655]**)

Excludes: that with defibrillator functionality (38456-31 **[654]**)

38456-31 Replacement of permanent epicardial electrode for cardiac defibrillator via thoracotomy or sternotomy
Replacement of permanent myocardial electrode for cardiac defibrillator via thoracotomy or sternotomy

Code also when performed:
• replacement of defibrillator generator (automatic) (implantable) (38472-01 **[656]**)

90203-04 Removal of temporary transvenous electrode for cardiac pacemaker

Excludes: that with defibrillator functionality (90203-11 **[654]**)

…

38456-32 Removal of temporary epicardial electrode for cardiac defibrillator
Removal of temporary myocardial electrode for cardiac defibrillator

Includes: that via:
• sternotomy
• subxyphoid approach
• thoracotomy

38390-04 Removal of patches for cardiac defibrillator

Code also when performed:
• removal of defibrillator generator (automatic) (implantable) (38472-02 **[656]**)

38368-02 Removal of permanent transvenous electrode of left ventricle for subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker

Includes: that by manual traction

Code also when performed:
• removal of subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker (38353-02 **[655]**)

Excludes: that with defibrillator functionality (38368-04 **[654]**)

38368-04 Removal of permanent transvenous electrode of left ventricle for cardiac defibrillator

Includes: that by manual traction

Code also when performed:
• removal of defibrillator generator (automatic) (implantable) (38472-02 **[656]**)

38350-02 Removal of permanent transvenous electrode of other heart chamber(s) for subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker
Removal of permanent transvenous electrode for subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker

Includes: that:
• by manual traction
• from left atrium, right atrium or right ventricle

Code also when performed:
• removal of subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker (38353-02 **[655]**)

Excludes: that with defibrillator functionality (38350-04 **[654]**)

38350-04 Removal of permanent transvenous electrode of other heart chamber(s) for cardiac defibrillator
Removal of permanent transvenous electrode for cardiac defibrillator NOS

Includes: that:
• by manual traction
• from left atrium, right atrium or right ventricle

Code also when performed:
• removal of defibrillator generator (automatic) (implantable) (38472-02 **[656]**)

38358-01 Removal of permanent transvenous electrode of left ventricle for subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker using extraction device

Includes: use of:
• extraction sheath
• locking stylet
• snares

Note: Performed for extraction of chronically (more than 6 months) implanted electrode

Code also when performed:
• removal of subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker (38353-02 **[655]**)

Excludes: that with defibrillator functionality (38358-02 **[654]**)

38358-02 Removal of permanent transvenous electrode of left ventricle for cardiac defibrillator using extraction device

Includes: use of:
• extraction sheath
• locking stylet
• snares

Note: Performed for extraction of chronically (more than 6 months) implanted electrode

Code also when performed:
• removal of defibrillator generator (automatic) (implantable) (38472-02 **[656]**)

38358-00 Removal of permanent transvenous electrode of other heart chamber(s) for subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker using extraction device
Removal of permanent transvenous electrode NOS for subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker using extraction device

Includes: that from left atrium, right atrium or right ventricle
use of:
• extraction sheath
• locking stylet
• snares

Note: Performed for extraction of chronically (more than 6 months) implanted electrode

Code also when performed:
• removal of subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker (38353-02 **[655]**)

Excludes: that with defibrillator functionality (38358-03 **[654]**)

38358-03 Removal of permanent transvenous electrode of other heart chamber(s) for cardiac defibrillator using extraction device
Removal of permanent transvenous electrode NOS for cardiac defibrillator using extraction device

Includes: that from left atrium, right atrium or right ventricle
use of:
• extraction sheath
• locking stylet
• snares

Note: Performed for extraction of chronically (more than 6 months) implanted electrode

Code also when performed:
• removal of defibrillator generator (automatic) (implantable) (38472-02 **[656]**)

38654-02 Removal of permanent left ventricular electrode for subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker via thoracotomy or sternotomy

Code also when performed:
• removal of subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker (38353-02 **[655]**)

Excludes: that with defibrillator functionality (38654-05 **[654]**)

38654-05 Removal of permanent left ventricular electrode for cardiac defibrillator via thoracotomy or sternotomy

Code also when performed:
• removal of defibrillator generator (automatic) (implantable) (38472-02 **[656]**)

38456-26 Removal of permanent epicardial electrode for subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker via subxyphoid approach
Removal of permanent myocardial electrode for subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker by subxyphoid approach

Code also when performed:
• removal of subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker (38353-02 **[655]**)

Excludes: that with defibrillator functionality (38456-33 **[654]**)

38456-33 Removal of permanent epicardial electrode for cardiac defibrillator via subxyphoid approach
Removal of permanent myocardial electrode for cardiac defibrillator by subxyphoid approach

Code also when performed:
• removal of defibrillator generator (automatic) (implantable) (38472-02 **[656]**)

38456-27 Removal of permanent epicardial electrode for subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker via thoracotomy or sternotomy
Removal of permanent myocardial electrode for subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker via thoracotomy or sternotomy

Code also when performed:
• removal of subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker (38353-02 **[655]**)

Excludes: that with defibrillator functionality (38456-34 **[654]**)

38456-34 Removal of permanent epicardial electrode for cardiac defibrillator via thoracotomy or sternotomy
Removal of permanent myocardial electrode for cardiac defibrillator via thoracotomy or sternotomy

Code also when performed:
• removal of defibrillator generator (automatic) (implantable) (38472-02 **[656]**)

…

656 Adjustment, replacement or removal of cardiac defibrillator generator

▼0936

90203-06 Adjustment of cardiac defibrillator generator
Cardiac defibrillator generator:
• repair
• repositioning
• revision

Includes: revision or relocation of skin pocket
testing of implanted cardiac pacemaker or defibrillator

Excludes: revision or relocation of skin pocket alone (90219-00 **[663]**)

38472-01 Replacement of cardiac defibrillator generator

Includes: revision or relocation of skin pocket
testing of implanted cardiac pacemaker or defibrillator

Code also when performed:
• replacement of:
  • electrode (38350-03, 38368-03, 38456-30, 38456-31, 38654-04 **[654]**)
  • patches (38390-03 **[654]**)

38472-02 Removal of cardiac defibrillator generator

Code also when performed:
• removal of:
  • electrode (38350-04, 38358-02, 38358-03, 38368-04, 38456-33, 38456-34, 38654-05 **[654]**)
  • patches (38390-04 **[654]**)

…

CHAPTER 19

INTERVENTIONS NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIED (BLOCKS 1820–1926)

DIAGNOSTIC TESTS, MEASURES OR INVESTIGATIONS – CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM

1856 **Testing of cardiac pacemaker or defibrillator**
▼0936

Includes: electrocardiography
interrogation
measurement of stimulus:
• amplitude
• rate
• width
reprogramming
telemetry
testing of pulse generator or electrode

Excludes: that performed with initial insertion or with adjustment or replacement — omit code

11721-03 Testing of atrioventricular [AV] sequential, rate responsive or antitachycardia cardiac pacemaker
Testing of DDD, DDI or DVI pacemaker

11718-00 Testing of other cardiac pacemaker
Testing of implanted cardiac device NOS

…

ACHI Alphabetic Index

D

Deactivation
- implantable cardiac defibrillator (ICD) 90203-06 **[656]**
- leadless pacemaker (intracardiac) 96259-03 **[655]**
…
- - pressure ventilation (NIPV) — *see block* **[570]**
- positive end expiratory pressure (PEEP) — *see also block* **[569]**
- - noninvasive — *see block* **[570]**
- synchronised intermittent mandatory (SIMV) — *see block* **[569]**
- via endotracheal tube or tracheostomy (with continuous ventilatory support) — *see block* **[569]**

I

Implant, implantation — *see also Insertion*
…
- cardioverter, generator (automatic) (with pacemaker functionality) 38472-00 **[653]**
- - with replacement 38472-01 **[656]**
- defibrillator, generator (automatic) (cardioverter) (with pacemaker functionality) 38472-00 **[653]**
- - with replacement 38472-01 **[656]**
…
- generator
- - defibrillator, cardiac (automatic) (with pacemaker functionality) 38472-00 **[653]**
- - - with replacement 38472-01 **[656]**
- - pacemaker, cardiac (subcutaneous) 38353-00 **[650]**
- - - with
- - - - defibrillator functionality 38472-00 **[653]**
- - - - - with replacement 38472-01 **[656]**
- - - replacement 38353-01 **[655]**
…

Insertion
…
- cardioverter, automatic generator 38472-00 **[653]**
- catheter

…
- defibrillator, cardiac
- - electrode — *see Insertion/electrode(s) lead(s)/cardiac*
- - generator (automatic) (cardioverter) (with pacemaker functionality) 38472-00 **[653]**
- - - with replacement 38472-01 **[656]**
- - lead (electrode) — *see Insertion/electrode(s) lead(s)/cardiac*
- - patch (epicardial) (myocardial) 38390-00 **[649]**
…
- generator
- - cardiac
- - - defibrillator — *see Insertion/defibrillator, cardiac/generator*
- - - pacemaker (biventricular) (cardiac resynchronisation therapy) (dual chamber) (single chamber) (subcutaneous) (triple chamber) 38353-00 **[650]**
- - - - with defibrillator functionality 38472-00 **[653]**
- - - - leadless (intracardiac) 96259-00 **[650]**
…
- pacemaker
- - cardiac
- - - electrode — *see Insertion/electrode(s) lead(s)/cardiac*
- - - generator (biventricular) (cardiac resynchronisation therapy) (dual chamber) (single chamber) (subcutaneous) (triple chamber) 38353-00 **[650]**
- - - - with defibrillator functionality — *see Insertion/defibrillator, cardiac/generator*
- - - - intracardiac (leadless) 96259-00 **[650]**
- - diaphragmatic 38456-03 **[567]**
- - gracilis neosphincter (electrical anal stimulator) 32206-00 **[940]**
…

R

Relocation
…
- skin pocket
- - for
- - - cardiac
- - - - defibrillator (automatic) 90219-00 **[663]**
- - - - - with
- - - - - - adjustment, repair or repositioning of generator 90203-06 **[656]**
- - - - - - replacement of generator 38472-01 **[656]**
- - - - pacemaker 90219-00 **[663]**
- - - - - with
- - - - - - adjustment, repair or repositioning of subcutaneous generator 90203-05 **[655]**
- - - - - - replacement of subcutaneous generator 38353-01 **[655]**
…

Removal — *see also Excision*
…
- AICD (automatic implantable cardioverter defibrillator) 38472-02 **[656]**
- - with replacement 38472-01 **[656]**
…
- defibrillator generator, cardiac (automatic) 38472-02 **[656]**
- - with replacement 38472-01 **[656]**
…
- generator
- - defibrillator (automatic) (heart) 38472-02 **[656]**
- - - with replacement 38472-01 **[656]**
- - pacemaker — *see Removal/pacemaker*
- - pulse (subcutaneous)
- - - anal, gracilis neosphincter 32210-02 **[940]**
…
- ICD (implantable cardioverter defibrillator) 38472-02 **[656]**
- - with replacement 38472-01 **[656]**
- implanon 30062-00 **[1908]**
- implant
…

Replacement
…
- AICD (automatic implantable cardioverter defibrillator) 38472-01 **[656]**
…
- defibrillator, generator (automatic) (cardioverter) 38472-01 **[656]**
…
- generator

- - cardiac
- - - defibrillator (automatic) 38472-01 **[656]**
- - - pacemaker (subcutaneous) 38353-01 **[655]**
- - - - leadless (intracardiac) 96259-01 **[655]**
…
- ICD (implantable cardioverter defibrillator) 38472-01 **[656]**

…

Revision (partial) (total)
…
- skin pocket, for
- - cardiac
- - - defibrillator (automatic) 90219-00 **[663]**
- - - - with
- - - - - adjustment, repair or repositioning of generator 90203-06 **[656]**
- - - - - replacement of generator 38472-01 **[656]**
- - - pacemaker 90219-00 **[663]**
- - - - with
- - - - - adjustment, repair or repositioning of subcutaneous generator 90203-05 **[655]**
- - - - - replacement of subcutaneous generator 38353-01 **[655]**
…

9.3 Aortic interventions

Refinements have been made in ACHI to align with Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) updates between July 2020 and March 2023.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 8

PROCEDURES ON CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM (BLOCKS 600–777)

AORTA

REPAIR

Excludes: repair of wound of aorta (90210-02 **[709]**, 90213-02 **[710]**)
replacement of thoracic aneurysm (33103-00, 33145-00, 33109-00, 33148-00 **[715]**)

684 **Repair of ascending thoracic aorta**

Code also when performed:
• antegrade or retrograde cerebral perfusion during hypothermic arrest (38577-00 **[642]**)
• cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 **[642]**)
• operative management of acute rupture or dissection of thoracic aorta (38572-00 **[693]**)

Excludes: endovascular (endoluminal) repair (33116-00 **[762]**)
that with repair of aortic arch (see block **[685]**)

…

685 **Repair of aortic arch and ascending thoracic aorta**

Includes: debranching and reimplantation of head and neck vessels
deep hypothermic circulatory arrest

Code also when performed:
• antegrade or retrograde cerebral perfusion during hypothermic arrest (38577-00 **[642]**)
• cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 **[642]**)
• operative management of acute rupture or dissection of thoracic aorta (38572-00 **[693]**)

Excludes: endovascular (endoluminal) repair (33116-00 **[762]**)

...

686 **Repair of descending thoracic aorta**

Code also when performed:
• antegrade or retrograde cerebral perfusion during hypothermic arrest (38577-00 **[642]**)
• cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 **[642]**)
• operative management of acute rupture or dissection of thoracic aorta (38572-00 **[693]**)

Excludes: endovascular (endoluminal) repair (33116-00 **[762]**)

38568-00 Repair of descending thoracic aorta

38571-00 Repair of descending thoracic aorta with shunt

687 **Replacement of ascending thoracic aorta**

Includes: debranching and reimplantation of head and neck vessels

Code also when performed:
• antegrade or retrograde cerebral perfusion during hypothermic arrest (38577-00 **[642]**)
• cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 **[642]**)

Excludes: that with replacement of aortic arch (see block **[688]**)

...

38554-00 Replacement of ascending thoracic aorta with reimplantation of aortic valve and coronary arteries
Valve sparing aortic root replacement intervention

Include: retrograde cardioplegia

688 **Replacement of aortic arch and ascending thoracic aorta**

Includes: debranching and reimplantation of head and neck vessels
deep hypothermic circulatory arrest

Code also when performed:
• antegrade or retrograde cerebral perfusion during hypothermic arrest (38577-00 **[642]**)
• cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 **[642]**)

…

689 **Replacement of descending thoracic aorta**

Code also when performed:
• antegrade or retrograde cerebral perfusion during hypothermic arrest (38577-00 **[642]**)
• cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 **[642]**)

38568-01 Replacement of descending thoracic aorta

38571-01 Replacement of descending thoracic aorta with shunt

690 **Closure of patent ductus arteriosus**

Includes: clipping
division
ligation

38700-00 Percutaneous closure of patent ductus arteriosus
Transcatheter closure of patent ductus arteriosus

Includes: that with prosthesis or device

38700-01 Closure of patent ductus arteriosus

Code also when performed:
• antegrade or retrograde cerebral perfusion during hypothermic arrest (38577-00 **[642]**)
• cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 **[642]**)

691 **Closure of cardiac collateral vessel**

38700-02 Percutaneous closure of cardiac collateral vessel

38700-03 Closure of cardiac collateral vessel

Code also when performed:
• antegrade or retrograde cerebral perfusion during hypothermic arrest (38577-00 **[642]**)
• cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 **[642]**)

…

693 **Other repair procedures on aorta or aortic arch**

Code also when performed:
• antegrade or retrograde cerebral perfusion during hypothermic arrest (38577-00 **[642]**)
• cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 **[642]**)

38706-00 Repair of aorta

38706-01 Repair of aorta with anastomosis

38558-00 Repair of aorta with augmentation

Note: Performed for hypoplastic or interrupted aortic arch.

38555-00 Repair of aortic arch

Excludes: that with repair of ascending thoracic aorta (see block **[685]**)

38555-01 Replacement of aortic arch

Excludes: that with replacement of ascending thoracic aorta (see block **[688]**)

38572-00 Operative management of acute rupture or dissection of thoracic aorta

Code first:
• repair of thoracic aorta:
  • ascending (see blocks **[684]** and **[685]**)
  • descending (see block **[686]**)
• replacement of aneurysm with graft:
  • thoraco-abdominal (33109-00 **[715]**)
  • thoraco-aortic (33103-00 **[715]**)

ACHI Alphabetic Index

A

Augmentation
- alveolar ridge
- - by
- - - graft (allograft) (bone) (synthetic) 45841-00 **[1371]**
- - - insertion of tissue expander 45843-00 **[1371]**
- aorta for repair 38558-00 **[693]**
- artery, branch pulmonary 38474-01 **[717]**
- bladder (open) 37047-01 **[1107]**
- - via laparoscopy 37047-00 **[1107]**

…

P

Procedure — *see also Intervention OR specified intervention(s) performed*

…
- urethral lift, prostatic (PUL) (Urolift) 90409-00 **[1160]**
- valve sparing aortic root replacement 38554-00 **[687]**
- Virag procedure (microvascular small vessel bypass for penile erection failure) 90405-01 **[1202]**

…

R

Repair

…
- aorta, aortic 38706-00 **[693]**
- - by aortopexy 43909-00 **[693]**
- - with
- - - anastomosis 38706-01 **[693]**
- - - augmentation 38558-00 **[693]**
- - aneurysm — *see Repair/aneurysm*
- - arch 38555-00 **[693]**
- - - with repair of thoracic aorta, ascending — *see block* **[685]**
- - dissection, endovascular (endoluminal) 33116-00 **[762]**
- - endovascular (AAA stent) (aneurysm) (dissection) (endoluminal) 33116-00 **[762]**
- - thoracic

…

Replacement

…
- aorta, aortic
- - aneurysm — see Replacement/aneurysm, with graft/aorta
- - arch 38555-01 **[693]**
- - - with ascending thoracic aorta replacement — *see block* **[688]**
- - root, with valve sparing 38554-00 **[687]**
- - thoracic
- - - ascending — *see block* **[687]**
- - - - with aortic arch replacement — *see block* **[688]**
- - - descending 38568-01 **[689]**
- - - - with shunt 38571-01 **[689]**

…

9.4 Pulmonary artery interventions

Refinements have been made in ACHI to align with Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) updates between July 2020 and March 2023.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 8

PROCEDURES ON CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM (BLOCKS 600–777)

ARTERIES

Note: See also procedures on aorta (see blocks **[682]** to **[693]**)

Excludes: coronary arteries (see blocks **[667]** to **[681]**)

…

REPAIR

717 **Repair procedures on pulmonary artery**

Note: Performed for congenital heart disease

38715-00 Banding of main pulmonary artery

38715-01 Debanding of main pulmonary artery

38733-00 Creation of systemic pulmonary shunt
Creation of shunt:
• ascending aorta to pulmonary artery
• descending aorta to pulmonary artery
• subclavian to pulmonary artery

38474-01 Augmentation of branch pulmonary artery

Code also when performed:
• cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 **[642]**)

38715-02 Other repair of main pulmonary artery

38474-00 Other repair of branch pulmonary artery

Code also when performed:
• cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 **[642]**)

718 **Other repair procedures on arteries**

32703-00 Resection of carotid artery with reanastomosis

Includes: endarterectomy

Note: Performed for occlusive artery diseaseCoagulation

OTHER PROCEDURES

720 **Other procedures on arteries**

38474-02 Replacement of branch pulmonary artery

Note: Performed for congenital heart disease.

Code also when performed:
• cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 **[642]**)

32736-00 Other procedures on inferior mesenteric artery

90222-00 Other procedures on arteries

...

ACHI Alphabetic Index

A

Augmentation
- alveolar ridge
- - by
- - - graft (allograft) (bone) (synthetic) 45841-00 **[1371]**
- - - insertion of tissue expander 45843-00 **[1371]**
- aorta for repair 38558-00 **[693]**
- artery, branch pulmonary 38474-01 **[717]**
- bladder (open) 37047-01 **[1107]**
- - via laparoscopy 37047-00 **[1107]**

…

R

Repair

…
- pulmonary
- - artery
- - - by
- - - - banding 38715-00 **[717]**

- - - - debanding 38715-01 **[717]**
- - - branch 38474-00 **[717]**
- - - main 38715-02 **[717]**

…

Replacement
…
- appliance, oral for snoring and obstructive sleep apnoea (bi-maxillary) (single arch) 97985-01 **[490]**
- artery, pulmonary branch 38474-02 **[720]**
- artificial
- - heart 96229-02 **[608]**
- - sphincter
- - - bowel 32221-00 **[940]**
- - - urinary 37390-01 **[1113]**

...

9.5 Other circulatory system interventions

Refinements have been made in ACHI to align with Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) updates between July 2020 and March 2023.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 8

PROCEDURES ON CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM (BLOCKS 600–777)

HEART – ATRIUM

OTHER PROCEDURES

606 **Other procedures on atrium**

38864-00 Other closed intrathoracic procedures on atrium
Percutaneous intrathoracic procedures on atrium, not elsewhere classified

38864-01 Other intrathoracic procedures on atrium

Code also when performed:
• cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 **[642]**)

HEART – VENTRICLE

OTHER PROCEDURES

615 **Other procedures on ventricle**

38864-02 Other intrathoracic procedures on ventricle of heart without cardiopulmonary bypass

38653-02 Other intrathoracic procedures on ventricle of heart with cardiopulmonary bypass

HEART – SEPTUM

OTHER PROCEDURES

620 **Other procedures on septum**

38864-03 Other intrathoracic procedures on septum without cardiopulmonary bypass

38653-03 Other intrathoracic procedures on septum with cardiopulmonary bypass

...

HEART – PERICARDIUM

INCISION

…

644 **Other incision procedures on pericardium**

38647-00 Division of thoracic adhesions

▼0909

Division of adhesions of:
• chest wall
• pericardium

Includes: that via:
• sternotomy
• thoracotomy

Code also when performed:
• cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 **[642]**)

EXCISION

…

646 **Other excision procedures on pericardium**

…

38447-01 Thoracoscopic pericardiectomy, subtotal or complete
Thoracoscopic partial pericardiectomy for creation of pericardial window

38447-00 Pericardiectomy, subtotal or complete
Partial pericardiectomy for creation of pericardial window

Includes: that via:
• anterolateral thoracotomy
• sternotomy

Code also when performed:
• cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 **[642]**)

...

661 **Other repair procedures on other sites of heart**

Code also when performed:
• cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 **[642]**)

38727-00 Repair of intrathoracic vessels

Excludes: that with:
• repair of:
  • aorta (38706, 38558-00 **[693]**)
  • aortic arch (38555-00 **[693]**)
  • pulmonary artery (38715-02, 38474-00 **[717]**)
  • vena cava (90215-02 **[732]**, 38721-01 **[733]**, 90217-02 **[734]**)
• replacement of aortic arch (38555-01 **[693]**)

38727-01 Repair of intrathoracic vessels with anastomosis

Excludes: that with:
• repair of:
  • aorta (38706, 38558-00 **[693]**)

- aortic arch (38555-00 **[693]**)
- pulmonary artery (38715-02, 38474-00 **[717]**)
- vena cava (90215-02 **[732]**, 38721-01 **[733]**, 90217-02 **[734]**)

• replacement of aortic arch (38555-01 **[693]**)

RECONSTRUCTION

662 Reconstruction procedures on other sites of heart

38490-00 Reconstruction and reimplantation of subvalvular structures
Repair by reconstruction and reimplantation of:
• chordae tendinae
• papillary muscle
Replacement of chordae tendinae by neochords

Code also when performed:
• cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 **[642]**)
• valve replacement:
  • mitral (see block **[628]**)
  • tricuspid (see block **[634]**)

REVISION

663 Revision procedures on other sites of heart

90219-00 Revision or relocation of skin pocket for subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker or defibrillator
▼0934, 0936

Includes: debridement

Excludes: that with:
• repair, repositioning or revision of subcutaneous generator:
  • defibrillator (90203-06 **[656]**)
  • pacemaker (90203-05 **[655]**)
• replacement of subcutaneous generator:
  • defibrillator (38472-01 **[656]**)
  • pacemaker (38353-01 **[655]**)

REOPERATION

OTHER PROCEDURES

666 Other procedures on other sites of heart

38493-00 Operative management of acute infective endocarditis during heart valve procedure

Code also when performed:
• cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 **[642]**)

Code first:
• heart valve procedure(s) performed (see blocks **[621]** to **[638]**)

38864-08 Other intrathoracic procedures on heart without cardiopulmonary bypass

Excludes: intrathoracic procedures on:
• aortic valve (38864-04 **[624]**)
• arteries of heart (38864-09 **[681]**)
• atrium (38864-00 **[606]**)
• mitral valve (38864-05 **[630]**)
• pulmonary valve (38864-07 **[638]**)
• septum (38864-03 **[620]**)
• tricuspid valve (38864-06 **[635]**)
• ventricle (38864-02 **[615]**)

38653-00 Other intrathoracic procedures on heart with cardiopulmonary bypass
Open heart surgery with cardiopulmonary bypass NOS

Excludes: intrathoracic procedures on:

- aortic valve (38653-04 **[624]**)
- arteries of heart (38653-08 **[681]**)
- atrium (38864-01 **[606]**)
- mitral valve (38653-05 **[630]**)
- pulmonary valve (38653-07 **[638]**)
- septum (38653-03 **[620]**)
- tricuspid valve (38653-06 **[635]**)
- ventricle (38653-02 **[615]**)

…

ARTERIES

EXCISION

702 **Arterial embolectomy or thrombectomy**

Includes: revascularisation
that with stenting of same artery
transcatheter infusion of thrombolytic or other agent

Excludes: embolectomy or thrombectomy of arterial bypass graft:
- extremities (33806-12 **[703]**)
- trunk (33803-02 **[703]**)

35414-00 Embolectomy or thrombectomy of intracranial artery
Transcatheter embolectomy or thrombectomy of intracranial artery

…

33806-10 Embolectomy or thrombectomy of popliteal artery

33806-13 Embolectomy or thrombectomy of pulmonary artery

…

CHAPTER 19

INTERVENTIONS NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIED (BLOCKS 1820–1925)

DIAGNOSTIC INTERVENTIONS

DIAGNOSTIC TESTS, MEASURES OR INVESTIGATIONS – CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM

1850 **Vascular pressure monitoring**

▼0042

11607-00 Continuous ambulatory blood pressure monitoring

Includes: recording for 24 hours or more

Code also when performed:
- ambulatory continuous ECG recording (11708-00 **[1853]**)

Excludes: that performed for less than 24 hours — omit code

...

1853 **Ambulatory continuous electrocardiography [ECG]**

▼0042

Includes: interpretation and report of recordings
microprocessor based analysis

Excludes: that performed for less than 12 hours — omit code

11708-00 Ambulatory continuous ECG recording

Code also when performed:
• continuous ambulatory blood pressure monitoring (11607-00 **[1850]**)

11709-00 Holter ambulatory continuous ECG recording

Includes: that using a system capable of superimposition and full disclosure printout

1854 **Patient activated ambulatory electrocardiography [ECG]**

▼0042

Includes: single or multiple event recording
use of a looping memory recording device

11710-00 Patient activated ambulatory ECG monitoring, recording for at least 20 seconds prior to and 15 seconds after each activation

11711-00 Patient activated ambulatory ECG monitoring, recording for at least 30 seconds after each activation

11722-00 Patient activated implantable cardiac event monitoring
Electronic analysis of patient activated implantable loop recorder [ILR]

Includes: analysis and report of ECG data
clinical review and interpretation of ECG data
remote monitoring
reprogramming of monitoring device
retrieval of recorded and stored ECG data

Note: Performed for investigation of:
• atrial fibrillation
• cryptogenic stroke
• recurrent unexplained syncope.

Code also when performed:
• insertion, removal or revision of monitoring device (see block **[1604]**)

1855 **Other electrocardiography [ECG]**

▼0042

Excludes: ambulatory ECG (11708-00, 11709-00 **[1853]**, 11710-00, 11711-00 **[1854]**)
that for cardiovascular stress test (11712-00 **[1857]**)

11713-00 Signal averaged ECG recording

Includes: analysis, interpretation and report of recording
that involving not more than 300 beats, using at least 3 leads with data acquisition at not less than 1000Hz of at least 100 QRS complexes

11705-00 Twelve-lead electrocardiography [ECG]

Includes: report

Excludes: ECG involving less than twelve leads — omit code

…

CHAPTER 20

IMAGING SERVICES (BLOCKS 1940–2016)

ULTRASOUND SCAN

▼0042
Echography
Ultrasonography

…

1942 **Ultrasound of heart**
Echocardiography

Includes: that performed:
- using:
  - colour flow mapping
  - Doppler techniques (continuous wave) (pulsed wave)
  - mechanical sector scanner
  - phased array transducer
- with recording on digital media

55113-00 M-mode and 2 dimensional real time ultrasound of heart

55118-00 2 dimensional real time transoesophageal ultrasound of heart

…

ACHI Alphabetic Index

E

Electrocardiography (ECG)
…
- involving
- - 11 or fewer leads — *omit code*
- - 12 leads (or more) 11705-00 **[1855]**
…

Embolectomy
- artery (with stenting)
…
- - intracranial NEC 35414-00 **[702]**
- - mesenteric 33806-05 **[702]**
- - - bypass 33803-02 **[703]**
- - popliteal 33806-10 **[702]**
- - - bypass 33806-12 **[703]**
- - pulmonary 33806-13 **[702]**
- - radial 33806-02 **[702]**
- - - bypass 33806-12 **[703]**
…

M

Massage (connective tissue) (soft tissue) 96162-00 **[1908]**
- cardiac (closed) (external) (manual) 92053-00 **[1890]**
- - open 38864-08 **[666]**
- prostatic 92131-00 **[1904]**
- rectal 92094-00 **[1899]**
…

Monitoring
- blood
- - flow 92056-00 **[1857]**
- - pressure
- - - cardiac intracavity 11600-00 **[1850]**
- - - central venous 11600-02 **[1850]**

- - - continuous ambulatory (24 hours or more) 11607-00 **[1850]**
- - - pulmonary arterial 11600-01 **[1850]**
- - - - by right heart balloon catheter (Swan Ganz) 13818-00 **[657]**
- - - - wedge (by right heart balloon catheter) 13818-00 **[657]**
- - - systemic arterial 11600-03 **[1850]**
- - systemic arterial 11600-03 **[1850]**
…
- central venous pressure 11600-02 **[1850]**
- continuous ambulatory blood pressure (24 hours or more) 11607-00 **[1850]**
- electrocardiographic — *see Electrocardiography (ECG)*
…

R

Replacement
…
- choanal atresia stent 96190-01 **[568]**
- chordae tendineae (heart) 38490-00 **[662]**
- clasp on removable orthodontic appliance 97876-00 **[483]**
…

S

Sternotomy
- with - - division of adhesions 38647-00 **[644]**
- - removal of thymus (thymoma) 38838-01 **[128]**
- median 38418-00 **[561]**
- - as operative approach — *omit code*
- reopening of site, postoperative
- - for control of postoperative haemorrhage 38656-01 **[562]**
…

T

Thoracotomy
- as operative approach — *omit code*
- with
- - decompression of spinal cord
- - - thoracic (1 level) 51011-01 **[46]**
- - - - 2 or more levels 51012-01 **[46]**
- - - thoracolumbar (1 level) (high lumbar) 51011-02 **[46]**
- - - - 2 or more levels 51012-02 **[46]**
- - division of adhesions 38647-00 **[644]**
- - removal of thymus (thymoma) 38446-04 **[128]**

…

9.6 Minor addenda

Minor revisions have been made to the ICD-10-AM Tabular List and Alphabetic Index, ACHI Tabular List and Alphabetic Index and the ACS by incorporating published National Coding Advice, formatting consistency of code titles and *Instructional* notes and incidental refinements identified during classification development.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 8

PROCEDURES ON CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM (BLOCKS 600–777)

…

642 Myocardial preservation

…

22075-00 Deep hypothermia with circulatory arrest
Deep hypothermic cardiac arrest
Hypothermic arrest

Excludes:
that with other cardiac procedure in blocks **[600]** to **[693]** — omit code

38588-00 Cardioplegia
Antegrade/retrograde administration of blood or crystalloid for cardioplegia via coronary sinus catheterisation/cannulation

Includes: that via:
• pump oxygenator
• roller pump

Excludes:
that with other cardiac procedure in blocks **[600]** to **[693]** — omit code

38577-00 Cerebral perfusion during hypothermic arrest
Antegrade or retrograde cerebral perfusion during hypothermic arrest

…

647 Insertion of temporary transvenous electrode for cardiac pacemaker or defibrillator

▼0936

Insertion of temporary endocardial electrode

Excludes:
that with other cardiac procedure in blocks **[600]** to **[693]** — omit code

38256-00 Insertion of temporary transvenous electrode into atrium

38256-01 Insertion of temporary transvenous electrode into ventricle

649 Insertion of other electrode or patch for subcutaneous cardiac pacemaker or defibrillator

▼0936

90202-01 Placement of temporary transcutaneous electrode for cardiac pacemaker

Excludes:
that with other cardiac procedure in blocks **[600]** to **[693]** — omit code

90202-00 Insertion of temporary epicardial electrode for cardiac pacemaker
Insertion of temporary myocardial electrode for cardiac pacemaker

Includes: that via:
• sternotomy
• subxyphoid approach
• thoracotomy

Excludes: that with:
• defibrillator functionality (90202-02 **[649]**)
• other cardiac procedure in blocks **[600]** to **[693]** — omit code

90202-02 Insertion of temporary epicardial electrode for cardiac defibrillator
Insertion of temporary myocardial electrode for cardiac defibrillator

Includes: that via:
• sternotomy
• subxyphoid approach
• thoracotomy

Excludes:
that with other cardiac procedure in blocks **[600]** to **[693]** — omit code

…

EXAMINATION

…

667 **Cardiac catheterisation**

▼0933

Includes: cardiac output measurement
dye dilation curves
exercise stress test
fluoroscopy
oximetry
shunt detection

Excludes: that:
• as operative approach only in cardiac catheter-based intervention — omit code
• with coronary angiography (38218 **[668]**)

…

668 **Coronary angiography**

▼0933

…

Includes: injection of opaque material
that for native vessel or coronary graft

Code also when performed:
• aortography (59903-03 **[1990]**)
• intravascular ultrasound [IVUS] (96272-00 **[1949]**)
• optical coherence tomography (11219-00 **[2016]**)
• ventriculography (59903 **[607]**)

…

38218-01 Coronary angiography with right heart catheterisation

Includes: insertion of catheter (Swan Ganz)

…

ARTERIES

Excludes: aorta (see blocks **[682]** to **[693]**)
coronary arteries (see blocks **[667]** to **[681]**)

APPLICATION, INSERTION, REMOVAL

697 **Interruption of artery**

Includes: clipping
division
ligation

Excludes: that:
• for visceral arterial aneurysm (33133-00, 33169-00 **[698]**)
• with any other vascular procedure — omit code

…

REPAIR

…

672 **Coronary artery bypass — saphenous vein graft**

▼0909

Includes: procurement of vein
tissue stabilisers

Code also when performed:
• cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 **[642]**)
• graft:
  • arterial (see blocks **[674]** to **[678]**)
  • composite (38500-05, 38503-05 **[679]**)
  • specified material NEC (90201 **[679]**)

…

673 **Coronary artery bypass — other vein graft**

▼0909

Includes: procurement of vein:
• basilic
• cephalic
tissue stabilisers

…

674 **Coronary artery bypass — left internal mammary artery [LIMA] graft**

▼0909

Includes: procurement of artery
tissue stabilisers

Code also when performed:
• cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 **[642]**)
• graft:
  • composite (38500-05, 38503-05 **[679]**)
  • specified material NEC (90201 **[679]**)
  • venous (see blocks **[672]** and **[673]**)
• open coronary endarterectomy (38505-00 **[669]**)

…

675 **Coronary artery bypass — right internal mammary artery [RIMA] graft**

▼0909

Includes: procurement of artery
tissue stabilisers

Code also when performed:
• cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 **[642]**)
• graft:
  • composite (38500-05, 38503-05 **[679]**)
  • specified material NEC (90201 **[679]**)
  • venous (see blocks **[672]** and **[673]**)
• open coronary endarterectomy (38505-00 **[669]**)

…

676 **Coronary artery bypass — radial artery graft**

▼0909

Includes: procurement of artery
tissue stabilisers

Code also when performed:
• cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 **[642]**)
• graft:
  • composite (38500-05, 38503-05 **[679]**)
  • specified material NEC (90201 **[679]**)
  • venous (see blocks **[672]** and **[673]**)
• open coronary endarterectomy (38505-00 **[669]**)

…

677 **Coronary artery bypass — epigastric artery graft**

▼0909

Includes: procurement of artery:
• gastro-epiploic
• inferior epigastric
tissue stabilisers

Code also when performed:
• cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 **[642]**)
• graft:
  • composite (38500-05, 38503-05 **[679]**)
  • specified material NEC (90201 **[679]**)
  • venous (see blocks **[672]** and **[673]**)
• open coronary endarterectomy (38505-00 **[669]**)

…

678 **Coronary artery bypass — other artery graft**

▼0909

Includes: procurement of artery:
• intercostal
• splenic
• subscapular
• ulnar
tissue stabilisers

Code also when performed:
• cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 **[642]**)
• graft:
  • arterial (see blocks **[674]** to **[677])**
  • composite (38500-05, 38503-05 **[679]**)
  • specified material NEC (90201 **[679]**)
  • venous (see blocks **[672]** and **[673]**)
• open coronary endarterectomy (38505-00 **[669]**)

…

679 **Coronary artery bypass - other graft**

▼0909

Includes: procurement of:
• artery or vein
• experimental artery or vein from bovine animals
synthetic material (Gore-tex)
tissue stabilisers

Code also when performed:
• cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 **[642]**)
• graft:
  • arterial (see blocks **[674]** to **[678])**
  • venous (see blocks **[672]** and **[673]**)
• open coronary endarterectomy (38505-00 **[669]**)

…

OTHER PROCEDURES

681 **Other procedures on coronary arteries**

38864-09 Other intrathoracic procedures on arteries of heart without cardiopulmonary bypass

38653-08 Other intrathoracic procedures on arteries of heart with cardiopulmonary bypass

…

726 **Interruption of vein**

Includes: clipping
division
ligation

Excludes: that:
• for:
• perforating veins (see blocks **[727]** and **[728]**)
• visceral arterial aneurysm (33133-00, 33169-00 **[698]**)
• with any other vascular procedure — omit code

730 **Procurement of vein**

33551-00 Procurement of vein from limb for patch graft

Excludes: that through same operative incision — omit code

32760-00 Procurement of vein from limb for bypass or replacement graft

Excludes: that:
• for coronary bypass graft — see Alphabetic Index: *Bypass/arterial/coronary*
• when vein is procured from same arm or leg on which bypass or graft is performed — omit code

…

CHAPTER 19

INTERVENTIONS NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIED (BLOCKS 1820–1925)

1890 **Therapeutic interventions on cardiovascular system**

…

13400-00 Cardioversion
Defibrillation
Electric countershock of heart
Restoration of cardiac rhythm by electrical stimulation

Excludes: that with other cardiac procedure in blocks **[600]** to **[693]** — omit code

…

CHAPTER 20

IMAGING SERVICES (BLOCKS 1940–2016)

NUCLEAR MEDICINE IMAGING

Nuclear medicine scan
Radioisotope scan

Includes: radioisotope function study

Excludes: magnetic resonance imaging [MRI] (see block **[2015]**)

…

2003 **Myocardial perfusion study**

Includes: planar imaging

Excludes: that with single photon emission computerised tomography [SPECT] (61303, 61307-00 **[2004]**)

61302-00 Stress myocardial perfusion study

61302-01 Rest myocardial perfusion study

Excludes: that with myocardial positron emission tomography [PET] (61644-00 **[2003]**)

61306-00 Combined stress and rest myocardial perfusion study

61644-00 Myocardial positron emission tomography [PET]

Includes: administration of:
• radioactive tracer
• radioisotope
• radionuclides

2004 **Myocardial perfusion study with single photon emission computerised tomography [SPECT]**

Includes: planar imaging

61303-00 Stress myocardial perfusion study with single photon emission computerised tomography [SPECT]

Includes: blood pressure monitoring
continuous ECG monitoring during exercise (with recording)
recording of other parameters (including heart rate)
resting ECG

61303-01 Rest myocardial perfusion study with single photon emission computerised tomography [SPECT]

Includes: using a single rest:
• technetium-99m [Tc-99m] protocol
• thallous chloride-201 [Tl-201] protocol

61307-00 Combined stress and rest myocardial perfusion study with single photon emission computerised tomography [SPECT]

Includes: blood pressure monitoring
continuous ECG monitoring during exercise (with recording)
recording of other parameters (including heart rate)
resting ECG

…

ACHI Alphabetic Index

C

Closure (of)
…
- atrial
…
- - septal defect (open) (with patch graft) 38742-02 **[617]**
- - - percutaneous (closed) (with prosthesis or device) 38742-00 **[617]**
…
- patent
- - ductus arteriosus 38700-01 **[690]**
- - - percutaneous (closed) (transcatheter) (with prosthesis or device) 38700-00 **[690]**
- - foramen ovale — *see Closure/atrial/septal defect*
- perforation
- - nasal septum 41671-01 **[379]**
- persistent foramen ovale — *see Closure/atrial/septal defect*
- proctostomy 30562-05 **[917]**

…

I

Imaging (diagnostic)
…
- planar
- - with
…
- - - myocardial perfusion study
- - - - and

- - - - - photon emission computerised tomography (single) (SPECT)
- - - - - - rest 61303-01 **[2004]**
- - - - - - - and stress 61307-00 **[2004]**
- - - - - - stress 61303-00 **[2004]**
- - - - - - - and rest 61307-00 **[2004]**
- - - - - positron emission tomography (PET) 61644-00 **[2003]**
- - - - - rest 61302-01 **[2003]**
- - - - - - with positron emission tomography (PET) 61644-00 **[2003]**
- - - - - - and stress 61306-00 **[2003]**
- - - - - stress 61302-00 **[2003]**
- - - - - - and rest 61306-00 **[2003]**
- - - renal cortical study 61386-00 **[2008]**
- - - - and photon emission computerised tomography (single) (SPECT) 61387-00 **[2008]**
…

N

Nuclear medicine
- imaging (study) 90910-00 **[2014]**
…
- - myocardial
- - - avid imaging for infarct 61310-00 **[2005]**
- - - perfusion (planar imaging)
- - - - with
- - - - - photon emission computerised tomography (single) (SPECT)
- - - - - - rest 61303-01 **[2004]**
- - - - - - - and stress 61307-00 **[2004]**
- - - - - - stress 61303-00 **[2004]**
- - - - - - - and rest 61307-00 **[2004]**
- - - - - positron emission tomography (PET) 61644-00 **[2003]**
- - - - - rest 61302-01 **[2003]**
- - - - - - and stress 61306-00 **[2003]**
- - - - - stress 61302-00 **[2003]**
- - - - - - and rest 61306-00 **[2003]**
…

R

Repair

…
- atrial septal defect (open) (with patch graft) 38742-02 **[617]**
- - percutaneous (closed) (with prosthesis) 38742-00 **[617]**
…
- patent

- - ductus arteriosus (open) 38700-01 **[690]**
- - - percutaneous 38700-00 **[690]**
- - foramen ovale — *see Repair/atrial septal defect*
- pectus deformity (chest)
…
- peritoneum NEC 90329-01 **[1000]**
- persistent foramen ovale — *see Repair/atrial septal defect*
- Peyronie's disease (plaque) 37417-00 **[1197]**

…

T

Tomography NEC 60100-00 **[1951]**
…
- positron emission (PET)
- - brain 61559-00 **[2000]**
- - cerebral 61559-00 **[2000]**
- - localised NEC 90905-03 **[2013]**
- - myocardial61644-00 **[2003]**
- - whole body 61523-00 **[2012]**

…

9.7 Retired and revised ACS Chapter 9

See also 19.3 Complications of surgical and medical care.

Application of the ACS template led to the following refinements for the ACS:

Australian Coding Standard	Revision
0909 Coronary artery bypass grafts (CABG)	Revised ACS title and relocation of some content to ACS 1904 *Complications of surgical or medical care*.
0934 Cardiac and vascular revision/reoperation interventions	Revised ACS title and relocation of content to ACS 1904 *Complications of surgical or medical care.*
0936 Cardiac pacemakers and implantable cardiac defibrillators (ICD)	Revised ACS title and relocation of content for complications of a pacemaker or defibrillator to the ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index.
	Retired – unnecessary clinical information and the guidelines within redundant if following the ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index.

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

CHAPTER 9

DISEASES OF THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM (I00–I99)

ISCHAEMIC HEART DISEASES (I20–I25)

Note: For morbidity, duration as used in categories I21, I22, I24 and I25 refers to the interval elapsing between onset of the ischaemic episode and admission to care. For mortality, duration refers to the interval elapsing between onset and death.

I20 **Angina pectoris**

▼0940

Angina is considered a significant condition in its own right. Interventions such as coronary artery bypass graft [CABG] and angioplasty may be performed to relieve angina.

I20.0 Unstable angina
Acute coronary syndrome without acute myocardial infarction
Angina:
• crescendo
• de novo effort
• worsening effort
Impending myocardial infarction
Intermediate coronary syndrome
Postinfarction angina (occurring more than 24 hours after an infarction)
Preinfarction syndrome

I20.1 Angina pectoris with documented spasm
Angina:
• angiospastic
• Prinzmetal
• spasm-induced
• variant

I21 Acute myocardial infarction

▼ 0940

Acute coronary syndrome with acute myocardial infarction

Includes: myocardial infarction specified as acute or with a stated duration of 4 weeks (28 days) or less from onset

Use additional code (I23.-) to identify current complication following acute myocardial infarction.

Use additional code (I25.1-) to identify atherosclerosis (arteriosclerosis/atheroembolism).

Excludes: myocardial infarction:
- old (I25.2)
- specified as chronic or with a stated duration of more than 4 weeks (more than 28 days) from onset (I25.8)
- subsequent (I22.-)

postmyocardial infarction syndrome (I24.1)

I21.0 Acute transmural myocardial infarction of anterior wall

Transmural infarction (acute)(of)(STEMI):
- anterior (wall) NOS
- anteroapical
- anterolateral
- anteroseptal

…

I22 Subsequent myocardial infarction

▼ 0940

Includes: myocardial:
- infarction:
  - extension
  - recurrent
- reinfarction

Note: For morbidity coding, assign a code from this category for infarction of any myocardial site, occurring within 4 weeks (28 days) from onset of a previous infarction.

Use additional code (I23.-) to identify current complication following acute myocardial infarction.

Excludes: specified as chronic or with a stated duration of more than 4 weeks (more than 28 days) from onset (I25.8)

I22.0 Subsequent myocardial infarction of anterior wall

Subsequent infarction (acute)(of):
- anterior (wall) NOS
- anteroapical
- anterolateral
- anteroseptal

…

I24 Other acute ischaemic heart diseases

▼ 0940

Excludes: angina pectoris (I20.-)
transient myocardial ischaemia of newborn (P29.4)

I24.0 Coronary thrombosis not resulting in myocardial infarction

~~941~~

Coronary (artery)(vein):
- embolism, not resulting in myocardial infarction
- occlusion, not resulting in myocardial infarction
- thromboembolism, not resulting in myocardial infarction

Use additional code (I25.1-) to identify atherosclerosis (arteriosclerosis/atheroembolism).

Excludes: specified as chronic or with a stated duration of more than 4 weeks (more than 28 days) from onset (I25.8)

I24.1 Dressler's syndrome

Postmyocardial infarction syndrome

…

I25 **Chronic ischaemic heart disease**

▼ 0940

Excludes: cardiovascular disease NOS (I51.6)

I25.0 Atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease, so described

I25.1 **Atherosclerotic heart disease**

▼ 0909

Coronary atherosclerosis (atherosclerotic heart disease) is the build up of cholesterol, fatty acids, calcium, fibrous connective tissue and cells (mostly macrophages) inside the coronary arteries, referred to as plaque. The effect is reduction of blood flow through the coronary arteries to the heart muscle, which may result in heart damage, often with symptoms such as chest pain.

Coronary (artery):
• atheroma
• atherosclerosis
• disease [CAD]
• sclerosis

Use additional code (I21.-) to identify acute myocardial infarction [AMI].

Use additional code (I24.0) to identify coronary thrombosis not resulting in myocardial infarction.

✪I25.10 Atherosclerotic heart disease of unspecified vessel

✪I25.11 Atherosclerotic heart disease of native coronary artery

✪I25.12 Atherosclerotic heart disease of autologous bypass graft

✪I25.13 Atherosclerotic heart disease of nonautologous bypass graft

I25.2 Old myocardial infarction
Old (or healed) myocardial infarction indicates past myocardial infarction, diagnosed by ECG or other special investigation, that occurred more than four weeks (28 days) ago but currently presenting with no symptoms.

I25.3 Aneurysm of heart
Aneurysm:
• mural
• ventricular

I25.4 Coronary artery aneurysm and dissection
Coronary arteriovenous fistula, acquired

Excludes: congenital coronary (artery) aneurysm (Q24.5)
vascular dissection due to insertion of internal cardiac and vascular devices, implants and grafts (T82.85)

I25.5 Ischaemic cardiomyopathy

I25.6 Silent myocardial ischaemia

I25.8 Other forms of chronic ischaemic heart disease
Any condition in categories I21–I22 and I24 specified as chronic or with a stated duration of more than 4 weeks (more than 28 days) from onset.

I25.9 Chronic ischaemic heart disease, unspecified
Ischaemic heart disease (chronic) NOS

…

DISEASES OF ARTERIES, ARTERIOLES AND CAPILLARIES (I70–I79)

I70 **Atherosclerosis**

…

I70.2 **Atherosclerosis of arteries of extremities**

Atherosclerotic gangrene
Mönckeberg's (medial) sclerosis [calcification of small arteries]

✪I70.20 Atherosclerosis of arteries of extremities, unspecified

…

I73 **Other peripheral vascular diseases**

…

I73.8 Other specified peripheral vascular diseases
Acrocyanosis
Acropara-aesthesia:
• simple [Schultze's type]
• vasomotor [Nothnagel's type]
Erythrocyanosis
Erythromelalgia

I73.9 Peripheral vascular disease, unspecified
Intermittent claudication
Spasm of artery

Excludes: ischaemic leg (chronic) (NOS) (I70.2-)

…

I77 **Other disorders of arteries and arterioles**

…

I77.0 Arteriovenous fistula, acquired
Aneurysmal varix
Arteriovenous aneurysm, acquired

Excludes: arteriovenous aneurysm NOS (Q27.3)
cerebral (I67.1)
coronary (I25.4)
traumatic - see injury of blood vessel by body region

I77.1 Stricture of artery

I77.2 Rupture of artery
Fistula of artery

Excludes: traumatic rupture of artery - see injury of blood vessel by body region

ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index

A

Aneurysm (anastomotic) (artery) (cirsoid) (diffuse) (false) (fusiform) (micro) (multiple) (saccular) I72.9
…
- coronary (arteriosclerotic) I25.4
- - arteriovenous, congenital Q24.5
- - congenital Q24.5
- - ruptured *(see also Infarct/myocardium)* I21.9
- - syphilitic A52.0
- - vein I25.8

...

D

Disease, diseased — *see also Syndrome*
…
- arteriosclerotic (*see also Arteriosclerosis*) I70.9
- - cardiovascular I25.0
- - coronary (artery) I25.10

- - - autologous bypass graft I25.12
- - - native I25.11
- - - nonautologous bypass graft I25.13
- - heart — *see Disease/coronary*
- artery I77.9
- - cerebral I67.9
- - coronary (CAD) — *see also Disease/arteriosclerotic/coronary*
- - - due to embolism *(see also Infarct/myocardium)* I21.9
- - - - not resulting in infarction I24.0
- arthropod-borne (viral) NEC A94
- - specified type A93.8
- atherosclerotic — *see Disease/arteriosclerotic*
- atticoantral, chronic H66.2
…
- heart (organic) (senile) I51.9
…
- - ischaemic (chronic or with a stated duration of over 4 weeks) I25.9
- - - acute or with a stated duration of 4 weeks or less I24.9
- - - - specified NEC I24.8
- - - asymptomatic I25.6
- - - diagnosed on ECG or other special investigation, but currently presenting no symptoms I25.6
- - - specified NEC I25.8
- - kyphoscoliotic I27.1
…
- peripheral
- - arterial (*see also Disease/peripheral/vascular*) I70.2-
- - autonomic nervous system G90.9
- - nerves — *see Polyneuropathy*
- - vascular (PVD) NEC I70.2-
- - - due to
- - - - embolism — *see Embolism/by site*
- - - - injury (*see also Injury/blood vessel/by site*) S85.9
- - - - microembolism — *see Embolism/by site*
- - - - Raynaud's syndrome I73.0-
- - - - spasm I73.9
- - - - thrombosis — *see Thrombosis/by site*
- peritoneum K66.9

E

Erosion(s)
…
- oesophagus K20
- pacemaker or defibrillator pocket site T82.89
- patella (chondromalacia) M22.4
…

I

Infarct, infarction (of)
…
- myocardium, myocardial (acute or with a stated duration of 4 weeks or less) I21.9
- - anterior (anteroapical) (anterolateral) (anteroseptal) (wall) I21.0
- - chronic or with a stated duration of over 4 weeks I25.8
- - healed or old (diagnosed on ECG or other special investigation) I25.2
- - impending I20.0
- - inferior (diaphragmatic) (inferolateral) (inferoposterior) (wall) I21.1
- - lateral (wall) I21.2
- - non-ST elevation I21.4
- - nontransmural I21.4
- - NSTEMI (non-ST elevation myocardial infarction) I21.4
- - past (diagnosed on ECG or other special investigation) I25.2
- - posterior (true) I21.2
- - premature — *see Angina*
- - septal I21.2
- - specified site NEC I21.2
- - ST elevation NEC *(see also Infarct/myocardium/by site)* I21.3
- - STEMI (ST elevation myocardial) NEC *(see also Infarct/myocardium/by site)* I21.3
- - subendocardial (acute) I21.4
- - subsequent (extension) (recurrent) (reinfarction) I22.9
- - - anterior (wall) I22.0

- - - diaphragmatic (wall) I22.1
- - - inferior (wall) I22.1
- - - specified NEC I22.8
- - syphilitic A52.0
- - transmural NEC *(see also Infarct/myocardium/by site)* I21.3
- non-ST elevation myocardial (NSTEMI) I21.4
- nontransmural I21.4
- omentum K55.0
- ovary N83.8
- papillary muscle — *see Infarct/myocardium*
- pituitary (gland) E23.6
- placenta (complicating pregnancy) O43.8
- - affecting fetus or newborn P02.2
- prostate N42.8
- pulmonary (artery) (haemorrhagic) (vein) *(see also Embolism/pulmonary)* I26.9
- - in pregnancy, childbirth or puerperium — *see Embolism/in pregnancy, childbirth or puerperium*
- renal (embolic) (thrombotic) N28.0
- retina, retinal (artery) H34.2
- spinal (acute) (cord) (embolic) (nonembolic) G95.1
- spleen D73.5
- - embolic or thrombotic I74.8
- ST elevation myocardial (STEMI) NEC *(see also Infarct/myocardium/by site)* I21.3
- subchorionic — *see Infarct/placenta*
- subendocardial (acute) I21.4
- suprarenal (capsule) (gland) E27.4
- thrombotic *(see also Thrombosis)* I82.9
- - artery, arterial — *see Embolism*
- thyroid (gland) E07.8
- ventricle (heart) *(see also Infarct/myocardium)* I21.9

M

Microembolism -— *see also Embolism*
- retinal H34.2

...

S

Stenosis (cicatricial) — *see also Stricture*
…
- artery (peripheral) (unspecified cause) -— *see also Arteriosclerosis*
- - with occlusion — *see Occlusion/artery*
- - coronary I25.1-
- - - due to thrombosis (not resulting in infarction) I24.0
- - - - with acute myocardial infarction — *see Infarct/myocardium*
- - due to stricture I77.1
- - precerebral (*see also Occlusion/artery/precerebral*) I65.9
- - - basilar I65.1
- - - carotid I65.2
- - - multiple or bilateral I65.3
- - - specified NEC I65.8
- - - vertebral I65.0
- - pulmonary Q25.6
…

Stricture (*see also Stenosis*) R68.8
…
- artery I77.1
- - with
- - - atheroma — *see Arteriosclerosis/by site*
- - - thrombus — *see Thrombosis/artery*
- - basilar *(see also Occlusion/artery/basilar)* I65.1
- - carotid *(see also Occlusion/artery/carotid)* I65.2
- - congenital (peripheral) Q27.8
- - - cerebral Q28.39
- - - coronary Q24.5
- - - retinal Q14.1
- - coronary I25.1-
- - precerebral *(see also Occlusion/artery/precerebral)* I65.9
- - pulmonary (congenital) Q25.6
- - - acquired I28.8

- - vertebral *(see also Occlusion/artery/vertebral)* I65.0

Syndrome
…
- coronary
- - acute
- - - with acute myocardial infarction — *see Infarct/myocardium*
- - - without acute myocardial infarction I20.0
- - intermediate I20.0
- - slow flow I20.8

Australian Coding Standards

0909 CORONARY ARTERY BYPASS GRAFTS (CABG)

0934 CARDIAC AND VASCULAR REVISION/REOPERATION INTERVENTIONS

EXAMPLE 2:

Patient was admitted for an aortic bioprosthetic heart valve replacement following a previous CABG operation requiring resternotomy.

Assign:	38488-01 **[623]**	*Replacement of aortic valve with bioprosthesis*
Rationale:	A reoperation code is not assigned as the subsequent reopening of the sternotomy was for treatment of an unrelated condition (*Exception* 2).	

0936 CARDIAC PACEMAKERS AND IMPLANTABLE CARDIAC DEFIBRILLATORS (ICD)

10. Respiratory system

10.1 Lung interventions

Refinements have been made in ACHI to align with Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) updates between July 2020 and March 2023.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 7

PROCEDURES ON RESPIRATORY SYSTEM (BLOCKS 520–572)

LUNG AND PLEURA

INCISION

549 **Incision procedures on lung or pleura**

38831-00 Endoscopic incision of pleura
Endoscopic chest drainage
Thoracoscopic incision of pleura

Includes: insertion of intercostal catheter

Note: Performed for:
• empyema
• parapneumonic effusion.

38415-00 Incision of pleura
Creation of pleural window for drainage
Open chest drainage

Includes: insertion of intercostal catheter
resection of rib [ostectomy]

Note: Performed for:
• empyema
• parapneumonic effusion.

38436-01 Endoscopic division of pleural adhesions
Thoracoscopy with division of adhesions

Includes: biopsy
insertion of intercostal catheter

90166-00 Division of pleural adhesions

…

EXCISION

551 **Partial resection of lung**
Segmentectomy of lung

…

90170-00 Lung volume reduction surgery [LVRS]

Includes: excision of lung tissue
plication of emphysematous bleb
surgical collapse of lung

Excludes: insertion of endobronchial valve without excision (41905-06 **[546]**)

38823-00 Radical segmental resection of lung
Radical segmentectomy of lung

Includes: dissection of thoracic structures
resection of:
• chest wall
• diaphragm
• pericardium

Code also when performed:
• excision of lymph nodes (96244, 96245 **[806]**)

90170-00 Lung volume reduction surgery

552 Lobectomy of lung

38438-01 Lobectomy of lung
Bilobectomy
Pneumonectomy:
• completion, following previous removal of portion of lung
• partial

38441-00 Radical lobectomy
Radical:
• bilobectomy
• partial pneumonectomy

Includes: dissection of thoracic structures
resection of:
• chest wall
• diaphragm
• pericardium

Code also when performed:
• radical excision of lymph nodes (96245 **[806]**)

…

554 Other excision procedures on lung or pleura

38833-01 Endoscopic pleurectomy
Thoracoscopic pleurectomy

Excludes: endoscopic decortication of lung (38421-00 **[554]**)
radical decortication of lung (38834-00 **[554]**)

38424-00 Pleurectomy
Excision of (lesion) (tissue) pleura

Excludes: decortication of lung (38421-01 **[554]**)
radical decortication of lung (38834-00 **[554]**)

38424-01 Enucleation of pulmonary hydatid cyst

38421-00 Endoscopic pulmonary decortication
Thoracoscopic pulmonary decortication

96218-00 Other endoscopic excision procedures on lung
Endoscopic (thoracoscopic) excision of (lesion) (tissue) lung NEC

38421-01 Pulmonary decortication

38834-00 Radical pulmonary decortication
Radical lung preserving decortication and pleurectomy

REPAIR

…

556 **Other repair procedures on lung or pleura**

38833-00 Endoscopic pleurodesis
Thoracoscopic pleurodesis

Includes: insertion of intercostal catheter

38424-02 Pleurodesis
Pleurosclerosis

Includes: insertion of intercostal catheter

10.2 Respiratory system interventions

Refinements have been made in ACHI to align with Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) updates between July 2020 and March 2023.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 7

PROCEDURES ON RESPIRATORY SYSTEM (BLOCKS 520–572)

TRACHEA

…

539 **Other repair procedures on trachea**

…

41879-03 Closure of other fistula of trachea

38429-00 Repair of trachea, not elsewhere classified
Excision and repair of trachea NOS
Tracheoplasty

Includes: cervical approach
intrathoracic approach

Code also when performed:
• cardiopulmonary bypass (38600-00, 38603-00 **[642]**)
• tracheostomy (41880-00, 41881 **[536]**)
• revision of tracheostomy (41881-02 **[541]**)

Excludes: that for endotracheal:
• lesion (see block **[537]**)
• stricture (see block **[538]**)

…

BRONCHUS

EXAMINATION

543 **Examination procedures on bronchus**

Includes: bronchial lavage

electromagnetic navigation
fluoroscopic guidance
that using:
• fibreoptic bronchoscope
• rigid bronchoscope

Excludes: that with:
• argon plasma coagulation (lesion) (tissue):
  • bronchus (96217-01 **[547]**)
  • lung (90181-01 **[558]**)
• biopsy (washings for specimen collection):
  • bronchus (41898-04 **[544]**)
  • lung (38418-06 **[550]**)
• destruction (lesion) (tissue):
  • bronchus (96217-01 **[547]**)
  • lung (90181-01 **[558]**)
• dilation (41904-00 **[546]**)
• excision of lesion:
  • bronchus (38425-00 **[545]**)
  • lung (96218-00 **[554])**
• insertion of bronchial device (stent) (valve) (41905-06 **[546]**)
• removal of:
  • bronchial device (stent) (valve) (41905-08 **[546]**)
  • foreign body (41895-02 **[544]**)
• replacement of bronchial device (stent) (valve) (41905-07 **[546]**)

…

545 Other excision procedures on bronchus

38425-00 Other endoscopic excision of bronchus
Bronchoscopy with excision of (lesion) (tissue) bronchus NEC

Includes: that with laser

43912-02 Other open excision of bronchus
Excision of (lesion) (tissue) bronchus NEC

…

OTHER PROCEDURES

547 Other procedures on bronchus

96217-01 Endoscopic destruction procedures on bronchus
Bronchial thermoplasty
Bronchoscopy with Argon plasma coagulation (APC) to bronchus
Endoscopic destruction of (lesion) (tissue) bronchus

Excludes: endoscopic (laser) excision of (lesion) (tissue) bronchus (38425-00 **[545]**)

…

CHEST WALL, MEDIASTINUM AND DIAPHRAGM

Includes: thorax

EXAMINATION

559 Examination procedures on chest wall, mediastinum or diaphragm

38436-00 Thoracoscopy

Includes: biopsy

Excludes: endoscopic division of pleural adhesions (38436-01 **[549]**)
that with ultrasound-guided biopsy of chest wall, mediastinum or diaphragm (38416-00 **[563]**)

38448-01 Mediastinoscopy

APPLICATION, INSERTION, REMOVAL

560 **Application, insertion or removal procedures on chest wall, mediastinum or diaphragm**

38806-00 Insertion of intercostal catheter for drainage
Closed chest drainage

Excludes: that with:
- endoscopic [thoracoscopic]:
  - chest drainage (38831-00 **[549]**)
  - division of pleural adhesions (38436-01 **[549]**)
  - incision of pleura (38831-00 **[549]**)
- exploratory thoracotomy (38418-00 **[561]**)
- pleurodesis (-38833-00, 38424-02 **[556]**)

38849-00 Removal of internal prosthesis following repair of pectus excavatum
Removal of concave bar [Nuss bar]

38800-00 Diagnostic thoracentesis

38803-00 Therapeutic thoracentesis

INCISION

561 **Incision procedures on chest wall, mediastinum or diaphragm**

38418-00 Exploratory thoracotomy
Closure of fistula of thoracic duct
Ligation of thoracic duct
Median sternotomy

Includes: biopsy of:
- chest wall
- diaphragm
- mediastinum

insertion of intercostal catheter for drainage

Excludes: open biopsy of:
- lung (38418-02 **[550]**)
- mediastinum, via:
  - cervical route (38448-00 **[561]**)
  - mediastinotomy (30320-00 **[561]**)
- pleura (38418-01 **[550]**) that:
  - as operative approach — omit code
  - performed with any other open thoracic procedure — omit code

38448-00 Exploration of mediastinum via cervical route

Includes: biopsy

Excludes: that with any other procedure on the respiratory system — omit code

30320-00 Exploration of mediastinum via mediastinotomy

Includes: biopsy

Excludes: that with thymectomy (38838-01 **[128]**)

DESTRUCTION

562 **Destruction procedures on chest wall, mediastinum or diaphragm**

38818-00 Endoscopic control of postoperative intrathoracic haemorrhage

…

EXCISION

563 **Excision procedures on chest wall, mediastinum or diaphragm**

38416-00 Endoscopic ultrasound-guided biopsy of chest wall, mediastinum or diaphragm
Endobronchial ultrasound-guided transbronchial needle aspiration [EBUS-TBNA]

Includes: fine needle aspiration or biopsy

96216-00 Percutaneous [needle] biopsy of chest wall, mediastinum or diaphragm
Percutaneous fine needle:
• aspiration of chest wall, mediastinum or diaphragm
• biopsy of chest wall, mediastinum or diaphragm

43987-00 Excision of intrathoracic neuroblastoma

38838-02 Endoscopic removal of lesion of mediastinum

38838-03 Removal of lesion of mediastinum via thoracotomy

38838-04 Removal of lesion of mediastinum via sternotomy

REPAIR

564 **Repair of pectus carinatum or excavatum**

38457-00 Repair of pectus carinatum
Radical correction of pectus carinatum

38457-01 Repair of pectus excavatum
Radical correction of pectus excavatum

38458-00 Repair of pectus excavatum with implantation of subcutaneous prosthesis

Includes: insertion of concave bar [Nuss bar]

…

CHAPTER 16

DERMATOLOGICAL AND PLASTIC PROCEDURES (BLOCKS 1600–1718)

SKIN AND SUBCUTANEOUS TISSUE

APPLICATION, INSERTION, REMOVAL

90606-01 Removal of other soft tissue implant
Removal of implant from:
• buttock
• chest (pectorals)
• limb:
  • lower (calf)
  • upper (bicep) (tricep)

Excludes: removal of internal prosthesis following repair of pectus excavatum (38849-00 **[560]**)
that from:
• abdominal wall (prosthetic mesh) (35585 **[989]**)
• breast (45548 **[1758]**)
• eye (42518-04 **[164]**, 42644-04 **[167]**, 42704-00 **[194]**, 42812-00 **[209]**, 90606-02 **[221]**)
• face (90606-00 **[1661]**)

…

CHAPTER 20

IMAGING SERVICES (BLOCKS 1940–2016)

ULTRASOUND SCAN

▼0042
Echography

Ultrasonography

…

1949 **Other ultrasound**

30688-00 Endoscopic ultrasound
Endobronchial ultrasound [EBUS]
Ultrasound in conjunction with endoscopy

Code also:
• endoscopic procedure(s) — see Alphabetic Index

Excludes: endobronchial ultrasound-guided:
• biopsy of chest wall, mediastinum or diaphragm (38416-00 **[563]**)
• transbronchial needle aspiration [EBUS-TBNA] (38416-00 **[563]**)

96272-00 Intravascular ultrasound [IVUS]
▼0042

ACHI Alphabetic Index

A

Arrest (of)
…
- haemorrhage — *see also Reopening/operative site, for intervention complication*
…
- - following
- - - abortion (balloon catheter) (packing) 35759-01 **[1299]**
- - - circumcision, male 30663-00 **[1195]**
- - - dental procedure 97399-00 **[461]**
- - - gynaecological surgery 35759-00 **[1299]**
- - - intrathoracic surgery 38656-01 **[562]**
- - - - endoscopic 38818-00 **[562]**
- - - vascular procedure
- - - - carotid artery 33842-00 **[698]**
- - - - extremity 33848-00 **[746]**
- - - - - with any other vascular procedure — *omit code*
- - - - intra-abdominal 33845-00 **[746]**
- - - - - with any other vascular procedure — *omit code*
- - - - intrathoracic 38656-01 **[562]**
- - - - - endoscopic 38818-00 **[562]**
- - - - vertebral artery 33842-00 **[698]**
…
- - intra-abdominal — *see also Packing/intra-abdominal*
- - - postoperative 30385-00 **[985]**
- - intrathoracic, postoperative 38656-01 **[562]**
- - - endoscopic 38818-00 **[562]**
- - laparotomy site — *see also Packing/intra-abdominal*
- - - postoperative 30385-00 **[985]**

B

Billroth procedure (I or II) — *see Gastrectomy/partial*

Bilobectomy 38438-01 **[552]**
- radical 38441-00 **[552]**

Biofeedback 96152-00 **[1880]**
…

Biopsy (brush) (with brushing(s)) (with washing(s) for specimen collection)
…
- chest wall
- - percutaneous (needle) 96216-00 **[563]**
- - via
- - - thoracoscopy 38436-00 **[559]**
- - - - ultrasound-guided (endobronchial) 38416-00 **[563]**

- - - thoracotomy (open) 38418-00 **[561]**
- clitoris 35615-00 **[1291]**
…
- diaphragm
- - percutaneous (needle) 96216-00 **[563]**
- - via
- - - thoracoscopy 38436-00 **[559]**
- - - - ultrasound-guided (endobronchial) 38416-00 **[563]**
- - - thoracotomy (open) 38418-00 **[561]**
…
- mediastinum (with exploration)
- - percutaneous (needle) 96216-00 **[563]**
- - via
- - - cervical route 38448-00 **[561]**
- - - mediastinoscopy 38448-01 **[559]**
- - - - ultrasound-guided (endobronchial) 38416-00 **[563]**
- - - mediastinotomy 30320-00 **[561]**
- - - thoracotomy 38418-00 **[561]**

C

Catheterisation
…
- chest — *see Insertion/catheter/chest*
- coronary sinus
- - for
- - - antegrade/retrograde administration of blood or crystalloids to effect cardioplegia 38588-00 **[642]**
…
- intercostal — *see Insertion/catheter/chest*
- intrathecal (space) — see *Catheterisation/spinal*
…

Construction — see also Formation
…
- larynx, artificial
- - reconstruction of trachea 41879-06 **[540]**

D

Decortication
- lung 38421-01 **[554]**
- - endoscopic (thoracoscopic) 38421-00 **[554]**
- - radical (lung preserving) 38834-00 **[554]**
- meninges, cerebral 90007-02 **[28]**
- pulmonary 38421-01 **[554]**
- - endoscopic (thoracoscopic) 38421-00 **[554]**
- - radical (lung preserving) 38834-00 **[554]**

Deep brain stimulation [DBS] 40709-04 **[1880]**
…

Drainage
…
- chest
- - closed (percutaneous) 38806-00 **[560]**
- - endoscopic 38831-00 **[549]**
- - open 38415-00 **[549]**
…
- pleura
- - closed (percutaneous) 38806-00 **[560]**
- - endoscopic 38831-00 **[549]**
- - open 38415-00 **[549]**

E

EBUS (endobronchial ultrasound) 30688-00 **[1949]**
- with transbronchial needle aspiration (EBUS-TBNA) 38416-00 **[563]**

EBUS-TBNA (endobronchial ultrasound-guided transbronchial needle aspiration) 38416-00 **[563]**
ECCOR, ECCO2R (extracorporeal carbon dioxide removal) (Hemolung) 90225-02 **[572]**

…

Electrocardiography (ECG)
…
- involving
- - 11 or fewer leads — *omit code*
- - 12 leads (or more) 11705-00 **[1855]**
…

Excision — see also *Removal*
…
- bronchus (endoscopic) 38425-00 **[545]**
- - open 43912-02 **[545]**
…
- lesion(s) — *see also Excision/tumour* AND *Excision/cyst* AND *Excision/polyp*
- - breast (complete) (local) (wide) 31500-00 **[1744]**
- - - following previous open biopsy or excision 31515-00 **[1744]**
- - bronchus (endoscopic) 38425-00 **[545]**
- - - open 43912-02 **[545]**
- - cartilage NEC 90574-00 **[1561]**
…
- - mediastinum, via
- - - endoscopy 38838-02 **[563]**
- - - sternotomy38838-04 **[563]**
- - - thoracotomy38838-03 **[563]**
…
- - pleura
- - - endoscopic 38833-01 **[554]**
- - - open 38424-00 **[554]**
- - pouch of Douglas (laparoscopic) (rectouterine) 35637-10 **[1299]**
- - - via laparotomy 35713-14 **[1299]**
…
- pleura
- - endoscopic 38833-01 **[554]**
- - open 38424-00 **[554]**
- plica (arthroscopic) 49557-02 **[1503]**
…
- teratoma
- - intra-abdominal (congenital) 90327-00 **[989]**
- - mediastinum *— see Excision/lesion(s)/mediastinum, via*
- - sacrococcygeal
…
- trachea
- - with repair NEC 38429-00 **[539]**
- - stricture (endotracheal)
- - - with
- - - - anastomosis 38453-04 **[538]**
- - - - - with resection by laser 38453-05 **[538]**
- - - - repair by graft 38453-06 **[538]**
- - - - - with resection by laser 38453-07 **[538]**
- trichoepithelioma, face or neck
- - by laser 30190-00 **[1612]**
…
- tumour — *see also Excision/lesion(s)*
…
- - mediastinum, via
- - - endoscopy 38838-02 **[563]**
- - - sternotomy 38838-04 **[563]**
- - - thoracotomy 38838-03 **[563]**
…
- - teratoma
- - - intra-abdominal (congenital) 90327-00 **[989]**
- - - mediastinum *— see Excision/lesion(s)/mediastinum, via*
- - - sacrococcygeal
- - - - posterior approach 43876-00 **[1385]**
- - - - - with abdominal approach 43879-00 **[1385]**

I

Incision
…
- pituitary gland 90044-00 **[126]**

- pleura) 38415-00 **[549]**
- - endoscopic 38831-00 **[549]**
- - - with division of pleural adhesions 38436-01 **[549]**
- prostate 37212-02 **[1161]**
- - with drainage of abscess 37212-01 **[1161]**

...

Insertion
…
- catheter
…
- - chest (closed) (percutaneous) 38806-00 **[560]**
- - - endoscopic 38831-00 **[549]**
- - - - with division of pleural adhesions 38436-01 **[549]**
- - - open 38415-00 **[549]**
- - common bile duct(s) (open) (with T- or Y- tube insertion) 30454-00 **[963]**
- - - endoscopic (closed) 30452-01 **[958]**
…
- - intercostal (closed) (percutaneous) 38806-00 **[560]**
- - - endoscopic 38831-00 **[549]**
- - - - with division of pleural adhesions 38436-01 **[549]**
- - - open 38415-00 **[549]**
…
- drain
…
- - chest (closed) (percutaneous) 38806-00 **[560]**
- - - endoscopic 38831-00 **[549]**
- - - - with division of pleural adhesions 38436-01 **[549]**
- - - open 38415-00 **[549]**
- - intercostal (closed) (percutaneous) 38806-00 **[560]**
- - - endoscopic 38831-00 **[549]**
- - - - with division of pleural adhesions 38436-01 **[549]**
- - - open 38415-00 **[549]**
- - lumbar (cerebrospinal fluid) (external) 40018-00 **[41]**
…

O

Ostectomy NEC 90572-00 **[1563]**

...
- rib
- - partial 48406-11 **[1375]**
- - - with
- - - - internal fixation 48409-11 **[1375]**
…
- - - 1st rib, for decompression of thoracic outlet 34136-00 **[1375]**
- - total 48406-12 **[1375]**
- - - with
- - - - internal fixation 48409-12 **[1375]**
…
- - - cervical, for decompression of thoracic outlet 34139-00 **[1375]**

P

Pleurectomy (open) NEC 38424-00 **[554]**
- with decortication of lung — *see Decortication/lung*
- endoscopic 38833-01 **[554]**

Pleurodesis (chemical) (talc) 38424-02 **[556]**
- endoscopic (thoracoscopic) 38833-00 **[556]**
…

Pneumonectomy (total removal of lung) 38438-02 **[553]**
…
- radical (with dissection of mediastinal nodes) 38441-01 **[553]**
- - partial 38441-00 **[552]**

R

Removal — *see also Excision*
…

- cochlear prosthetic device (multiple channel) (single channel) (total) (unilateral) 41617-04 **[334]**
- - bilateral 41617-06 **[334]**
- - partial, for adjustment 41617-03 **[334]**
- concave bar (Nuss bar) 38849-00 **[560]**
- concha bullosa (bulla ethmoidalis) — *see Ethmoidectomy*
…
- implant
…
- - chest (pectoral) 90606-01 **[1661]**
- - - following repair of pectus excavatum 38849-00 **[560]**
- - chin (mandible) 90606-00 **[1661]**
…
- - pectoral 90606-01 **[1661]**
- - - following repair of pectus excavatum 38849-00 **[560]**
- - sealed radioactive source (brachytherapy implant) 15339-00 **[1793]**
…
- prosthesis, prosthetic device — *see also Removal/by type of device*
…
- - chest (pectoral) 90606-01 **[1661]**
- - - following repair of pectus excavatum 38849-00 **[560]**
- - chin (mandible) 90606-00 **[1661]**
…
- - pectoral 90606-01 **[1661]**
- - - following repair of pectus excavatum 38849-00 **[560]**
- - pouch, for gastroschisis 43867-01 **[1003]**
…

Repair
…
- trachea (cervical) (intrathoracic) NEC 38429-00 **[539]**
- - with
- - - construction of artificial larynx 41879-06 **[540]**
- tracheo-oesophageal fistula 43900-00 **[539]**
- - with atresia — *see Closure/fistula/tracheo-oesophageal/for oesophageal atresia*

…

Resection — *see also Excision*

…
- bone — *see also Resection/lesion/bone*
…
- rib …
- - with
- - - internal fixation 48409-12 **[1375]**
…
- tooth root, per root 97241-00 **[456]**
- trachea
- - with repair NEC 38429-00 **[539]**
- - stricture (endotracheal)
…

S

Segmentectomy
…
- lung 38438-00 **[551]**
- - radical 38823-00 **[551]**

T

Thoracoscopy 38436-00 **[559]**
- with
- - biopsy 38436-00 **[559]**
- - - and division of adhesions 38436-01 **[549]**
- - - pericardium 38436-02 **[645]**
- - control of postoperative haemorrhage 38818-00 **[562]**
- - creation of pericardial window 38450-01 **[643]**
- - - with partial pericardiectomy 38447-01 **[646]**
- - decortication, pulmonary 38421-00 **[554]**
- - division of pleural adhesions (with biopsy) 38436-01 **[549]**
- - drainage 38831-00 **[549]**

- - excision of pericardial lesion (cyst) (tumour) 38456-06 **[646]**
- - incision of pleura 38831-00 **[549]**
- - insertion of intercostal catheter 38831-00 **[549]**
- - pleurectomy 38833-01 **[554]**
- - pleurodesis 38833-00 **[556]**
- - resection of lung (wedge) 90169-00 **[551]**

…

Thoracotomy
- exploratory (with biopsy) 38418-00 **[561]**
- - performed with any other open thoracic procedure — *omit code*
- reopening of site, postoperative 38656-01 **[562]**

Threading
…
Tracheoplasty (cervical) (intrathoracic) 38429-00 **[539]**
- with construction of artificial larynx 41879-06 **[540]**

Tracheoscopy — *see also Laryngoscopy*
- through artificial stoma (with biopsy) 41764-04 **[532]**

U

Ultrasound (diagnostic) (scan) 90908-00 **[1950]**
…
- endobronchial 30688-00 **[1949]**
- - with biopsy of chest wall, mediastinum or diaphragm 38416-00 **[563]**
- endoscopic 30688-00 **[1949]**

10.3 Minor addenda

Minor revisions have been made to the ICD-10-AM Tabular List and Alphabetic Index, ACHI Tabular List and Alphabetic Index and the ACS by incorporating published National Coding Advice, formatting consistency of code titles and *Instructional* notes and incidental refinements identified during classification development.

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

CHAPTER 10

DISEASES OF THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM (J00–J99)

J40 **Bronchitis, not specified as acute or chronic**
Bronchitis:
• catarrhal
• NOS
• with tracheitis NOS
Tracheobronchitis NOS

Excludes: bronchitis:
• allergic NOS (J45.0)
• asthmatic NOS (J45.9)
• chemical (acute) (J68.0)
• NOS (not specified as acute or chronic) in those under 15 years of age (J20.-)

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 7

PROCEDURES ON RESPIRATORY SYSTEM (BLOCKS 520–572)

…

543 **Examination procedures on bronchus**

Includes: bronchial lavage
electromagnetic navigation
fluoroscopic guidance
that using:
• fibreoptic bronchoscope
• rigid bronchoscope

Excludes: that with:
• biopsy (washings for specimen collection):
  • bronchus (41898-04 **[544]**)
  • lung (38418-06 **[550]**)
• destruction (lesion) (tissue):
  • bronchus (96217-01 **[547]**)
  • lung (90181-01 **[558]**)
• dilation (41904-00 **[546]**)
• excision of lesion:
  • bronchus (90163-01 **[545]**)
  • lung (96218-00 **[554]**)
• insertion of bronchial device (stent) (valve) (41905-06 **[546]**)
• removal of:
  • bronchial device (stent) (valve) (41905-08 **[546]**)
  • foreign body (41895-02 **[544]**)
• replacement of bronchial device (stent) (valve) (41905-07 **[546]**)

…

547 **Other procedures on bronchus**

96217-01 Endoscopic destruction procedures on bronchus
Bronchial thermoplasty

Endoscopic (bronchoscopy with) destruction of (lesion) (tissue) bronchus

Includes: coagulation (Argon plasma [APC])

Excludes: endoscopic (laser) excision of (lesion) (tissue) bronchus (90163-01 **[545]**)

…

558 **Other procedures on lung or pleura**

90181-01 Endoscopic destruction procedures on lung

Endoscopic (bronchoscopy with) destruction of (lesion) (tissue) lung

Includes: coagulation (Argon plasma [APC])

…

ACHI Alphabetic Index

B

Bronchoscopy (electromagnetic navigation) (with bronchial lavage) (with fluoroscopic guidance) 41889-05 **[543]**
- with

- - biopsy (brush) (needle) (with brushing(s)) (with washing(s) for specimen collection) — *see Biopsy/by site*
- - broncho-alveolar lavage (BAL) 41898-02 **[544]**
- - coagulation — *see Coagulation/by site*
- - destruction — *see Destruction/by site*

…

10.4 Revised ACS Chapter 10

Application of the ACS template led to the refinement of ACS 1008 *Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)* with the removal of the diagram and relocation of some content to the ICD-10-AM Tabular List and Alphabetic Index.

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

CHAPTER 10

DISEASES OF THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM (J00–J99)

…

J12 **Viral pneumonia, not elsewhere classified**

Includes: bronchopneumonia due to viruses other than influenza viruses

Use additional code (J44.0) to identify presence of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease [COPD].

Excludes: congenital rubella pneumonitis (P35.0)
pneumonia:
- aspiration (due to):
  - neonatal (P24.9)
  - NOS (J69.0)
  - solids and liquids (J69.-)
- in influenza (J09, J10.0, J11.0)
- interstitial NOS (J84.9)
- lipid (J69.1)
- viral, congenital (P23.0)

J12.0 Adenoviral pneumonia

J12.1 Respiratory syncytial virus pneumonia

J12.2 Parainfluenza virus pneumonia

J12.3 Human metapneumovirus pneumonia

J12.8 Other viral pneumonia

Use additional code (B97.-) to identify viral agent.

Use additional code (U07.12 –U07.2) to identify coronavirus disease 2019 [COVID-19].

J12.9 Viral pneumonia, unspecified

J13 **Pneumonia due to *Streptococcus pneumoniae***
Bronchopneumonia due to *S. pneumoniae*

Use additional code (J44.0) to identify presence of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease [COPD].

Excludes: congenital pneumonia due to *S. pneumoniae* (P23.6)
pneumonia due to other streptococci (J15.3–J15.4)

J14 **Pneumonia due to *Haemophilus influenzae***
Bronchopneumonia due to *H. influenzae*

Use additional code (J44.0) to identify presence of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease [COPD].

Excludes: congenital pneumonia due to *H. influenzae* (P23.6)

J15 Bacterial pneumonia, not elsewhere classified

Includes: bronchopneumonia due to bacteria NEC

Use additional code (J44.0) to identify presence of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease [COPD].

Excludes: chlamydial pneumonia (J16.0)
congenital pneumonia (P23.-)
Legionnaires' disease (A48.1)
pneumonia due to Haemophilus influenzae (J14)

J15.0 Pneumonia due to *Klebsiella pneumoniae*

J15.1 Pneumonia due to *Pseudomonas*

…

J16 Pneumonia due to other infectious organisms, not elsewhere classified

Use additional code (J44.0) to identify presence of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease [COPD].

Excludes: ornithosis (A70)
pneumonia:
• congenital (P23.-)
• NOS (J18.9)

J16.0 Chlamydial pneumonia

…

J16.8 Pneumonia due to other specified infectious organisms

J17* Pneumonia in diseases classified elsewhere

Use additional code (J44.0) to identify presence of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease [COPD].

...

J18 Pneumonia, organism unspecified

▼ 1004

Use additional code (J44.0) to identify presence of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease [COPD].

Excludes: abscess of lung with pneumonia (J85.1)
drug-induced interstitial pneumonia (J70.2–J70.4)
pneumonia:
• aspiration (due to):
  • neonatal (P24.9)
  • NOS (J69.0)
  • solids and liquids (J69.-)
• congenital (P23.9)
• interstitial:
  • drug-induced (J70.2–J70.4)
  • NOS (J84.9)
• lipid (J69.1)
• usual interstitial (J84.1)
pneumonitis, due to external agents (J67–J70)

…

J43 Emphysema

Excludes: emphysema:
• compensatory (J98.3)
• due to inhalation of chemicals, gases, fumes or vapours (J68.4)
• following a procedure (subcutaneous) (T81.84)
• interstitial:
  • neonatal (P25.0)
  • NOS (J98.2)
• mediastinal (J98.2)
• postprocedural (subcutaneous) (T81.84)

• surgical (subcutaneous) (T81.84)
• traumatic subcutaneous (T79.7)
• with chronic:
  • bronchitis (obstructive) (J44.-)
  • obstructive pulmonary disease [COPD] (J44.-)
emphysematous (obstructive) bronchitis (J44.-)

J43.0 MacLeod's syndrome
Unilateral:
• emphysema
• transparency of lung

…

J44 **Other chronic obstructive pulmonary disease [COPD]**

▼ 1008

Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease [COPD] with:
• asthma
• emphysema

Includes: chronic:
• asthmatic bronchitis (obstructive)
• bronchitis with:
  • airways obstruction
  • emphysema
:

• emphysematous bronchitis
• obstructive:
  • asthma
  • bronchitis
  • tracheobronchitis

Excludes: asthma
• NOS (J45.9)
• without mention of obstruction (J45.-)
asthmatic bronchitis NOS (J45.9)
bronchiectasis (J47)
chronic:
• bronchitis:
  • childhood (J41.2)
  • mixed simple and mucopurulent (J41.8)
  • mucopurulent (J41.1)
  • NOS (J42)
  • simple (J41.0)
• tracheitis (J42)
• tracheobronchitis (J42)
emphysema (J43.-)
lung diseases due to external agents (J60–J70)
protracted bacterial bronchitis (J41.2)

J44.0 Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease with acute lower respiratory infection
Chest infection NOS exacerbating COPD
Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease with infective exacerbation NOS

Use additional code to identify pneumonia — see Alphabetic Index: Pneumonia.

…

ACHI Alphabetic Index

V

Ventilation

…
- invasive — *see Ventilation/mechanical, continuous*
- mechanical, continuous

- - continuous
- - - combined with noninvasive ventilatory support, for neonates — *see block* **[571]**
- - - endotracheal respiratory assistance — *see block* **[569]**
- - - intermittent mandatory ventilation (IMV) — *see block* **[569]**
- - - positive end expiratory pressure (PEEP) — *see block* **[569]**
- - - pressure support ventilation (PSV) — *see block* **[569]**
- - controlled — *see block* **[569]**
- - combined with noninvasive ventilatory support, for neonates — *see block* **[571]**
- - endotracheal respiratory assistance — *see block* **[569]**
…
- nonintubated — *see block* **[570]**
…

11. Digestive system

11.1 Oesophagectomy

Refinements have been made in ACHI to align with Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) updates between July 2020 and March 2023.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 10

PROCEDURES ON DIGESTIVE SYSTEM (BLOCKS 850–1011)

OESOPHAGUS

EXCISION

…

858 **Oesophagectomy**

Orringer (trans-hiatal) oesophagectomy

Code also when performed:
• microvascular anastomosis of blood vessels (see block **[1695]**)
• nerve repair (39300-00, 39306-00, 39315-00, 39318-00 **[83]**)

Excludes: cervical oesophagectomy (30294-00 **[861]**)

30750-00 Oesophagectomy with colon or jejunal interposition graft

Includes: anastomosis:
• chest
• gastrointestinal
• neck
free flap (jejunal) (large intestine) (radial forearm [RFFF])

Excludes: replacement of oesophagus using intestine, paediatric (43903-00 **[866]**)

30753-00 Oesophagectomy, not elsewhere classified

Includes: anastomosis:
• chest
• neck
gastric reconstruction (by):
• abdominal mobilisation
• thoracotomy
• thoracoscopy

Code also when performed:
• reconstruction of oesophagus (90954-00 **[868]**)

…

RECONSTRUCTION

868 **Reconstruction procedures on oesophagus**

90954-00 Reconstruction of oesophagus

Code also when performed:
• flap (see blocks **[1671]** to **[1674]**)
• microsurgical anastomosis of blood vessels (see block **[1695]**)
• nerve repair (39300-00, 39306-00, 39315-00, 39318-00 **[83]**)

Excludes: resection and replacement of oesophagus using intestine, paediatric (43903-00 **[866]**)

OTHER PROCEDURES

869 **Other procedures on oesophagus**

38864-10 Other intrathoracic procedures on oesophagus

90301-00 Other procedures on oesophagus

ACHI Alphabetic Index

A

Anastomosis
…
- oesophagogastric with gastrectomy, partial proximal 30518-02 **[875]**
- oesophagus
- - for atresia — *see Anastomosis/for/atresia*
- - with oesophagectomy, paediatric
- - - partial 43906-00 **[857]**
- - - total 43906-01 **[857]**
…
- stomach
- - to small intestine (duodenum) (jejunum) 30515-00 **[881]**
- trigone

F

Flap (repair)
- for
- - intestine
- - - for reconstruction of oesophagus 30753-00 **[858]**
- - - - jejunum, paediatric 43903-00 **[866]**- - - large intestine, paediatric 43903-00 **[866]**- - noninnervated 45562-00 **[1674]**

…

Formation (of)
…
- oesophagostomy (thoracic) 30293-00 **[867]**
- - cervical 30293-00 **[867]**
- pancreaticojejunostomy 30589-00 **[980]**

I

Intervention
***Note*:** Terms listed under the lead term 'Intervention' are mainly split by anatomical site or condition; *Intervention/for specified condition* and *Intervention/specified site*.
Where an eponym is used to describe an intervention, or a type of intervention is specified — see *specified intervention(s) performed* or the lead term *Procedure*.
- for specified condition
…
- specified site (anatomical)
…
- - oesophagus
- - - intrathoracic NEC 38864-10 **[869]**

O

Oesophagectomy (Orringer) (trans-hiatal) 30753-00 **[858]**
- with
- - interposition graft (colon) (jejunum) 30750-00 **[858]**
- - reconstruction by free flap
- - - jejunum, paediatric 43903-00 **[866]**

- - - large intestine, paediatric 43903-00 **[866]**

- cervical 30294-00 **[861]**
- paediatric
- - with replacement of oesophagus using intestine 43903-00 **[866]**
- - partial (with anastomosis) 43906-00 **[857]**
- - total (with anastomosis) 43906-01 **[857]**
- trans-hiatal 30753-00 **[858]**
- - with interposition graft (colon) (jejunum) 30750-00 **[858]**

Oesophagogastrectomy — see Oesophagectomy AND Gastrectomy/total
…

Oesophagoscopy (flexible) 30473-03 **[850]**
- with
…
- - control of gastrointestinal haemorrhage 30761-00 **[887]**
- - - by administration of agent 30478-07 **[870]**
…
- - repair of Mallory-Weiss laceration 30761-00 **[887]**
- - resection of mucosa of oesophagus 90297-00 **[861]**
…

Oesophagostomy (cervical) (thoracic) 30293-00 **[867]**
Oesophagotomy 30293-02 **[855]**

R

Reconstruction
…
- oesophagus NEC 90954-00 **[868]**
- - by free flap
- - - jejunum, paediatric 43903-00 **[866]**

- - - large intestine, paediatric 43903-00 **[866]**

- orbital cavity (floor) (wall) 45590-00 **[1716]**
…
- Roux-en-Y
- - with
- - - gastrectomy, partial
- - - - and vagotomy (selective) (truncal) 30497-02 **[877]**
- - - - following previous procedure for peptic ulcer disease 30503-02 **[876]**
- - - - - with vagotomy (selective) (truncal) 30503-05 **[878]**
- skull — *see Cranioplasty*
…

Roux-en-Y procedure (enteroenterostomy) 30515-02 **[897]**
- with
- - gastrectomy, partial
- - - and vagotomy (selective) (truncal) 30497-02 **[877]**
- - - following previous procedure for peptic ulcer disease 30503-02 **[876]**
- - - - with vagotomy (selective) (truncal) 30503-05 **[878]**
- - gastric bypass, for obesity (RYGB) 30512-00 **[889]**
- - - laparoscopic (LRYGB) 30512-03 **[889]**
- cholecystojejunostomy 30460-08 **[970]**

11.2 Stomach interventions

Refinements have been made in ACHI to align with Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) updates between July 2020 and March 2023.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 10

PROCEDURES ON DIGESTIVE SYSTEM (BLOCKS 850–1011)

STOMACH

INCISION

871 **Gastrotomy**

30375-06 Gastrotomy

Includes: division of adhesions

30375-15 Gastrotomy with removal of foreign body

872 **Vagotomy**

Code also when performed:
• control of bleeding peptic ulcer (30761-01 **[874]**, 30761-02 **[880]**)

30496-00 Selective vagotomy
Truncal vagotomy

Code also when performed:
• local excision of lesion of stomach (30520-00 **[880]**)

Excludes: that with:
• gastro-enterostomy (30496-02 **[884]**)
• partial gastrectomy and anastomosis:
  • gastroduodenal (30497-00 **[877]**, 30503-03 **[878]**)
  • gastrojejunal (30497-01 **[877]**, 30503-04 **[878]**)
  • Roux-en-Y reconstruction (30497-02 **[877]**, 30503-05 **[878]**)

30499-00 Highly selective vagotomy

Excludes: that with:
• dilation of pylorus (30502-00 **[884]**)
• duodenoplasty (30500-00 **[884]**)

…

DESTRUCTION

874 **Destruction procedures on stomach**

30761-01 Control of bleeding peptic ulcer

Includes: suture at site of bleeding
wedge resection

Code also when performed:
• gastro-enterostomy (30515-00 **[881]**)
• vagotomy:
  • highly selective (30499-00 **[872]**, 30500-00, 30502-00 **[884]**)
  • selective [truncal] (30496-00 **[872]**, 30496 **[884]**)

Excludes: that by gastric resection (30761-02 **[880]**)

30476-03 Endoscopic banding of gastric varices

EXCISION

…

877 **Selective vagotomy with partial gastrectomy**

Truncal vagotomy with partial gastrectomy

Code also when performed:
• control of bleeding peptic ulcer (30761-01 **[874]**, 30761-02 **[880]**)

Excludes: that following previous procedure for peptic ulcer disease (30503 **[878]**)

30497-00 Selective vagotomy with partial gastrectomy and gastroduodenal anastomosis

30497-01 Selective vagotomy with partial gastrectomy and gastrojejunal anastomosis

30497-02 Selective vagotomy with partial gastrectomy and Roux-en-Y reconstruction

…

879 **Other gastrectomy**

Includes: anastomosis
splenectomy

…

30521-00 Total gastrectomy

Code also when performed:
• oesophagectomy(see block **[858]**)

30524-00 Radical gastrectomy

Includes: distal pancreatectomy
extended node dissection

Excludes: subtotal radical gastrectomy (30523-00 **[879]**)

880 **Other excision procedures on stomach**

30075-12 Biopsy of stomach

30520-00 Local excision of lesion of stomach

Excludes: endoscopic polypectomy of stomach (30478-04, 30478-18 **[1008])**
that with partial gastrectomy with anastomosis (30518 **[875]**)

90297-01 Endoscopic mucosal resection of stomach

30761-02 Control of bleeding peptic ulcer by gastric resection

Code also when performed:
• gastro-enterostomy (30515-00 **[881]**)
• vagotomy:
  • highly selective (30499-00 **[872]**, 30500-00, 30502-00 **[884]**)
  • selective [truncal] (30496-00 **[872]**, 30496 **[884]**)

Excludes: that by wedge resection (30761-01 **[874]**)

REPAIR

881 **Gastrostomy, gastro-enterostomy or gastro-gastrostomy**

30722-00 Laparoscopic gastrostomy

Includes: passage of indwelling transanastomotic tube

30375-07 Gastrostomy

Includes: division of adhesions

90302-00 Gastrostomy with passage of indwelling transanastomotic tube

30515-00 Gastro-enterostomy

Includes: division of adhesions

gastroduodenostomy

Code also when performed:
• gastric bypass for obesity (30512-00, 30512-03 **[889]**)

Excludes: that with:
• pancreaticoduodenectomy (30584-00 **[978]**)
• selective [truncal] vagotomy (30496-02 **[884]**)

…

884 Other vagotomy with repair

Code also when performed:

• control of bleeding peptic ulcer (30761-01 **[874]**, 30761-02 **[880]**)

…

886 Fundoplasty

Note: Performed for gastro-oesophageal reflux.

Code also when performed:
• gastrostomy (30375-07, 30722-00 **[881]**)

30530-00 Fundoplasty with cardiopexy

Includes: division of adhesions

…

887 Other repair procedures on stomach

30761-00 Endoscopic control of upper gastrointestinal bleeding

Includes: clipping
suture

Note: Performed for:
• bleeding peptic ulcer (duodenal) (gastric)
• Mallory-Weiss laceration.

Code also when performed:
• gastro-enterostomy (30515-00 **[881]**)
• vagotomy:
  • highly selective (30499-00 **[872]**, 30500-00, 30502-00 **[884]**)
  • selective [truncal] (30496-00 **[872]**, 30496 **[884]**)

Excludes: by administration of agent into lesion (30478-07 **[870]**)

30761-03 Suture of laceration of stomach
Gastrorrhaphy

Note: Performed for:
• bleeding peptic ulcer
• Mallory-Weiss laceration.

Code also when performed:
• gastro-enterostomy (30515-00 **[881]**)
• vagotomy:
  • highly selective (30499-00 **[872]**, 30500-00, 30502-00 **[884]**)
  • selective [truncal] (30496-00 **[872]**, 30496 **[884]**)

Excludes: that by endoscopy (30761-00 **[887]**)

30375-10 Suture of perforated ulcer

Includes: division of adhesions

Note: Performed for perforated peptic ulcer (duodenal) (gastric) (with diverticulum).

90339-00 Closure of gastrostomy

30375-12 Reduction of gastric volvulus
Includes: division of adhesions

90303-00 Repair of gastric duplication
Excision of gastric duplication cyst
Repair of pyloric duplication

90304-00 Other repair of stomach

…

ACHI Alphabetic Index

A

Arrest (of)
…
- haemorrhage
…
- - gastrointestinal (upper)
- - - by transcatheter embolisation 35321-05 **[768]**
- - - endoscopic 30761-00 **[887]**
- - - - by administration of agent 30478-07 **[870]**
…
- - peptic ulcer (wedge resection) 30761-01 **[874]**
- - - by gastric resection 30761-02 **[880]**

- - - endoscopic 30761-00 **[887]**

C

Clipping (of)
- for control of upper gastrointestinal bleeding 30761-00 **[887]**
…
- Mallory-Weiss laceration 30761-03 **[887]**
- - endoscopic 30761-00 **[887]**
…
- peptic ulcer, endoscopic (duodenal) (gastric) 30761-00 **[887]**
…

Closure (of)
…
- gastro-enterostomy 90304-00 **[887]**

D

Duodenoscopy 30473-00 **[1005]**
- with
…
- - control of upper gastrointestinal haemorrhage 30761-00 **[887]**
- - - by administration of agent 30478-07 **[870]**
…
- - repair of Mallory-Weiss laceration 30761-00 **[887]**

E

Excision — *see also Removal*
…
- lesion(s) — *see also Excision/tumour AND Excision/cyst AND Excision/polyp*

…
- - gastric (local) (wedge) 30520-00 **[880]**
- - - polyp
- - - - with panendoscopy (to duodenum) 30478-04 **[1008]**
- - - - - to ileum (beyond duodenum) 30478-18 **[1008]**
- - hand (wrist) 90574-00 **[1561]**
…
- - stomach (local) (wedge) 30520-00 **[880]**

- - - polyp
- - - - with panendoscopy (to duodenum) 30478-04 **[1008]**
- - - - - to ileum (beyond duodenum) 30478-18 **[1008]**
- - tendon NEC *(see also Excision/tumour/soft tissue)* 31350-00 **[1566]**
…
- tumour — *see also Excision/lesion(s)*
…
- ulcer (skin) (subcutaneous tissue) 31205-01 **[1630]**
- - duodenum, for control of bleeding (wedge resection) 30761-01 **[874]**
- - - by gastric resection (other than wedge resection) 30761-02 **[880]**
- - stomach, for control of bleeding (wedge resection) 30761-01 **[874]**
- - - by gastric resection (other than wedge resection) 30761-02 **[880]**
- umbilicus (complete) (partial) 43948-02 **[989]**

F

Formation (of)
- gastro-enterostomy 30515-00 **[881]**

G

Gastrectomy
- for control of bleeding peptic ulcer 30761-02 **[880]**
…

Gastro-enterostomy 30515-00 **[881]**
- with
- - pancreaticoduodenectomy 30584-00 **[978]**
- - vagotomy (selective) (truncal) 30496-02 **[884]**
…

Gastrorrhaphy 30761-03 **[887]**

Gastroscopy 30473-00 **[1005]**
- with
…
- - control of gastrointestinal haemorrhage 30761-00 **[887]**
- - - by administration of agent 30478-07 **[870]**
…
- - repair of Mallory-Weiss laceration 30761-00 **[887]**
…

Graft (repair)
…
- intestine
- - jejunum with oesophagectomy 30750-00 **[858]**
- - large
- - - with oesophagectomy 30750-00 **[858]**
- - - patch, for Kimura procedure (use of right colon as a patch for treatment of Hirschsprung's disease) 43993-01 **[934]**
- lamellar

I

Ileoscopy (via panendoscopy) 30473-05 **[1005]**
- with
…
- - control of gastrointestinal haemorrhage 30761-00 **[887]**
- - - by administration of agent 30478-07 **[870]**

…
- - repair of Mallory-Weiss laceration 30761-00 **[887]**

O

Oversewing
…
- Mallory-Weiss laceration 30761-03 **[887]**
- - endoscopic 30761-00 **[887]**
- ulcer, perforated (duodenal) (gastric) 30375-10 **[887]**
- - endoscopic 30761-00 **[887]**

P

Panendoscopy (double balloon) (to duodenum) 30473-00 **[1005]**

…
- with
…
- - control of gastrointestinal haemorrhage 30761-00 **[887]**
- - - by administration of agent 30478-07 **[870]**

…
- - repair of Mallory-Weiss laceration 30761-00 **[887]**
…

R

Reconstruction
…

- gastro-enterostomy 30517-01 [888]

…

Repair
…
- laceration — *see also Suture/by site AND Repair/wound*
…
- - stomach 30761-03 **[887]**
…
- Mallory-Weiss laceration 30761-03 **[887]**
- - endoscopic 30761-00 **[887]**
…

Revision (partial) (total)
…
- - gastrointestinal (gastro-enterostomy) 90304-00 **[887]**

S

Suture (laceration)
…
- Mallory-Weiss laceration 30761-03 **[887]**
- - endoscopic 30761-00 **[887]**
…
- stomach 30761-03 **[887]**
…
- ulcer, perforated peptic (duodenal) (gastric) 30375-10 **[887]**
- - endoscopic 30761-00 **[887]**

V

Vagotomy (selective) (truncal) 30496-00 **[872]**
- with
…
- - gastro-enterostomy 30496-02 **[884]**

11.3 Procedures for obesity

Refinements have been made in ACHI to align with Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) updates between July 2020 and March 2023.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 10

PROCEDURES ON DIGESTIVE SYSTEM (BLOCKS 850–1011)

RECONSTRUCTION

OTHER PROCEDURES

889 **Procedures for obesity**

Excludes: implantable gastric stimulation (vagal block) (39134-01 **[1604]**)

90950-03 Endoscopic removal of device from stomach
Removal of:
• gastric balloon or bubble
• intragastric balloon or bubble

Excludes: removal of gastric band (31585-02 **[889]**)
with replacement of device (90950-04 **[889]**)

…

31585-01 Laparoscopic removal of gastric band
Laparoscopic removal of gastric band:
• adjustable
• nonadjustable (fixed)

Includes: removal of (implanted) gastric band reservoir/port

Excludes: that with replacement (30511-11 **[889]**)

31585-02 Endoscopic removal of gastric band
Endoscopic removal of gastric band:
• adjustable
• nonadjustable (fixed)

Includes: removal of (implanted) gastric band reservoir/port

31585-00 Removal of gastric band
Removal of:
• adjustable gastric band via laparotomy
• nonadjustable (fixed) gastric band via laparotomy

Includes: removal of (implanted) gastric band reservoir/port

Excludes: that with replacement (30511-12 **[889]**)

31590-00 Revision of gastric band reservoir
Implanted gastric band reservoir/port:
• adjustment
• repair
• replacement
• repositioning

Excludes: adjustment of gastric band by addition or removal of fluid via reservoir (port) (31587-00 **[1895]**)

31441-01 Removal of gastric band reservoir
Removal of implanted reservoir/port

Excludes: replacement (31590-00 **[889]**)
with removal of gastric band (31585 **[889]**)

ACHI Alphabetic Index

R

Removal — *see also Excision*
…
- gastric
- - balloon, for obesity (bubble) (endoscopic) 90950-03 **[889]**
- - band (adjustable) (fixed) (nonadjustable) (open) (via laparotomy) 31585-00 **[889]**
- - - with replacement 30511-12 **[889]**
- - - - laparoscopic 30511-11 **[889]**
- - - endoscopic 31585-02 **[889]**
- - - laparoscopic 31585-01 **[889]**
- - - - with replacement 30511-11 **[889]**
- - - reservoir 31441-01 **[889]**
- - - - with

- - - - - removal of gastric band — *see Removal/gastric/band*
- - - - - replacement 31590-00 **[889]**

11.4 Roux-en-Y biliary bypass

Refinements have been made in ACHI to align with Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) updates between July 2020 and March 2023.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 10

PROCEDURES ON DIGESTIVE SYSTEM (BLOCKS 850–1011)

GALLBLADDER AND BILIARY TRACT

…

970 **Roux-en-Y bypass**

30460-08 Roux-en-Y intestinobiliary bypass
Cholecystojejunostomy

30780-00 Intrahepatic biliary bypass of left hepatic ductal system by Roux-en-Y loop to peripheral ductal system

30780-01 Intrahepatic biliary bypass of right hepatic ductal system by Roux-en-Y loop to peripheral ductal system

ACHI Alphabetic Index

B

Bypass
…
- hepatic ductal system
- - by Roux-en-Y loop to peripheral ductal system
- - - left 30780-00 **[970]**
- - - right 30780-01 **[970]**
…

R

Roux-en-Y procedure (enteroenterostomy) 30515-02 **[897]**

...
- loop, to
- - pancreas (for pancreatic cyst) 30587-00 **[980]**
- - peripheral ductal system
- - - with bypass of hepatic ductal system
- - - - left 30780-00 **[970]**
- - - - right 30780-01 **[970]**

11.5 Pancreas interventions

Refinements have been made in ACHI to align with Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) updates between July 2020 and March 2023.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 10

PROCEDURES ON DIGESTIVE SYSTEM (BLOCKS 850–1011)

PANCREAS

INCISION

976 **Incision procedures on pancreas**

30575-00 Incision and drainage of pancreatic abscess

30375-14 Incision and drainage of pancreas
Includes: division of adhesions

30375-27 Marsupialisation of pancreatic cyst

30581-00 Exploration of pancreas

Excludes: that with excision of lesion of pancreas (30578-00 **[979]**)

…

EXCISION

…

978 **Pancreatectomy**

▼0030

Includes: procurement of associated artery and/or vein(s) for transplantation

…

30593-01 Pancreatectomy with splenectomy

30792-00 Distal pancreatectomy with splenectomy

…

979 **Other excision procedures on pancreas or pancreatic duct**

…

30577-00 Major pancreatic or retropancreatic dissection
Pancreatic necrosectomy

Note: Performed for:
• abscess formation
• pancreatic necrosis.

REPAIR

980 **Anastomosis of pancreas**

Note: Performed for:
• pancreatic cyst
• pancreatitis.

Excludes: cholecystopancreatostomy (30460-02 **[969]**)
choledochopancreatostomy (30460-06 **[969]**)

30790-00 Anastomosis of pancreas to duodenum

30790-01 Anastomosis of pancreas to stomach

30790-02 Anastomosis of pancreas to small intestine, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: anastomosis of pancreas to Roux-en-Y loop of jejunum (30587-00 **[980]**)

ACHI Alphabetic Index

A

Anastomosis
…
- pancreas, pancreatic (duct)
- - to
- - - common bile duct 30460-06 **[969]**
- - - duodenum 30790-00 **[980]**
- - - gallbladder 30460-02 **[969]**
- - - jejunum 30589-00 **[980]**
- - - - with pancreaticoduodenectomy 30584-00 **[978]**
- - - - Roux-en-Y loop (for pancreatic cyst) 30587-00 **[980]**
- - - small intestine NEC 30790-02 **[980]**
- - - stomach 30790-01 **[980]**

E

Excision — *see also Removal*
…
- lesion(s) — *see also Excision/tumour AND Excision/cyst AND Excision/polyp*

…
- pancreas 30593-00 **[978]**
…
- - distal 30583-00 **[978]**
- - - with splenectomy 30792-00 **[978]**
- paraganglioma 30321-00 **[989]**
…

P

Pancreatectomy 30593-00 **[978]**
…
- distal 30583-00 **[978]**
- - with splenectomy 30792-00 **[978]**

Pancreaticocystoduodenostomy 30790-00 **[980]**

Pancreaticocystogastrostomy 30790-01 **[980]**

S

Splenectomy (by thoracoabdominal incision) (total) 30597-00 **[815]**
…
- with
…
- - pancreatectomy 30593-01 **[978]**
- - - distal 30792-00 **[978]**
- laparoscopic 31470-00 **[815]**

11.6 Interventions on abdomen, peritoneum and omentum

Refinements have been made in ACHI to align with Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) updates between July 2020 and March 2023.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 10

PROCEDURES ON DIGESTIVE SYSTEM (BLOCKS 850–1011)

ABDOMEN, PERITONEUM AND OMENTUM

EXCISION

989 **Other excision procedures on abdomen, peritoneum or omentum**

Excludes: hysterectomy with retroperitoneal dissection (35667-00, 35667-02 **[1268]**)

…

30732-00 Peritonectomy
Cytoreduction surgery [CRS]

Note: Multimodal procedure performed for the treatment of peritoneal neoplasms, with the aim of removing all peritoneal tumours. The combination of surgical procedures required for cytoreduction varies with each patient.

Code also when performed:
• excision of abdominal, peritoneal or pelvic lesion — see Alphabetic Index
• intraperitoneal chemotherapy:
  • early postoperative [EPIC] (96201-00 **[1920]**)
  • heated (intraoperative) [HIPEC] (92178-00 **[1880]**, 96201-00 **[1920]**)
  • postoperative [IPEC] (96201-00 **[1920]**)
• removal abdominal, peritoneal or pelvic organ — see Alphabetic Index
• repair procedures — see Alphabetic Index
• resection procedures — see Alphabetic Index

37019-00 Anterior pelvic exenteration
Anterior pelvic evisceration

Includes: removal of:
• bladder
• fallopian tubes
• ovaries
• prostate
• seminal vesicles
• urethra
• uterus
• vagina

…

REPAIR

996 **Repair of other abdominal wall hernia**

Repair of:
• incarcerated, obstructed, strangulated or other abdominal wall hernia
• ventral hernia

Includes: that following closure of:
• exomphalos or gastroschisis
• primary fascial closure by suture

30651-00 Laparoscopic repair of other abdominal wall hernia

Excludes: with:
• muscle transposition (30655-00 **[996]**)
• prosthesis (30651-01 **[996]**)

30403-01 Repair of other abdominal wall hernia

30655-00 Laparoscopic repair of other abdominal wall hernia with muscle transposition

Includes: using technique:
• pre-peritoneal
• retro-rectus
• sublay
with advancement of rectus muscles

30405-03 Repair of other abdominal wall hernia with muscle transposition

Includes: using technique:
• pre-peritoneal
• retro-rectus
• sublay
with advancement of rectus muscles

30651-01 Laparoscopic repair of other abdominal wall hernia with prosthesis

Includes: insertion of intraperitoneal onlay mesh

30405-04 Repair of other abdominal wall hernia with prosthesis

Includes: insertion of intraperitoneal onlay mesh

30405-05 Repair of other abdominal wall hernia with resection of strangulated intestine

Includes: anastomosis

…

1000 **Other repair procedures on abdomen, peritoneum or omentum**

…

30657-00 Reconstruction of abdominal wall

Includes: mobilising rectus abdominis muscles to midline
release of:
• external oblique
• transversus abdominus
that with component separation

…

ACHI Alphabetic Index

D

Debulking — *see also Excision/by site*
- flap (free) (*see also Revision/flap*) 45496-00 [1686]
- lesion
- - intra-abdominal (radical) (with omentectomy) 30392-00 [989]
- - pelvic cavity, female 35720-00 [1299]
- neurofibroma
- - bone 30241-00 [1563]
- - nerve, peripheral
- - - deep 39327-02 [80]
- - - superficial 39324-02 [80]
- - skin — *see Excision/lesion(s)/skin and subcutaneous tissue/specified site*
- - soft tissue NEC 31350-00 [1566]
- - - affecting long bones — *see Excision/tumour/soft tissue/by en bloc resection*
- ovary, for lesion (tumour) 35720-00 [1299]
- tumour — *see Debulking/lesion*
- uterus, preceding vaginal hysterectomy 35658-00 [1270]
- - for lesion (tumour) 35720-00 [1299]

E

Evisceration
…

- pelvic
- - anterior 37019-00 **[989]**
…

Excision — *see also Removal*
…
- lesion(s) — *see also Excision/tumour AND Excision/cyst AND Excision/polyp*

…
- peritoneum with cytoreduction surgery 30732-00 **[989]**
…

Exenteration
…
- pelvic
- - anterior 37019-00 **[989]**

P

Peritonectomy 30732-00 **[989]**

R

Reconstruction
- by
- - osseointegration procedure — *see Osseointegration*
- - tarsal strip procedure — *see Tarsal strip*
- abdominal wall 30657-00 **[1000]**
- Achilles' tendon 49724-01 **[1545]**
…

Repair
…
- hernia
- - by manual reduction 92071-00 **[1899]**
- - abdominal wall NEC 30403-01 **[996]**
- - - with
- - - - muscle transposition 30405-03 **[996]**
- - - - - incarcerated (obstructed) (strangulated) — *see block* **[996]**
- - - - - laparoscopic 30655-00 **[996]**
- - - - prosthesis (mesh) NEC 30405-04 **[996]**
- - - - - incarcerated (obstructed) (strangulated) — *see block* **[996]**
- - - - - laparoscopic 30651-01 **[996]**
- - - - resection of strangulated intestine 30405-05 **[996]**
- - - - - incarcerated (obstructed) (strangulated) — *see block* **[996]**
- - - laparoscopic 30651-00 **[996]**
- - diaphragmatic (hiatus)
…
- - ventral — *see Repair/hernia/abdominal wall*
- hip NEC 90552-00 **[1491]**
…

S

Suspension
…
- rectum, rectal, abdominal (for rectal prolapse) 32117-00 **[940]**
- - with ventral mesh 32118-00 **[940]**
- transvaginal, needle

11.7 Intestinal interventions

Refinements have been made in ACHI to align with Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) updates between July 2020 and March 2023.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 10

PROCEDURES ON DIGESTIVE SYSTEM (BLOCKS 850–1011)

SMALL INTESTINE

INCISION

893 **Enterotomy**

30375-03 Enterotomy of small intestine
Duodenotomy
Ileotomy
Jejunotomy

Includes: division of adhesions
removal of calculus

Excludes: that performed intraoperatively for endoscopic examination of small bowel (30568-00 **[893]**)

30568-00 Endoscopic examination of small intestine via intraoperative enterotomy

Includes: biopsy
that using flexible endoscope

…

EXCISION

895 **Resection of small intestine**

30566-00 Resection of small intestine with anastomosis
Excision of Meckel's diverticulum with resection of small intestine with anastomosis

Includes: strictureplasty of small intestine

30565-00 Resection of small intestine with formation of stoma

…

REPAIR

897 **Stomas of small intestine**

…

30375-01 Other enterostomy
Duodenostomy
Permanent ileostomy

Excludes: ileostomy with:
• colectomy, total (32009-00 **[913]**)
• proctocolectomy, total (32015-00 **[936]**)
jejunostomy (31462-00, 90306-00 **[892]**)

30515-01 Enterocolostomy
Ileocolonic anastomosis

Includes: division of adhesions

Excludes: that with:
• resection (30515-03, 30515-04 **[913]**)
• resection with formation of stoma (30515-05, 30515-06 **[913]**)

30515-02 Enteroenterostomy
Roux-en-Y reconstruction

Excludes: duodenoduodenostomy (43807-00 **[897]**)

duodenojejunostomy (43807-00 **[897]**)
that with partial gastrectomy (30503-02 **[876]**, 30497-02 **[877]**, 30503-05 **[878]**)

43807-00 Duodenoduodenostomy
Duodenojejunostomy for neonatal atresia or stenosis

898 **Reduction procedures on small intestine**

30375-08 Reduction of intussusception of small intestine

Includes: division of adhesions

30375-18 Reduction of volvulus of small intestine

…

901 **Other repair procedures on small intestine**

30564-00 Strictureplasty of small intestine

Excludes: that with resection of small intestine with anastomosis (30566-00 **[895]**)

…

LARGE INTESTINE

INCISION

907 **Incision procedures on large intestine**

30375-02 Colotomy

Includes: division of adhesions

30375-23 Endoscopic examination of large intestine via laparotomy

…

EXCISION

…

914 **Other excision procedures on large intestine**

32230-00 Endoscopic mucosal resection of large intestine

Includes: using electrocautery

Excludes: destruction of lesion of large intestine (see block **[908]**)
mucosal resection of polyps (see blocks **[910]** and **[911]**)
polypectomy via endoscopy (see blocks **[910]** and **[911]**)

…

REPAIR

915 **Other stomas of large intestine**

30375-00 Caecostomy

Includes: division of adhesions

...

RECTUM, ANUS

EXCISION

933 **Excision of lesion or tissue of rectum or anus**

32099-00 Per anal excision of lesion or tissue of rectum

Transanal endoscopic microsurgery [TEMS] of rectal mucosa

Includes: pneumorectum
rectoscopy

Excludes: polypectomy via:
• colonoscopy (32087-00, 32093-00 **[911]**)
• sigmoidoscopy:
  • flexible (32087-00 **[911]**)
  • rigid (32078-00, 32081-00 **[910]**)

32111-00 Excision of rectal mucosa for rectal prolapse
Delorme procedure
Stapled transanal rectal resection [STARR]

Includes: plication of rectal muscle

32230-01 Endoscopic mucosal resection of rectum

Includes: using electrocautery

90341-00 Other excision of lesion of rectum
Excision of perirectal lesion or tissue
Trans-sphincteric excision of lesion or tissue

Excludes: per anal excision of lesion of rectum (32099-00 **[933]**)
polypectomy via:
• colonoscopy (32087-00, 32093-00 **[911]**)
• rectoscopy (32099-00 **[933]**)
• sigmoidoscopy:
  • flexible (32087-00 **[911]**)
  • rigid (32078-00, 32081-00 **[910]**)

…

REPAIR

940 **Other repair procedures on rectum or anus**

…

32131-00 Perineal repair of rectocele
Transanal repair of rectocele

Note: Performed for rectal prolapse.

32117-00 Abdominal rectopexy

Note: Performed for rectal prolapse

Excludes: with ventral mesh (32118-00 **[940]**)

32118-00 Ventral mesh rectopexy

ACHI Alphabetic Index

C

Colonoscopy (beyond hepatic flexure) (fibreoptic) (long) (to caecum) 32090-00 **[905]**
…
- with
…
- - resection of mucosa of large intestine 32230-00 **[914]**
…

E

Excision — *see also Removal*
…
- lesion(s) — *see also Excision/tumour AND Excision/cyst AND Excision/polyp*

…
- mucosa
- - anal, with restorative proctectomy 32060-00 **[934]**
- - rectal (endoscopic) 32230-01 **[933]**
- - - with plication of rectal muscle (Delorme) (transanal) 32111-00 **[933]**
…

I

Intervention
***Note*:** Terms listed under the lead term 'Intervention' are mainly split by anatomical site or condition; *Intervention/for specified condition* and *Intervention/specified site*.
Where an eponym is used to describe an intervention, or a type of intervention is specified — see *specified intervention(s) performed* or the lead term *Procedure*.
- for specified condition
…
- - prolapse
…
- - - rectal (mucosa) (perirectal) (submucosal)
- - - - by
…
- - - - - rectopexy, abdominal
- - - - - - with ventral mesh 32118-00 **[940]**
- - - urethra
…

P

Proctopexy
- abdominal 32117-00 **[940]**
- - with ventral mesh 32118-00 **[940]**
Proctoscopy 32171-00 **[928]**

R

Rectopexy
- with ventral mesh 32118-00 **[940]**
- abdominal 32117-00 **[940]**

Reduction
…
- mucosa
- - rectal
- - - for rectal prolapse (Delorme procedure) 32111-00 **[933]**
- - - endoscopic 32230-01 **[933]**
- - - manual 90313-01 **[940]**
…
- rectum
- - mucosa
- - - for rectal prolapse (Delorme procedure) 32111-00 **[933]**
- - - endoscopic 32230-01 **[933]**
- - - manual 90313-01 **[940]**
…

Repair
…
- intestine (bowel)
- - for
- - - malrotation 43801-00 **[916]**
- - large (with stoma formation) 43816-02 **[917]**
- - small NEC 30375-19 **[901]**
- - - for stricture 30564-00 **[901]**
- - - - with resection and anastomosis 30566-00 **[895]**
- - - with anastomosis
- - - - multiple 43810-01 **[900]**
- - - - single 43810-00 **[900]**
…
- prolapse, prolapsed
…
- - rectum (mucosa) (perirectal) (submucosal)
- - - by

…
- - - - rectopexy, abdominal 32117-00 **[940]**
- - - - - with ventral mesh 32118-00 **[940]**
- - - - reduction of rectal mucosa (by excision) 32111-00 **[933]**
- - - - - manual 90313-01 **[940]**
…
- rectum NEC 90313-00 **[940]**
…
- - prolapse (mucosa) (perirectal) (submucosal)
- - - by
…
- - - - rectopexy, abdominal 32117-00 **[940]**
- - - - - with ventral mesh 32118-00 **[940]**
- - - - reduction of rectal mucosa (by excision) 32111-00 **[933]**
- - - - - manual 90313-01 **[940]**
…
- stricture
…
- - intestine
- - - small 30564-00 **[901]**
- - - - with resection and anastomosis 30566-00 **[895]**
- symblepharon
…
Resection — *see also Excision*
…
- mucosa, endoscopic
- - large intestine 32230-00 **[914]**
- - - for polypectomy — *see Polypectomy*
- - oesophagus 90297-00 **[861]**
- - rectum 32230-01 **[933]**
- - stomach 90297-01 **[880]**
- muscle
…
- rectum
…
- - anterior (restorative) (with covering stoma) 92208-00 **[935]**
- - - high 32024-00 **[935]**
- - - low 32025-00 **[935]**
- - - ultra low (stapled) 32026-00 **[935]**
- - - - hand sutured anastomosis (coloanal) 32028-00 **[935]**
- - mucosa, endoscopic 32230-01 **[933]**
- - perineal 32047-00 **[934]**
- - transanal, stapled 32111-00 **[933]**
…

S

Strictureplasty
- intestine
- - small 30564-00 **[901]**
- - - with resection and anastomosis 30566-00 **[895]**
Stripped down, adhesions — *see Division/adhesions*

11.8 Minor addenda

Minor revisions have been made to the ICD-10-AM Tabular List and Alphabetic Index, ACHI Tabular List and Alphabetic Index and the ACS by incorporating published National Coding Advice, formatting consistency of code titles and *Instructional* notes and incidental refinements identified during classification development.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 10

PROCEDURES ON DIGESTIVE SYSTEM (BLOCKS 850–1011)

…

856 **Destruction procedures on oesophagus**

30478-22 Endoscopic destruction of lesion or tissue of oesophagus
Endoscopic (oesophagoscopy with) destruction of lesion (tissue) of oesophagus

Includes: coagulation (Argon plasma [APC])
diathermy
laser
radiofrequency ablation

…

866 **Repair of oesophageal atresia**

Excludes: oesophagostomy (30293-00 **[867]**)

…

43903-00 Replacement of oesophagus using intestine, paediatric

Includes: resection of oesophagus

Note: Performed for oesophageal:
• atresia
• stricture

Code also when performed:
• microvascular anastomosis (artery and/or vein) (see block **[1695]**)
• nerve repair (39300-00, 39306-00, 39315-00, 39318-00 **[83]**)

…

870 **Application, insertion or removal procedures on stomach**

…

30483-00 Insertion of percutaneous nonendoscopic gastrostomy button
Replacement of nonendoscopic gastrostomy button

…

30478-08 Removal of gastrostomy tube
Removal of:
• gastro-jejunal tube
• gastrostomy button (percutaneous nonendoscopic)
• percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy [PEG] tube

Excludes: that with replacement percutaneous:
• endoscopic gastrostomy [PEG] tube (30482-00 **[870]**)
• nonendoscopic gastrostomy button (30483-00 **[870]**)

…

908 **Destruction procedures on large intestine**

30479-02 Endoscopic laser therapy to large intestine
Endoscopic laser therapy for colonic:
• benign vascular lesions
• neoplasia
• stricture

90308-00 Endoscopic destruction of lesion or tissue of large intestine
Endoscopic (colonoscopy with):
• control of colonic bleeding
• destruction of lesion (tissue) of large intestine [colon]

Includes: ablation
coagulation (Argon plasma [APC])
injection of sclerosing agent [sclerotherapy]

Excludes: that by laser (30479-02 **[908]**)

…

931 **Destruction procedures on rectum or anus**

32135-02 Rubber band ligation of rectal mucosal prolapse

32135-03 Destruction of rectal mucosal prolapse

Includes: cauterisation
cryotherapy
infrared therapy

30479-01 Endoscopic laser therapy to rectum
Endoscopic laser therapy for rectal:
• benign vascular lesions
• neoplasia
• stricture

90312-00 Coagulation of tissue of rectum

Includes: Argon plasma coagulation [APC]
electrocoagulation

Excludes: that for haemorrhage (postoperative) (90345-00 **[931]**)

90312-01 Cryotherapy of tissue of rectum
Cryosurgery of lesion of rectum

Excludes: that for:
• haemorrhage (postoperative) (90345-00 **[931]**)
• rectal mucosal prolapse (32135-03 **[931]**)

GALLBLADDER AND BILIARY TRACT

REPAIR

969 **Stoma of gallbladder or bile duct**

30375-05 Cholecystostomy

Includes: division of adhesions

30460-00 Cholecystoduodenostomy

30460-01 Cholecystoenterostomy
Cholecystocolostomy
Cholecystoileostomy

Excludes: cholecystoduodenostomy (30460-00 **[969]**)
cholecystojejunostomy (30460-08 **[970]**)

…

1007 **Panendoscopy with destruction**

∇ 0024

Destruction via:
• duodenoscopy
• gastroscopy
• oesophagogastroduodenoscopy [EGD]

Code also when performed:
• balloon enteroscopy (30680-00 **[1005]**)

30478-01 Panendoscopy to duodenum with diathermy

30478-02 Panendoscopy to duodenum with heater probe coagulation

30478-03 Panendoscopy to duodenum with laser coagulation

30478-20 Panendoscopy to duodenum with other coagulation

Includes: Argon plasma coagulation [APC]

30478-15 Panendoscopy to ileum with diathermy

30478-16 Panendoscopy to ileum with heater probe coagulation

30478-17 Panendoscopy to ileum with laser coagulation

30478-21 Panendoscopy to ileum with other coagulation

Includes: Argon plasma coagulation [APC]

ACHI Alphabetic Index

C

Coagulation (lesion) (tissue) — *see also Destruction/by site*
- blood vessels
- - cornea (laser) 42797-03 **[168]**
- - sclera (laser) 90068-00 **[179]**
- cornea — *see Destruction/cornea*
- duodenum NEC 30478-20 **[1007]**
- - by
- - - diathermy 30478-01 **[1007]**
- - - heater probe 30478-02 **[1007]**
- - - laser 30478-03 **[1007]**
- ileum NEC 30478-21 **[1007]**
- - by
- - - diathermy 30478-15 **[1007]**
- - - heater probe 30478-16 **[1007]**
- - - laser 30478-17 **[1007]**
- prostatic bed (control of postoperative haemorrhage) 90392-00 **[1162]**
- rectum (lesion) (radical) (tissue) 90312-00 **[931]**
- retina (laser) 42809-00 **[211]**
- sclera — *see Destruction/sclera*
- stomach
- - by
- - - diathermy 30478-01 **[1007]**
- - - heater probe 30478-02 **[1007]**
- - - laser 30478-03 **[1007]**

D

Destruction (ablation) (cauterisation) (coagulation) (cryotherapy) (diathermy) (electrocoagulation) (HIFUS) (irreversible electroporation) (laser) (microwave) (radiofrequency) (thermotherapy)
…
- bronchus (endoscopic) (tissue) 96217-01 **[547]**
- - open 96217-00 **[547]**
…
- lesion (tissue) (tumour) — *see also Destruction/by site*
…
- - intestine, large
- - - endoscopic (closed) 90308-00 **[908]**
- - - - by laser 30479-02 **[908]**
…
- - oesophagus, endoscopic (Halo procedure) (heater probe) (Stretta procedure) 30478-22 **[856]**
…
- - rectum
- - - by

- - - - coagulation (radical) 90312-00 **[931]**
- - - - cryotherapy (cryosurgery) 90312-01 **[931]**

- - - - laser 30479-01 **[931]**
…
- lung (endoscopic) (tissue) 90181-01 **[558]**
- - open 90181-00 **[558]**
- - percutaneous 90181-02 **[558]**
…
- oesophagus, endoscopic (Halo procedure) (heater probe) (Stretta procedure) 30478-22 **[856]**
…
- rectum
- - by
- - - coagulation (radical) 90312-00 **[931]**
- - - cryotherapy (cryosurgery) 90312-01 **[931]**
- - mucosal prolapse 32135-03 **[931]**
…
Duodenoscopy 30473-00 [1005]
- with
- - administration
- - - agent to lesion (sclerosing) (varices) 30478-07 **[870]**
- - - tattooing agent (India ink) (markers) (radiolucent) (SPOT) 30473-07 **[1005]**
- - biopsy 30473-01 **[1008]**
- - - via
- - - - artificial stoma 32095-00 **[891]**
- - - - laparotomy 30569-00 **[894]**
- - coagulation NEC 30478-20 **[1007]**
- - - heater probe 30478-02 **[1007]**
…

E

Electrocoagulation — *see Coagulation*

F

Formation (of)
…
- gastrostomy 30375-07 **[881]**
- - with enterostomy 30515-00 **[881]**
- - button (percutaneous nonendoscopic) 30483-00 **[870]**
- - laparoscopic 30722-00 **[881]**
- - percutaneous endoscopic (initial) (PEG) 30481-00 **[870]**
- - - repeat insertion 30482-00 **[870]**

G

Gastrostomy 30375-07 [881]
- with
- - enterostomy 30515-00 **[881]**
- - passage of indwelling transanastomotic tube 90302-00 **[881]**
- button (percutaneous nonendoscopic) 30483-00 **[870]**
- laparoscopic 30722-00 **[881]**
- percutaneous endoscopic (initial) (PEG) 30481-00 **[870]**
- - repeat insertion 30482-00 **[870]**

I

Ileoscopy (via panendoscopy) 30473-05 **[1005]**
- with
- - administration of tattooing agent (India ink) (markers) (radiolucent) (SPOT) 30473-08 **[1005]**
- - biopsy 30473-06 **[1008]**
- - - via
- - - - artificial stoma 32095-00 **[891]**
- - - - laparotomy 30569-00 **[894]**
- - coagulation NEC 30478-21 **[1007]**
- - - heater probe 30478-16 **[1007]**

Insertion
…
- button
- - gastrostomy (percutaneous nonendoscopic) 30483-00 **[870]**

- - nasal septum 41907-00 **[371]**
- - patella 90562-00 **[1524]**
…
- gastrostomy button (percutaneous nonendoscopic) 30483-00 **[870]**

O

Oesophagoscopy (flexible) 30473-03 **[850]**
- with
- - ablation of lesion (Halo procedure) (Stretta procedure) (tissue) 30478-22 **[856]**
- - administration of tattooing agent (India ink) (markers) (radiolucent) (SPOT) 30473-07 **[1005]**
- - biopsy 30473-04 **[861]**
- - - through artificial stoma 41822-00 **[861]**
- - - using rigid endoscope 41822-00 **[861]**
- - coagulation (heater probe) 30478-22 **[856]**

P

Panendoscopy (double balloon) (to duodenum) 30473-00 **[1005]**
- by
- - balloon enteroscopy 30680-00 **[1005]**
- - camera capsule 11820-00 **[1005]**
- with
- - administration
- - - agent to lesion (sclerosing) (varices) 30478-07 **[870]**
- - - tattooing agent (India ink) (markers) (radiolucent) (SPOT) 30473-07 **[1005]**
- - - - to ileum (beyond duodenum) (jejunum) 30473-08 **[1005]**
- - biopsy (campylobacter like organism test) (urease test) 30473-01 **[1008]**
- - - ileum (beyond duodenum) (jejunum) 30473-06 **[1008]**
- - coagulation NEC 30478-20 **[1007]**

- - - heater probe 30478-02 **[1007]**
- - - - to ileum (beyond duodenum) (jejunum) 30478-16 **[1007]**
- - - laser 30478-03 **[1007]**
- - - - to ileum (beyond duodenum) (jejunum) 30478-17 **[1007]**
- - - to ileum (beyond duodenum) (jejunum) 30478-21 **[1007]**

R

..

Replacement
…
- button
- - gastrostomy (percutaneous nonendoscopic) 30483-00 **[870]**
…

12. Skin and subcutaneous tissue

12.1 Skin interventions

Refinements have been made in ACHI to align with Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) updates between July 2020 and March 2023.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 16

DERMATOLOGICAL AND PLASTIC PROCEDURES (BLOCKS 1600–1718)

SKIN AND SUBCUTANEOUS TISSUE

Includes: hair follicles
mucous membrane
nails
sweat glands

APPLICATION, INSERTION, REMOVAL

1602 **Administration of agent into skin and subcutaneous tissue**

90660-00 Administration of agent into skin and subcutaneous tissue

Includes:
botulinum toxin
collagen
poly-L-lactic acid
silicone

Note: Performed for:
• contour deformities
• depressed scar
• dimples
• hyperhidrosis
• lipoatrophy
• muscle related wrinkles

Excludes: administration of:
• agent into lesion of skin (30207-00 **[1602]**)
• fat into:
  • breast for reconstruction (45534-00 **[1756]**)
  • skin and subcutaneous tissue (45589-00 [**1602**])

45589-00 Administration of autologous fat into skin and subcutaneous tissue
Administration of autologous fat graft into skin and subcutaneous tissue
Injection of adipocytes into skin and subcutaneous tissue

Includes: harvesting and preparation of adipocytes

Excludes: administration of fat into breast for reconstruction (45534-00 **[1756]**)

30207-00 Administration of agent into skin lesion
Injection into keloid scar

…

1604 **Other application, insertion or removal procedures on skin and subcutaneous tissue**

…

38285-01 Revision of subcutaneously implanted monitoring device
Replacement of:
• cardiac event monitor
• patient activated implantable loop recorder [ILR]

Code also when performed:
• monitoring of cardiac event (11722-00 **[1854]**)

38286-00 Removal of subcutaneously implanted monitoring device
Removal of:
• cardiac event monitor
• patient activated implantable loop recorder [ILR]

Excludes: that with revision (38285-01 **[1604]**)

39135-00 Removal of subcutaneously implanted neurostimulator

Code also when performed:
• removal of electrodes:
  • epidural (39136-01 **[43]**)
  • intracranial (40709-01, 40712-01 **[6]**)
  • peripheral NEC (39136-02 **[67]**)
  • sacral (36667-00 **[67]**)
  • vagus (40705-01 **[67]**)

Excludes: that with replacement (39135-01 **[1604]**)

39135-01 Replacement of subcutaneously implanted neurostimulator
Replacement of neurostimulator receiver

Includes: placement and connection of extension wire to electrode
programming

…

REVISION

1657 **Revision of other scar of skin**

Scar:
• excision
• freeing
• release
• Z-plasty

Excludes: administration of agent into scar (90660-00, 45589-00, 30207-00 **[1602]**)
laser to scar (45025, 45026-00 **[1615]**)
release of contracture (45515-01 **[1607]**, 45519-00 **[1656]**)
removal of scar incidental to other procedure — omit code
that for burn scar (45519-00 **[1656]**)

ACHI Alphabetic Index

A

Administration (around) (into) (local) (of) (therapeutic agent) NEC — *code to block* **[1920]** *with extension -19*
…
- specified site — *see also Administration/indication OR Administration/type of agent*

…
- - skin (collagen) (poly-L-lactic acid) (silicone) (subcutaneous tissue) 90660-00 **[1602]**
- - - autologous fat 45589-00 **[1602]**
- - - lesion (glucocorticoid) (hydrocortisone) (Interferon) 30207-00 **[1602]**
- - soft tissue NEC 18360-01 **[1552]**
…
- type of agent — *see also Administration/indication OR Administration/specified site*

- - 5–FU (fluorouracil) 42824-01 **[251]**
- - acetylcysteine — *code to block* **[1920]** *with extension -04*
- - adipocytes 45589-00 **[1602]**
…
- - antivenom — *code to block* **[1920]** *with extension -04*
- - autologous fat 45589-00 **[1602]**

G

Graft (repair)
…
- fat 45018-02 **[1668]**
- - by injection (into) 45589-00 **[1602]**
- - - breast (for reconstruction) 45534-00 **[1756]**
- gingival, dental procedure 97235-00 **[456]**

R

Removal — *see also Excision*
…
- device — *see also Removal/prosthesis, prosthetic device*
…
- - neurostimulator (epidural) (intracranial) (peripheral) (sacral) (subcutaneous) (vagus) 39135-00 **[1604]**
- - - with replacement 39135-01 **[1604]**
- - peritoneal access (port-catheter) 90376-02 **[983]**
…
- gastric
- - neurostimulator(IGS) (subcutaneous) 39135-00 **[1604]**
- - - with replacement 39135-01 **[1604]**
- generator
…
- neurostimulator (epidural) (intracranial) (peripheral) (sacral) (subcutaneous) (vagus) 39135-00 **[1604]**
- - with replacement 39135-01 **[1604]**
- oil (from posterior chamber) (silicone) 42815-00 **[205]**
…
- vagal block (subcutaneous) 39135-00 **[1604]**
- - with replacement 39135-01 **[1604]**
- valve

…

Replacement
…
- device — *see also Replacement/by type of device*

…
- - neurostimulator (implanted) (receiver) (subcutaneous) 39135-01 **[1604]**
…
- neurostimulator (implanted) (receiver) (subcutaneous) 39135-01 **[1604]**
…
- stimulator (implanted) (receiver) (subcutaneous) 39135-01 **[1604]**
- - bladder, electronic 90359-00 **[1091]**
- - ureteral, electronic 90355-00 **[1069]**

Revision (partial) (total)
…
- device — *see also Revision/by type of device*
…
- - neurostimulator (implanted) (receiver) (subcutaneous) 39135-01 **[1604]**
…
- neurostimulator (implanted) (receiver) (subcutaneous) 39135-01 **[1604]**
…
- receiver (implanted) (radiofrequency) (subcutaneous) 39135-01 **[1604]**
…
- stimulator (implanted) (receiver) (subcutaneous) 39135-01 **[1604]**
- stoma

12.2 Microvascular repair

Refinements have been made in ACHI to align with Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) updates between July 2020 and March 2023.

Minor revisions have been made to the ICD-10-AM Tabular List and Alphabetic Index, ACHI Tabular List and Alphabetic Index and the ACS by incorporating published National Coding Advice, formatting consistency of code titles and *Instructional* notes and incidental refinements identified during classification development.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 16

DERMATOLOGICAL AND PLASTIC PROCEDURES (BLOCKS 1600–1718)

1655 **Other repair procedures on skin and subcutaneous tissue**

…

90674-00 Replantation of scalp

Code also when performed:
• microvascular:
  • anastomosis (artery and/or vein) (45502 **[1695]**)
  • graft (45503 **[1696]**)

90675-00 Other repair of skin and subcutaneous tissue

…

1674 **Free flap**

Resected flap of tissue transferred to another site, where vessels within the flap are anastomosed to vessels at the recipient site
Free tissue transfer

Includes: bone
composite tissue:
• fasciocutaneous
• fasciomyocutaneous
• myocutaneous
intestine

microvascular anastomosis (artery and/or vein)
muscle
raising and setting of free transfer of tissue
repair of secondary cutaneous defect by suture

Code also when performed:
• repair of secondary defect:
  • by graft — see Alphabetic Index: *Graft/by site or type*
  • noncutaneous (eg muscle), by suture — see Alphabetic Index: *Suture/by site*

…

REPAIR

1694

Microvascular repair of distal extremity or digit

Includes: anastomosis of blood vessel
using microsurgical techniques

Note: Performed for restoration of continuity of blood vessel.

Code also when performed:
• micro-arterial or microvenous graft (45503 **[1696]**)

45500-00 Micro-arterial repair of distal extremity or digit

45500-01 Microvenous repair of distal extremity or digit

45500-02 Micro-arterial and microvenous repair of distal extremity or digit

1695 **Microvascular anastomosis**

Includes: creation of micro-arterial or microvenous:
• graft-to-graft extension
• T-graft
• Y-graft
using microsurgical techniques

Code also when performed:
• nerve repair (39300-00, 39306-00, 39315-00, 39318-00 **[83]**)

Code first:
• oesophagus reconstruction (see block **[868]**)
• reconstruction procedure(s) — see Alphabetic Index: *Reconstruction*
• replacement of oesophagus using intestine (paediatric) (43903-00 **[866]**)
• replantation of scalp (90674-00 **[1655]**)

Excludes: that with:
• free flap (45562 **[1674]**)
• graft (microvascular) of blood vessel (45503 **[1696]**)
• repair (microvascular) blood vessel distal extremity or digit (45500 **[1694]**)

45502-00 Micro-arterial anastomosis

45502-01 Microvenous anastomosis

45502-02 Micro-arterial and microvenous anastomosis

1696 **Microvascular graft**

Includes: anastomosis of blood vessel
using microsurgical techniques

45503-00 Micro-arterial graft

45503-01 Microvenous graft

45503-02 Micro-arterial and microvenous graft

ACHI Alphabetic Index

A

Anastomosis
…
- artery, arterial (*see also Anastomosis/micro-arterial*) 32766-00 **[709]**
- - for free flap 45562 **[1674]**

- - with repair of aneurysm
…
- - mesenteric 33836-03 **[709]**
- - peroneal 33818-07 **[709]**
…
- lymphatic (channel) (peripheral) 90283-00 **[812]**

- micro-arterial 45502-00 **[1695]**
- - and microvenous 45502-02 **[1695]**
- microvascular 45502 **[1695]**
- microvenous 45502-01 **[1695]**
- - and micro-arterial 45502-02 **[1695]**
- nephropyeloureterostomy 90350-00 **[1059]**
…
- vein, venous (*see also Anastomosis/microvenous*) 32766-01 **[733]**
- - for free flap 45562 **[1674]**

- - abdominal NEC 33836-09 **[733]**
…
- - mesenteric 33836-07 **[733]**
- - popliteal 33818-12 **[733]**

G

Graft (repair)
…
- artery, arterial — *see also Graft/micro-arterial*
- - for aneurysm — *see Graft/for/aneurysm*
- - bypass — *see Bypass/arterial*
- - interposition 90213-03 **[710]**
…
- - - ulnar 33821-03 **[710]**
- - patch (of bypass graft) (using autologous material) 33548-00 **[707]**
…
- lamellar
- - cornea — *see Keratoplasty*
- - sclera — *see Graft/sclera/patch*
- micro-arterial 45503-00 **[1696]**
- - and microvenous 45503-02 **[1696]**
- microvascular 45503 **[1696]**
- microvenous 45503-01 **[1696]**
- - and micro-arterial 45503-02 **[1696]**
- mucous membrane — *see also Graft/skin*
…
- vein, venous — *see also Graft/microvenous*
- - for aneurysm — *see Graft/for/aneurysm*
- - bypass — *see Bypass/vein, venous*
- - interposition
…
- - - vena cava 90217-02 **[734]**
- - patch (of bypass graft) (using autologous material) 33548-02 **[731]**

M

Microsurgery, microsurgical
- technique — *code specific procedure(s) performed*
- transanal endoscopic (rectal mucosa) (TEMS) 32099-00 **[933]**

R

Repair
…
- artery, arterial — *see also Repair/micro-arterial*, *distal extremity or digit*
- - by
- - - anastomosis — *see Anastomosis/artery*
- - - clipping — *see Clipping/artery*
- - - excision — *see Excision/artery*
- - - graft — *see Graft/artery*
- - - ligation — *see Ligation/artery*
- - - suture — *see Suture/artery*
- - aneurysm — *see also Repair/aneurysm*
- - - by replacement — *see Replacement/aneurysm, with graft*
- - - with prosthesis (graft) — *see Replacement/aneurysm, with graft*
- - digital (radial (RDA)) (ulnar (UDA)) — *see Repair/micro-arterial, distal extremity or digit*
- - pulmonary (main) 38715-02 **[717]**
- - - by
- - - - banding 38715-00 **[717]**
- - - - debanding 38715-01 **[717]**

…
- blood vessel — *see Repair/artery, arterial AND Repair/vein, venous*
- bone NEC 90589-00 **[1571]**
…
- metal
- - casting, dental 97769-00 **[476]**
- - clasp or spring, on removal orthodontic appliance 97876-00 **[483]**
- micro-arterial, distal extremity or digit 45500-00 **[1694]**
- - and microvenous repair 45500-02 **[1694]**
- microvascular, distal extremity or digit 45500 **[1694]**
- microvenous, distal extremity or digit 45500-01 **[1694]**
- - and micro-arterial repair 45500-02 **[1694]**
- mouth NEC 45676-00 **[406]**
…
- vein, venous — *see also Repair/microvenous, distal extremity or digit*
…
- - aneurysm — *see also Repair/aneurysm*
- - - by replacement — *see Replacement/aneurysm, with graft*
- - - with prosthesis (graft) — *see Replacement/aneurysm, with graft*

- - valve 34818-00 **[736]**

S

Suture (laceration)
…
- artery (*see also Repair/artery, arterial*) 90209-03 **[708]**
- - for aneurysm — *see Suture/aneurysm*
…
- vein — *see also Repair/vein, venous*
- - for aneurysm — *see Suture/aneurysm*

12.3 Breast reconstruction

Refinements have been made in ACHI to align with Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) updates between July 2020 and March 2023.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 17

PLASTIC PROCEDURES ON SOFT TISSUE

EXCISION

1666 **Liposuction and lipectomy**
Reduction of adipose tissue
Size reduction

…

30177-00 Lipectomy of abdominal apron, radical
Abdominoplasty:
• Pitanguy
• radical

Includes: excision of skin and subcutaneous tissue
repair of:
• musculo-aponeurotic layer
• rectus diastasis
transposition of umbilicus

45018-04 Procurement of fat for graft via separate incision

Excludes: that:
• from the same incision — omit code
• with administration of autologous fat into:
• breast for reconstruction (45534-00 **[1756]**)
• skin and subcutaneous tissue (45589-00 **[1602]**)

…

1671 **Myocutaneous flap**

A flap of composite tissue (skin and subcutaneous tissue/muscle/fascia), with its own blood supply, taken from a donor site adjacent to the defect and transferred to recipient site

Includes: fasciomyocutaneous flap

Excludes: myocutaneous flap:
• free (see block **[1674]**)
• island (see block **[1673]**)
that for reconstruction of breast (45530 **[1756]**)

…

1673 **Island flap**

Flap using transferred tissue completely separated from the surrounding and underlying tissue, except for a pedicle containing arteries and veins. Tissue is tunnelled under skin and brought out at the recipient site (with pedicle remaining under skin and attached to donor site)

Includes: fasciocutaneous island flap
fasciomyocutaneous island flap
muscle island flap
myocutaneous island flap

Excludes: free flap (see block **[1674]**)
…
that for reconstruction of breast (45530 **[1756]**)

…

PROCEDURES ON BREAST (BLOCKS 1740-1759)

BREAST

Includes: procedures on male breast

…

EXCISION

1747 **Subcutaneous mastectomy**

Excision of breast tissue with preservation of skin and nipple

Includes: formation of mound using autologous cutaneous mastectomy tissue
that with or without frozen section biopsy

Code also when performed:
• excision of axillary lymph nodes (96244-02, 96245-02 **[806]**)
• implant of prosthesis (45527-02 **[1756]**)
• sentinel lymph node biopsy or excision (96243 **[805]**)

…

REPAIR

1753 **Augmentation mammoplasty**

Includes: insertion of prosthesis

Excludes: that by injection (90723 **[1741]**)

45524-00 Augmentation mammoplasty, unilateral

45528-00 Augmentation mammoplasty, bilateral

…

RECONSTRUCTION

1756 **Reconstruction procedures on breast**

45539-00 Reconstruction of breast with insertion of tissue expander

45533-00 Reconstruction of breast using breast sharing technique, first stage

Includes: breast reduction
split skin graft to pedicle of flap
tissue flap
transfer of complex skin and breast

45536-00 Reconstruction of breast using breast sharing technique, second stage

Includes: closure of donor site
division of pedicle
insetting of breast flap

45534-00 Reconstruction of breast using autologous fat graft

Includes: harvesting and preparation of adipocytes

45527-02 Reconstruction of breast using permanent prosthesis

Includes: following mastectomy

45530-03 Reconstruction of breast using free [microsurgical] flap

Includes: deep inferior epigastric:
• artery [DIEA] flap
• perforator [DIEP] flap
free flap:
• myocutaneous
• perforator
• transverse rectus abdominis myocutaneous [TRAM]
insertion of prosthesis
gluteal artery flap (inferior [iGAP]) or (superior [sGAP])
microvascular anastomosis (artery and/or vein)
repair of secondary cutaneous defect by suture

Code also when performed:
• nerve repair (39300-00, 39306-00, 39315-00, 39318-00 **[83]**)
• reconstruction of nipple or areola (45545 **[1757]**)
• repair of secondary defect:
  • abdominal wall (muscle) (30403-05 **[1000]**)
  • by graft — see Alphabetic Index: *Graft/by site or type*
  • muscle, by flap (45009-01 **[1672]**)
  • noncutaneous, by suture — see Alphabetic Index: *Suture/by site*

45530-04 Reconstruction of breast using pedicled flap

Includes: insertion of prosthesis
latissimus dorsi flap
microvascular anastomosis (artery and/or vein)
myocutaneous flap
omental flap
pedicled flap:
• myocutaneous
• transverse rectus abdominis myocutaneous [TRAM]
repair of secondary cutaneous defect by suture
subcutaneous tissue and fat flap

Code also when performed:
• nerve repair (39300-00, 39306-00, 39315-00, 39318-00 **[83]**)
• reconstruction of nipple or areola (45545 **[1757]**)
• repair of secondary defect:
  • abdominal wall (muscle) (30403-05 **[1000]**)
  • by graft — see Alphabetic Index: *Graft/by site or type*
  • muscle, by flap (45009-01 **[1672]**)
  • noncutaneous, by suture — see Alphabetic Index: *Suture/by site*

96279-00 Reconstruction of breast, not elsewhere classified
Therapeutic mammoplasty NOS

Includes: with glandular remodelling

Code also when performed:
• excision of lesion of breast (31500-00 **[1744]**)

ACHI Alphabetic Index

A

Administration (around) (into) (local) (of) (therapeutic agent) NEC — *code to block* **[1920]** *with extension -19*
…
- type of agent — *see also Administration/indication OR Administration/specified site*
- - 5–FU (fluorouracil) 42824-01 **[251]**
- - acetylcysteine — *code to block* **[1920]** *with extension -04*
…
- - - breast (for reconstruction) 45534-00 **[1756]**
- - adipose-derived stem cells 14203-01 **[1906]**
…
- - antivenom — *code to block* **[1920]** *with extension -04*
…
- - - breast (for reconstruction) 45534-00 **[1756]**
- - bacteriophage — *code to block* **[1920]** *with extension -11*
…

D

DIEA (deep inferior epigastric artery) flap, for breast reconstruction 45530-03 **[1756]**

DIEP (deep inferior epigastric perforator) flap, for breast reconstruction 45530-03 **[1756]**

F

Flap (repair)
- for
- - burn — *see Flap/by site*
- - reconstruction of breast — *see Reconstruction/breast/with/flap*
…
- breast, skin — *see Flap/skin/by type*

- buccinator — *see Flap/myocutaneous*
…
- free
- - innervated 45562-01 **[1674]**
…
- island
- - with
- - - neurovascular pedicle (innervated) 45563-01 **[1673]**
…
- muscle 45009-01 **[1672]**
- - with reoperation on sternum (for dehiscence or infection) 38466-00 **[1379]**
…
- myocutaneous 45003-01 [1671]
- - delay (of) 45015-01 **[1671]**
- - free
- - - innervated 45562-01 **[1674]**
- - - noninnervated 45562-00 **[1674]**
- - island — see Flap/island
- - revision — see block **[1686]**

…
- omentum, omental
- - with
- - - closure of vesicovaginal fistula
- - - - abdominal approach 37029-01 **[1105]**
- - - reoperation on sternum (for dehiscence or infection) 38466-00 **[1379]**
…
- pedicle, tubed — *see block* **[1654]**

- periodontal (1 to 8 teeth) 97232-00 **[456]**

I

Insertion
…
- prosthesis, prosthetic device
…
- - breast (permanent)
- - - for reconstruction 45527-02 **[1756]**
- - - bilateral 45528-00 **[1753]**
- - - - with removal of tissue expander 45542-00 **[1758]**

- - - unilateral 45524-00 **[1753]**
- - - - with removal of tissue expander 45542-00 **[1758]**

- - button (nasal septum) 41907-00 **[371]**

L

Lipofilling breast (for reconstruction) 45534-00 **[1756]**

Lipolysis (suction assisted) — *see Liposuction*

Lipomodelling breast (for reconstruction) 45534-00 **[1756]**
Liposuction 45584-00 **[1666]**

M

Mammoplasty
- augmentation (bilateral) 45528-00 **[1753]**
- - by injection into breast 90723-01 **[1741]**
- - unilateral 45524-00 **[1753]**
- - - by injection into breast 90723-00 **[1741]**
- reduction (bilateral) 45522-01 **[1754]**
- - for reconstruction by breast sharing technique 45533-00 **[1756]**
- - with nipple (areola)
- - - reconstruction (with flap) (with graft) 45520-03 **[1754]**
- - - repositioning 45520-01 **[1754]**
- - unilateral 45522-00 **[1754]**
- - - for reconstruction by breast sharing technique 45533-00 **[1756]**
- - - with nipple (areola)
- - - - reconstruction (with flap) (with graft) 45520-02 **[1754]**
- - - - repositioning 45520-00 **[1754]**
- therapeutic (batwing) (crescent) (round block) NEC 96279-00 **[1756]**

Mammotomy 31551-00 **[1742]**

R

Reconstruction
…
- breast (batwing) (crescent) (round block) NEC 96279-00 **[1756]**
- - by breast sharing technique
- - - 1st stage 45533-00 **[1756]**
- - - 2nd stage 45536-00 **[1756]**
- - with
- - - autologous fat graft 45534-00 **[1756]**
- - - flap
- - - - free (microsurgical) 45530-03 **[1756]**
- - - - pedicled 45530-04 **[1756]**
- - - insertion of tissue expander 45539-00 **[1756]**
- - - prosthesis (permanent) 45527-02 **[1756]**

- - areola (with flap) (with graft) 45545-01 **[1757]**

T

TRAM (transverse rectus abdominis myocutaneous) flap
- free, for reconstruction of breast (microsurgical) 45530-03 **[1756]**
- pedicled, for reconstruction of breast 45530-04 **[1756]**

Transanal endoscopic microsurgery (TEMS) 32099-00 **[933]**
…

Transfer
…
- tissue

- - innervated 45562-01 **[1674]**
- - noninnervated 45562-00 **[1674]**
- - subcutaneous and fat flap for reconstruction of breast 45530-04 **[1756]**
- zygote intrafallopian (ZIFT) 13215-02 **[1297]**

12.4 Craniostenosis

Refinements have been made in ACHI to align with Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) updates between July 2020 and March 2023.

ACHI Tabular List

PLASTIC PROCEDURES ON BONE

REPAIR

1711 **Correction of skull deformity**

Includes: bone graft

Excludes: frontal bone advancement (45782, 45785 **[1710]**)
procedures for craniostenosis (40119-00 **[1718]**)
reconstruction of glenoid fossa, zygomatic arch and temporal bone (45788-00 **[1717]**)
reconstruction of orbital cavity (45590, 45593 **[1716]**)
total cranial vault reconstruction (45785-03 **[1717]**)

45773-00 Periorbital correction of Treacher Collins syndrome
Bilateral reconstruction of lateral and inferior portions of orbit

Includes: bone:
• flap (skull calvaria)
• graft (iliac) (rib)

45776-00 Intracranial correction of orbital dystopia
Total repositioning of one orbit for dystopia, intracranial

…

OTHER PROCEDURES

1718 **Other procedures for craniostenosis**

40119-00 Other procedure for craniostenosis

Includes: craniectomy:
• lambdoid
• linear
• parasagittal
• sagittal

• strip
frontal bone reshaping by osteotomy and recession
occipital osteotomy and advancement
opening of cranial suture
temporoparietal osteotomy and expansion

Note: Performed also for craniosynostosis.

Excludes: frontal bone advancement (45782, 45785 **[1710]**)
total cranial vault reconstruction (45785-03 **[1717]**)

ACHI Alphabetic Index

A

Advancement
- bone
…
- - occipital
- - - for craniostenosis 40119-00 **[1718]**
- - - - with surgery to frontal or temporoparietal region 45785-03 **[1717]**
- - orbital

C

Craniectomy NEC 90007-01 **[28]**
- as operative approach — *omit code*
- for
- - craniostenosis (lambdoid) (linear) (parasagittal) (sagittal) (strip) 40119-00 **[1718]**
- - infection of skull 39906-00 **[13]**

E

Expansion
- temporoparietal bone
- - for craniostenosis 40119-00 **[1718]**
- tissue (skin) (soft tissue) (subcutaneous tissue)

I

Intervention
***Note*:** Terms listed under the lead term 'Intervention' are mainly split by anatomical site or condition; *Intervention/for specified condition* and *Intervention/specified site.*
Where an eponym is used to describe an intervention, or a type of intervention is specified — see *specified intervention(s) performed* or the lead term *Procedure*.
- for specified condition
…
- - craniostenosis 40119-00 **[1718]**
- - - by
- - - - frontal bone advancement — *see Advancement/bone/frontal*
- - - - total cranial vault reconstruction 45785-03 **[1717]**
- - craniosynostosis — *see Intervention/for specified condition/craniostenosis*

O

Opening
- cranial suture, for craniostenosis 40119-00 **[1718]**

Operation — *see Procedure*

…

Osteotomy NEC 90569-00 **[1556]**
…
- frontal (repositioning)
- - for craniostenosis
- - - with surgery to occipital or temporoparietal region 45785-03 **[1717]**
- - - advancement — *see Advancement/bone/frontal*
- - - recession 40119-00 **[1718]**
- - with surgery to occipital or temporoparietal region 45785-03 **[1717]**

...
- occipital (advancement) (repositioning)
- - for craniostenosis 40119-00 **[1718]**
- - - with surgery to frontal or temporoparietal region 45785-03 **[1717]**
- - with surgery to frontal or temporoparietal region 45785-03 **[1717]**

...
- temporoparietal (bilateral) (expansion) (repositioning)
- - for craniostenosis 40119-00 **[1718]**
- - - with surgery to frontal or occipital regions 45785-03 **[1717]**
- - with surgery to frontal or occipital regions 45785-03 **[1717]**

P

Procedure — *see also Intervention OR specified intervention(s) performed*

…
- for
…

R

Recession
- bone
- - frontal
- - - by osteotomy
- - - - for craniostenosis 40119-00 **[1718]**
- - - - - with surgery to occipital or temporoparietal region 45785-03 **[1717]**
- - - with surgery to occipital or temporoparietal region (for craniostenosis) 45785-03 **[1717]**
…

13. Musculoskeletal system and connective tissue

13.1 Thoracic interventions

See also 13.9 Musculoskeletal indexing.

Refinements have been made in ACHI to align with Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) updates between July 2020 and March 2023.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 15

PROCEDURES ON MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM (BLOCKS 1360–1580)

NECK AND THORAX

EXCISION

1375 **Ostectomy of rib**

48406-11 Partial ostectomy of rib

Excludes: with reconstruction (38858-00 **[1378]**)

48409-11 Partial ostectomy of rib with internal fixation

Excludes: with reconstruction (38858-00 **[1378]**)

34136-00 Partial ostectomy of first rib for decompression of thoracic outlet

48406-12 Total ostectomy of rib

Excludes: with reconstruction (38858-00 **[1378]**)

48409-12 Total ostectomy of rib with internal fixation

Excludes: with reconstruction (38858-00 **[1378]**)

34139-00 Total ostectomy of cervical rib for decompression of thoracic outlet

…

1376 **Other excision procedures on neck or thorax**

…

38857-00 Resection of chest wall or sternum

Excludes: with reconstruction (38858-00 **[1378]**)

…

REDUCTION

1377 **Reduction of fracture/dislocation of neck or thorax**

Includes: internal fixation

…

90610-01 Open reduction of rib

Excludes: plating of multiple ribs (38859-00 **[1378]**)

…

REPAIR

1378 **Repair procedures on neck or thorax**

90596-00 Rewiring of sternum

Excludes: that involving reopening of mediastinum (38466-00 **[1379]**)

38858-00 Resection of chest wall, sternum or rib, with reconstruction

38859-00 Plating of multiple ribs

Includes: open reduction

Note: Performed for flail (chest) segment.

13.2 Shoulder / humerus / forearm and elbow interventions

See also 13.9 Musculoskeletal indexing.

Refinements have been made in ACHI to align with Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) updates between July 2020 and March 2023.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 15

PROCEDURES ON MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM (BLOCKS 1360–1580)

SHOULDER

Includes: acromioclavicular joint
clavicle
scapula
scapulothoracic joint
sternoclavicular joint

…

EXCISION

…

1400 **Other excision on shoulder**

48900-00 Excision of coraco-acromial ligament

Excludes: that with:
• decompression of subacromial space (48903-00 **[1400]**)
• repair of rotator cuff (48906-00, 48909-00 **[1404]**)

48900-01 Excision of calcium deposit from rotator cuff

Excludes: that with repair of rotator cuff (48906-00 **[1404]**)

48980-00 Excision of lesion of shoulder girdle
Excision of ossifying lesion of shoulder girdle

Note: Performed for ossification [ossificans]:
• heterotopic
• myositis
• post traumatic.

Excludes: that with wide excision of soft tissue involving scapula (50221-03 **[1400]**, 50224 **[1405]**)

48951-00 Arthroscopic decompression of subacromial space
Arthroscopic acromioplasty

Includes: acromionectomy
bursectomy
division of coraco-acromial ligament
excision of:
• acromioclavicular joint
• coraco-acromial ligament
• distal clavicle

Excludes: that with repair rotator cuff (48960-00 **[1405]**)

REDUCTION

…

1402 Reduction of dislocation of clavicle, scapula or shoulder

47003-00 Closed reduction of dislocation of clavicle

Excludes: repair of acromioclavicular or sternoclavicular joint dislocation (47007-00, 47007-01 **[1404]**)

47009-00 Closed reduction of dislocation of shoulder
Closed reduction of dislocation of glenohumeral joint

…

1404 Other repair procedures on shoulder

Code also when performed:
• bone graft (48239-00, 48242-00 **[1569]**)
• internal fixation (47921-00 **[1554]**)

48957-00 Arthroscopic stabilisation of shoulder

Includes: labral repair or reattachment

Note: Performed for recurrent dislocation or multidirectional instability.

Code also when performed:
• removal of internal fixation (47927-00, 47930-00 **[1554]**)

Excludes: stabilisation of acromioclavicular or scapulothoracic joint (47792-00 **[1404]**)

48930-00 Stabilisation of shoulder

Includes: labral repair or reattachment

Note: Performed for recurrent dislocation or multidirectional instability.

Code also when performed:
• removal of internal fixation (47927-00, 47930-00 **[1554]**)

Excludes: stabilisation of acromioclavicular or scapulothoracic joint (47792-00 **[1404]**)

47792-00 Stabilisation of acromioclavicular or scapulothoracic joint

Includes: arthrotomy
joint debridement
local tendon transfer, lengthening or release
osteotomy

…

47007-00 Arthroscopic repair of acromioclavicular or sternoclavicular joint dislocation

Includes: ligament augmentation
tendon transfer

47007-01 Open repair of acromioclavicular or sternoclavicular joint dislocation

Includes: ligament augmentation
tendon transfer

47967-01 Shoulder function restoration by muscle and tendon transfer

Includes: dissection of neurovascular pedicle

Code also when performed:
• biceps tenodesis (48972 **[1404]**)

48972-00 Arthroscopic tenodesis of biceps

48972-01 Tenodesis of biceps

90533-00 Other repair of shoulder

…

RECONSTRUCTION

1405 **Reconstruction procedures on shoulder**

48960-00 Arthroscopic reconstruction of shoulder

Includes: acromioplasty
bursectomy
division of coraco-acromial ligament
excision of:
• acromioclavicular joint
• coraco-acromial ligament
• distal clavicle
rotator cuff repair

Code also when performed:
• biceps tenodesis (48972 **[1404]**)

CHAPTER 15

PROCEDURES ON MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM (BLOCKS 1360–1580)

HUMERUS AND ELBOW

EXCISION

…

1412 **Other excision procedures on humerus or elbow**

…

96261-00 Excision of prosthesis of humerus
Removal of humeral prosthesis without replacement

Includes: debridement
insertion or removal of spacer:
• antibiotic
• beads
• cement
• plastic

tissue sampling

Excludes: that with revision (48921-00, 48924-00 **[1406]**)

48983-00 Excision of lesion of elbow
Excision of ossifying lesion of elbow

Note: Performed for ossification [ossificans]:
• heterotopic
• myositis
• post traumatic.

…

1415 **Closed reduction of dislocation of humerus or elbow**

…

47024-00 Closed reduction of dislocation of proximal radioulnar joint

47024-01 Closed reduction of dislocation of proximal radioulnar joint with internal fixation

1416 **Open reduction of dislocation of humerus or elbow**

…

47027-00 Open reduction of dislocation of proximal radioulnar joint

47027-01 Open reduction of dislocation of proximal radioulnar joint with internal fixation

REPAIR

…

1418 **Other repair procedures on humerus or elbow**

…

49121-05 Osteoplasty of elbow

47967-00 Elbow function restoration by muscle and tendon transfer

Includes: dissection of neurovascular pedicle

Code also when performed:
• biceps tenodesis (48972 **[1404]**)

49104-00 Stabilisation or repair of ligament of elbow

Includes: procurement of tendon for graft through same incision
tendon graft

Note: Performed for acute or chronic instability.

47953-00 Repair of distal biceps [brachii] tendon

Excludes: biceps tenodesis (48972 **[1404]**)
that with any other musculoskeletal procedure at same site — omit code

49106-00 Arthrodesis of elbow
Replacement of radial head of elbow
Unicompartmental elbow replacement

…

FOREARM

EXCISION

1426 **Excision procedures on forearm**

46342-00 Synovectomy of distal radioulnar joint

48406-03 Ostectomy of radius

…

96261-01 Excision of prosthesis of radius
Removal of radial prosthesis without replacement

Includes: debridement
insertion or removal of spacer:
• antibiotic
• beads
• cement
• plastic
tissue sampling

Excludes: that with revision (49116-00, 49117-00 **[1419]**)

49124-00 Excision of olecranon bursa

Includes: excision of bony prominence (ulna)

Excludes: that with any other joint procedure at same site — omit code

48986-00 Excision of lesion of forearm, not elsewhere classified
Excision of ossifying lesion of forearm

Note: Performed for ossification [ossificans]:
• heterotopic
• myositis
• post traumatic.

REDUCTION

1427 **Closed reduction of fracture of radius**

…

47385-00 Closed reduction of fracture of shaft of radius with dislocation

Includes: that for dislocation of:
• distal radioulnar joint
• proximal radiohumeral joint

47385-02 Closed reduction of fracture of shaft of radius with dislocation and internal fixation

Includes: that for dislocation of:
• distal radioulnar joint
• proximal radiohumeral joint

…

1428 **Closed reduction of fracture of ulna or olecranon**

…

47385-01 Closed reduction of fracture of shaft of ulna with dislocation

Includes: that for dislocation of:
• distal radioulnar joint
• proximal radiohumeral joint

47385-03 Closed reduction of fracture of shaft of ulna with dislocation and internal fixation

Includes: that for dislocation of:
• distal radioulnar joint
• proximal radiohumeral joint

…

1432 **Open reduction of fracture of shaft of radius or ulna with dislocation**

Includes: dislocation of:
• distal radioulnar joint
• proximal radiohumeral joint

47386-00 Open reduction of fracture of shaft of radius with dislocation

…

1433 **Reduction of dislocation of radius or ulna**

47024-02 Closed reduction of dislocation of distal radioulnar joint

Excludes: that with fracture of:
• radius (47385 **[1427]**)
• ulna (47385 **[1428]**)

47024-03 Closed reduction of dislocation of distal radioulnar joint with internal fixation

Excludes: that with fracture of:
• radius (47385 **[1427]**)
• ulna (47385 **[1428]**)

47027-02 Open reduction of dislocation of distal radioulnar joint

Excludes: that with fracture of:
• radius (47386-00, 47386-01 **[1432]**)
• ulna (47386-02, 47386-03 **[1432]**)

47027-03 Open reduction of dislocation of distal radioulnar joint with internal fixation

Excludes: that with fracture of:
• radius (47386-00, 47386-01 **[1432]**)
• ulna (47386-02, 47386-03 **[1432]**)

13.3 Hand and wrist interventions

See also 13.9 Musculoskeletal indexing.

Refinements have been made in ACHI to align with Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) updates between July 2020 and March 2023.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 15

PROCEDURES ON MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM (BLOCKS 1360–1580)

HAND, WRIST

INCISION

1440 **Incision procedures on muscle, tendon or fascia of hand**

…

46363-00 Release of tendon sheath of hand
Incision of tendon sheath of:
• hand
• wrist
Release of:
• tendon sheath of wrist

• trigger finger

Includes: retinaculum reconstruction
synovectomy of:
• abductor pollicis longus tendons
• extensor pollicis brevis

Note: Performed for:
• de Quervain's tenosynovitis
• stenosing tenovaginitis.

47981-02 Decompression fasciotomy of hand
Decompression fasciotomy of interosseous muscle space of hand

46366-00 Percutaneous fasciotomy for Dupuytren's contracture

Includes: manipulation
that by needle or chemical method

46381-00 Release of interphalangeal joint capsule for Dupuytren's contracture

Code also when performed:
• fasciotomy or fasciectomy (46366-00 **[1440]**, see block **[1447]**, 46387-00, 46390-00, 46393-00 **[1471]**)

…

1443 **Incision procedures on wrist**

Excludes: incision of tendon sheath of wrist (46363-00 **[1440]**)

49218-00 Arthroscopy of wrist
Arthroscopy of carpometacarpal joint:
• digit
• thumb

Excludes: that with:
• biopsy (49218-01 **[1444]**)
• debridement (49224-00 **[1451]**)
• synovectomy (49224-01 **[1451]**)

…

EXCISION

1444 **Biopsy of wrist**

49218-01 Arthroscopic biopsy of wrist
Arthroscopic biopsy of carpometacarpal joint:
• digit
• thumb

1445 **Synovectomy of joint of hand**

46336-00 Synovectomy of interphalangeal joint of hand

46336-01 Synovectomy of metacarpal joint

Excludes: that with excision of osteophyte of metacarpal base (46493-00 **[1450]**)

46342-01 Synovectomy of carpometacarpal joint

1446 **Synovectomy of tendon of hand or wrist**

…

46339-00 Synovectomy of flexor or extensor tendon of hand or wrist
Synovectomy of digital extensor tendon of hand, distal to wrist

Includes: reconstruction of flexor or extensor retinaculum
release of median nerve and carpal tunnel
removal of tendon nodules
tenolysis
tenoplasty

Note: Performed for:
- inflammatory:
  - arthritis
  - tenosynovitis
- non-inflammatory tenosynovitis
- post traumatic synovitis.

…

EXCISION

…

1447 Fasciectomy for Dupuytren's contracture

Includes: dissection of nerves

Code also when performed:
- fasciotomy (46366-00 **[1440]**)
- local skin flap repair (46384-00 **[1467]**)
- release of interphalangeal joint capsule (46381-00 **[1440]**)
- Z-plasty (46384-00 **[1467]**)

Excludes: that for revision (46387-00, 46390-00, 46393-00, 46394-00, 46395-00 **[1471]**)

46369-00 Fasciectomy for Dupuytren's contracture
Palmar fasciectomy NOS

46372-00 Fasciectomy for Dupuytren's contracture involving 1 digit [ray]

46375-00 Fasciectomy for Dupuytren's contracture involving 2 digits [rays]

46378-00 Fasciectomy for Dupuytren's contracture involving 3 digits [rays]

46379-00 Fasciectomy for Dupuytren's contracture involving 4 digits [rays]

46380-00 Fasciectomy for Dupuytren's contracture involving 5 digits [rays]

…

1450 Other excision procedures on hand

…

96261-02 Excision of prosthesis of hand or finger
Removal of interphalangeal joint prosthesis without replacement

Includes: debridement
insertion or removal of spacer:
- antibiotic
- beads
- cement
- plastic

tissue sampling

Excludes: that with revision (46322-00 **[1471]**)

46493-00 Excision of osteophyte of metacarpal base of hand
Excision of boss of metacarpal base of hand

Includes: excision of ganglion
synovectomy

46365-00 Excision of lesion of joint of hand

Note: Performed for rheumatoid nodule.

1451 Other excision procedures on wrist

49224-00 Arthroscopic debridement of wrist

49224-01 Arthroscopic synovectomy of wrist

Excludes: synovectomy of tendon of wrist (46339-00 **[1446]**)

49239-00 Excision of pisiform or hook of hamate

Includes: release of ulnar nerve

48406-14 Ostectomy of carpal bone, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: pisiform or hook of hamate (49239-00 **[1451]**)

48409-14 Ostectomy of carpal bone with internal fixation

…

REPAIR

…

1466 Repair of tendon of hand or wrist

46417-00 Transfer of tendon of hand
Opponensplasty
Transplantation of tendon of hand

46426-00 Primary repair of flexor tendon of hand, proximal to A1 pulley

46432-00 Primary repair of flexor tendon of hand, distal to A1 pulley

46434-00 Delayed repair of flexor tendon of hand or wrist
Secondary repair of flexor tendon of hand, distal or proximal to A1 pulley

Includes: tenolysis

46420-00 Primary repair of extensor tendon of hand or wrist

46423-00 Delayed repair of extensor tendon of hand or wrist

Includes: tenolysis

1467 Other repair procedures on hand

…

46324-01 Arthroplasty of carpometacarpal joint of thumb
Interposition prosthetic replacement of carpometacarpal joint of thumb
Trapezium replacement arthroplasty

Includes: ligament or tendon transfers
rebalancing procedures

47963-02 Repair of tendon of hand, not elsewhere classified
Tenoplasty of hand NOS

…

46492-00 Correction of contracture of digit of hand

Includes: soft tissue NOS

Excludes: correction of Dupuytren's contracture:
- fasciectomy (see block **[1447]**)
- fasciotomy (46366-00 **[1440]**)
- release of joint capsule (46381-00 **[1440]**)

…

1468 Other repair procedures on wrist

…

49200-00 Arthrodesis of radiocarpal joint
Arthrodesis of wrist NOS

Includes: bone graft
internal fixation
procurement of graft material through same incision

Code also when performed:
• procurement of graft material through separate incision (47726-00 **[1563]**)

49213-00 Arthrodesis of distal radioulnar joint
Sauve-Kapandji procedure

Includes: fusion
osteotomy
soft tissue reconstruction

Excludes: distal radioulnar joint reconstruction (46345-00 **[1469]**)

49230-00 Arthroplasty of carpal bone of wrist
Total, hemi or interposition prosthetic replacement of carpal bone of wrist

Includes: bone graft
ligament or tendon rebalancing procedure
procurement of graft material through same incision
wrist fusion

Excludes: excision arthroplasty of carpal bone of wrist (49233-00 **[1468]**)
prosthetic interposition replacement of carpometacarpal joint of thumb (46324-01 **[1467]**)
revision arthroplasty of wrist (49210-00 **[1472]**)
trapezium replacement arthroplasty (46324-01 **[1467]**)

49233-00 Excision arthroplasty of carpal bone of wrist

Includes: partial scaphoid
proximal hamate
radial or ulnar styloidectomy

Excludes: distal radioulnar joint reconstruction (46345-00 **[1469]**)

49206-00 Excision arthroplasty of wrist
Arthrectomy of wrist
Removal of wrist prosthesis without replacement

Includes: debridement
insertion or removal of spacer:
• antibiotic
• beads
• cement
• plastic
proximal carpectomy
styloidectomy
synovectomy
tissue sampling

Excludes: excision arthroplasty of carpal bone of wrist (49233-00 **[1468]**)
that with revision (49210-00, 49211-00 **[1472]**)

49209-00 Arthroplasty of wrist
Hemiarthroplasty of wrist
Prosthetic replacement of wrist or distal radioulnar joint
Total joint replacement of wrist

Includes: ligament or tendon realignment

Excludes: excision arthroplasty of wrist (49206-00 **[1468]**)

90542-00 Other repair of wrist

…

RECONSTRUCTION

1469 **Reconstruction procedures on hand or wrist**

…

46345-00 Reconstruction of distal radioulnar joint
Resection arthroplasty of distal radioulnar joint of hand

Includes: joint stabilisation

ligament or tendon reconstruction
synovectomy

49236-00 Stabilisation of distal radioulnar joint
Stabilisation of soft tissue of distal radioulnar joint

Includes: ligament or tendon graft
procurement of graft
triangular fibrocartilage complex [TFCC] repair or reconstruction

Excludes: with reconstruction (46345-00 **[1469]**)

50396-01 Amputation of phalanx of hand with ligament or joint reconstruction

Note: Performed for:
• congenital abnormality
• duplication of digits.

49215-01 Reconstruction of wrist, not elsewhere classified

Includes: repair of:
• capsule
• ligament

…

REVISION

1471 **Revision procedures on hand or finger**

46483-00 Revision of amputation stump of hand or finger
Reamputation of amputation stump of hand or finger

46322-00 Revision arthroplasty of hand or finger
Revision arthroplasty or hemiarthroplasty of interphalangeal or metacarpal joint of hand

Includes: bone graft
ligament reconstruction or realignment
procurement of graft material through same incision
removal of prosthesis
synovectomy
tendon reconstruction or transfer

…

46387-00 Revision of fasciectomy for Dupuytren’s contracture involving 1 digit [ray]

Includes: dissection of nerves
neurolysis

46390-00 Revision of fasciectomy for Dupuytren’s contracture involving 2 digits [rays]

Includes: dissection of nerves
neurolysis

46393-00 Revision of fasciectomy for Dupuytren’s contracture involving 3 digits [rays]

Includes: dissection of nerves
neurolysis

46394-00 Revision of fasciectomy for Dupuytren's contracture involving 4 digits [rays]

Includes: dissection of nerves
neurolysis

46395-00 Revision of fasciectomy for Dupuytren's contracture involving 5 digits [rays]

Includes: dissection of nerves
neurolysis

…

OTHER PROCEDURES

…

1474 **Procedures for mucous cyst or ganglion of hand or wrist**

Excludes: with excision of osteophyte of metacarpal base of hand (46493-00 **[1450]**)

46495-00 Excision of mucous cyst of digit of hand

46494-00 Excision of ganglion of hand
Ganglionectomy of hand NOS

13.4 Pelvis and Hip

See also 13.9 Musculoskeletal indexing.

Refinements have been made in ACHI to align with Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) updates between July 2020 and March 2023.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 15

PROCEDURES ON MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM (BLOCKS 1360–1580)

PELVIS, HIP

Includes: femur, proximal and shaft
sacroiliac joint
thigh

…

INCISION

1478 **Osteotomy of pelvis, hip or femur**

Includes: wedge osteotomy

48424-00 Osteotomy of pelvis

Includes: bone graft
procurement of graft material through same incision

48427-00 Osteotomy of pelvis with internal fixation

Includes: bone graft
procurement of graft material through same incision

48426-00 Osteotomy of femur, not elsewhere classified
Osteotomy and distillation of greater trochanter

Includes: bone graft

internal fixation
procurement of graft material through same incision
that for proximal or mid femur

50394-00 Multiple peri-acetabular osteotomies

Includes: internal fixation

Note: Performed for acetabular dysplasia.

1479 **Reduction and fixation of fracture of pelvis or femur**

…

47513-00 Internal fixation of disruption of sacroiliac joint

Excludes: that with reduction of fracture (47486-00, 47489, 47501-00, 47528-01, 47531-00 **[1486]**)

…

1481 **Other incision of hip**

…

47982-00 Forage of neck or head of femur
Drill decompression of neck or head of femur, or both
Forage of neck and head of femur

Includes: pressure testing

47964-00 Arthroscopic iliopsoas tenotomy

Excludes: that with any other hip procedure in Chapter 15 — omit code

47964-01 Iliopsoas tenotomy

Excludes: that with any other hip procedure in Chapter 15 — omit code

…

REDUCTION

1486 **Reduction of fracture of pelvis or femur**

47486-00 Open reduction of fracture of pelvis with internal fixation of anterior segment

Includes: diastasis of pubic symphysis

47489-00 Open reduction of fracture of pelvis with internal fixation of posterior segment

Includes: sacroiliac joint

47489-01 Open reduction of fracture of pelvis with internal fixation of anterior and posterior segments
Open reduction and internal fixation of both anterior and posterior ring segments

Includes: sacroiliac joint

47501-00 Open reduction of fracture of acetabulum with internal fixation

Includes: capsular stabilisation
capsulotomy
fixation of posterior wall fracture
osteotomy

Note: Performed for combined column T-Type, transverse, anterior column or posterior hemitransverse fractures of acetabulum.

Excludes: that with open reduction fracture of femoral head (47514-00 **[1486]**)

47516-01 Closed reduction of fracture of femur
Closed reduction of fracture of shaft of femur

…

47528-00 Open reduction of fracture of femur
Open reduction of fracture of shaft of femur

Excludes: that with open reduction posterior wall fracture of acetabulum (47514-00 **[1486]**)

47528-01 Open reduction of fracture of femur with internal fixation
Open reduction of fracture of shaft of femur with internal fixation

Includes: cross fixation
intramedullary fixation

Excludes: that for fracture:
• condyle region (47537-00 **[1500]**)
• head (of) femur (47519-00 **[1479]**)
• neck (of) femur (47519-00 **[1479]**)
• pertrochanteric femur (47519-00 **[1479]**)
• proximal femur (47519-00 **[1479]**)
• subcapital femur (47519-00 **[1479]**)
• subtrochanteric femur (47519-00 **[1479]**)
• trochanteric femur (47519-00 **[1479]**)

47514-00 Open reduction of posterior wall fracture of acetabulum and femoral head fracture with internal fixation

…

1487 **Reduction of dislocation of hip**

Includes: that for dislocation of hip prosthesis

47048-00 Closed reduction of dislocation of hip

47051-00 Open reduction of dislocation of hip

Includes: internal fixation

…

REPAIR

1491 **Other repair procedures on pelvis or hip**

49300-00 Arthrodesis of sacroiliac joint

…

47955-00 Arthroscopic repair of gluteal or rectus femoris tendon

Includes: bursectomy
preparation of greater trochanter

47955-01 Repair of gluteal or rectus femoris tendon

Includes: bursectomy
preparation of greater trochanter

…

50107-00 Stabilisation of hip

Includes: capsulorrhaphy
internal fixation
labrum
repair of:
• capsule
• ligament

96225-00 Arthroscopic repair of hip
Arthroscopic:
• microfracture of hip
• repair labral tear

90552-00 Other repair of hip

…

49306-00 Arthrodesis of hip

48500-00 Epiphysiodesis of femur

Excludes: that for slipped capital femoral epiphysis (47983-00, 47984-00 **[1493]**)

48506-00 Epiphysiodesis of femur and tibia and fibula

Excludes: that for slipped capital femoral epiphysis (47983-00, 47984-00 **[1493]**)

REVISION

1492 **Revision arthroplasty of hip**

49372-00 Revision arthroplasty of hip
Revision or replacement [exchange] of hip joint device:
• acetabular component (cup) (liner) (shell)
• femoral component (head)

Includes: bone graft
internal fixation
osteotomy
procurement of graft material through same incision

Note: Performed for:
• pelvic discontinuity
• periprosthetic fracture.

OTHER PROCEDURES

1493 **Procedures for slipped capital femoral epiphysis**

Includes: internal fixation

47983-00 Stabilisation of slipped capital femoral epiphysis

47984-00 Open subcapital realignment of slipped capital femoral epiphysis

13.5 Knee or leg interventions

See also 13.9 Musculoskeletal indexing.

Refinements have been made in ACHI to align with Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) updates between July 2020 and March 2023.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 15

PROCEDURES ON MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM (BLOCKS 1360–1580)

KNEE JOINT, LEG

APPLICATION, INSERTION, REMOVAL

1495 **Immobilisation of fracture of fibula, patella or tibia**

▼0042

Nonsurgical treatment of fracture

Excludes: that with any other musculoskeletal procedure at same site — omit code

…

47543-00 Immobilisation of fracture of medial or lateral tibial plateau

Includes: application of bridging external fixator to plateau

47552-00 Immobilisation of fracture of medial and lateral tibial plateau

Includes: application of bridging external fixator to plateau

47561-00 Immobilisation by application of cast of fracture of shaft of tibia

…

1496 **Other application, insertion or removal procedures on knee or leg**

49584-00 Arthroscopic chondral, osteochondral or meniscal graft of knee

90551-00 Implantation of prosthetic device of leg

INCISION

1499 **Osteotomy of distal femur, patella, tibia or fibula**

Includes: wedge osteotomy

Excludes: that with single event multilevel surgery (SEMLS) (50450, 50455-00, 50470-00, 50475-00 **[1580]**)

48422-00 Osteotomy of distal femur

Includes: internal fixation

Note: Performed to alter lower limb alignment or rotation (or both).

90555-00 Osteotomy of patella

48418-00 Osteotomy of tibia

Includes: excision of surrounding osteophytes
release of joint
removal of bone
synovectomy

48421-00 Osteotomy of tibia with internal fixation

Includes: excision of surrounding osteophytes
release of joint
removal of bone
synovectomy

48406-00 Osteotomy of fibula

48409-00 Osteotomy of fibula with internal fixation

…

1501 **Other incision procedures on knee**

49557-00 Arthroscopy of knee

Includes: lavage

Excludes: that with:
- biopsy (49557-01 **[1502]**)
- debridement (49558-00 **[1503]**)
- excision of meniscal margin or plica (49557-02 **[1503]**)
- meniscectomy (49560-03 **[1503]**)
- synovectomy (49566-00 **[1503]**)
- trimming of ligament (49560-01 **[1503]**)

…

49500-02 Removal of loose body of knee
Removal of foreign body of knee

Excludes: that with arthroscopy (49560-00 **[1501]**)

49578-00 Arthroscopic soft tissue or lateral release of knee
Arthroscopic release of adhesions of knee

Excludes: that with patellofemoral stabilisation (49503-01 **[1520]**)

49500-04 Release of capsule of knee
Release of adhesions of knee

…

EXCISION

1503 **Arthroscopic excision of knee**

…

49566-00 Arthroscopic synovectomy of knee

Note: Performed for neoplasia or inflammatory arthropathy.

49557-02 Arthroscopic excision of meniscal margin or plica of knee

49560-03 Arthroscopic meniscectomy of knee

Note: Performed for meniscus tear (nontraumatic) (traumatic).

Excludes: that with reconstruction (49542-00 **[1522]**)

49590-00 Arthroscopic excision of ganglion, cyst or bursa of knee

96261-06 Arthroscopic notchplasty of knee

Excludes: that with arthroscopic:
- reconstruction of knee:
  - NOS (49539-00 **[1522]**)
  - with repair of meniscus (49542-00 **[1522]**)

…

1505 **Other excision procedures on knee or leg**

49590-01 Excision of ganglion, cyst or bursa of knee

49509-00 Synovectomy of knee

…

REDUCTION

1509 **Closed reduction of fracture of tibia or fibula**

Excludes: closed reduction of fracture of tibial plateau (see block **[1507]**)

47568-00 Closed reduction of fracture of distal, proximal or shaft of tibia

Includes: that for intra-articular fracture of tibia

Excludes: that for fracture of shaft of tibia with internal fixation (47566-00 **[1509]**)

47566-00 Closed reduction of fracture of shaft of tibia with internal fixation

Includes: cross fixation
intramedullary fixation
that for intra-articular fracture of tibia

REPAIR

1518 **Arthroplasty of knee**

49517-01 Unicompartmental arthroplasty of knee, unilateral

Excludes: revision (49527-00 **[1524]**)

49516-00 Unicompartmental arthroplasty of knee, bilateral
Bilateral unicompartmental arthroplasty of femur and proximal tibia of knee

Excludes: revision (49527-00 **[1524]**)

49518-00 Total arthroplasty of knee, unilateral
Total joint replacement of knee, unilateral

Includes: patella resurfacing

Excludes: revision of total arthroplasty of knee (49527-00 **[1524]**)

49519-00 Total arthroplasty of knee, bilateral
Total joint replacement of knee, bilateral

Includes: patella resurfacing

Excludes: revision of total arthroplasty of knee (49527-00 **[1524]**)

…

1520 **Other repair procedures on knee or leg**

49563-00 Arthroscopic repair of meniscus of knee

Code also when performed:
• arthroscopic chondral, osteochondral or meniscal graft (49584-00 **[1496]**)

…

49576-00 Arthroscopic chondroplasty of knee
Arthroscopic repair of chondral lesion

Includes: microdrilling
microfracture
osteochondral graft
procurement of bone and cartilage for osteochondral graft

49503-02 Chondroplasty of knee
Mosaicplasty

Includes: microdrilling
microfracture
osteochondral graft
procurement of bone and cartilage for osteochondral graft

Excludes: that with implant (49559-01 **[1520]**)

49503-06 Arthroscopic chondroplasty of knee with implant

Includes: debridement
osteoplasty

Excludes: repair distal femoral and/or proximal tibial articular surfaces (47592-00, 47593-00 **[1520]**)

49559-01 Chondroplasty of knee with implant

Includes: debridement
osteoplasty

Excludes: repair distal femoral and/or proximal tibial articular surfaces (47592-00, 47593-00 **[1520]**)

49558-02 Arthroscopic osteoplasty of knee

Excludes: that with patellofemoral stabilisation (49503-01 **[1520]**)

49503-05 Osteoplasty of knee

Excludes: that with patellofemoral stabilisation (49503-01 **[1520]**)

49569-00 Quadricepsplasty of knee

Includes: muscle or tendon release

47592-00 Repair of distal femoral or proximal tibial articular surfaces of knee

Includes: chondral or osteochondral implant or transfer

Note: Performed for acute traumatic chondral injury.

Excludes: with reconstruction (47592-01 **[1522]**)

47593-00 Repair of distal femoral and proximal tibial articular surfaces of knee

Includes: chondral or osteochondral implant or transfer

Note: Performed for acute traumatic chondral injury.

Excludes: with reconstruction (47593-01 **[1522]**)

47956-00 Repair of proximal hamstring tendon

Excludes: that with any other hip procedure in Chapter 15 — omit code

90598-00 Other repair of knee

RECONSTRUCTION

…

1522 Reconstruction procedures on knee

Includes: notchplasty

Excludes: revision of reconstruction (49551-00 **[1524]**)

…

49565-00 Combined open and arthroscopic reconstruction of patellofemoral joint of knee

Includes: bone graft
internal fixation
medial soft tissue reconstruction
procurement of graft material through same incision
tibial tuberosity transfer
trochleoplasty

49539-01 Reconstruction of knee

Includes: debridement
repair or reconstruction of ligaments:
• collateral
• cruciate

Excludes: with:
• reconstruction distal femur or proximal tibia (47592-01, 47593-01 **[1522]**)
• repair of meniscus (49542-01 **[1522]**)

…

47592-01 Reconstruction of distal femoral or proximal tibial articular surfaces of knee

Includes: chondral or osteochondral implant or transfer

Note: Performed for acute traumatic chondral injury.

47593-01 Reconstruction of distal femoral and proximal tibial articular surfaces of knee

Includes: chondral or osteochondral implant or transfer

Note: Performed for acute traumatic chondral injury.

90611-00 Patellar tendon shortening

…

REVISION

1523 **Revision of arthroplasty of knee with bone graft to femur or tibia**

Conversion of unicompartmental arthroplasty [hemiarthroplasty] to total joint replacement of knee with bone graft
Revision of (hemi) (total) joint replacement of knee with bone graft

Includes: patella resurfacing
procurement of graft

49530-00 Revision of arthroplasty of knee with bone graft to femur

…

1524 **Other revision procedures on knee**

…

49527-00 Revision of arthroplasty of knee

Conversion of unicompartmental arthroplasty [hemiarthroplasty] to total joint replacement of knee
Replacement of femoral or tibial components of unicompartmental arthroplasty of knee with unicompartmental implants
Revision of (hemi) (total) (unicompartmental) joint replacement of knee

Includes: insertion of patellar component
patella resurfacing
removal of prosthesis
replacement of polyethylene component

Excludes: revision of patella component only (49527-01 **[1524]**)
that with:
• anatomic specific allograft (49554-00 **[1523]**)
• bone graft (49530, 49533-00 **[1523]**)

49527-01 Revision of patella component of arthroplasty of knee

Insertion of patella:
• button
• dome
• implant
Patella resurfacing NEC

Excludes: patella resurfacing with:
• revision:
  • arthroplasty of knee (49527-00 **[1524]**, see block **[1523]**)
  • endoprosthetic replacement lower limb (50242-01 **[1579]**)
• total arthroplasty of knee (49518-00, 49519-00 **[1518]**, see block **[1519]**)

13.6 Ankle or foot interventions

See also 13.9 Musculoskeletal indexing.

Refinements have been made in ACHI to align with Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) updates between July 2020 and March 2023.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 15

PROCEDURES ON MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM (BLOCKS 1360–1580)

ANKLE, FOOT

Includes: fibula involved in ankle
hindfoot (calcaneocuboid, subtalar and talonavicular joints) (calcaneus and talus bones)
malleoli

metatarsus
midfoot (tarsometatarsal and naviculocuneiform joints) (cuboid, cuneiforms, navicular and tarsal bones)
tarsus
toe

APPLICATION, INSERTION, REMOVAL

1526 **Immobilisation procedures on ankle or foot**
▼0042

Nonsurgical treatment of fracture or dislocation of ankle or foot

Excludes: that with any other musculoskeletal procedure at same site — omit code

…

47606-02 Immobilisation of fracture of talus

47606-03 Immobilisation of dislocation of talus

47633-00 Immobilisation of fracture of metatarsus

47595-00 Immobilisation of fracture of ankle, foot or toe, not elsewhere classified
Nonsurgical treatment of fracture of:
• ankle NOS
• foot NOS
• hindfoot NOS
• midfoot NOS
• tarsus NOS
• toe(s) NOS

INCISION

1528 **Osteotomy of ankle or foot**

Includes: wedge osteotomy

…

48400-02 Osteotomy of metatarsal bone
Excludes:
for correction of hallux valgus or varus (49833-02, 49837-01, 49769-00 **[1547]**)
with internal fixation (48403-00 **[1528]**)

48403-00 Osteotomy of metatarsal bone with internal fixation

48400-03 Osteotomy of toe
Osteotomy of proximal or distal joint of toe

Includes: capsulotomy
joint release
removal of osteophytes at joint
synovectomy

Excludes: with internal fixation (48403-01 **[1528]**)

48403-01 Osteotomy of toe with internal fixation
Osteotomy of proximal or distal joint of toe with internal fixation

Includes: capsulotomy
joint release
removal of osteophytes at joint
synovectomy

…

1529 **Other incision procedures on ankle**

49700-00 Arthroscopy of ankle

Excludes: that with:
• biopsy of ankle (49700-01 **[1531]**)
• debridement of ankle (49703-09 **[1531]**)

• excision of osteophyte (49703-01 **[1531]**)

…

1530 **Other incision procedures on foot**

49732-00 Arthroscopy of foot

49730-01 Arthroscopic removal of loose body of foot or first metatarsophalangeal joint

Includes: hindfoot

49734-00 Arthrotomy of foot or metatarsophalangeal joint

Includes: debridement
hindfoot
midfoot
release of contracture

47912-00 Incision of foot for paronychia
Incision of pulp space infection of foot

…

90556-00 Tenolysis of Achilles' flexor or extensor tendon of foot

49734-01 Removal of loose body of foot or metatarsophalangeal joint

Includes: hindfoot
midfoot

49774-00 Release of tarsal tunnel

Includes: neurolysis
release of ligaments
synovectomy

49775-00 Revision of release of tarsal tunnel

Includes: neurolysis
release of ligaments
synovectomy

EXCISION

1531 **Arthroscopic excision procedures on ankle**

49700-01 Arthroscopic biopsy of ankle

49703-01 Arthroscopic excision of osteophyte of ankle

…

1532 **Excision of bone of foot**

47933-01 Excision of exostosis of bone of foot

Includes: toe

Excludes: with correction of hallux valgus or varus (see block **[1547]**)

…

1534 **Other excision procedures on ankle or foot**

…

49866-00 Neurectomy of foot
Excision of intermetatarsal or digital neuroma

Note: Performed for neuritis:
• digital

• plantar.

Excludes: revision (49773-00 **[1534]**)

49730-02 Arthroscopic synovectomy of foot or first metatarsophalangeal joint

Includes: hindfoot

49730-03 Arthroscopic excision of osteophyte of foot or first metatarsophalangeal joint

Includes: hindfoot

49732-01 Arthroscopic debridement of tendon of foot

Includes: that for tendon sheath

49732-02 Arthroscopic excision of tendon of foot

Note: Performed for tendon impingement.

Excludes: with:
• reconstruction of tendon of ankle (49724-01, 49814-00 **[1545]**)
• repair of tendon of ankle (49718 **[1542]**)

49854-01 Plantar fasciectomy

…

50312-00 Synovectomy of ankle
Synovectomy of tendon of ankle

Includes: debridement
excision of tubercule or osteophyte
neurolysis
reconstruction of tendon retinaculum
release of ligament or tendon
tenolysis

Note: Performed for extensive synovitis.

Excludes: that by arthroscopy (49703-04 **[1531]**)

…

96261-04 Excision of prosthesis of foot or toe
Removal of foot or toe prosthesis without replacement

Includes: debridement
insertion or removal of spacer:
• antibiotic
• beads
• cement
• plastic
tissue sampling

Excludes: that with revision (96261-05 **[1544]**)

49881-00 Excision of lesion of interphalangeal or metatarsophalangeal joint, not elsewhere classified
Excision of ganglia or bursae of:
• interphalangeal joint
• metatarsophalangeal joint

Includes: arthrotomy
excision of:
• bony prominence or mucinous cyst
• osteophytes
neurolysis
synovectomy

Excludes: revision (49887-00 **[1534]**)

49884-00 Excision of lesion of ankle, hindfoot or midfoot joint, not elsewhere classified
Excision of ganglia or bursae of:
• ankle
• hindfoot
• midfoot

Includes: arthrotomy
capsular or ligament repair
excision of bony prominence or mucinous cyst
neurolysis
synovectomy

Excludes: excision of osteophyte (48430-00 **[1534]**)
revision (49890-00 **[1534]**)

48430-00 Excision of osteophyte of ankle or foot

Includes: capsulotomy
release of ligaments
removal of:
• bone [ostectomy]
• bursa [bursectomy]
• ganglion [ganglionectomy]
synovectomy

Excludes: arthroscopic excision of osteophyte:
• ankle (49703-01 **[1531]**)
• foot or first metatarsophalangeal joint (49730-03 **[1534]**)

49773-00 Revision of excision of intermetatarsal or digital neuroma

Includes: excision of bursae
neurolysis
release of tissues

49887-00 Revision of excision of lesion of interphalangeal or metatarsophalangeal joint
Revision of excision of ganglia or bursae of:
• interphalangeal joint
• metatarsophalangeal joint

Includes: arthrotomy
excision of:
• bony prominence or mucinous cyst
• osteophytes
neurolysis
synovectomy

49890-00 Revision of excision of lesion of ankle, hindfoot or midfoot joint
Revision of excision of ganglia or bursae of:
• ankle
• hindfoot
• midfoot

Includes: arthrotomy
capsular or ligament repair
excision of:
• bony prominence or mucinous cyst
• osteophytes
neurolysis
synovectomy

…

REPAIR

1542 **Repair of tendon or ligament of ankle or foot**

49812-00 Transfer of tendon or ligament of foot

Excludes: that with transfer of:
• tendon of ankle (49736-00 **[1542]**)
• tibialis tendon (50339-01 **[1542]**)

50339-01 Transfer of anterior or posterior tibialis tendon

Includes: split or whole transfer

49736-00 Transfer of tendon of ankle and foot

Includes: insetting of tendon
passage of posterior or anterior tendon to, or through, interosseous membrane
split or whole transfer to contralateral side of foot
synovectomy
synovial biopsy
tendon lengthening

Excludes: transfer of tibialis tendon (50339-01 **[1542]**)
with reconstruction of tendon of ankle (49814-00 **[1545]**)

49709-01 Arthroscopic stabilisation of ankle

50335-00 Percutaneous stabilisation of talonavicular joint and Achilles' tenotomy

Note: Performed for (congenital) vertical talus.

49709-00 Stabilisation of ankle

49738-00 Stabilisation of ligament of foot
Stabilisation of ligament of talonavicular or metatarsophalangeal joint

Includes: capsulotomy
debridement
joint release
local tendon transfer
synovectomy

49761-00 Stabilisation of metatarsophalangeal joint at metatarsal

Includes: capsulotomy
debridement
joint release
ligament repair
local tendon transfer, lengthening or release
osteotomy, with or without fixation
synovectomy

50335-01 Stabilisation of talonavicular joint and Achilles' tenotomy

Note: Performed for (congenital) vertical talus.

49718-01 Repair of Achilles' tendon
Achillotenotomy
Division of Achilles' tendon
Incision of Achilles' tendon

49724-00 Secondary (delayed) repair of Achilles' tendon

…

1543 Arthrodesis of ankle, foot or toe

49712-00 Arthrodesis of ankle

Excludes: revision (49740-00 **[1543]**)
with hindfoot (49742-00 **[1543]**)

49815-00 Triple arthrodesis of foot
Triple arthrodesis of hindfoot (calcaneocuboid, subtalar and talonavicular joints)

Includes: capsulotomy
joint release
removal of osteophytes
synovectomy

49845-00 Arthrodesis of first metatarsophalangeal joint
Arthrodesis of hallux interphalangeal joint

Includes: capsulotomy
internal or external fixation
joint release
removal of osteophytes
synovectomy

Excludes: revision (49790-00 **[1543]**)

49742-00 Arthrodesis of ankle and hindfoot

Includes: capsulotomy
internal or external fixation
joint release
removal of osteophytes
synovectomy

Excludes: revision (49744-00 **[1543]**)

49777-00 Arthrodesis of midfoot

Includes: capsulotomy
internal or external fixation
joint release
removal of osteophytes at joint
synovectomy

Excludes: revision (49781-00 **[1543]**)

50118-01 Arthrodesis of hindfoot
Arthrodesis of subtalar joint

Includes: capsulotomy
internal or external fixation
joint release
removal of osteophytes at joint
synovectomy

Excludes: revision (49776-00 **[1543]**)
that with ankle (49742-00 **[1543]**)
triple arthrodesis of hindfoot joints (49815-00 **[1543]**)

96274-00 Arthrodesis of foot, not elsewhere classified
Arthrodesis of foot NOS

Includes: capsulotomy
internal fixation
joint release
removal of osteophytes at joint
synovectomy

Excludes: revision (96274-01 **[1543]**)
triple arthrodesis of foot (49815-00 **[1543]**)

49792-00 Arthrodesis of toe
Arthrodesis of proximal or distal joint of lesser toe

Includes: capsulotomy
internal fixation
joint release
removal of osteophytes at joint
synovectomy

Excludes: revision (49792-01 **[1543]**)
that for claw toe or hammer toe (49848, 49851 **[1548]**)

49740-00 Revision of arthrodesis of ankle

Includes: capsulotomy
internal or external fixation
joint release
neurolysis

osteotomy of non-union or malunion
removal of:
• internal fixation
• osteophytes at joint
synovectomy

49790-00 Revision of arthrodesis of first metatarsophalangeal joint

Includes: capsulotomy
joint release
osteotomy of non-union or malunion
removal of:
• exostosis at joint
• internal fixation
synovectomy

49744-00 Revision of arthrodesis of ankle and hindfoot

Includes: capsulotomy
internal or external fixation
joint release
neurolysis
osteotomy of non-union or malunion
removal of:
• internal fixation
• osteophytes at joint
synovectomy

49781-00 Revision of arthrodesis of midfoot

Includes: capsulotomy
internal or external fixation
joint release
osteotomy of non-union or malunion
removal of:
• internal fixation
• osteophytes at joint
synovectomy

49776-00 Revision of arthrodesis of hindfoot

Includes: capsulotomy
internal or external fixation
joint release
neurolysis
osteotomy of non-union or malunion
removal of:
• internal fixation
• osteophytes at joint
synovectomy

49792-01 Revision of arthrodesis of toe

Includes: capsulotomy
internal or external fixation
joint release
neurolysis
osteotomy of non-union or malunion
removal of:
• internal fixation
• osteophytes at joint
synovectomy

96274-01 Revision of arthrodesis of foot, not elsewhere classified
Revision of arthrodesis of foot NOS

Includes: capsulotomy
internal or external fixation
joint release
neurolysis

osteotomy of non-union or malunion
removal of:
• internal fixation
• osteophytes at joint
synovectomy

…

1544 **Other repair procedures on ankle or foot**

…

49703-05 Arthroscopic chondroplasty of ankle
Arthroscopic microfracture of ankle

49730-00 Arthroscopic chondroplasty of foot or first metatarsophalangeal joint

Includes: hindfoot

49703-07 Chondroplasty of ankle

…

49857-00 Arthroplasty of foot or toe
Excision or interposition arthroplasty of metatarsophalangeal or tarsometatarsal joints
Interposition arthroplasty of proximal or distal joint of toe
Replacement of metatarsophalangeal joint

Includes: capsulotomy
debridement
joint release
local tendon transfer
synovectomy

Excludes: arthroplasty of ankle (49715-00 **[1544]**)

96261-05 Revision arthroplasty of foot or toe
Revision of (hemi) (total) joint replacement of foot

Includes: removal of prosthesis
insertion or removal of spacer:
• antibiotic
• beads
• cement
• plastic

Excludes: revision arthroplasty of ankle (49716-00, 49717-00 **[1544]**)

…

49717-00 Revision arthroplasty of ankle with bone graft
Revision of (hemi) (total) joint replacement of ankle with bone graft

Includes: capsulotomy
debridement
joint release
neurolysis
procurement of graft material through same incision
removal of prosthesis
synovectomy

90612-00 Os calcis lengthening

Code also when performed:
• bone graft (48239-00, 48242-00 **[1569]**)

49760-00 Arthroereisis of subtalar joint

Includes: capsulotomy
debridement
synovectomy

RECONSTRUCTION

1545 **Reconstruction procedures on ankle or foot**

Excludes: lengthening of Achilles' tendon (49727-00 **[1542]**)
repair of Achilles' tendon:
• primary (49718-01 **[1542]**)
• secondary (delayed) (49724-00 **[1542]**)

…

50336-00 Reconstruction of congenital vertical talus
Reconstruction of congenital rocker bottom foot

49814-00 Reconstruction of tendon of ankle, not elsewhere classified

Includes: internal fixation
lengthening of tendon
osteotomy of hindfoot
synovectomy
synovial biopsy
tendon transfer
turn down flaps

OTHER PROCEDURES

…

1547 **Procedures for hallux valgus, hallux varus or hallux rigidus**

Includes: bunionectomy

49821-00 Correction of hallux valgus or rigidus by arthroplasty

49839-00 Correction of hallux valgus or rigidus by arthroplasty with insertion of prosthesis

49827-01 Correction of hallux valgus or varus deformity, by local tendon transfer
Correction of hallux valgus or varus deformity by transfer of adductor hallucis tendon

Includes: bursectomy
capsule repair
excision of exostosis [exostectomy]
synovectomy
tendon release

49833-02 Correction of hallux valgus or varus deformity, by osteotomy of first metatarsal
Bunionectomy NOS

Includes: bursectomy
capsule release, repair or transfer
excision of exostosis [exostectomy]
internal fixation
prosthesis
synovectomy
tendon release or transfer

49837-01 Correction of hallux valgus or varus deformity, by osteotomy of first metatarsal and local tendon transfer
Correction of hallux valgus or varus deformity by osteotomy of first metatarsal and transfer of adductor hallucis tendon

Includes: bursectomy
capsule repair
excision of exostosis [exostectomy]
internal fixation
prosthesis
synovectomy
tendon release

49769-00 Correction of hallux valgus or varus deformity, by osteotomy of first metatarsal and proximal phalanx of first toe

Includes: bursectomy
capsule repair
excision of exostosis [exostectomy]
internal fixation
release or transfer of capsule or tendon
synovectomy

13.7 Wide excision of lesion

See also 13.9 Musculoskeletal indexing.

Refinements have been made in ACHI to align with Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) updates between July 2020 and March 2023.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 15

PROCEDURES ON MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM (BLOCKS 1360–1580)

SPINE [VERTEBRAL COLUMN]

EXCISION

1384 **Wide excision of lesion of soft tissue involving sacrum or spine**

Note: Performed for aggressive or malignant lesion of soft tissue arising in or eroding adjacent bone cortex of sacrum or spine.

50221-01 Wide excision of lesion of soft tissue involving sacrum

50221-02 Wide excision of lesion of soft tissue involving spine

Excludes: that of sacrum (50221-01 **[1384]**)

50224-00 Wide excision of lesion of soft tissue involving sacrum with reconstruction using prosthesis

Excludes: that with revision (50245-00 **[1576]**)

50224-01 Wide excision of lesion of soft tissue involving sacrum with reconstruction using allograft

Excludes: that with revision (50245-00 **[1576]**)

50224-02 Wide excision of lesion of soft tissue involving sacrum with reconstruction using autograft

Excludes: that with revision (50245-00 **[1576]**)

50224-03 Wide excision of lesion of soft tissue involving spine with reconstruction using prosthesis

Excludes: that:
- of sacrum (50224-00 **[1384]**)
- with revision (50245-00 **[1576]**)

50224-04 Wide excision of lesion of soft tissue involving spine with reconstruction using allograft

Excludes: that:
- of sacrum (50224-01 **[1384]**)
- with revision (50245-00 **[1576]**)

50224-05 Wide excision of lesion of soft tissue involving spine with reconstruction using autograft

Excludes: that:

• of sacrum (50224-02 **[1384]**)
• with revision (50245-00 **[1576]**)

…

SHOULDER

EXCISION

1400 **Other excision on shoulder**

50221-03 Wide excision of lesion of soft tissue involving scapula

Includes: that involving shoulder joint

Note: Performed for aggressive or malignant lesion of soft tissue arising in or eroding adjacent bone cortex of scapula or shoulder joint.

Excludes: that with reconstruction using prosthesis, allograft or autograft (50224 **[1405]**)

…

RECONSTRUCTION

1405 **Reconstruction procedures on shoulder**

…

50224-06 Wide excision of lesion of soft tissue involving scapula with reconstruction using prosthesis

Includes: that involving shoulder joint

Note: Performed for aggressive or malignant lesion of soft tissue arising in or eroding adjacent bone cortex of scapula or shoulder joint.

Excludes: that with revision (50245-00 **[1576]**)

50224-07 Wide excision of lesion of soft tissue involving scapula with reconstruction using allograft

Includes: that involving shoulder joint

Note: Performed for aggressive or malignant lesion of soft tissue arising in or eroding adjacent bone cortex of scapula or shoulder joint.

Excludes: that with revision (50245-00 **[1576]**)

50224-08 Wide excision of lesion of soft tissue involving scapula with reconstruction using autograft

Includes: that involving shoulder joint

Note: Performed for aggressive or malignant lesion of soft tissue arising in or eroding adjacent bone cortex of scapula or shoulder joint.

Excludes: that with revision (50245-00 **[1576]**)

…

PELVIS, HIP

EXCISION

1485 **Other excision procedures on pelvis or hip**

50221-00 Wide excision of lesion of soft tissue involving pelvis

Note: Performed for aggressive or malignant lesion of soft tissue arising in or eroding adjacent bone cortex of pelvis.

Excludes: that with reconstruction using prosthesis, allograft or autograft (50224 **[1491]**)

…

MUSCULOSKELETAL – OTHER SITES

Includes: bone
bursa
fascia
joint:
• capsule
• NOS

ligament
muscle
soft tissue
synovial cavity
tendon

…

EXCISION

1562 **Wide excision of lesion of soft tissue affecting long bones**

Wide excision [en bloc resection] of:
• desmoid tumour
• fibromatosis
• neurofibromatosis
• neurofibrosis

Includes: compartmental excision of soft tissue
wide excision of soft tissue

Note: Performed for malignant or aggressive soft tissue lesion affecting long bones.

Excludes: that with intercalary reconstruction (see block **[1575]**)

50212-00 Wide excision of lesion of soft tissue affecting the long bones of upper limb

Includes: humerus
radius
ulna

50212-01 Wide excision of lesion of soft tissue affecting the long bones of lower limb

Includes: femur
fibula
tibia

…

REPAIR

1570 **Wide excision of lesion of bone or total resection of bone with repair of other musculoskeletal sites**

50227-00 Wide excision of lesion of bone with anatomic specific allograft

50227-01 Wide excision of lesion of bone with anatomic specific autograft
Reimplantation of resected bone segment following extracorporeal irradiation

Code also when performed:
• extracorporeal irradiation (15269-00 **[1788]**)

50218-00 Wide excision of lesion of long bone of upper limb with arthrodesis of adjacent joint

Includes: that for lesion of:
• humerus
• radius
• ulna

50218-01 Wide excision of lesion of long bone of upper limb with replacement of adjacent joint

Includes: that for lesion of:
• humerus
• radius
• ulna

50218-02 Wide excision of lesion of long bone of lower limb with arthrodesis of adjacent joint

Includes: that for lesion of:
- femur
- fibula
- tibia

50218-03 Wide excision of lesion of long bone of lower limb with replacement of adjacent joint

Includes: that for lesion of:
- femur
- fibula
- tibia

…

RECONSTRUCTION

1575 **Wide excision of lesion of soft tissue affecting long bones with reconstruction**

Excludes: that with revision (50245-00 **[1576]**)

50215-00 Wide excision of lesion of soft tissue affecting long bones of upper limb, with intercalary reconstruction using prosthesis

50215-01 Wide excision of lesion of soft tissue affecting long bones of upper limb, with intercalary reconstruction using allograft

50215-02 Wide excision of lesion of soft tissue affecting long bones of upper limb, with intercalary reconstruction using autograft

50215-03 Wide excision of lesion of soft tissue affecting long bones of lower limb, with intercalary reconstruction using prosthesis

50215-04 Wide excision of lesion of soft tissue affecting long bones of lower limb, with intercalary reconstruction using allograft

50215-05 Wide excision of lesion of soft tissue affecting long bones of lower limb, with intercalary reconstruction using autograft

13.8 Other musculoskeletal system interventions

See also 13.9 Musculoskeletal indexing.

Refinements have been made in ACHI to align with Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) updates between July 2020 and March 2023.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 15

PROCEDURES ON MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM (BLOCKS 1360–1580)

SPINE [VERTEBRAL COLUMN]

OTHER PROCEDURES

1393 **Other spinal procedures**

Includes: fat graft

Code also when performed:
• procurement of:
  • bone graft material through separate incision (47726-00 **[1563]**)
  • fat for graft via separate incision (45018-04 **[1666]**)
• via percutaneous endoscopic (minimally invasive) approach (96234-01 **[1923]**)

35400-00 Vertebroplasty, 1 vertebral body
Injection of polymethylmethacrylate [PMMA] into 1 vertebral body

Includes: bilateral (bipedicular) injection

Note: Performed for osteoporotic thoracolumbar vertebral compression fracture of the thoracolumbar spinal segment (T11, T12, L1 or L2).

35400-01 Vertebroplasty, 2 or more vertebral bodies
Injection of polymethylmethacrylate [PMMA] into 2 or more vertebral bodies

Includes: bilateral (bipedicular) injection

Note: Performed for osteoporotic thoracolumbar vertebral compression fracture of the thoracolumbar spinal segment (T11, T12, L1 or L2).

…

51140-01 Other revision of spinal procedure

Includes: adjustment of spinal fixation
bone graft
removal of spinal fixation

Excludes: revision of spinal fusion (51140-00 **[1389]**)

43533-00 Other procedures on spine

…

MUSCULOSKELETAL – OTHER SITES

Includes: bone
bursa
fascia
joint:
• capsule
• NOS

ligament
muscle
soft tissue
synovial cavity
tendon

…

EXCISION

1561 **Excision procedures on joint of other musculoskeletal sites**

▼0030

…

49772-00 Excision of lesion of joint, not elsewhere classified
Excision of:
• gouty tophi NOS
• rheumatoid nodule NOS

Includes: capsulotomy
debridement
excision of tubercle or osteophyte
release of ligament or tendon
that from:
• cartilage

• ligament

50104-00 Synovectomy of joint, not elsewhere classified

90574-01 Excision of joint, not elsewhere classified
Debridement of joint NOS
Excision of:
• cartilage NOS
• ligament NOS

Excludes: excision of:
• cartilage involved with lesion of skin (31340-00 **[1566]**)
• lesion of joint NEC (49772-00 **[1561]**)

…

1563 **Other excision procedures on bone of other musculoskeletal sites**

▼0030

…

48251-00 Procurement of bone and cartilage for osteochondral graft via separate incision

Excludes: that:
• from the same incision — omit code
• with mosaicplasty (49503-02, 49576-00 **[1520]**)

…

EXCISION

1566 **Excision procedures on other musculoskeletal sites**

…

31350-00 Excision of lesion of soft tissue, not elsewhere classified
Excision of lesion of soft tissue NOS

Includes: desmoid tumour
fibromatosis
neurofibromatosis
neurofibrosis

Excludes: cyst of knee (Baker's) (49590-01 **[1505]**)
excision of muscle, bone or cartilage involved with lesion of skin (31340-00 **[1566]**)
resection of lesion of soft tissue affecting or involving:
• long bones of:
  • lower limb (50212-01 **[1562]**, 50215-03, 50215-04, 50215-05 **[1575]**)
  • upper limb (50212-00 **[1562]**, 50215-00, 50215-01, 50215-02 **[1575]**)
• pelvis (50221-00 **[1485]**)
• sacrum (50221-01 **[1384]**)
• scapula (50221-03 **[1400]**)
• shoulder joint (50221-03 **[1400]**)
• spine NOS (50221-02 **[1384]**)
that for ossifying lesion:
• elbow (48983-00 **[1412]**)
• forearm (48986-00 **[1426]**)
• shoulder (48980-00 **[1400]**)

90575-00 Excision of soft tissue, not elsewhere classified

…

1567 **Reduction procedures on other musculoskeletal sites**

90581-00 Reduction of separated epiphysis, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: that of:
• femur (47983-00, 47984-00 **[1493]**)
• radius (90541 **[1434]**)
• ulna (90541 **[1434]**)

…

REPAIR

1569 **Graft or flap of other musculoskeletal sites**

48239-00 Bone graft, not elsewhere classified

Code also when performed:
• procurement of bone for graft via separate incision (47726-00 **[1563]**)

48242-00 Bone graft with internal fixation, not elsewhere classified

Includes: fusion fixation

Code also when performed:
• procurement of bone for graft via separate incision (47726-00 **[1563]**)

…

90583-01 Muscle graft, not elsewhere classified

48251-01 Osteochondral graft, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: arthroscopic osteochondral graft of knee (49584-00 **[1496]**)
that with mosaicplasty (49503-02, 49576-00 **[1520]**)

48257-00 Metallic, cortical or other bone graft substitute [allograft], not elsewhere classified

Includes: internal fixation

48254-00 Pedicled bone flap, not elsewhere classified

Includes: internal fixation

50206-01 Marginal excision of lesion of bone with autograft to defect

…

REPAIR

…

1570 **Wide excision of lesion of bone or total resection of bone with repair of other musculoskeletal sites**

…

50218-04 Total resection of long bone of upper limb with endoprosthetic replacement
Total:
• arthroplasty of long bone of upper limb
• resection of bone with reconstruction using endoprosthetic replacement of upper limb

Includes: that of:
• humerus
• radius
• ulna

Excludes: revision of endoprosthetic replacement (50242-00 **[1579]**)

50218-05 Total resection of long bone of lower limb with endoprosthetic replacement
Total:
• arthroplasty of long bone of lower limb
• resection of bone with reconstruction using endoprosthetic replacement of lower limb

Includes: that of:
• femur
• fibula
• tibia

Excludes: revision of endoprosthetic replacement (50242-01 **[1579]**)

…

1572 **Other repair procedures on tendon of other musculoskeletal sites**

Excludes: repair of:
• Achilles' tendon (major ankle tendon) (49718-01 **[1542]**)
• tendon of foot (49809-01 **[1544]**)

…

47954-00 Repair of tendon, not elsewhere classified
Advancement of tendon NOS
Recession of tendon NOS

Excludes: that of:
- distal biceps [brachii] tendon (47953-00 **[1418]**)
- gluteal or rectus femoris (47955 **[1491]**)
- hand (47963-02 **[1467]**)
- proximal hamstring (47956-00 **[1520]**)

…

RECONSTRUCTION

…

1576 **Other reconstruction procedures on other musculoskeletal sites**

90590-00 Tendon pulley reconstruction, not elsewhere classified

50245-00 Revision of musculoskeletal reconstructive procedure
Revision of wide excision of lesion of soft tissue involving bone, with reconstruction

OTHER PROCEDURES

…

1579 **Other procedures for other musculoskeletal sites**

…

90609-00 Destruction of bone
Destruction of bone lesion

Includes: laser
radiofrequency ablation

50428-00 Percutaneous drilling of bone lesion

Note: Performed for osteochondritis dessicans or other osteochondral lesion (with open growth plates).

50242-00 Revision of endoprosthetic replacement, upper limb

Includes: polyethylene exchange
rebushing

50242-01 Revision of endoprosthetic replacement, lower limb

Includes: patella resurfacing
polyethylene exchange
rebushing

90593-00 Other diagnostic procedures on muscle, tendon, fascia or bursa, not elsewhere classified

…

CHAPTER 16

DERMATOLOGICAL AND PLASTIC PROCEDURES (BLOCKS 1600–1718)

PLASTIC PROCEDURES ON SOFT TISSUE

…

1673 **Island flap**

Flap using transferred tissue completely separated from the surrounding and underlying tissue, except for a pedicle containing arteries and veins. Tissue is tunnelled under skin and brought out at the recipient site (with pedicle remaining under skin and attached to donor site).

Includes: fasciocutaneous island flap
fasciomyocutaneous island flap

muscle island flap
myocutaneous island flap

Excludes: free flap (see block **[1674]**)
pedicled bone flap (48254-00 **[1569]**)
that for reconstruction of breast (45530-02 **[1756]**)

…

13.9 Musculoskeletal indexing

Due to the extensive nature of changes for the musculoskeletal system, the ACHI Alphabetic Index refinements are presented in a consolidated view.

ACHI Alphabetic Index

A

Allograft
- bone
- - for augmentation of alveolar ridge 45841-00 **[1371]**
- - with
- - - exploration and repair of temporomandibular joint 45873-00 **[1362]**
- - - intercalary reconstruction
- - - - and wide excision of lesion (tumour) of soft tissue affecting long bone
- - - - - arm (humerus) (radius) (ulna) 50215-01 **[1575]**
- - - - - leg (femur) (fibula) (tibia) 50215-04 **[1575]**
- - anatomic specific (massive)
- - - with
- - - - resection of lesion (tumour) of bone 50230-00 **[1563]**
- - - - - wide excision 50227-00 **[1570]**
- - - - revision of total joint replacement, knee 49554-00 **[1523]**
- cortical or other bone graft substitute NEC 48257-00 **[1569]**
- skin 90670-00 **[1640]**
…

Application
…
- cast (fibreglass) (plaster) (plastic) (*see also Immobilisation*) 96092-00 **[1870]**

- collar, cervical 96092-00 **[1870]**

…

Arthrodesis (with fixation device) NEC 50109-00 **[1571]**
- adjacent joint
- - with wide excision of lesion (tumour) of long bone of limb
- - - lower 50218-02 **[1570]**
- - - upper 50218-00 **[1570]**
- ankle 49712-00 **[1543]**
- - and hindfoot 49742-00 **[1543]**
- - - revision 49744-00 **[1543]**
- - revision 49740-00 **[1543]**

- carpometacarpal 46303-00 **[1460]**
- claw toe 49851-01 **[1548]**
…
- foot 96274-00 **[1543]**
- - metatarsophalangeal, 1st — *see Arthrodesis/metatarsophalangeal/1st*
- - revision 96274-01 **[1543]**
- - triple (calcaneocuboid, subtalar and talonavicular joints) 49815-00 **[1543]**
- hammer toe 49851-00 **[1548]**
- hand
- - carpometacarpal 46303-00 **[1460]**

- - intercarpal (with bone graft) 49203-00 **[1460]**
- - interphalangeal 46300-00 **[1460]**
- - metacarpophalangeal 46300-01 **[1460]**
- hindfoot 50118-01 **[1543]**
- - and ankle — *see Arthrodesis/ankle/and hindfoot*
- - revision 49776-00 **[1543]**
- - triple (calcaneocuboid, subtalar and talonavicular joints) 49815-00 **[1543]**
- hip 49306-00 **[1491]**
- intercarpal (limited) 49203-00 **[1460]**
- interphalangeal
- - foot — *see Arthrodesis/toe*
- - hand 46300-00 **[1460]**
- knee 49509-01 **[1512]**
- - with
- - - removal of prosthesis 49512-00 **[1512]**
- - - resection of distal femur and proximal tibia 50411-00 **[1515]**
- - - - with rotationplasty 50414-00 **[1515]**
- - revision 49545-00 **[1524]**
- metacarpophalangeal 46300-01 **[1460]**
- metatarsophalangeal
- - 1st 49845-00 **[1543]**
- - - revision 49790-00 **[1543]**
- midfoot 49777-00 **[1543]**
- - revision 49781-00 **[1543]**
- radiocarpal (with bone graft) 49200-00 **[1468]**
- radioulnar, distal 49213-00 **[1468]**
- - with reconstruction 46345-00 **[1469]**
- sacroiliac 49300-00 **[1491]**
- shoulder 48939-00 **[1403]**
- - with removal of prosthesis 48942-00 **[1403]**
- specified joint NEC 50109-00 **[1571]**
- subtalar 50118-01 **[1543]**
- temporomandibular 45877-00 **[1371]**
- toe (proximal or distal joint) NEC 49792-00 **[1543]**
- - metatarsophalangeal, 1st — *see Arthrodesis/metatarsophalangeal/1st*
- - revision 49792-01 **[1543]**
- wrist NEC 49200-00 **[1468]**
- - carpometacarpal 46303-00 **[1460]**

- - radioulnar, distal 49213-00 **[1468]**
- - - with reconstruction 46345-00 **[1469]**

Arthroereisis, subtalar joint 49760-00 **[1544]**

Arthrography (with contrast study) (with preliminary plain film) 59751-00 **[1985]**

Arthroplasty *(see also Repair/joint)* 50127-00 **[1571]**
- by osseointegration (implantation of titanium fixture) — *see Osseointegration*
- for correction hallux valgus or rigidus 49821-00 **[1547]**
- - with prosthesis 49839-00 **[1547]**
- with joint replacement — *see Replacement/joint/by site*
…
- carpal bone 49230-00 **[1468]**
- - excision 49233-00 **[1468]**
- - revision 49210-00 **[1472]**
- - - with bone graft 49211-00 **[1472]**
- carpometacarpal joint, thumb 46324-01 **[1467]**
- digit
- - finger (thumb) — *see Arthroplasty/interphalangeal/hand*
- - toe — *see Arthroplasty/toe*
…
- interphalangeal
- - hand (1 joint) (finger) (hemi) (thumb) (total) 46309-00 **[1462]**
- - - 2 joints 46312-00 **[1462]**
- - - 3 joints 46315-00 **[1462]**
- - - 4 joints 46318-00 **[1462]**
- - - 5 joints or more 46321-00 **[1462]**
- - - capsule 46330-00 **[1465]**
- - - - with free tissue graft or implant 46333-00 **[1465]**
- - - interposition 46306-00 **[1464]**
- - - ligament 46330-00 **[1465]**
- - - - with free tissue graft or implant 46333-00 **[1465]**

- - - revision 46322-00 **[1471]**
- - - volar plate 46307-00 **[1464]**
…
- knee
- - hemi — *see Arthroplasty/knee/unicompartmental*- - partial — *see Arthroplasty/knee/unicompartmental*
- - patellofemoral joint, total 49534-01 **[1518]**
- - revision — *see Revision/joint replacement/knee*
- - total (unilateral) 49518-00 **[1518]**
- - - with bone graft — *see block* **[1519]**
- - - bilateral NEC 49519-00 **[1518]**
- - unicompartmental (unilateral) 49517-01 **[1518]**
- - - bilateral 49516-00 **[1518]**
- metacarpophalangeal (1 joint) (hemi) (total) 46309-01 **[1463]**
…
- - revision 46322-00 **[1471]**
- - volar plate 46307-01 **[1464]**
- metatarsophalangeal (excision) (interposition) 49857-00 **[1544]**
- - revision 96261-05 **[1544]**
…
- phalangeal, hand — *see Arthroplasty/interphalangeal/hand*
- radioulnar, distal with reconstruction (resection) 46345-00 **[1469]**
- shoulder NEC 90533-00 **[1404]**
…
- spine, using intervertebral prosthetic disc (1 level) 51130-00 **[59]**
- - with revision 51130-02 **[59]**
- - - 2 or more levels 51130-03 **[59]**
- - 2 or more levels 51130-01 **[59]**
- tarsometatarsal (excision) (interposition) 49857-00 **[1544]**
- temporomandibular 45758-00 **[1712]**
…
- thumb — *see also Arthroplasty/interphalangeal/hand*
- - carpometacarpal joint 46324-01 **[1467]**
- toe NEC 49857-00 **[1544]**
- - revision 96261-05 **[1544]**
- trapezium replacement 46324-01 **[1467]**
- wrist NEC (*see also Arthroplasty/carpal bone*) 49209-00 **[1468]**
- - excision 49206-00 **[1468]**

Arthroscopy …
…
- ankle 49700-00 **[1529]**
- - with
- - - biopsy 49700-01 **[1531]**
- - - chondroplasty 49703-05 **[1544]**
- - - debridement 49703-09 **[1531]**
- - - excision of osteophyte 49703-01 **[1531]**
- - - microfracture 49703-05 **[1544]**
- - - osteoplasty 49703-06 **[1544]**
- - - removal
- - - - foreign body 49703-02 **[1529]**
- - - - loose body 49703-02 **[1529]**
- - - repair of osteochondral fracture 49703-03 **[1544]**
- - - stabilisation 49709-01 **[1542]**
- - - synovectomy 49703-04 **[1531]**
- - - trimming of osteophyte 49703-01 **[1531]**
- carpometacarpal joint (digit) (thumb) 49218-00 **[1443]**
- - with
- - - biopsy 49218-01 **[1444]**
- - - debridement 49224-00 **[1451]**
- - - synovectomy 49224-01 **[1451]**
- elbow 49118-00 **[1410]**
- - with
…
- - - synovectomy 49109-00 **[1412]**
- foot 49732-00 **[1530]**
- - with
- - - debridement (tendon) 49732-01 **[1534]**
- - - excision of osteophyte 49730-03 **[1534]**
- hip 49360-00 **[1481]**
…
- knee NEC 49557-00 **[1501]**

- - with
- - - biopsy 49557-01 **[1502]**
- - - chondroplasty — *see Chondroplasty/knee*
- - - debridement 49558-00 **[1503]**
- - - implant (carbon fibre) 49503-06 **[1520]**
- - - lateral release 49578-00 **[1501]**
- - - meniscectomy — *see Meniscectomy/knee*
- - - notchplasty (femur) 96261-06 **[1503]**
- - - - with reconstruction of knee (collateral) (cruciate) 49539-00 **[1522]**
- - - - - with repair of meniscus 49542-00 **[1522]**
- - - osteoplasty — *see Osteoplasty/knee*
- - - reconstruction (collateral) (cruciate) 49539-00 **[1522]**
- - - - with repair of meniscus 49542-00 **[1522]**
- - - release of adhesions 49578-00 **[1501]**
- - - removal of loose body (foreign body) 49560-00 **[1501]**
- - - repair of meniscus 49563-00 **[1520]**
- - - - with reconstruction (collateral) (cruciate) 49542-00 **[1522]**
- - - soft tissue release 49578-00 **[1501]**
- - - synovectomy 49566-00 **[1503]**
- - - trimming of ligament 49560-01 **[1503]**
- metatarsophalangeal joint, 1st
- - with
- - - excision of osteophyte 49730-03 **[1534]**
- - - removal of loose body (foreign body) 49730-01 **[1530]**
- procedure proceeding to open procedure 90613-00 **[1579]**
…

Arthrotomy (with lavage) 50103-00 **[1555]**
…
- elbow 49100-00 **[1410]**
- foot 49734-00 **[1530]**
- hip 49303-00 **[1481]**
…
- metacarpophalangeal joint 46327-01 **[1442]**
- metatarsophalangeal joint 49734-00 **[1530]**
- shoulder 48912-00 **[1395]**
- - with removal of loose body 48912-00 **[1395]**

Autograft
- bone — *see Graft/bone*
- skin — *see Graft/skin*
…

B

Bunionectomy (foot) 47933-01 **[1532]**
- by
- - arthroplasty 49821-00 **[1547]**
- - - with prosthesis 49839-00 **[1547]**
- - local tendon transfer (adductor hallucis) 49827-01 **[1547]**
- - osteotomy, 1st metatarsal 49833-02 **[1547]**
- - - and
- - - - local tendon transfer (adductor hallucis) 49837-01 **[1547]**
- - - - proximal phalanx of 1st toe 49769-00 **[1547]**

Burch colposuspension (with prosthesis) 37044-01 **[1110]**

Bursectomy (large) (small) NEC 30111-01 **[1566]**
- ankle 49884-00 **[1534]**
- - revision 49890-00 **[1534]**
- arthroscopic NEC 30111-02 **[1566]**
- - knee 49590-00 **[1503]**
- hindfoot 49884-00 **[1534]**
- - revision 49890-00 **[1534]**
- interphalangeal joint 49881-00 **[1534]**
- - revision 49887-00 **[1534]**
- knee 49590-01 **[1505]**
- - arthroscopic 49590-00 **[1503]**
- metatarsophalangeal joint 49881-00 **[1534]**
- - revision 49887-00 **[1534]**

- midfoot 49884-00 **[1534]**
- - revision 49890-00 **[1534]**
- olecranon 49124-00 **[1426]**

Bursotomy NEC 90568-01 **[1559]**

C

Carpectomy NEC 48406-14 **[1451]**
- with
- - excision arthroplasty of wrist 49206-00 **[1468]**
- - internal fixation 48409-14 **[1451]**

Casting

...

Chondroplasty
- ankle 49703-07 **[1544]**
- - arthroscopic 49703-05 **[1544]**
- elbow 49121-06 **[1418]**
- - arthroscopic 49121-02 **[1418]**
- foot (arthroscopic) (hindfoot) 49730-00 **[1544]**
- knee 49503-02 **[1520]**
- - arthroscopic 49576-00 **[1520]**
- - - with implant 49503-06 **[1520]**
- metatarsophalangeal joint, 1st (arthroscopic) 49730-00 **[1544]**
- shoulder 48948-03 **[1404]**
…

Conversion
- cardiac rhythm NEC 92055-00 **[1890]**
- hemiarthroplasty (unicompartmental) to total joint replacement — *see Revision/joint replacement/by site*

Correction — *see also Repair*
…
- hallux
- - rigidus
- - - by arthroplasty — *see Arthroplasty/for correction hallux valgus or rigidus*
- - valgus — *see also Arthroplasty/for correction hallux valgus or rigidus*
- - - by
- - - - local tendon transfer (adductor hallucis) 49827-01 **[1547]**
- - - - - and osteotomy, 1st metatarsal 49837-01 **[1547]**
- - - - osteotomy, 1st metatarsal 49833-02 **[1547]**
- - - - - and local tendon transfer (adductor hallucis) 49837-01 **[1547]**
- - - - - proximal phalanx of 1st toe 49769-00 **[1547]**

- - varus
- - - by
- - - - local tendon transfer (adductor hallucis) 49827-01 **[1547]**
- - - - - and osteotomy, 1st metatarsal 49837-01 **[1547]**
- - - - osteotomy, 1st metatarsal 49833-02 **[1547]**
- - - - - and local tendon transfer (adductor hallucis) 49837-01 **[1547]**
- - - - - proximal phalanx of 1st toe 49769-00 **[1547]**
- hammer toe 49848-00 **[1548]**

...

D

Debridement (autolytic) (biosurgery) (chemical) (electrosurgery) (enzymes) (hydrosurgery) (laser) (plasma scalpel) (thermal) (ultrasonic) (water jet or scalpel) (whirlpool)
…

- tendon — *see also Debridement/soft tissue*
- - foot (arthroscopic) 49732-01 [1534]
- toenail (bed) (fold) 47906-00 **[1632]**

Debulking
…
- neurofibroma
- - bone 30241-00 **[1563]**
- - nerve, peripheral
- - - deep 39327-02 **[80]**

- - - superficial 39324-02 **[80]**
- - skin — *see Excision/lesion(s)/skin and subcutaneous tissue/specified site*
- - soft tissue NEC 31350-00 **[1566]**
- - - affecting long bones — *see Excision/tumour/soft tissue/by wide excision*

…

Decompression
…
- hand 47981-02 **[1440]**
- - by fasciotomy (interosseous muscle space) 47981-02 **[1440]**
- - - for Dupuytren's contracture (percutaneous) 46366-00 **[1440]**
…
- tarsal tunnel — *see Release/tarsal tunnel*
…

Dissection, dissected
…
- nerve — *see also Division/nerve*
- - with palmar fasciectomy — *see Fasciectomy*
…

Division, divided
…
- adhesions
…
- - knee (open) 49500-04 **[1501]**
- - - arthroscopic 49578-00 **[1501]**
…
- tarsal tunnel — *see Release/tarsal tunnel*
…

Drilling
- bone
- - knee, with chondroplasty — *see Chondroplasty/knee*
- - lesion (percutaneous) 50428-00 **[1579]**
- - skull — *see Drilling/burr holes*

E

Excision — *see also Removal*
…
- Baker's cyst 49590-01 **[1505]**
- - arthroscopic 49590-00 **[1503]**
…
- bone NEC *(see also Ostectomy)* 90572-00 **[1563]**
…
- - carpal — *see Carpectomy*
- - clavicle (distal) (partial) (total) 48406-08 **[1398]**
…
- - trapezium NEC 48406-14 **[1451]**
- - - with internal fixation 48409-14 **[1451]**
- - tumour — *see Excision/lesion(s)/bone*
- - ulna, distal
- - - with
- - - - arthroscopic arthroplasty 49224-02 **[1468]**
- - - - reconstruction of distal radioulnar joint 46345-00 **[1469]**
…
- - zygoma — *see Resection/bone/facial*
- boss — *see Excision/osteophyte*
- brain NEC 90007-02 **[28]**
…
- bursa — *see Bursectomy*
…
- cyst — *see also Excision/lesion(s)*
…
- - Baker's 49590-01 **[1505]**
- - - arthroscopic 49590-00 **[1503]**
…
- - kidney (open) 36558-01 **[1055]**
- - - via laparoscopy (closed) 36558-00 **[1055]**
- - knee 49590-01 **[1505]**
- - - arthroscopic 49590-00 **[1503]**
- - liver (congenital) 30414-00 **[953]**

…
- desmoid tumour — *see Excision/tumour/soft tissue/by wide excision*
…
- fibroma
- - ossifying — *see Excision/lesion(s)/bone*
- - soft tissue — *see Excision/tumour/soft tissue/by wide excision*
…
- ganglion NEC 30107-00 **[1564]**
- - ankle 49884-00 **[1534]**
- - - revision 49890-00 **[1534]**
- - gasserian 39106-00 **[73]**
- - hand (wrist) 46494-00 **[1474]**
- - - digit, distal 46495-01 **[1474]**
- - - dorsal joint 46500-00 **[1474]**
- - - - recurrent 46502-00 **[1474]**
- - - flexor tendon sheath 46498-00 **[1474]**
- - - volar joint 46501-00 **[1474]**
- - - - recurrent 46503-00 **[1474]**
- - hindfoot 49884-00 **[1534]**
- - - revision 49890-00 **[1534]**
- - interphalangeal 49881-00 **[1534]**
- - - revision 49887-00 **[1534]**
- - knee 49590-01 **[1505]**
- - - arthroscopic 49590-00 **[1503]**
- - metatarsophalangeal 49881-00 **[1534]**
- - - revision 49887-00 **[1534]**
- - midfoot 49884-00 **[1534]**
- - - revision 49890-00 **[1534]**
- gland
…
- heart
…
- - - septum (for congenital heart disease) 38748-00 **[616]**
- hook of hamate 49239-00 **[1451]**
- hydatid cyst — *see Excision/cyst/hydatid*
…
- lesion(s) — *see also Excision/tumour AND Excision/cyst AND Excision/polyp*
…
- - bone NEC 30241-00 **[1563]**
- - - with
- - - - anatomic specific allograft 50230-00 **[1563]**
- - - - reimplantation following extracorporeal irradiation 50227-01 **[1570]**
- - - forearm NEC 48986-00 **[1426]**
- - - marginal excision 50203-00 **[1563]**
- - - - with repair to defect by
- - - - - allograft 50206-02 **[1569]**
- - - - - autograft 50206-01 **[1569]**
- - - - - cementation 50206-03 **[1569]**
- - - - - cryotherapy 50206-00 **[1563]**
- - - ossifying — *see Excision/lesion/ossifying*
- - - skull 39700-00 **[13]**
- - - wide
- - - - with
- - - - - anatomic specific graft 50227 **[1570]**
- - - - - reimplantation following extracorporeal irradiation 50227-01 **[1570]**
- - - - long bone
- - - - - lower limb, with repair of adjacent joint by
- - - - - - arthrodesis 50218-02 **[1570]**
- - - - - - replacement 50218-03 **[1570]**
- - - - - upper limb, with repair of adjacent joint by
- - - - - - arthrodesis 50218-00 **[1570]**
- - - - - - replacement 50218-01 **[1570]**
- - brain NEC 90007-02 **[28]**
…
- - cartilage NEC *(see also Excision/lesion(s)/joint structure/by site)* 49772-00 **[1561]**
…
- - hand NEC 49772-00 **[1561]**
- - - skin (of) — *see Excision/lesion(s)/skin and subcutaneous tissue/specified site/hand*
…
- - joint structure NEC 49772-00 **[1561]**
- - - ankle NEC 49884-00 **[1534]**

- - - - revision 49890-00 **[1534]**
- - - elbow 48983-00 **[1412]**
- - - hand 46365-00 **[1450]**
- - - hindfoot NEC 49884-00 **[1534]**
- - - - revision 49890-00 **[1534]**
- - - interphalangeal NEC 49881-00 **[1534]**
- - - - revision 49887-00 **[1534]**
- - - metatarsophalangeal NEC 49881-00 **[1534]**
- - - - revision 49887-00 **[1534]**
- - - midfoot NEC 49884-00 **[1534]**
- - - - revision 49890-00 **[1534]**
- - - shoulder girdle NEC 48980-00 **[1400]**
- - keratosis
…
- - ligament NEC *(see also Excision/lesion(s)/joint structure/by site)* 49772-00 **[1561]**
…
- - oropharynx 41767-01 **[421]**
- - - overlapping other sites of upper aerodigestive tract 31400-00 **[421]**
- - ossifying
- - - elbow 48983-00 **[1412]**
- - - forearm 48986-00 **[1426]**
- - - shoulder girdle NEC 48980-00 **[1400]**
- - ovary
…
- - wrist NEC 49772-00 **[1561]**
- - - skin (of) — *see Excision/lesion(s)/skin and subcutaneous tissue/specified site/hand*
- ligament NEC 90574-01 **[1561]**
…
- - knee, arthroscopic 49578-00 **[1501]**
…
- neurofibroma
…
- - soft tissue NEC 31350-00 **[1566]**
- - - affecting long bones — *see Excision/tumour/soft tissue/by wide excision*
- neurofibromatosis
…
- - soft tissue NEC 31350-00 **[1566]**
- - - affecting long bones — *see Excision/tumour/soft tissue/by wide excision*
…
- omentum (open) 96189-00 **[989]**
- - via laparoscopy 96189-01 **[989]**
- ossification — *see Excision/lesion(s)/ossifying*
- osteophyte
- - ankle 48430-00 **[1534]**
- - - arthroscopic (closed) 49703-01 **[1531]**
- - foot 48430-00 **[1534]**
- - - arthroscopic 49730-03 **[1534]**
- - joint structure NEC *(see also Excision/lesion(s)/joint structure/by site)* 49772-00 **[1561]**
- - metacarpal base (hand) 46493-00 **[1450]**
- - metatarsophalangeal joint, 1st (arthroscopic) 49730-03 **[1534]**
- ovary — *see Oophorectomy*
…
- pinguecula 42689-00 **[181]**
- pisiform 49239-00 **[1451]**
- pituitary gland (partial)
…
- remnant
- - epithelial, at umbilicus 43948-01 **[989]**
- rheumatoid nodule NEC *(see also Excision/lesion(s)/joint structure/by site)* 49772-00 **[1561]**
- rhinophyma 45653-00 **[1634]**
…
- tendon 47969-00 **[1564]**
- - for graft 90578-00 **[1564]**
- - extraocular 96232-00 **[215]**
- - foot (arthroscopic) 49732-02 **[1534]**
- - sheath 47972-00 **[1572]**
…
- tumour — *see also Excision/lesion(s)*
…
- - desmoid — *see Excision/tumour/soft tissue/by wide excision*
…

- - fibroma
- - - ossifying — *see Excision/lesion(s)/bone*
- - - soft tissue — *see Excision/tumour/soft tissue/by wide excision*
…
- - nerve (neuroma)
- - - acoustic 41575-00 **[15]**
- - - cranial 39327-04 **[82]**
- - - - acoustic — *see Excision/tumour/nerve/acoustic*
- - - digital 49866-00 **[1534]**
- - - - revision 49773-00 **[1534]**
- - - intermetatarsal 49866-00 **[1534]**
- - - - revision 49773-00 **[1534]**
- - - Morton's 49866-00 **[1534]**
- - - - revision 49773-00 **[1534]**
- - - neuroblastoma NEC 43987-02 **[80]**
- - - - intra-abdominal 43987-01 **[989]**
- - - - intrathoracic 43987-00 **[563]**
- - - peripheral
- - - - deep 39327-02 **[80]**
- - - - - Morton's neuroma 49866-00 **[1534]**
- - - - - - revision 49773-00 **[1534]**
- - - - superficial 39324-02 **[80]**
- - - - - Morton's neuroma 49866-00 **[1534]**
- - - - - - revision 49773-00 **[1534]**
- - - plantar 49866-00 **[1534]**
- - - - revision 49773-00 **[1534]**
- - neuroblastoma NEC 43987-02 **[80]**
…
- - neurofibroma
…
- - - soft tissue NEC 31350-00 **[1566]**
- - - - affecting long bones — *see Excision/tumour/soft tissue/by wide excision*
- - neuroma — *see Excision/tumour/nerve*
…
- - soft tissue NEC 31350-00 **[1566]**
- - - by wide excision (en bloc resection)
- - - - long bone
- - - - - lower limb (femur) (fibula) (tibia) 50212-01 **[1562]**
- - - - - - with intercalary reconstruction using
- - - - - - - allograft 50215-04 **[1575]**
- - - - - - - autograft 50215-05 **[1575]**
- - - - - - - prosthesis 50215-03 **[1575]**
- - - - - - revision 50245-00 **[1576]**
- - - - - upper limb (humerus) (radius) (ulna) 50212-00 **[1562]**
- - - - - - with intercalary reconstruction using
- - - - - - - allograft 50215-01 **[1575]**
- - - - - - - autograft 50215-02 **[1575]**
- - - - - - - prosthesis 50215-00 **[1575]**
- - - - - - revision 50245-00 **[1576]**
- - - - pelvis 50221-00 **[1485]**
- - - - - with reconstruction using
- - - - - - allograft 50224-10 **[1491]**
- - - - - - autograft 50224-11 **[1491]**
- - - - - - prosthesis 50224-09 **[1491]**
- - - - - revision 50245-00 **[1576]**
- - - - sacrum 50221-01 **[1384]**
- - - - - with reconstruction using
- - - - - - allograft 50224-01 **[1384]**
- - - - - - autograft 50224-02 **[1384]**
- - - - - - prosthesis 50224-00 **[1384]**
- - - - - revision 50245-00 **[1576]**
- - - - scapula 50221-03 **[1400]**
- - - - - with reconstruction using
- - - - - - allograft 50224-07 **[1405]**
- - - - - - autograft 50224-08 **[1405]**
- - - - - - prosthesis 50224-06 **[1405]**
- - - - - revision 50245-00 **[1576]**
- - - - shoulder joint 50221-03 **[1400]**
- - - - - with reconstruction using
- - - - - - allograft 50224-07 **[1405]**
- - - - - - autograft 50224-08 **[1405]**

- - - - - - prosthesis 50224-06 **[1405]**
- - - - - revision 50245-00 **[1576]**
- - - - spine 50221-02 **[1384]**
- - - - - with reconstruction using
- - - - - - allograft 50224-04 **[1384]**
- - - - - - autograft 50224-05 **[1384]**
- - - - - - prosthesis 50224-03 **[1384]**
- - - - - revision 50245-00 **[1576]**
- - - aggressive — *see Excision/tumour/soft tissue/by wide excision*

F

Fasciectomy NEC 90579-00 **[1566]**
- for Dupuytren's contracture (hand) (palmar) 46369-00 **[1447]**
- - 1 digit (ray) 46372-00 **[1447]**
- - 2 digits (rays) 46375-00 **[1447]**
- - 3 digits (rays) 46378-00 **[1447]**
- - 4 digits (rays) 46379-00 **[1447]**
- - 5 digits (rays) 46380-00 **[1447]**
- - revision — *see Revision/fasciectomy, for Dupuytren's contracture*
- plantar, radical (foot) 49854-01 **[1534]**

Fasciotomy (decompression) NEC 30226-00 **[1558]**
- calf 90567-01 **[1558]**
- forearm 90567-00 **[1558]**
- hand (interosseous muscle space) 47981-02 **[1440]**
- - for Dupuytren's contracture (percutaneous) 46366-00 **[1440]**
- limb
- - lower 90567-01 **[1558]**
- - upper 90567-00 **[1558]**
- plantar (radical) 49854-00 **[1530]**

Fixation
…
- bone — *see also Fixation/bone/external OR Fixation/bone/internal*
- - for
- - - prophylaxis, internal (without a current fracture) 47921-00 **[1554]**
- - - unstable fracture — *see Reduction/fracture/by site/with internal fixation OR Reduction/fracture/by site/open/with internal fixation*
- - epiphysis, epiphyseal NEC 48509-00 **[1571]**
- - - femur 48500-00 **[1491]**
- - - - and tibia and fibula 48506-00 **[1491]**
- - - - slipped (stabilisation) 47983-00 **[1493]**
- - - - - open (realignment) 47984-00 **[1493]**
…
- joint — *see also Arthrodesis*
…
- - knee (internal)
- - - tibial articular surface fracture
- - - - with repair of ligament (reconstruction) 47588-01 **[1521]**
- - - - - with intra-articular fracture of femoral condyle 47591-00 **[1521]**
- - sacroiliac (disruption) (internal) 47513-00 **[1479]**
- - wrist, osteochondral fragment (pinning) 49227-01 **[1468]**
…

Flap (repair)
…
- bone
- - with exploration and repair of temporomandibular joint 45873-00 **[1362]**
- - free
- - - innervated 45562-01 **[1674]**
- - - noninnervated 45562-00 **[1674]**
- - pedicled NEC 48254-00 **[1569]**
- - skull 40600-00 **[23]**
- - - with reconstruction of orbit 45773-00 **[1711]**
- breast (tissue)

…

Flexorplasty, elbow 47967-00 **[1418]**

Flow volume loops 11512-00 **[1849]**

Fusion
…
- joint (with fixation device) (*see also Arthrodesis/by site*) 50109-00 **[1571]**
- - with wide excision of lesion (tumour) of long bone
- - - limb
- - - - lower 50218-02 **[1570]**
- - - - upper 50218-00 **[1570]**
- midline lumbar interbody fusion (MidLIF) (MLIF) — *see Fusion/spinal/anterior column*

…

G

Graft (repair)
…
- bone 48239-00 **[1569]**
…
- - with
- - - intercalary reconstruction and wide excision of lesion (tumour) affecting long bone — *see Reconstruction/bone/limb*
…
- - anatomic specific
- - - with wide excision of lesion (tumour) of bone
- - - - allograft 50227-00 **[1570]**
- - - - autograft 50227-01 **[1570]**
…
- - specified site NEC 48239-00 **[1569]**
- - - with internal fixation NEC 48242-00 **[1569]**
- - substitute (cortical) (metallic) 48257-00 **[1569]**
- - tibia 48206-00 **[1513]**
…
- chondral
- - knee (arthroscopic) 49584-00 **[1496]**
- chondrocutaneous — *see Graft/composite*
…
- lamellar
- - cornea — *see Keratoplasty*
- - sclera — *see Graft/sclera/patch*
- meniscal, knee (arthroscopic) 49584-00 **[1496]**
- microvascular (microarterial) (microvenous)
…
- osteochondral NEC 48251-01 **[1569]**
- - knee (arthroscopic) 49584-00 **[1496]**

…

Grice procedure (subtalar arthrodesis) 50118-01**[1543]**

H

Hemiarthroplasty (unicompartmental arthroplasty)
- elbow (radial head replacement) 96261-10 **[1418]**
- femur (fracture) (neck) 47522-00 **[1489]**
- interphalangeal
- - hand (1 joint) 46309-00 **[1462]**
- - - by osseointegration (implantation of titanium fixture) 45794-07 **[1698]**
- - - 2 joints 46312-00 **[1462]**
- - - 3 joints 46315-00 **[1462]**
- - - 4 joints 46318-00 **[1462]**
- - - 5 or more joints 46321-00 **[1462]**
- knee (unilateral) 49517-01 **[1518]**
- - bilateral 49516-00 **[1518]**
- metacarpophalangeal (1 joint) 46309-01 **[1463]**

I

Immobilisation (by) (of) 96092-00 **[1870]**
…
- fracture (noninvasive) (nonsurgical) 96092-00 **[1870]**
- - with reduction — *see Reduction/fracture*
- - acetabulum (with dislocation of hip) 47492-00 **[1476]**
- - ankle 47595-00 **[1526]**
- - Barton's 47361-00 **[1421]**
- - calcaneum 47606-00 **[1526]**

- - Colles' 47361-00 **[1421]**
- - fibula 47576-00 **[1495]**
- - foot 47595-00 **[1526]**
- - hindfoot 47595-00 **[1526]**
- - humerus
- - - distal 47453-00 **[1408]**
- - - proximal 47423-00 **[1408]**
- - - shaft 47444-00 **[1408]**
- - invasive in nature (attached to bone) NEC 50130-00 **[1550]**
- - mandible 53403-00 **[1360]**
- - maxilla 53400-00 **[1360]**
- - metatarsus 47633-00 **[1526]**
- - midfoot 47595-00 **[1526]**
- - patella 47579-00 **[1495]**
- - pelvis 47483-00 **[1479]**
- - radius, radial (with distal ulna) 47361-00 **[1421]**
- - - shaft 47378-00 **[1421]**
- - - - with ulna shaft 47387-00 **[1421]**
- - rib 47471-00 **[1373]**
- - Smith's 47361-00 **[1421]**
- - spine (calipers) (halo) (jacket) 51110-00 **[1381]**
- - talus 47606-02 **[1526]**
- - tarsus 47595-00 **[1526]**
- - tibia, tibial
- - - plateau
- - - - lateral 47543-00 **[1495]**
- - - - - with medial plateau 47552-00 **[1495]**
- - - - medial 47543-00 **[1495]**
- - - - - with lateral plateau 47552-00 **[1495]**
- - - shaft 47561-00 **[1495]**
- - - upper end (head) (proximal) — *see Immobilisation/fracture/tibia, tibial/plateau*
- - toe(s) 47595-00 **[1526]**
- - ulna (with distal radius) 47361-00 **[1421]**
- - - shaft 47378-01 **[1421]**
- - - - with radial shaft 47387-00 **[1421]**
- - zygoma, zygomatic arch (malar) 53410-00 **[1360]**
…

Insertion
…
- button
- - gastrostomy, nonendoscopic 30483-00 **[870]**
- - nasal septum 41907-00 **[371]**
- - patella 49527-01 **[1524]**
…
- diaphragm
- - vagina 92106-00 **[1900]**
- dome, patella 49527-01 **[1524]**
- drain
…
- implant — *see also Insertion/device OR Insertion/prosthesis, prosthetic device*
- - patella 49527-01 **[1524]**
- intra-aortic balloon pump (IABP) 38362-00 **[682]**

…

Intervention

***Note*:** Terms listed under the lead term ‘Intervention’ are mainly split by anatomical site or condition; *Intervention/for specified condition* and *Intervention/specified site.*
Where an eponym is used to describe an intervention, or a type of intervention is specified — see *specified intervention(s) performed* or the lead term *Procedure*.

…
- for specified condition
…
- - Dupuytren's contracture
- - - by
- - - - fasciectomy — *see also Fasciectomy/for Dupuytren's contracture*
- - - - - revision — *see Revision/fasciectomy, for Dupuytren's contracture*
- - - - fasciotomy (percutaneous) 46366-00 **[1440]**
- - - flap repair, local 46384-00 **[1467]**
- - - Z-plasty 46384-00 **[1467]**
…

- - tarsal tunnel — *see Release/tarsal tunnel*
…
- specified site (anatomical)
…
- - spine NEC 43533-00 **[1393]**
…

K

Keller's procedure (correction of hallux valgus) 49821-00 **[1547]**
Kelly procedure (-Kennedy) (urethrovesical plication) (with prosthesis) 37043-00 **[1110]**

M

Microfracture
- ankle 49703-05 **[1544]**
- hip 96225-00 **[1491]**
- shoulder 48948-02 **[1404]**

Mosaicplasty (knee) 49503-02 **[1520]**
- arthroscopic 49576-00 **[1520]**

N

Neurectomy
- cranial 39327-04 **[82]**
- - trigeminal — *see Neurectomy/trigeminal*
- digital — *see Neurectomy/foot*
- foot (for neuroma) 49866-00 **[1534]**
- - revision 49773-00 **[1534]**
- intermetatarsal — *see Neurectomy/foot*
…
- plantar (for neuroma) 49866-00 **[1534]**
- - revision 49773-00 **[1534]**
- sympathetic — *see Sympathectomy/surgical*
- trigeminal (intracranial) 39106-00 **[73]**
- - extracranial 39327-00 **[82]**
- vestibular, intracranial approach 39500-00 **[73]**
- vidian (transantral)
- - with antrostomy, radical (maxillary) 41713-01 **[387]**

Neurolysis (open) (peripheral) 39330-00 **[77]**
…
- tarsal tunnel — *see Release/tarsal tunnel*

O

…

Ophthalmoscopy (under general anaesthesia) 42503-00 **[160]**
- with any other procedure on eye — *omit code*

Opponensplasty 46417-00 **[1466]**

Optical coherence tomography 11219-00 **[2016]**

…

Ostectomy NEC 90572-00 **[1563]**
- for graft
- - living donor …
- - posthumous donor **…**
- accessory bone NEC 48400-01 **[1563]**
- acromion (scapula) 48406-09 **[1398]**
- - for decompression of subacromial space 48903-00 **[1400]**
- - - with rotator cuff repair (open) 48909-00 **[1404]**
- - - - arthroscopic (mini-open) 48960-00 **[1405]**
- - with
- - - internal fixation 48409-09 **[1398]**
- - - rotator cuff repair (open) 48909-00 **[1404]**
- - - - arthroscopic (mini-open) 48960-00 **[1405]**
- carpal — *see Carpectomy*
…

- rib
- - partial NEC 48406-11 **[1375]**
- - - with
- - - - drainage of pleura (empyema) 38415-00 **[549]**
- - - - internal fixation 48409-11 **[1375]**
- - - - reconstruction 38858-00 **[1378]**
- - - 1st rib, for decompression of thoracic outlet 34136-00 **[1375]**
- - total NEC 48406-12 **[1375]**
- - - with
- - - - drainage of pleura (empyema) 38415-00 **[549]**
- - - - internal fixation 48409-12 **[1375]**
- - - - reconstruction 38858-00 **[1378]**
- - - cervical, for decompression of thoracic outlet 34139-00 **[1375]**

…

Osteotomy NEC 90569-00 **[1556]**
…
- femur NEC 48426-00 **[1478]**
- - distal 48422-00 **[1499]**
- fibula 48406-00 **[1499]**
…
- metatarsal 48400-02 **[1528]**
- - for correction hallux
- - - valgus — *see Correction/hallux/valgus*
- - - varus — *see Correction/hallux/varus*
- - with internal fixation 48403-00 **[1528]**
- midfacial (3 or more osteotomies of midface) (Le Fort II or III) 45753-00 **[1709]**
- - with
- - - internal fixation 45754-00 **[1709]**
- - - intracranial correction of hypertelorism 45767-01 **[1711]**
- nasal
…
- toe (proximal or distal joint) NEC 48400-03 **[1528]**
- - with internal fixation 48403-01 **[1528]**
- trochanter, greater (with distillation) 48426-00 **[1478]**
- ulna 48406-04 **[1424]**

…

P

Plateletpheresis, therapeutic 13750-03 **[1892]**

Plating, multiple ribs 38859-00 **[1378]**

Plethysmography

…

Procedure — *see also Intervention OR specified intervention(s) performed*
Note: …
- for
…

…
- Grice (subtalar arthrodesis) 50118-01 **[1543]**
…
- Keller's (correction of hallux valgus or rigidus) 49821-00 **[1547]**
- Kelly (-Kennedy) (urethrovesical plication) (with prosthesis) 37043-00 **[1110]**
…

…
- Wilson's (correction of hallux valgus) 49833-02 **[1547]**
- Zadek's (radical excision of ingrown toenail) (Zadik's) 47918-00 **[1632]**
…

Procurement (for graft, flap or transplantation)
…
- bone …
…
- - and cartilage 48251-00 **[1563]**
…
- cartilage …

- - and bone 48251-00 **[1563]**
…
- fascia 90577-00 **[1565]**

- fat, via separate incision 45018-04 **[1666]**
- heart …
…
- intestine
…
- muscle 90577-00 **[1565]**

- nerve — *see Graft/nerve*

…
- tendon 90578-00 **[1564]**

…
- vein
- - for coronary artery bypass — *see Bypass/arterial/coronary*
- - limb
- - - bypass 32760-00 **[730]**
- - - patch 33551-00 **[730]**
- - - replacement 32760-00 **[730]**

R

Radiography (diagnostic) 90909-00 **[1988]**
…
- ribs (unilateral) 58521-01 **[1972]**
- - and sternum 58524-01 **[1972]**
- - bilateral 58524-00 **[1972]**
- - - and sternum 58527-00 **[1972]**
- sacroiliac joint, with contrast 59751-00 **[1985]**
- salivary gland 57918-00 **[1967]**

…

Realignment
- femoral epiphysis (capital) (open) (slipped) 47984-00 **[1493]**
- tendon — *see Transfer/tendon*

Reconstruction
- by
- - osseointegration procedure — *see Osseointegration*
- - tarsal strip procedure — *see Tarsal strip*
- with resection chest wall, sternum or rib 38858-00 **[1378]**
- Achilles' tendon 49724-01 **[1545]**
…
- bone
…
- - limb
- - - lower (femur) (fibula) (tibia)
- - - - intercalary, with wide excision of lesion (tumour) affecting bone
- - - - - using
- - - - - - allograft 50215-04 **[1575]**
- - - - - - autograft 50215-05 **[1575]**
- - - - - - prosthesis 50215-03 **[1575]**
- - - upper (humerus) (radius) (ulna)
- - - - intercalary, with wide excision of lesion (tumour) affecting bone
- - - - - using
- - - - - - allograft 50215-01 **[1575]**
- - - - - - autograft 50215-02 **[1575]**
- - - - - - prosthesis 50215-00 **[1575]**
…
- joint — *see also Arthroplasty*
- - ankle, by ligamentous repair 49709-00 **[1542]**
- - knee (open) 49539-01 **[1522]**
- - - with repair of meniscus 49542-01 **[1522]**
- - - - arthroscopic (closed) 49542-00 **[1522]**
- - - - transfer of fibula or tibia and repair of quadriceps mechanism 50417-00 **[1522]**
- - - arthroscopic (closed) NEC 49539-00 **[1522]**
- - - distal femoral articular surface 47592-01 **[1522]**

- - - - and proximal tibial articular surface 47593-01 **[1522]**
- - - proximal tibial articular surface 47592-01 **[1522]**
- - - - and distal femoral articular surface 47593-01 **[1522]**
- - - revision 49551-00 **[1524]**
- - phalanx
- - - hand (finger) (thumb)
- - - - with splitting of phalanx 50396-00 **[1449]**

- - radioulnar (distal) 46345-00 **[1469]**
- - shoulder NEC *(see also Repair/joint/shoulder)* 90533-00 **[1404]**
…
- - wrist NEC 49215-01 **[1469]**

- - - radioulnar 46345-00 **[1469]**
- laryngopharynx (plastic)
…
- papillary muscle (heart) 38490-00 **[662]**
- patellofemoral joint, combined open and arthroscopic 49565-00 **[1522]**
- pharynx
…
- tendon
- - Achilles' 49724-01 **[1545]**
- - ankle NEC 49814-00 **[1545]**
- - hand, by tendon graft 46408-00 **[1469]**
- - - flexor tendon pulley 46411-00 **[1469]**
- - pulley NEC 90590-00 **[1576]**
…
- wrist NEC 49215-01 **[1469]**
- - radioulnar 46345-00 **[1469]**
- zygoma (arch) 90683-00 **[1715]**
…

Reduction
…
- dislocation (bone) (with cast) (with splint)
- - with fracture — *see Reduction/fracture/by site*
- - acromioclavicular joint (arthroscopic) 47007-00 **[1404]**
- - - open 47007-01 **[1404]**- - ankle (closed) (tarsus) 47063-00 **[1540]**
…
- - clavicle (closed) 47003-00 **[1402]**
- - elbow (closed) 47018-00 **[1415]**
…
- - hip (closed) (prosthesis) 47048-00 **[1487]**
- - - open (with internal fixation) 47051-00 **[1487]**
…
- - radiohumeral joint
- - - proximal
- - - - with reduction of fracture
- - - - - radius — *see Reduction/fracture/radius/shaft*
- - - - - ulna — *see Reduction/fracture/ulna/shaft*
- - radioulnar joint
- - - distal (closed) 47024-02 **[1433]**
- - - - with
- - - - - internal fixation 47024-03 **[1433]**
- - - - - reduction of fracture
- - - - - - radius — *see Reduction/fracture/radius/shaft*
- - - - - - ulna — *see Reduction/fracture/ulna/shaft*
- - - - open 47027-02 **[1433]**
- - - - - with internal fixation 47027-03 **[1433]**
- - - proximal (closed) 47024-00 **[1415]**
- - - - with internal fixation 47024-01 **[1415]**
- - - - open 47027-00 **[1416]**
- - - - - with internal fixation 47027-01 **[1416]**
- - rib (closed) (with internal fixation) 90610-00 **[1377]**
- - - open 90610-01 **[1377]**
- - sacroiliac joint, with internal fixation (closed) (open) 47513-00 **[1479]**
- - shoulder (closed) 47009-00 **[1402]**
…
- - sternoclavicular joint (arthroscopic) 47007-00 **[1404]**
- - - open 47007-01 **[1404]**
- - sternum (closed) (with fixation) 47466-00 **[1377]**

…
- epiphysis, separated 90581-00 **[1567]**
- - femur (capital) (slipped)
- - - with
- - - - realignment — *see Realignment/femoral epiphysis*
- - - - stabilisation — *see Stabilisation/femoral epiphysis*
- - radius (closed) (with fixation) 90541-00 **[1434]**
- - - open 90541-01 **[1434]**
- - ulna (closed) (with fixation) 90541-00 **[1434]**
- - - open 90541-01 **[1434]**
…
- fracture (bone) (with cast) (with splint)
…
- - acetabulum (closed) 47492-01 **[1479]**
- - - with internal fixation 47498-00 **[1479]**
- - - posterior wall and femoral head (open) (with internal fixation) 47514-00 **[1486]**
…
- - femur, femoral (closed) NEC 47516-01 **[1486]**
- - - with internal fixation (cross) (intramedullary) NEC 47531-00 **[1486]**
- - - epiphysis (capital) (slipped)
- - - - with
- - - - - realignment — *see Realignment/femoral epiphysis*
- - - - - stabilisation — *see Stabilisation/femoral epiphysis*

- - - head 47516-01 **[1486]**
- - - - with internal fixation 47519-00 **[1479]**
- - - - and posterior wall acetabulum, open (with internal fixation) 47514-00 **[1486]**
- - - - open NEC 47528-00 **[1486]**
- - - - - with internal fixation 47519-00 **[1479]**
- - - neck 47516-01 **[1486]**
…
- - pelvis (open)
- - - with internal fixation
- - - - anterior segment 47486-00 **[1486]**
- - - - - and posterior segment (ring) (sacroiliac joint) 47489-01 **[1486]**
- - - - posterior segment (sacroiliac joint) 47489-00 **[1486]**
- - - - - and anterior segment (ring) 47489-01 **[1486]**
…
- - radius, radial
…
- - - shaft (closed) 47381-00 **[1427]**
- - - - with
- - - - - internal fixation 47381-02 **[1427]**
- - - - - reduction of dislocation (radiohumeral) (radioulnar) 47385-00 **[1427]**
…
- - - - open 47384-00 **[1429]**
- - - - - with
- - - - - - internal fixation 47384-02 **[1429]**
- - - - - - reduction of dislocation (radiohumeral) (radioulnar) 47386-00 **[1432]**
…
- - tibia, tibial (closed) (distal) (proximal) NEC 47568-00 **[1509]**
- - - plateau
- - - - lateral 47546-00 **[1507]**
- - - - - with internal fixation 47546-01 **[1507]**
- - - - - and medial plateau 47555-00 **[1507]**
- - - - - - with internal fixation 47555-01 **[1507]**
- - - - - open 47549-00 **[1508]**
- - - - - - with internal fixation 47549-01 **[1508]**
- - - - - - and medial plateau 47558-00 **[1508]**
- - - - - - - with internal fixation 47558-01 **[1508]**
- - - - medial 47546-00 **[1507]**
- - - - - with internal fixation 47546-01 **[1507]**
- - - - - open 47549-00 **[1508]**
- - - - - - with internal fixation 47549-01 **[1508]**
- - - shaft 47568-00 **[1509]**
- - - - with internal fixation (cross) (intramedullary) 47566-00 **[1509]**
- - - - open 47570-00 **[1510]**
- - - - - with internal fixation (cross) (intramedullary) 47566-01 **[1510]**
- - - - - intra-articular 47573-00 **[1510]**
- - - - - - with internal fixation (cross) (intramedullary) 47566-03 **[1510]**
…

- - ulna
…
- - - shaft (closed) 47381-01 **[1428]**
- - - - with
- - - - - internal fixation 47381-03 **[1428]**
- - - - - reduction of dislocation (radiohumeral) (radioulnar) 47385-01 **[1428]**
…
- - - - open 47384-01 **[1430]**
- - - - - with
- - - - - - internal fixation 47384-03 **[1430]**
- - - - - - reduction of dislocation (radiohumeral) (radioulnar) 47386-02 **[1432]**
…

Release, released
- adhesions
- - elbow (open) 49100-02 **[1410]**
- - - arthroscopic 49121-04 **[1410]**
- - knee (open) 49500-04 **[1501]**
- - - arthroscopic 49578-00 **[1501]**
…
- contracture
- - capsule, for
- - - Dupuytren's 46381-00 **[1440]**
- - - hyperextension deformity of toe 50345-00 **[1548]**
- - digit (extension) (flexion)
- - - hand (finger) (thumb) 46492-00 **[1467]**
- - Dupuytren's
- - - by
- - - - fasciectomy — *see also Fasciectomy/for Dupuytren's contracture*

- - - - - revision — *see Revision/fasciectomy, for Dupuytren's contracture*
- - - - fasciotomy (percutaneous) 46366-00 **[1440]**
…
- joint NEC 50115-00 **[1905]**
- - capsule — *see Release/capsule/joint*
- - knee
- - - lateral, arthroscopic 49578-00 **[1501]**
…
- tarsal tunnel 49774-00 **[1530]**
- - revision 49775-00 **[1530]**
- tendon — *see Tenotomy*

...

Removal — *see also Excision*
…
- loose body
- - bone — *see Sequestrectomy/bone*
- - joint NEC 50103-00 **[1555]**
- - - ankle (open) 49706-02 **[1529]**
- - - - arthroscopic (closed) 49703-02 **[1529]**
- - - arthroscopic (closed) NEC 50100-00 **[1555]**
- - - elbow (open) 49100-01 **[1410]**
- - - - arthroscopic (closed) 49121-01 **[1410]**
- - - foot 49734-01 **[1530]**
- - - - arthroscopic 49730-01 **[1530]**
- - - hip (open) 49303-00 **[1481]**
- - - - arthroscopic (closed) 49366-00 **[1481]**
- - - knee (open) 49500-02 **[1501]**
- - - - arthroscopic (closed) 49560-00 **[1501]**
- - - shoulder (open) 48912-00 **[1395]**
- - - - arthroscopic (closed) 48948-01 **[1395]**
- - - wrist (open) 49212-00 **[1443]**
- - metatarsophalangeal, 1st 49734-01 **[1530]**
- - - arthroscopic 49730-01 **[1530]**
…
- prosthesis, prosthetic device — *see also Removal/by type of device*
…
- - hand (without replacement) 96261-02 **[1450]**
- - - with revision 46322-00 **[1471]**
…
- - interphalangeal joint (without replacement) 96261-02 **[1450]**

- - - with revision 46322-00 **[1471]**
…
- - knee (without replacement) 49515-00 **[1501]**
- - - with
- - - - arthrodesis 49512-00 **[1512]**
- - - - revision of joint replacement (hemi) (total) (unicompartmental) 49527-00 **[1524]**
- - - - - with bone graft — *see block* **[1523]**
- - leg 90606-01 **[1661]**
…

Repair
- abdominal wall NEC 90329-00 **[1000]**
- - following procurement of myocutaneous flap for breast reconstruction (TRAM) 30403-05 **[1000]**
- - musculoaponeurotic layer 45570-00 **[1000]**
- - postoperative disruption 30403-03 **[1000]**
- - wound dehiscence, caesarean 30403-03 **[1000]**
- adenoids NEC 90145-00 **[414]**
…
- capsule (joint)
- - hand
- - - interphalangeal 46330-00 **[1465]**
- - - - with free tissue graft or implant 46333-00 **[1465]**
- - - metacarpophalangeal 46330-01 **[1465]**
- - - - with free tissue graft or implant 46333-01 **[1465]**
- - Tenon's, of eye (superficial) 42854-00 **[217]**
- - wrist, with reconstruction 49215-01 **[1469]**
…
- diastematomyelia 40112-00 **[49]**
- dislocation, acromioclavicular or sternoclavicular joint
- - arthroscopic (mini-open) 47007-00 **[1404]**
- - open 47007-01 **[1404]**
- duct
…
- hallux
- - rigidus
- - - by arthroplasty — *see Arthroplasty/for correction hallux valgus or rigidus*
- - valgus — *see Correction/hallux/valgus*
- - varus — *see Correction/hallux/varus*
- hammer toe 49848-00 **[1548]**
…
- joint — *see also Arthroplasty*
…
- - wrist NEC 90542-00 **[1468]**
- - - capsule or ligament, with reconstruction 49215-01 **[1469]**
…
- knee NEC 90598-00 **[1520]**
- - by
- - - chondroplasty — *see Chondroplasty/knee*
- - - osteoplasty — *see Osteoplasty/knee*
- - for chondral lesion — *see Chondroplasty/knee*
- - distal femoral articular surface 47592-00 **[1520]**
- - - and proximal tibial articular surface 47593-00 **[1520]**
- - ligament — *see Reconstruction/joint/knee*
- - meniscus (open) — *see Reconstruction/joint/knee*
- - proximal
- - - hamstring tendon 47956-00 **[1520]**
- - - tibial articular surface 47592-00 **[1520]**
- - - - and distal femoral articular surface 47593-00 **[1520]**
- - quadriceps 49569-00 **[1520]**
- - - with reconstruction of knee involving transfer of fibula or tibia 50417-00 **[1522]**
- labrum
- - hip, arthroscopic 96225-00 **[1491]**
- - shoulder — *see Stabilisation/joint/shoulder*
- labyrinth NEC 90117-00 **[332]**
…
- ligament NEC 90589-01 **[1574]**
- - with stabilisation of joint 50106-00 **[1571]**
- - ankle 49709-00 **[1542]**
- - collateral — *see Reconstruction/joint/knee*
- - cruciate — *see Reconstruction/joint/knee*
- - elbow 49104-00 **[1418]**

- - interphalangeal
- - - hand 46330-00 **[1465]**
- - - - with free tissue graft or implant 46333-00 **[1465]**
- - metacarpophalangeal 46330-01 **[1465]**
- - - with free tissue graft or implant 46333-01 **[1465]**
- - palpebral, medial 90085-00 **[236]**
- - specified site 50106-00 **[1571]**
- - wrist, with reconstruction 49215-01 **[1469]**
…
- shoulder NEC 90533-00 **[1404]**
- - by stabilisation — *see Stabilisation/joint/shoulder*
- - rotator cuff (open) 48906-00 **[1404]**
…
- tendon 47954-00 **[1572]**
…
- - ankle NEC 49718-00 **[1542]**
- - - Achilles' — *see Repair/tendon/Achilles'*
- - distal biceps (brachii) 47953-00 **[1418]**
- - finger — *see Repair/tendon/hand*
- - foot (extensor) (flexor) (immediate) (primary) 49800-00 **[1544]**
- - - by tenoplasty 49809-01 **[1544]**
- - - secondary (delayed) 49803-00 **[1544]**
- - gluteal 47955-01 **[1491]**
- - - arthroscopic 47955-00 **[1491]**
- - hand (finger) (thumb) (wrist) NEC 47963-02 **[1467]**
- - - extensor (direct) (immediate) (primary) 46420-00 **[1466]**
- - - - delayed 46423-00 **[1466]**
- - - flexor (direct) (distal to A1 pulley) (immediate) (primary) 46432-00 **[1466]**
- - - - delayed (secondary) 46434-00 **[1466]**
- - - - proximal to A1 pulley 46426-00 **[1466]**
- - patella 90611-01 **[1522]**
- - rectus femoris 47955-01 **[1491]**
- - - arthroscopic 47955-00 **[1491]**
- - specified site NEC 47954-00 **[1572]**
- - thumb — *see Repair/tendon/hand*
- - wrist — *see Repair/tendon/hand*
…
- wrist NEC 90542-00 **[1468]**
- - capsule or ligament, with reconstruction 49215-01 **[1469]**

Replacement
- acetabular component of hip joint device 49372-00 **[1492]**

- AICD (automatic implantable cardioverter defibrillator) 38393-01 **[656]**
…
- carpal bone (hemi) (interposition) (prosthetic) (total) 49230-00**[1468]**
…
- ceramic head, femur (prosthesis) 49372-00 **[1492]**
- choanal atresia stent 96190-01 **[568]**
…
- cochlear prosthetic device (bilateral) (multiple channel) (single channel) (unilateral)
- - partial, for adjustment 41617-03 **[334]**
- - total — *see Insertion/cochlear prosthetic device AND Removal/cochlear prosthetic device*
- components of unicompartmental arthroplasty, knee (femoral) (tibial) 49527-00 **[1524]**
- conduit
…
- joint (total) 50127-00 **[1571]**
- - by osseointegration (implantation of titanium fixture)
- - - digit (finger) (toe) 45794-07 **[1698]**
- - for hallux valgus or rigidus — *see Arthroplasty/for correction hallux valgus or rigidus*
- - with wide excision of lesion (tumour) of long bone
- - - limb
- - - - lower 50218-03 **[1570]**
- - - - upper 50218-01 **[1570]**
…
- - ankle 49715-00 **[1544]**
- - - revision 49716-00 **[1544]**
- - - - with bone graft 49717-00 **[1544]**
- - carpometacarpal, thumb (interposition prosthetic) 46324-01 **[1467]**
- - elbow 49115-00 **[1418]**
- - - revision 49116-00 **[1419]**

- - - - with bone graft 49117-00 **[1419]**
- - finger — *see Arthroplasty/interphalangeal/hand*
…
- - knee (total) (unilateral) 49518-00 **[1518]**
- - - with bone graft — *see block* **[1519]**
- - - bilateral NEC 49519-00 **[1518]**
- - - - unicompartmental 49516-00 **[1518]**
- - - hemi — *see Replacement/joint/knee/unicompartmental*
- - - partial — *see Replacement/joint/knee/unicompartmental*
- - - patellofemoral joint, total 49534-01 **[1518]**
- - - revision — *see Revision/joint replacement/knee*
- - - unicompartmental 49517-01 **[1518]**
- - - - bilateral 49516-00 **[1518]**
…
- - phalangeal, hand — *see Replacement/joint/interphalangeal/hand*
- - radioulnar, distal (prosthesis) 49209-00 **[1468]**
- - shoulder (total) 48918-00 **[1404]**
…
- - thumb — *see also Arthroplasty/interphalangeal/hand*
- - - by osseointegration (implantation of titanium fixture) 45794-07 **[1698]**
- - - carpometacarpal (interposition prosthetic) 46324-01 **[1467]**
- - toe
- - - by osseointegration (implantation of titanium fixture) 45794-07 **[1698]**
- - - for hallux valgus or rigidus — *see Arthroplasty/for correction hallux valgus or rigidus*
- - - metatarsophalangeal 49857-00 **[1544]**
- - wrist (prosthesis) 49209-00 **[1468]**
- - - excision 49206-00 **[1468]**
- - - revision 49210-00 **[1472]**
- - - - with bone graft 49211-00 **[1472]**
- lead(s) electrode(s) — *see Replacement/electrode(s) lead(s)*
…
- trans-trabecular drainage device (Hydrus) (iStent) (microstents) (Xen gel stent) 42505-01 **[191]**
- trapezium, arthroplasty 46324-01 **[1467]**
- tube
…

Resection — *see also Excision*
…
- artery
- - for repair of aneurysm — *see Excision/aneurysm*
- - with repair by
- - - direct anastomosis — *see Anastomosis/artery*
- - - graft — *see Graft/artery*
- - carotid
- - - with reanastomosis (with endarterectomy) 32703-00 **[718]**
- - coronary, with reconstruction of graft (occluded) 38637-00 **[680]**
- arthroplasty, distal radioulnar joint, hand 46345-00 **[1469]**
- bladder — *see also Cystectomy/urinary*
…
- bone — *see also Resection/lesion/bone*
…
- - long (total)
- - - lower limb, with endoprosthetic replacement (femur) (fibula) (tibia) 50218-05 **[1570]**
- - - - revision 50242-01 **[1579]**
- - - upper limb, with endoprosthetic replacement (humerus) (radial) (ulna) 50218-04 **[1570]**
- - - - revision 50242-00 **[1579]**
…
- - rib — *see Resection/rib*
- - temporal
…
- chest wall NEC 38857-00 **[1376]**
- - with
- - - lobectomy of lung (radical) 38441-00 **[552]**
- - - pneumonectomy (radical) 38441-01 **[553]**
- - - reconstruction 38858-00 **[1378]**
- colon — *see also Colectomy*
…
- lesion — *see also Resection/tumour*
- - bladder — *see Resection/bladder/lesion*
- - blood vessel

- - - arteriovenous malformation — *see Excision/arteriovenous/malformation*
- - bone — *see also Excision/lesion(s)/bone*
- - - with reimplantation following extracorporeal irradiation 50227-01 **[1570]**
- - - wide — *see Excision/lesion(s)/bone/wide*
- - brain stem 39709-01 **[15]**
…
- rib (total) NEC 48406-12 **[1375]**
- - with
- - - drainage of pleura (empyema) 38415-00 **[549]**
- - - internal fixation 48409-12 **[1375]**
- - - reconstruction 38858-00 **[1378]**
- - cervical, for decompression of thoracic outlet 34139-00 **[1375]**
- - partial 48406-11 **[1375]**
- - - with internal fixation 48409-11 **[1375]**
- - - 1st rib, for decompression of thoracic outlet 34136-00 **[1375]**
…
- skull
- - flap, infected 39906-00 **[13]**
- - tumour 39700-00 **[13]**
- sternum NEC 38857-00 **[1376]**
- - with reconstruction 38858-00 **[1378]**
- stomach — *see Gastrectomy*
…
- tumour
…
- - soft tissue
- - - by wide excision — *see Excision/tumour/soft tissue/by wide excision*
- - - aggressive — *see Excision/tumour/soft tissue/by wide excision*
…

Restoration
…
- contours
- - face
- - - by graft
- - - - bone 45647-00 **[1683]**
- - - - - and cartilage 45647-02 **[1683]**
- - - - cartilage 45647-01 **[1683]**
- - - - - and bone 45647-02 **[1683]**
- - - for rhinoplasty — *see Rhinoplasty/augmentation*
- - - with implant 45051-00 **[1682]**
- - muscle, with implant 45051-01 **[1682]**
- - specified site NEC
- - - with implant 45051-01 **[1682]**
- elbow (function), by transfer of muscle or tendon 47967-00 **[1418]**
- eyelid symmetry
…
- intraocular contents
- - for repair of wound of eyeball (perforating) 42554-00 **[162]**
- - - involving
- - - - lens 42557-00 **[162]**
- - - - uveal tissue 42554-00 **[162]**
- - - - vitreous 42557-00 **[162]**
- shoulder (function), by transfer of muscle or tendon 47967-01 **[1404]**
- tooth (1 surface) (adhesive technique) (anterior tooth) (direct) (tooth-coloured material) 97521-01 **[466]**
…

Resurfacing
- hip (Birmingham) (metal) (unilateral) (with bone graft) 90607-00 **[1489]**
- - bilateral 90607-01 **[1489]**
- patella 49527-01 **[1524]**
- patellofemoral 49534-01 **[1518]**
- - with total knee replacement (unilateral) 49518-00 **[1518]**
- - - bilateral 49519-00 **[1518]**
…

Revision (partial) (total)
…
- arthrodesis
- - ankle 49740-00 **[1543]**
- - - and hindfoot 49744-00 **[1543]**

- - foot NEC 96274-01 **[1543]**
- - hindfoot 49776-00 **[1543]**
- - - and ankle 49744-00 **[1543]**
- - knee 49545-00 **[1524]**
- - metatarsophalangeal, 1st 49790-00 **[1543]**
- - midfoot 49781-00 **[1543]**
- - toe 49792-01 **[1543]**
- arthroplasty — *see Revision/joint replacement*
…
- bowel sphincter, artificial 32221-00 **[940]**
- bursectomy — *see Bursectomy/by site/revision*
- cannula
…
- electromagnetic hearing device, implanted
- - partial, for adjustment 41557-05 **[334]**
- - total — *see Insertion/electromagnetic hearing device, implanted AND Removal/electromagnetic hearing device, implanted*
- endoprosthetic replacement
- - lower limb 50242-01 **[1579]**
- - upper limb 50242-00 **[1579]**
- erection device, artificial (complete) 37432-01 **[1201]**
- - partial 37432-00 **[1201]**
- excision of lesion
- - ankle 49890-00 **[1534]**
- - hindfoot 49890-00 **[1534]**
- - interphalangeal 49887-00 **[1534]**
- - metatarsophalangeal 49887-00 **[1534]**
- - midfoot 49890-00 **[1534]**
- - nerve (neuroma) 49773-00 **[1534]**
- - soft tissue involving bone, wide (with reconstruction) 50245-00 **[1576]**
- expander, tissue (skin) (soft tissue) (subcutaneous tissue) (valve) 45566-03 **[1661]**
- - breast 45548-02 **[1758]**
- fasciectomy, for Dupuytren's contracture (1 digit (ray)) 46387-00 **[1471]**
- - 2 digits (rays) 46390-00 **[1471]**
- - 3 digits (rays) 46393-00 **[1471]**
- - 4 digits (rays) 46394-00 **[1471]**
- - 5 digits (rays) 46395-00 **[1471]**

- fenestration — *see Fenestration*
…
- fundoplasty 31466-00 **[886]**
- ganglionectomy — *see Excision/ganglion/by site/revision*
- gastric
…
- heart surgery NEC 38640-00 **[664]**
- - artificial heart 96229-02 **[608]**
- - coronary artery graft (occluded) 38637-00 **[680]**
- hemiarthroplasty — *see Revision/joint replacement*
- ICD (implantable cardioverter defibrillator) 90203-06 **[656]**
…
- joint replacement (prosthesis) (with removal of prosthesis)
- - ankle 49716-00 **[1544]**
- - - with bone graft 49717-00 **[1544]**
- - carpal 49210-00 **[1472]**
- - - with bone graft 49211-00 **[1472]**
- - elbow 49116-00 **[1419]**
- - - with bone graft 49117-00 **[1419]**
- - finger 46322-00 **[1471]**
- - foot 96261-05 **[1544]**
- - hand 46322-00 **[1471]**
- - hip 49372-00 **[1492]**
- - interphalangeal
- - - hand 46322-00 **[1471]**
- - - toe 96261-05 **[1544]**
- - knee (hemi) (unicompartmental) 49527-00 **[1524]**
- - - with bone graft — *see block* **[1523]**
- - - patella component only 49527-01 **[1524]**
- - metacarpophalangeal 46322-00 **[1471]**
- - metatarsophalangeal 96261-05 **[1544]**
- - shoulder 48921-00 **[1406]**
…
- - - with bone graft to

- - - - humerus 48924-00 **[1406]**
- - - - scapula 48924-00 **[1406]**
- - spine, using intervertebral prosthetic disc (1 level) 51130-02 **[59]**
- - - 2 or more levels 51130-03 **[59]**
- - toe 96261-05 **[1544]**
- - wrist 49210-00 **[1472]**
- - - with bone graft 49211-00 **[1472]**
…
- nerve repair (cranial) (peripheral) — *see Repair/nerve/secondary*
- neurectomy, foot 49773-00 **[1534]**
- neurostimulator — *see Insertion/neurostimulator AND Removal/neurostimulator*
…
- palmar fasciectomy — *see Revision/fasciectomy*

…
- release

- - talipes equinovarus (unilateral) 50324-00 **[1546]**
- - - bilateral 50324-01 **[1546]**
- - tarsal tunnel 49775-00 **[1530]**
- reservoir
…

S

Stabilisation
- displaced tooth, by splinting 97386-01 **[461]**
- electrode(s) (for)
…
- - heart — *see Stabilisation/electrode(s)/cardiac*
- femoral epiphysis (capital) (slipped) 47983-00 **[1493]**
- joint *(see also Arthrodesis)* 50106-00 **[1571]**
- - with repair of ligament NEC 50106-00 **[1571]**
- - acromioclavicular 47792-00 **[1404]**
- - ankle 49709-00 **[1542]**
- - - arthroscopic 49709-01 **[1542]**
- - elbow (ligamentous) 49104-00**[1418]**
- - hip 50107-00 **[1491]**
- - metatarsophalangeal, at metatarsal 49761-00 **[1542]**
- - radioulnar, distal (soft tissue) 49236-00 **[1469]**
- - - with reconstruction 46345-00 **[1469]**
- - scapulothoracic 47792-00 **[1404]**
- - shoulder (with anterior or posterior repair) 48930-00 **[1404]**
- - - arthroscopic 48957-00 **[1404]**
- - specified site NEC 50106-00 **[1571]**
- - talonavicular
- - - with Achilles' tenotomy 50335-01 **[1542]**
- - - - percutaneous 50335-00 **[1542]**
- - temporomandibular 45875-00 **[1371]**
- - wrist (for ligamentous disruption) 49227-01 **[1468]**
- - - arthroscopic 49227-02 **[1468]**
- ligament
- - ankle 49709-00 **[1542]**
- - elbow 49104-00**[1418]**
- - foot 49738-00 **[1542]**
- - knee (open) 49539-01 **[1522]**
- - - arthroscopic 49539-00 **[1522]**
- - metatarsophalangeal joint 49738-00 **[1542]**
- - talonavicular joint 49738-00 **[1542]**
- odontoid 51103-00 **[1390]**
- patella (patellofemoral) 49503-01 **[1520]**
- - revision 49548-00 **[1524]**
…

Styloidectomy
- with excision arthroplasty — *see Arthroplasty/by site/excision*

Suspensionplasty, abductor pollicis longus (APL) with trapeziectomy 46324-01 **[1467]**

Suture (laceration) — *see also Repair*
…
- tendon (delayed) (primary) NEC 90582-01 **[1568]**
- - Achilles' (primary) 49718-01 **[1542]**

- - - secondary (delayed) 49724-00 **[1542]**
- - hand — *see Repair/tendon/hand*
- - sheath NEC 47972-00 **[1572]**

Synovectomy
- with
- - excision of tendon — *see Tenosynovectomy*
- foot (arthroscopic) 49730-02 **[1534]**
- joint 50104-00 **[1561]**
…
- - metacarpal 46336-01 **[1445]**
- - - with excision of osteophyte 46493-00 **[1450]**
- - metacarpophalangeal
- - - with arthroplasty (joint replacement) — *see Arthroplasty/metacarpophalangeal*
- - metatarsophalangeal, 1st 49860-00 **[1534]**
- - - arthroscopic 49730-02 **[1534]**
- - radioulnar (distal) 46342-00 **[1426]**
…
- tendon
- - ankle 50312-00 **[1534]**
- - - arthroscopic 49703-04 **[1531]**
- - digital extensor, distal to wrist 46339-00 **[1446]**
- - hand
- - - extensor 46339-00 **[1446]**
- - - flexor 46339-00 **[1446]**
- - - - 1 digit 46348-00 **[1446]**
- - - - 2 digits 46351-00 **[1446]**
- - - - 3 digits 46354-00 **[1446]**
- - - - 4 digits 46357-00 **[1446]**
- - - - 5 or more digits 46360-00 **[1446]**
- - wrist (extensor) (flexor) 46339-00 **[1446]**

T

Tenodesis NEC 47963-01 **[1572]**
- biceps 48972-01 **[1404]**
- - arthroscopic 48972-00 **[1404]**

Tenolysis

Tenotomy (open) 47963-00 **[1557]**
…
- Achilles' 49718-01 **[1542]**
- - with stabilisation talonavicular joint 50335-01 **[1542]**
- - - percutaneous 50335-00 **[1542]**
- finger (thumb)
…
- hip (adductor) (psoas)
- - for release of hip contracture
- - - bilateral 50378-01 **[1480]**
- - - unilateral 50375-01 **[1480]**
- iliopsoas 47964-01 **[1481]**
- - arthroscopic 47964-00 **[1481]**
- knee

…

Transfer
…
- tendon 47966-00 **[1572]**
- - ankle and foot 49736-00 **[1542]**
- - elbow, for restoration (function) 47967-00 **[1418]**
- - foot 49812-00 **[1542]**
- - - for correction of hallux valgus or varus 49827-01 **[1547]**
- - - and ankle 49736-00 **[1542]**
- - hamstring …
- - hand 46417-00 **[1466]**
- - - with arthroplasty
- - - - interphalangeal — *see Arthroplasty/interphalangeal*
- - - - metacarpophalangeal — *see Arthroplasty/metacarpophalangeal*
…
- - tibialis (anterior) (posterior) 50339-01 **[1542]**
- - toe, for correction of hallux valgus or varus 49827-01 **[1547]**

- thumb 46507-00 **[1467]**

…

Transplant, transplantation
…
- tendon 47966-00 **[1572]**
- - ankle and foot 49736-00 **[1542]**
-- elbow, for restoration (function) 47967-00 **[1418]**
…
- - foot 49812-00 **[1542]**
- - - and ankle 49736-00 **[1542]**
…
- - hand 46417-00 **[1466]**
- - - with arthroplasty
- - - - interphalangeal — *see Arthroplasty/interphalangeal*
- - - - metacarpophalangeal — *see Arthroplasty/metacarpophalangeal*
…
- - tibia, tibialis (anterior) (posterior) 50339-01 **[1542]**
- - toe, for correction of hallux valgus or varus 49827-01 **[1547]**
- - - with osteotomy 1st metatarsal 49837-01 **[1547]**
- testis to scrotum — *see Fixation/testis*
…

Trapeziectomy with abductor pollicis longus suspensionplasty 46324-01 **[1467]**

W

Wilson's procedure (correction of hallux valgus) 49833-02 **[1547]**

Window procedure

13.10 Revised ACS Chapter 13

Application of the ACS template led to the following refinements:

Australian Coding Standard	Revision
1309 Complication of joint prosthesis	Revised ACS title with addition of Examples.

Australian Coding Standards

1309 COMPLICATION OF JOINT PROSTHESIS

Exception(s)

1. Do not assign a code from subcategory Z96.6 *Presence of orthopaedic joint implants* with a code from category T84.0 as the presence of an internal joint prosthesis is inherent (see Example 2).

Example 1:

Patient was admitted with dislocated hip prosthesis following fall from bed.

Assign:	S73.00	*Dislocation of hip, unspecified*
	Z96.64	*Presence of hip implant*
Rationale:	S73.00 — for the complication (dislocation) of a joint prosthesis resulting from falling from bed (*Directive* 1)	
	Z96.64 — to indicate the presence of a joint prosthesis (*Directive* 2)	

Example 2:

Patient was admitted with principal diagnosis of osteoarthritis of hip for revision of hip replacement due to displacement.

Assign: T84.0 *Mechanical complication of internal prosthetic joint*

Rationale: T84.0 — for the complication (displacement) of an existing hip prosthesis requiring replacement (*Directive* 3)

A code from subcategory Z96.6 *Presence of orthopaedic joint implants* is not assigned as T84.0 already indicates the presence of an internal joint prosthesis (*Exception* 1).

14. Genitourinary system

14.1 Kidney interventions

Refinements have been made in ACHI to align with Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) updates between July 2020 and March 2023.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 11

PROCEDURES ON URINARY SYSTEM (BLOCKS 1040–1129)

KIDNEY

DESTRUCTION

1046 **Destruction procedures on kidney**

Excludes: that for destruction of calculus of kidney (see block **[1041]**)

36530-00 Endoscopic destruction procedures on kidney
Endoscopic destruction of (lesion) (tissue) kidney

Includes: cystoscopy
retrograde pyeloscopy
ureteroscopy
urethral dilation

36530-01 Other closed destruction procedures on kidney
Percutaneous destruction of (lesion) (tissue) kidney

Includes: antegrade pyeloscopy
percutaneous nephroscopy

36530-02 Destruction procedures on kidney

Excludes: destruction of (lesion) (tissue) kidney:
• endoscopic (36530-00 **[1046]**)
• percutaneous (36530-01 **[1046]**)

…

1060 **Haemodialysis**

13100-00 Haemodialysis

13100-01 Intermittent haemofiltration

13100-02 Continuous haemofiltration

13100-03 Intermittent haemodiafiltration

13100-04 Continuous haemodiafiltration
Continuous venovenous:
• haemodiafiltration [CVVHDF]
• haemodialysis [CVVHD]

13100-05 Haemoperfusion

…

ACHI Alphabetic Index

C

Calyorrhaphy 36530-01 **[1046]**
- with
- - nephrolithotomy — *see Nephrolithotomy*
- - pyelolithotomy — *see Pyelolithotomy*
…

D

Delay, delayed
…
- puberty (constitutional) E30.0
- renal dialysis (noncompliance) Z91.1
- union, fracture M84.2-

...

Destruction (ablation) (cauterisation) (coagulation)(cryotherapy) (diathermy) (HIFUS) (irreversible electroporation) (laser) (microwave) (radiofrequency) (thermotherapy)
…
- kidney (percutaneous) 36530-01 **[1046]**
- - endoscopic 36530-00 **[1046]**
- - open 36530-02 **[1046]**
…

Dialysis
- haemodiafiltration
- - continuous (venovenous (CVVHDF)) 13100-04 **[1060]**
- - intermittent 13100-03 **[1060]**
- haemodialysis 13100-00 **[1060]**
- - continuous venovenous (CVVHD) 13100-04 **[1060]**
- haemofiltration
- - continuous 13100-02 **[1060]**
- - intermittent 13100-01 **[1060]**
- haemoperfusion 13100-05 **[1060]**

H

Haemodiafiltration
- for renal dialysis
- - continuous (venovenous (CVVHDF)) 13100-04 **[1060]**
- - intermittent 13100-03 **[1060]**

Haemodialysis 13100-00 [1060]
- continuous venovenous (CVVHD) 13100-04 **[1060]**

Haemodilution 92063-00 [1893]

M

Missed
- abortion O02.1
- delivery O36.4
- dialysis (noncompliance) Z91.1
- miscarriage O02.1

N

Nephroscopy (antegrade pyeloscopy) (percutaneous) 36627-00 **[1043]**
- with
- - biopsy 36627-01 **[1047]**
- - diathermy 36530-01 **[1046]**
- - extraction of calculus (stone) 30450-01 **[1041]**
…

Noncompliance
- medical treatment or regimen Z91.1
- renal dialysis (delayed) (missed) Z91.1

Nondescent (congenital) — *see also Malposition/congenital*

P

Pyeloscopy
- antegrade — *see Nephroscopy*
- retrograde (endoscopic) 36652-00 **[1040]**
- - with
- - - biopsy 36654-00 **[1047]**
- - - diathermy 36530-00 **[1046]**
- - - extraction of calculus (stone) 36654-02 **[1041]**
- - - fragmentation of calculus (stone) 36656-02 **[1041]**
- - - - and extraction 36656-03 **[1041]**
- - - manipulation of calculus (stone) 36652-01 **[1041]**

14.2 Bladder interventions

Refinements have been made in ACHI to align with Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) updates between July 2020 and March 2023.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 11

PROCEDURES ON URINARY SYSTEM (BLOCKS 1040–1129)

BLADDER

OTHER PROCEDURES

…

1111 **Other procedures on bladder**

90363-00 Other diagnostic procedures on bladder

Note: For nonsurgical diagnostic interventions see Chapter 19

90363-01 Other procedures on bladder

37048-00 Closure of bladder neck

Note: Performed for management of urinary incontinence.

…

EXCISION

1128 **Excision procedures on other sites of urinary system**

30075-32 Biopsy of perirenal or perivesical tissue

37046-00 Excision of prosthetic device, implant or graft, perineal or suprapubic approach

ACHI Alphabetic Index

C

Closure (of)
…
- bladder
- - exstrophy 37050-00 **[1106]**
- - - secondary 37842-02 **[1106]**
- - - - with ureteric implantation 37842-03 **[1106]**

- - neck 37048-00 **[1111]**
- blind-sac — *see Closure auditory canal, external*

E

Excision — *see also Removal*
…
- graft
…
- - bypass (infected)
- - - limb 34175-00 **[753]**
- - - - axillo-femoral 34172-00 **[753]**
- - - - femoro-femoral 34172-00 **[753]**
- - - neck 34157-00 **[753]**
- - - trunk 34169-00 **[753]**
- - - - with replacement 90231-00 **[762]**
- - perineal approach 37046-00 **[1128]**
- - prosthetic (via)
- - - abdominal approach (open) (pelvis, pelvic) 35585-01 **[989]**
- - - - laparoscopic 35585-00 **[989]**
- - - perineal approach 37046-00 **[1128]**
- - - suprapubic approach 37046-00 **[1128]**
- - - vaginal approach 35581-00 **[1282]**
- - skin
…
- - - xenogeneic (heterogenous) 90667-00 **[1629]**
- - - - to burn 90667-01 **[1629]**
- - suprapubic approach 37046-00 **[1128]**
- - vaginal approach 35581-00 **[1282]**
…
- prosthesis, prosthetic device
- - abdominal approach (open) (pelvis, pelvic) 35585-01 **[989]**
- - - laparoscopic 35585-00 **[989]**
- - perineal approach 37046-00 **[1128]**
- - suprapubic approach 37046-00 **[1128]**
- - vaginal approach 35581-00 **[1282]**

R

Removal — *see also Excision*
…
- graft
…
- - bypass
…
- - perineal approach 37046-00 **[1128]**
- - suprapubic approach 37046-00 **[1128]**
- - synthetic skin (skin substitute) 90668-00 **[1629]**
…
- implant
…
- - perineal approach 37046-00 **[1128]**
- - sealed radioactive source (brachytherapy implant) 15339-00 **[1793]**
- - soft tissue — *see also Removal/implant/by site*
- - - specified NEC 90606-01 **[1661]**
- - subdermal hormone 30062-00 **[1908]**
- - suprapubic approach 37046-00 **[1128]**
- - testicular 96227-02 **[1171]**
…
- prosthesis, prosthetic device — *see also Removal/by type of Device*
…
- - perineal approach 37046-00 **[1128]**
- - pouch, for gastroschisis 43867-01 **[1003]**
…
- - soft tissue — *see also Removal/prosthesis, prosthetic device/by site*
- - - specified NEC 90606-01 **[1661]**
- - suprapubic approach 37046-00 **[1128]**
- - testicular 96227-02 **[1171]**
…

14.3 Testicular interventions

Refinements have been made in ACHI to align with Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) updates between July 2020 and March 2023.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 12

PROCEDURES ON MALE GENITAL ORGANS (BLOCKS 1160–1203)

SCROTUM AND TUNICA VAGINALIS

APPLICATION, INSERTION, REMOVAL

1171 **Application, insertion or removal procedures on scrotum or tunica vaginalis**

37604-17 Percutaneous aspiration or drainage of scrotum or tunica vaginalis
Percutaneous aspiration of:
• hydrocele
• spermatocele
Tapping of hydrocele

Excludes: for biopsy (37604-18 **[1173]**)

30630-00 Insertion of testicular prosthesis, unilateral

Includes: exploration of scrotal contents
that via:
• inguinal approach
• scrotal approach

30630-01 Insertion of testicular prosthesis, bilateral

Includes: exploration of scrotal contents
that via:
• inguinal approach
• scrotal approach

96227-02 Removal of foreign body or device from scrotum, with incision
Removal of testicular prosthesis

INCISION

1172 **Exploration of scrotum**

Incision and drainage of:
• scrotum
• tunica vaginalis

Excludes: percutaneous aspiration or drainage (37604-17 **[1171]**)
that with:
• biopsy of:
  • scrotum (37604 **[1173]**)
  • seminal vesicle (37216-00, 37218-00, 37219-01 **[1163]**, 37212-00 **[1164]**)
  • spermatic cord, epididymis, vas deferens (30644-06 **[1180]**)
  • testis (30644-04, 30644-05 **[1180]**)
  • tunica vaginalis (37604 **[1173]**)
• fixation of testis (orchidopexy) (37604 **[1175]**, 37604 **[1188]**)
• insertion of testicular prosthesis (30630-00, 30630-01 **[1171]**)
• removal of testicular prosthesis (96227-02 **[1171]**)

37604-00 Exploration of scrotal contents, unilateral

37604-01 Exploration of scrotal contents, bilateral

…

TESTIS, VAS DEFERENS, EPIDIDYMIS AND SPERMATIC CORD

EXCISION

…

1184 **Orchidectomy**

Includes: excision of hydrocele
repair of varicocele

Code also when performed:
• insertion of testicular prosthesis (30630-00, 30630-01 **[1171]**)

30641-00 Orchidectomy, unilateral
Excision of testis
Removal of remaining (solitary) testis

30641-01 Orchidectomy, bilateral
Excision of testes

30629-00 Radical orchidectomy, unilateral

Includes: excision of spermatic cord
that via inguinal approach

30629-01 Radical orchidectomy, bilateral

Includes: excision of spermatic cord
that via inguinal approach

ACHI Alphabetic Index

I

Insertion
…
- - testicular
- - - bilateral 30630-01 **[1171]**
- - - unilateral 30630-00 **[1171]**

...

O

Orchidectomy
- bilateral 30641-01 **[1184]**
- - radical 30629-01 **[1184]**
- unilateral 30641-00 **[1184]**
- - radical 30629-00 **[1184]**

14.4 Cervical interventions

Refinements have been made in ACHI to align with Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) updates between July 2020 and March 2023.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 13

GYNAECOLOGICAL PROCEDURES (BLOCKS 1240–1299)

CERVIX

EXCISION

1276 **Excision procedures on cervix**

35608-02 Biopsy of cervix
Endocervical curettage
Punch biopsy of cervix

35609-00 Cone biopsy of cervix

Excludes: that by laser (35618-01 **[1276]**)

35618-01 Cone biopsy of cervix by laser

35611-01 Partial excision of cervix
Cervical polypectomy

Includes: endoscopy

35609-01 Total excision of cervix, laparoscopic

Code also when performed:
• excision of pelvic lymph nodes (96244-05, 96245-05 **[806]**)

Excludes: that with laparoscopic abdominal hysterectomy:
• radical (35667-02 **[1268]**)
• total (35653-07 **[1268]**)

35609-02 Total excision of cervix, laparoscopically assisted vaginal approach

Includes: endoscopy

Code also when performed:
• excision of pelvic lymph nodes (96244-05, 96245-05 **[806]**)

Excludes: that with vaginal hysterectomy (see block **[1269]**)

35609-03 Total excision of cervix, vaginal approach

Includes: endoscopy

Code also when performed:
• excision of pelvic lymph nodes (96244-05, 96245-05 **[806]**)

Excludes: that with vaginal hysterectomy (see block **[1269]**)

35609-04 Total excision of cervix, abdominal approach

Code also when performed:
• excision of pelvic lymph nodes (96244-05, 96245-05 **[806]**)

Excludes: that with abdominal hysterectomy:
• radical (35667-00 **[1268]**)
• total (35653-01 **[1268]**)

96235-04 Radical excision of cervix, laparoscopic

Includes: excision of:
• paracolpos
• parametria
• upper 1–2 centimetres of vagina

Code also when performed:
• excision of pelvic lymph nodes (96244-05, 96245-05 **[806]**)

ACHI Alphabetic Index

B

Biopsy (brush) (with brushing(s)) (with washing(s) for specimen collection)
…
- cervix 35608-02 **[1276]**
- - with radical diathermy of cervix 35646-00 **[1275]**
- - cone 35609-00 **[1276]**
- - - by
- - - - laser 35618-01 **[1276]**
- - - - LLETZ (large loop excision of transformation zone) 35647-00 **[1275]**

E

Excision — *see also Removal*
…
- cervix, cervical (partial) 35611-01 **[1276]**
…
- - total
- - - with partial excision of vagina and surrounding tissue — *see Excision/cervix/radical*
- - - abdominal approach (open) 35609-04 **[1276]**
- - - laparoscopic 35609-01 **[1276]**
- - - laparoscopically assisted vaginal approach 35609-02 **[1276]**
- - - vaginal approach 35609-03 **[1276]**
…

14.5 Dialysis follow up care

Z49.3 *Dialysis follow-up care* has been created to classify admission for dialysis follow-up care, such as closure of an arteriovenous fistula.

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

CHAPTER 21

FACTORS INFLUENCING HEALTH STATUS AND CONTACT WITH HEALTH SERVICES (Z00–Z99)

PERSONS ENCOUNTERING HEALTH SERVICES FOR SPECIFIC PROCEDURES AND HEALTH CARE (Z40–Z54)

…

Z49 **Care involving dialysis**

▼1438

Excludes: kidney dialysis status (Z99.2)
malfunction or other complication of device or arteriovenous fistula − see Alphabetic Index

Z49.0 Preparatory care for dialysis
Admission for:
· creation of arteriovenous fistula [graft]
· insertion of peritoneal dialysis catheter

Excludes: admission for creation of new fistula due to complication of existing fistula (even when new fistula is created at different site) — see Alphabetic Index: *Complication(s)/dialysis/catheter*

Z49.1 Extracorporeal dialysis

▼1404
Dialysis (kidney) NOS

Z49.2 Other dialysis

▼1404
Peritoneal dialysis

✪Z49.3 Dialysis follow-up care
Closure of arteriovenous fistula

ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index

SECTION I:

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES AND NATURE OF INJURY

A

Admission (for)
…
- chemotherapy for neoplasm Z51.1
- - prophylactic Z29.21
- closure of arteriovenous fistula Z49.3
- contraceptive management Z30.9
…
- reversal, sterilisation intervention
- - female (fallopian tube) Z31.02
- - male (vas deferens) (vasa deferentia) Z31.01
- stabilisation, diabetes mellitus E1-.65
- superficialisation of arteriovenous fistula Z49.0
- therapy
…

C

Closure
- arteriovenous fistula Z49.3
- cranial sutures, premature (*see also Craniosynostosis*) Q75.09
…

D

Dialysis (intermittent) (treatment)
- adjustment of catheter Z49.3
- amyloid, amyloidosis E85.3
- extracorporeal Z49.1
- - preparatory care only (without treatment) Z49.0
- fitting of catheter Z49.0
- kidney NEC Z49.1
- - preparatory care only (without treatment) Z49.0
- management of catheter Z49.3
- peritoneal Z49.2
- - amyloid, amyloidosis E85.3
- - preparatory care only (without treatment) Z49.0
- preparatory care only (without treatment) Z49.0
- removal or replacement of catheter Z49.3
- renal — *see Dialysis/kidney*
- retina, retinal H33.0
- specified type NEC Z49.2
- - preparatory care only (without treatment) Z49.0

Diaphragm — *see condition*

R

Removal (from) (of)
- arteriovenous shunt Z49.3
- cardiac device (artificial heart) (automatic implantable defibrillator) (battery) (defibrillator) (electrode) (end-of-life) (pacemaker) (pulse generator) (resynchronisation therapy) Z45.0
- catheter
- - dialysis Z49.3
- - - due to complication — *see Complication(s)/dialysis/catheter*
- - from artificial opening — *see Attention/artificial/opening*
- - peritoneal Z45.82
- - - for dialysis Z49.3
- - - - due to complication — *see Complication(s)/dialysis/catheter/peritoneal, intraperitoneal*
- - urinary (indwelling) Z46.6
- - vascular (central venous catheter) (Hickman's line) (permacath) (without reservoir) Z45.81
- - - with reservoir (infusion port) (Port-A-Cath) Z45.2
- continuous ambulatory drug delivery device (CADD) Z45.1
- contraceptive device (intrauterine) (IUCD) Z30.5
- device
- - contraceptive (intrauterine) (IUCD) Z30.5
- - drug delivery or pump (CADD) (external) (implantable spinal) Z45.1
- - fixation (internal) Z47.0
- - - external Z47.8
- - infusion or pump (external) (implantable spinal) Z45.1
- - myringotomy tube (grommet) Z45.83
- - traction Z47.8
- - tympanostomy tube (grommet) Z45.83
- - vascular access (infusion port) (Port-A-Cath) (reservoir) Z45.2
- dialysis catheter Z49.3
- - due to complication — *see Complication(s)/dialysis/catheter*
…

Australian Coding Standards

1438 CHRONIC KIDNEY DISEASE

…

1. CHRONIC KIDNEY DISEASE AND ESTIMATED GLOMERULAR FILTRATION RATE (eGFR)

…

Directive(s)

…

1.7 Assign one of the following codes as the principal diagnosis where a patient with CKD is admitted for care related to an AV fistula or catheter for haemodialysis:

- Z49.0 *Preparatory care for dialysis* for creation of an AV fistula
- Z49.3 *Dialysis follow-up care* for closure of an AV fistula.

14.6 Minor addenda

Refinements have been made in ACHI to align with Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) updates between July 2020 and March 2023.

Minor revisions have been made to the ICD-10-AM Tabular List and Alphabetic Index, ACHI Tabular List and Alphabetic Index and the ACS by incorporating published National Coding Advice,

formatting consistency of code titles and *Instructional* notes and incidental refinements identified during classification development.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 11

PROCEDURES ON URINARY SYSTEM (BLOCKS 1040–1129)

URETER

APPLICATION, INSERTION, REMOVAL

1066 **Endoscopic ureteric catheterisation**

Includes: cystoscopy
ureteric dilation
urethral dilation
Ureteroscopy with bilateral retrograde pyelogram

1067 **Endoscopic insertion, replacement or removal of ureteric stent**

Includes: cystoscopy
ureteric dilation
ureteroscopy
urethral dilation

…

BLADDER

EXCISION

…

1102 **Cystectomy**

37000-00 Laparoscopic partial excision of bladder

37000-01 Partial excision of bladder

37014-00 Total excision of bladder

Code also when performed:
• excision of pelvic lymph nodes, radical (96245-05 **[806]**)
• formation of incontinent intestinal urinary reservoir (ileal or colon conduit) (36600-02 **[1129]**)
• hysterectomy (see block **[1268]**)
• radical prostatectomy (37209-00 **[1167]**)
• transplantation of ureter (see blocks **[1080]** to **[1082]**)
• ureteric reimplantation (see blocks **[1084]** and **[1085]**)
• urethrectomy (37330 **[1118]**)

Excludes: with anterior pelvic exenteration (37019-00 **[989]**)

…

REPAIR

OTHER PROCEDURES

1109 **Procedures for male stress incontinence**

37339-01 Injection of paraurethral bulk for stress incontinence, male

37044-00 Retropubic procedure for stress incontinence, male
Sling procedure for stress incontinence, male

Includes: nonautologous biological sling
that with prosthesis

37044-03 Revision of retropubic procedure for stress incontinence, male
Revision of sling procedure for stress incontinence, male

Includes: that with prosthesis

1110 **Procedures for female stress incontinence**

…

35599-00 Sling procedure for stress incontinence, female
Insertion of:
• transobturator suburethral tape [TOT]
• transvaginal tension-free tape [TVT]
Intravaginal slingplasty
Tension-free vaginal tape procedure
Transobturator suburethral tape procedure

Includes: combined abdominovaginal or abdominal or vaginal approach
nonautologous biological sling
that with prosthesis

Excludes: revision of sling procedure for stress incontinence (35599-01 **[1110]**)
that for male (37044-00 **[1109]**)

35599-01 Revision of sling procedure for stress incontinence, female
Replacement of:
• transobturator suburethral tape [TOT]
• transvaginal tension-free tape [TVT]
Revision of:
• intravaginal slingplasty
• tension-free vaginal tape procedure
• transobturator suburethral tape procedure

Includes: that with prosthesis

Excludes: that for male (37044-03 **[1109]**)

37340-00 Division of urethral sling following previous stress incontinence procedure
Removal of:
• transobturator suburethral tape]TOT]
• transvaginal tension-free tape [TVT]
• urethral sling (autologous or other biological) following previous stress incontinence procedure

Note: Performed for
• pain or infection following previous surgery
• sling erosion
• urethral obstruction.

Excludes: revision of sling procedure for stress incontinence (35599-01 **[1110]**)

…

URETHRA

Includes: bulbourethral gland [Cowper's gland]
periurethral tissue

1113 **Insertion, replacement or removal of artificial urinary sphincter**

Excludes: revision of artificial urinary sphincter (37390-00 **[1124]**)

37387-00 Insertion of artificial urinary sphincter

Includes: insertion of:

• balloon
• pump

Code also when performed:
• insertion of cuff (37381-00, 37384-00 **[1113]**)

Excludes: that for replacement (37390-01 **[1113]**)

…

REVISION

1124 **Revision procedures on urethra**

37390-00 Revision of artificial urinary sphincter
Adjustment (percutaneous) of artificial urinary sphincter (filling volume)

…

CHAPTER 12

PROCEDURES ON MALE GENITAL ORGANS (BLOCKS 1160–1203)

PROSTATE AND SEMINAL VESICLE

1167 **Open prostatectomy**

Includes: suprapubic stab cystotomy

…

37210-00 Radical prostatectomy with bladder neck reconstruction
Total prostatectomy with bladder neck reconstruction

Includes: excision of:
• seminal vesicles
• vas deferens
sparing of nerves around the prostate

Excludes: laparoscopic radical prostatectomy with bladder neck reconstruction (37210-01 **[1166]**)

37211-00 Radical prostatectomy with bladder neck reconstruction and pelvic lymphadenectomy
Total prostatectomy with bladder neck reconstruction and pelvic lymphadenectomy

Includes: excision of:
• seminal vesicles
• vas deferens
sparing of nerves around the prostate

Excludes: laparoscopic radical prostatectomy with bladder neck reconstruction and pelvic lymphadenectomy (37211-01 **[1166]**)

…

CHAPTER 13

GYNAECOLOGICAL PROCEDURES (BLOCKS 1240–1299)

UTERUS

EXCISION

1266 **Excision of lesion of uterus**

…

35649-01 Myomectomy of uterus via laparoscopy
Removal of:
• fibroid via laparoscopy

• myoma via laparoscopy

Includes: incision and repair of uterus

…

1268 Abdominal hysterectomy

Note: *Subtotal hysterectomy* – involves removal of the uterus leaving the cervix attached to the vagina
Total hysterectomy – involves removal of the uterus, including the cervix
Radical hysterectomy – involves removal of the uterus including the cervix, upper 1–2 centimetres of vagina and parametrial tissue

Code also when performed:
• debulking of uterus (35658-00 **[1270]**)
• radical excision of pelvic lymph nodes (96245-05 **[806]**)
• removal of adnexa (fallopian tube, ovarian cyst, ovary (bilateral) (unilateral)) — see Alphabetic Index

Excludes: with pelvic exenteration:
• anterior (37019-00 **[989]**)
• posterior (90450-01 **[989]**)

35653-05 Laparoscopic subtotal abdominal hysterectomy
Laparoscopic:
• supracervical (partial) hysterectomy
• subtotal hysterectomy

Includes: endometrial sampling
morcellation
removal of uterus via:
• laparoscopic port
• vagina

35653-00 Subtotal abdominal hysterectomy
Subtotal hysterectomy NOS

35653-07 Laparoscopic total abdominal hysterectomy
Laparoscopic total hysterectomy
Total laparoscopic hysterectomy

Includes: endometrial sampling
morcellation
removal of uterus via:
• laparoscopic port
• vagina

35653-01 Total abdominal hysterectomy

35667-02 Laparoscopic radical abdominal hysterectomy
Laparoscopic radical hysterectomy

Includes: endometrial sampling
extensive retroperitoneal dissection
mobilisation of ureters
morcellation
removal of uterus via:
• laparoscopic port
• vagina

35667-00 Radical abdominal hysterectomy
Radical hysterectomy NEC

Includes: excision of:
• contiguous pelvic peritoneum (utilising nerve sparing techniques)
• paracolpos
• parametrium
• upper vagina
extensive retroperitoneal dissection
mobilisation of ureters
ureterolysis

1269 **Vaginal hysterectomy**

Note: *Radical hysterectomy* – involves removal of the uterus including the cervix, upper 1–2 centimetres of vagina and parametrial tissue.

Code also when performed:
• debulking of uterus (35658-00 **[1270]**)
• radical excision of pelvic lymph nodes (96245-05 **[806]**)
• removal of adnexa [fallopian tube, ovarian cyst, ovary (bilateral) (unilateral)] — see Alphabetic Index

Excludes: with pelvic exenteration:
• anterior (37019-00 **[989]**)
• posterior (90450-01 **[989]**)

35750-00 Laparoscopically assisted vaginal hysterectomy
Laparoscopic guided vaginal hysterectomy

Includes: endometrial sampling

Excludes: laparoscopically assisted radical vaginal hysterectomy (35667-03 **[1269]**)

35657-00 Vaginal hysterectomy

Includes: uterine curettage

Excludes: radical vaginal hysterectomy (35667-01 **[1269]**)

35667-03 Laparoscopically assisted radical vaginal hysterectomy
Laparoscopically assisted Schauta procedure

Includes: endometrial sampling

…

VAGINA

REPAIR

…

1284 **Repair of vaginal fistula**

35596-00 Repair of rectovaginal fistula

Includes: that via vaginal approach

…

OTHER PROCEDURES

1297 **Procedures for reproductive medicine**

Code also when performed:
• falloposcopy (35710-00 **[1248]**)

Excludes: intracytoplasmic sperm injection (13251-00 **[1177]**)
preparation of semen for artificial insemination (13221-00 **[1177]**)

13209-00 Planning and management for assisted reproductive technologies

…

1299 **Other procedures on female genital organs**

…

35637-10 Laparoscopic excision of lesion of pelvic cavity

Laparoscopic excision of:
- endometriosis
- lesion involving:
  - pelvic:
    - ligament (broad) (ovarian) (round) (uterosacral)
    - peritoneum
  - pouch of Douglas

Excludes: biopsy (30075-37 **[988]**)
debulking of lesion:
- intra-abdominal (30392-00 **[989]**)
- pelvic (35720-00 **[1299]**)

excision of lesion:
- fallopian tube (35638-07, 35638-08 **[1251]**)
- ovary (35638-01 **[1243]**)
- uterus (35649-01 **[1266]**)

excisional diathermy (35637-02 **[1299]**)
laparoscopic omentectomy (96189-01 **[989]**)

…

14.7 Revised ACS Chapter 14

See also 4.2 Diabetes mellitus and 16.2 Retired and revised ACS Chapter 16.

Application of the ACS template led to the following refinements in ICD-10-AM and the ACS:

Australian Coding Standard	Revision
1428 Diethylstilboestrol (DES) syndrome	A *Code first* note added to the P04.1 *Fetus and newborn affected by other maternal medication* for manifestations. Addition of Example relocated from ACS 1605 *Conditions originating in the perinatal period*.
1438 Chronic kidney disease	Addition of reference to new code Z49.3 *Dialysis follow-up care* (see also 14.5 Dialysis follow up care). Addition of specific place of occurrence codes for kidney transplant rejection. Removal of section Diabetic nephropathy as overlap with ACS 0401 *Diabetes Mellitus* and relocated *Example* 6 into ACS 0401 as new *Example* 8.

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

CHAPTER 16

CERTAIN CONDITIONS ORIGINATING IN THE PERINATAL PERIOD (P00–P96)

FETUS AND NEWBORN AFFECTED BY MATERNAL FACTORS AND BY COMPLICATIONS OF PREGNANCY, LABOUR AND DELIVERY (P00–P04)

…

P04 **Fetus and newborn affected by noxious influences transmitted via placenta or breast milk**

▼ 0050

Includes: nonteratogenic effects of substances transmitted via placenta

Excludes: congenital malformations due to teratogenic effects of substances transmitted via placenta (Q00–Q99)
neonatal jaundice due to drugs or toxins transmitted from mother (P58.4)

P04.0 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal anaesthesia and analgesia in pregnancy, labour and delivery
Reactions and intoxications from maternal opiates and tranquillisers administered during labour and delivery

P04.1 Fetus and newborn affected by other maternal medication

▼ 1428

Includes: that by:
- cytotoxic drugs
- diethylstilbestrol [DES]
- pharmacotherapy for neoplasm

Code first genital tract anomaly, dysplasia or neoplasm to identify manifestation of diethylstilbestrol [DES] syndrome, if applicable — see Alphabetic Index.

Excludes: dysmorphism due to warfarin (Q86.2)
fetal hydantoin syndrome (Q86.1)
maternal use of drugs of addiction (P04.4)

CHAPTER 21

FACTORS INFLUENCING HEALTH STATUS AND CONTACT WITH HEALTH SERVICES (Z00–Z99)

PERSONS WITH POTENTIAL HEALTH HAZARDS RELATED TO FAMILY AND PERSONAL HISTORY AND CERTAIN CONDITIONS INFLUENCING HEALTH STATUS (Z80–Z99)

…

Z94 **Transplanted organ and tissue status**

▼ 0050

Includes: organ or tissue replaced by heterogenous or homogenous transplant

Excludes: complications of transplanted organ or tissue — see Alphabetic Index
presence of:
- vascular graft (Z95.-)
- xenogenic heart valve (Z95.3)

Z94.0 Kidney transplant status

▼ 1438

Z94.1 Heart transplant status

ACHI Alphabetic Index

A

Application
…
- tubal clips (bilateral) (closed) (Filshie) (for sterilisation) (laparoscopic) (unilateral) 35688-00 **[1257]**
- - via
- - - laparotomy (open) 35688-02 **[1257]**
- - - vaginal approach 35688-01 **[1257]**

C

Clipping (of)
…
- fallopian tube (bilateral) (closed) (Filshie) (for sterilisation) (laparoscopic) (unilateral) 35688-00 **[1257]**
- - via
- - - laparotomy 35688-02 **[1257]**
- - - vaginal approach 35688-01 **[1257]**

E

Electrodestruction
- fallopian tube (bilateral) (laparoscopic) (unilateral) 35688-03 **[1257]**
- - via laparotomy 35688-04 **[1257]**

L

Ligation
…
- fallopian tubes (bilateral) (for sterilisation) (laparoscopic) (unilateral) 35688-00 **[1257]**
- - via
- - - laparotomy 35688-02 **[1257]**
- - - vaginal approach 35688-01 **[1257]**

O

Occlusion
…
- fallopian tubes (bilateral) (for sterilisation) (laparoscopic) (unilateral) 35688-00 **[1257]**
- - by electrodestruction 35688-03 **[1257]**
- - open (via laparotomy) 35688-02 **[1257]**
- - - by electrodestruction 35688-04 **[1257]**
- - vaginal approach 35688-01 **[1257]**

S

Sterilisation
- female (bilateral) (unilateral)
- - by
- - - electrodestruction — *see Electrodestruction/fallopian tube*
- - - salpingectomy — *see Salpingectomy*
- - laparoscopic 35688-00 **[1257]**

- - open abdominal approach (via laparotomy) 35688-02 **[1257]**

- - vaginal approach 35688-01 **[1257]**
- male
- - by
- - - ligation (bilateral) (unilateral) 30644-02 **[1179]**
- - - vasectomy (bilateral) 37623-03 **[1183]**
- - - - unilateral 37623-02 **[1183]**

Australian Coding Standards

1428 DIETHYLSTILBOESTROL (DES) SYNDROME

EXAMPLE 1:

Patient (25 years of age) was admitted with vaginal clear cell adenocarcinoma due to intrauterine exposure to DES (diethylstilboestrol).

Assign:	C52	*Malignant neoplasm of vagina*
	M8310/3	*Clear cell adenocarcinoma NOS*
	P04.1	*Fetus and newborn affected by other maternal medication*
	Y42.5	*Other oestrogens and progestogens causing adverse effects in therapeutic use*
	Y92.23	*Place of occurrence, health service area, not specified as this facility*

Rationale: C52 — for vaginal clear cell adenocarcinoma, a manifestation resulting from DES syndrome (identified as the underlying cause) (*Directive* 1)

M8310/3 — ACS 0233 *Morphology*

P04.1, Y42.5, Y92.23 — where DES syndrome is identified as the underlying cause of the genital tract anomaly (*Directive* 1)

1438 CHRONIC KIDNEY DISEASE

Directive(s)

3.1 Assign the following codes for acute kidney transplant rejection:

- T86.1 *Kidney transplant failure and rejection*
- Y83.02 *Kidney transplant as the cause of abnormal reaction, or of later complication, without mention of unintentional events at the time of the procedure*
- a place of occurrence code:

  Y92.23 *Place of occurrence, health service area, not specified as this facility* **or**

  Y92.24 *Place of occurrence, health service area, this facility*.

15. Pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium

15.1 Imaging

Refinements have been made in ACHI to align with Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) updates between July 2020 and March 2023.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 20

IMAGING SERVICES (BLOCKS 1940–2016)

ULTRASOUND SCAN

▼0042
Echography
Ultrasonography

…

1943 **Ultrasound of abdomen or pelvis**

…

55700-00 Ultrasound for detection of fetal abnormality

Includes: measurement of nuchal translucency

55700-01 Ultrasound for fetal growth measurement

Includes: fetal cephalometry by ultrasound

55700-02 Ultrasound of abdomen or pelvis for other pregnancy related conditions
Ultrasonic:
• localisation of placenta
• pelvimetry
Ultrasound of gravid uterus NOS

Note: Performed for cervical length assessment.

…

15.2 Streptococcal group B infection/carrier in pregnancy

Application of the ACS template led to the retirement of ACS 1549 *Streptococcal group B infection/carrier in pregnancy* with content transferred to ICD-10-AM and ACS 1500 *General guidelines for obstetric episodes of care.*

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

CHAPTER 15

PREGNANCY, CHILDBIRTH AND THE PUERPERIUM (O00–O99)

OTHER MATERNAL DISORDERS PREDOMINANTLY RELATED TO PREGNANCY (O20–O28)

…

O23 **Infections of genitourinary tract in pregnancy**

▼ 1521

Use additional code to identify specific type of genitourinary tract infection.

Use additional code (Chapter 1) to identify infectious agent.

Excludes: gonococcal infections (O98.2)
infections with a predominantly sexual mode of transmission classified to A55–A64 (O98.3)
syphilis (O98.1)
tuberculosis of genitourinary system (O98.0)
venereal disease NOS (O98.3)

…

CHAPTER 21

FACTORS INFLUENCING HEALTH STATUS AND CONTACT WITH HEALTH SERVICES (Z00–Z99)

…

Z22 **Carrier of infectious disease**

▼0112

Includes: suspected carrier

Note: Assign a code from category Z22 only if (asymptomatic) carrier of an infectious agent is specified. Do not assign Z22.- if there is an active infection with the same infectious agent.

Use additional code (Z14–Z16) to identify resistance to antimicrobial drugs.

Use additional code (Z29.29) to identify administration of prophylactic pharmacotherapy for carrier of group B Streptococcus [GBS] in a pregnant patient.

Z22.0 Carrier of typhoid

Z22.1 Carrier of other intestinal infectious diseases

Z22.2 Carrier of diphtheria

Z22.3 Carrier of other specified bacterial diseases

▼1500

Carrier of bacterial disease due to:
• meningococci
• staphylococci
• streptococci

Includes: group B *Streptococcus* [GBS] (in pregnancy)

Z22.4 Carrier of infections with a predominantly sexual mode of transmission

Carrier of:
• gonorrhoea
• syphilis

…

Z29.2 **Prophylactic pharmacotherapy**

✪Z29.21 Prophylactic pharmacotherapy for neoplasm

▼0206

Prophylactic chemotherapy for neoplasm

Note: Assign this code for prophylactic administration of pharmacological agent for neoplasm.

✪Z29.29 Prophylactic pharmacotherapy, not elsewhere classified

▼0044, 0102, 1500,1617

Chemoprophylaxis NOS
Prophylactic antibiotic therapy

Note: Assign this code for prophylactic administration of pharmacological agent for condition other than neoplasm.

Excludes: prophylactic pharmacotherapy for neoplasm (Z29.21)

Z29.8 Other specified prophylactic measures

Z29.9 Prophylactic measure, unspecified

…

Australian Coding Standards

1500 GENERAL GUIDELINES FOR OBSTETRIC EPISODES OF CARE

2. OTHER ADDITIONAL DIAGNOSES IN OBSTETRIC EPISODES OF CARE

Directive(s)

2.1 Assign the following where applicable to an obstetric episode of care:

- O09.- *Duration of pregnancy* — as per the *Instructional* notes in the Tabular List
- O30.- *Multiple gestation*
- O60.- *Preterm labour and delivery* — where onset of labour and/or delivery occurs before 37 completed weeks gestation
- Z22.3 *Carrier of other specified bacterial diseases* – to identify a carrier of group B *Streptococci* (GBS)
- Z29.1 *Prophylactic immunotherapy* — to identify administration of anti-D in the episode of care. Also assign 92173-00 **[1884]** *Passive immunisation with Rh(D) immunoglobulin*
- Z29.29 *Prophylactic pharmacotherapy, not elsewhere classified* — to identify administration of prophylactic pharmacotherapy in the episode of care for carrier of GBS
- Z37.- *Outcome of delivery* — as per the *Instructional* note at block O80–O84 *Delivery*
- Prophylactic vaccination/need for immunisation codes by following the ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index: *Vaccination/prophylactic* and the ACHI Alphabetic Index: *Vaccination*
- codes for other conditions/complications (in pregnancy, childbirth, puerperal or nonobstetric) from Chapter 15 *Pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O00–O99)*
- code from another chapter where it adds specificity to the Chapter 15 code, or as per any *Instructional* notes.

The following **do not** need to meet the criteria in ACS 0002 *Additional diagnoses*: O09.-, O30.-, O60.-, Z22.3, Z29.1, Z37.- and prophylactic vaccination.

15.3 Minor addenda

Minor revisions have been made to the ICD-10-AM Tabular List and Alphabetic Index, ACHI Tabular List and Alphabetic Index and the ACS by incorporating published National Coding Advice, formatting consistency of code titles and *Instructional* notes and incidental refinements identified during classification development.

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

CHAPTER 15

PREGNANCY, CHILDBIRTH AND THE PUERPERIUM (O00–O99)

PREGNANCY WITH ABORTIVE OUTCOME (O00–O08)

Fetal viability is defined as 20 completed weeks (140 days) gestation and/or fetal weight 400g or more.

Excludes: continuing pregnancy in multiple gestation after abortion of one fetus or more (O31.1)

ECTOPIC PREGNANCY, HYDATIDIFORM MOLE AND OTHER ABNORMAL PRODUCTS OF CONCEPTION (O00–O02)

O00 **Ectopic pregnancy**

...

O02 **Other abnormal products of conception**

…

O02.9 Abnormal product of conception, unspecified

SPONTANEOUS ABORTION, MEDICAL ABORTION AND ABORTION NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIED (O03–O06)

The following fourth character subdivisions are for use with categories O03–O06:

Subdivisions .0–.4 are assigned for incomplete abortion (ie where there are retained products of conception following abortion).

Subdivisions .5–.9 are assigned for complete or unspecified abortion (ie where there is no documentation of retained products of conception).

…

O06 **Unspecified abortion**

▼0110, 1544

See subdivisions

Induced abortion NOS

Use additional code (O09.-) to identify duration of pregnancy.

FAILED ATTEMPTED ABORTION, AND COMPLICATIONS FOLLOWING ABORTION AND ECTOPIC AND MOLAR PREGNANCY (O07–O08)

O07 **Failed attempted abortion**

▼1544

Continuing pregnancy after failed attempt to terminate the pregnancy

Failed attempt to induce abortion

Use additional code (O09.-) to identify duration of pregnancy.

Excludes: incomplete abortion (O03–O06)

...

O08 **Complications following abortion and ectopic and molar pregnancy**

▼1544

Note: Codes from category O08 are assigned for complication(s) of:
• abortion, where the abortion was treated, performed or occurred prior to the episode of care
• ectopic and molar pregnancy.

Excludes: complication(s) during episode of care:
• for staged abortion (O04.5–O04.9)
• in which an abortion is treated, performed or occurred (current episode) (O03–O06)
retained products of conception (O03–O06)

OTHER OBSTETRIC CONDITIONS, NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIED (O94–O99)

DELIVERY (O80–O84)

▼ 1500, 1505, 1511, 1550

Note: Codes from O80–O84 are assigned when delivery is completed within the episode of care (for classification purposes delivery is not complete until after expulsion of the placenta, excluding any retained portion(s), expelled or requiring removal post delivery).

Use additional code (Z37.-) to identify outcome of delivery.

O80 **Single spontaneous delivery**

Cases with minimal or no assistance
Single spontaneous delivery:
• breech
• NOS
• vaginal
• vertex

Includes: that with:
• administration of Syntocinon in third stage of labour
• controlled cord traction (CCT)
• epidural injection/infusion
• episiotomy with repair
• fetal monitoring
• medical or surgical:
  • augmentation of labour
  • induction of labour
• suture of obstetric perineal laceration

Note: A delivery is not classified as spontaneous once an assistance procedure is performed during the delivery episode of care (eg McRoberts manoeuvre, version, breech extraction).

Excludes: pregnancy with abortive outcome before fetal viability (O00–O08)
single delivery (by) (with):
• assisted NOS (O83)
• breech extraction (O83)
• caesarean section (O82)
• forceps:
  • NOS (O81)
  • with forceps rotation of fetal head (O81)
• manual:
  • removal of placenta (O83)
  • rotation of fetal head (O83)
• McRoberts manoeuvre (O83)
• rotation of fetal head without forceps delivery (O83)
• vacuum extraction (O81)
• version (with extraction) (O83)

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 14

OBSTETRIC PROCEDURES (BLOCKS 1330–1347)

BREECH DELIVERY AND ASSISTED VERTEX DELIVERY

Excludes: spontaneous breech delivery (90470-05 **[1336]**)

1339 **Assisted breech delivery and extraction, and assisted vertex delivery**

…

REPAIR

1344 **Postpartum suture**

▼1551

…

90485-00 Other suture of current obstetric laceration or rupture without perineal involvement
Suture of:
- caesarean uterine wound dehiscence
- current obstetric:
  - laceration (of):
    - NOS
    - uterus
  - uterine rupture

Excludes: reclosure of caesarean abdominal wound dehiscence (30403-03 **[1000]**)

90481-00 Suture of first or second degree tear of perineum
Secondary repair of episiotomy

Suture of current obstetric perineal laceration, rupture or tear ***Includes:*** suture of:
- fourchette
- labia (bilateral) (unilateral)
- pelvic floor
- skin
- vaginal involvement NOS
- vulva

Excludes: suture of vaginal laceration only (90479-00 **[1344]**)

16573-00 Suture of third or fourth degree tear of perineum
Suture of perineal laceration with vaginal involvement and:
- rectum
- sphincter ani
- subcutaneous muscle

Includes:
suture of:
- fourchette
- labia (bilateral) (unilateral)
- pelvic floor
- skin
- vulva

15.4 Revised ACS Chapter 15

See also 15.2 Streptococcal group B infection/carrier in pregnancy, 19.3 Complications of surgical and medical care and 19.5 Adult and child abuse (neglect or maltreatment).

Application of the ACS template led to the following refinements in the ACS:

Australian Coding Standard	Revision
1500 General guidelines for obstetric episodes of care	Incorporation of *Obstetric procedural complications* relocated from ACS 1904 *Complications of surgical or medical care* with three Examples.
1505 Delivery and assisted delivery codes	Addition of 90468-03 **[1337]** *Forceps rotation of fetal head.*
1506 Fetal presentation, disproportion and abnormality of maternal pelvic organs	Inclusion of terminology for trial of labour following previous caesarean section.
1511 Abortion/termination of pregnancy	Revised ACS title and removal of section on Fetal death in utero as inappropriate and clinical coders should follow the ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index.
1551 Obstetric perineal grazes and perineal lacerations	Revised ACS title.

Australian Coding Standards

1500 GENERAL GUIDELINES FOR OBSTETRIC EPISODES OF CARE

…

3. HEALTHCARE RELATED COMPLICATIONS IN OBSTETRIC EPISODES OF CARE

Description(s)

An obstetric healthcare related complication is a current condition (injury or harm) that arises due to surgical or medical care during pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium.

Directive(s)

Obstetric healthcare related complications

3.1 Assign one of the following for an obstetric healthcare related complication, by following the Alphabetic Index:

- a code from Chapter 15 *Pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O00–O99)* (see Example 1)
- where there is no appropriate code in Chapter 15, a code from another chapter in accordance with ACS 1904 *Complications of surgical or medical care* (see Examples 2 and 3).

External cause of obstetric healthcare related complications

3.2 Do not assign external cause and place of occurrence codes for the healthcare related complication where the external cause concept is included in the Chapter 15 code (see Example 1).

Note(s)

3. *Directives* 3.1 and 3.2 also apply to antenatal episodes of care with or without delivery, and postpartum episodes of care.

Example 1:

Patient was admitted for management of a haematoma of their caesarean section wound.

Assign: O90.2 *Haematoma of obstetric wound*

Rationale: O90.2 – for an obstetric healthcare related complication by following the Alphabetic Index: *Haematoma/caesarean section wound* (*Directive* 3.1)

External cause codes are not assigned as the concept is included in the Chapter 15 code (*Directive* 3.2).

Example 2:

Patient was admitted for elective caesarean delivery. During the caesarean section, the initial incision extended into the upper cervix resulting in cervical laceration requiring repair.

Assign: Codes from Chapter 15 for the delivery

O71.3 *Obstetric laceration of cervix*

Y60.0 *Unintentional cut, puncture, perforation or haemorrhage during surgical operation*

Rationale: O71.3 — for an obstetric healthcare related complication by following the Alphabetic Index: *Injury/obstetric trauma/cervix* (*Directive* 3.1)

Y60.0 — for the concept not included in the Chapter 15 code (*Directive* 3.2)

Example 3:

Patient was diagnosed with Mendelson's syndrome due to aspiration of gastric contents during caesarean section under general anaesthesia.

Assign: Codes from Chapter 15 for the delivery

O99.5 *Diseases of the respiratory system in pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium*

J95.4 *Chemical pneumonitis due to inhalation or aspiration of gastric contents during anaesthesia*

Rationale: O99.5 — for an obstetric healthcare related complication by following the Alphabetic Index: *Pregnancy/complicated by/conditions in/J00-J99* (*Directive* 3.1)

J95.4 — for Mendelson's syndrome (*Directive* 3.1)

1505 DELIVERY AND ASSISTED DELIVERY CODES

. . .

Table 1: ICD-10-AM and ACHI delivery codes

ICD-10-AM code	ACHI delivery codes
O83 *Other assisted single delivery*	90470-01 **[1339]** *Assisted breech delivery* 90470-03 **[1339]** *Breech extraction* 90477-02 **[1339]** *Assisted vertex delivery* 90468-03 **[1337]** *Forceps rotation of fetal head*
O84.81 *Multiple delivery, all assisted, not elsewhere classified*	90470-01 **[1339]** *Assisted breech delivery* 90470-03 **[1339]** *Breech extraction* 90477-02 **[1339]** *Assisted vertex delivery* 90468-03 **[1337]** *Forceps rotation of fetal head*

1506 FETAL PRESENTATION, DISPROPORTION AND ABNORMALITY OF MATERNAL PELVIC ORGANS

Note(s)

1. Trial of labour following previous caesarean section may also be documented as vaginal birth after caesarean section (VBAC), trial of scar, trial of labour (TOL) or trial of labour after caesarean (TOLAC).

1511 ABORTION/TERMINATION OF PREGNANCY

1551 OBSTETRIC PERINEAL GRAZES AND PERINEAL LACERATIONS

16. Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period

16.1 Minor addenda

Minor revisions have been made to the ICD-10-AM Tabular List and Alphabetic Index, ACHI Tabular List and Alphabetic Index and the ACS by incorporating published National Coding Advice, formatting consistency of code titles and *Instructional* notes and incidental refinements identified during classification development.

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

CHAPTER 16

CERTAIN CONDITIONS ORIGINATING IN THE PERINATAL PERIOD (P00–P96)

INFECTIONS SPECIFIC TO THE PERINATAL PERIOD (P35–P39)

Includes: infections acquired in utero or during birth

Use additional code (P00–P04) to identify that the infection is due to a maternal condition.

Excludes: asymptomatic human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] infection status (Z21)
congenital:
• gonococcal infection (A54.-)
• pneumonia (P23.-)
• syphilis (A50.-)
human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease (B20–B24)
infectious diseases acquired after birth (A00–B99, J09–J11)
intestinal infectious diseases (A00–A09)
laboratory evidence of human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] (R75)
maternal infectious disease as a cause of mortality or morbidity in fetus or newborn not itself manifesting the disease (P00.2)
tetanus neonatorum (A33)
whooping cough (A37.-)

P35 **Congenital viral diseases**

…

CHAPTER 18

SYMPTOMS, SIGNS AND ABNORMAL CLINICAL AND LABORATORY FINDINGS, NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIED (R00–R99)

…

R68 **Other general symptoms and signs**

…

R68.1 Nonspecific symptoms peculiar to infancy

▼ 1610

Acute/apparent life threatening event/episode [ALTE]
Brief resolved unexplained event [BRUE]
Excessive crying of infant
Irritable infant

Excludes: neonatal cerebral irritability (P91.3)
teething syndrome (K00.7)

CHAPTER 21

FACTORS INFLUENCING HEALTH STATUS AND CONTACT WITH HEALTH SERVICES (Z00–Z99)

…

Z03 **Medical observation and evaluation for suspected diseases and conditions, ruled out**

▼ 0012

Persons who present some symptoms or evidence of an abnormal condition which requires study, but who, after examination and observation, show no need for further treatment or medical care

Excludes: person with feared complaint in whom no diagnosis is made (Z71.1)

…

✪Z03.7 **Observation and evaluation of newborn for suspected condition not found**

▼1607

Note: Assign code(s) from this subcategory for newborns (infants less than 28 days old) (without signs or symptoms), who are suspected of having an abnormal condition that is ruled out after examination and observation.

Use additional code (Z38.-) to identify liveborn infant according to place of birth.

✪Z03.70 Observation of newborn for unspecified suspected condition

✪Z03.71 Observation of newborn for suspected infectious condition

▼1617

Note: Assign Z03.71 for newborns (with or without signs or symptoms) who are suspected of having an infection, such as sepsis, that is ruled out after examination and observation.

Excludes: suspected coronavirus disease 2019 [COVID-19], ruled out (Z03.81)

ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index

SECTION I

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES AND NATURE OF INJURY

B

Brevicollis Q76.49
Brief resolved unexplained event (BRUE) R68.1
Bright's
Bruck's disease M21.8-
BRUE (brief resolved unexplained event) R68.1
Brugada syndrome I49.8

P

Pneumonia (acute) (double) (migratory) (purulent) (septic) (unresolved) J18.9
…
- aspiration J69.0
- - due to
- - - food (regurgitated), milk, vomit J69.0
- - - gastric secretions J69.0
- - - oils, essences J69.1
- - - solids, liquids NEC J69.8
- - newborn (*see also Aspiration*) P24.9
- atypical NEC J18.9
…
- neonatal P23.9
- - aspiration (*see also Aspiration*) P24.9
- parainfluenza virus J12.2

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 19

INTERVENTIONS NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIED (BLOCKS 1820–1925)

THERAPEUTIC INTERVENTIONS

THERAPIES USING AGENTS OR DEVICES, NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIED

1880 **Therapies using agents or devices, not elsewhere classified**

…

22065-00 Cold therapy

▼1615

Cold therapy involves the application of cold in the therapeutic treatment of disease or injury. Hypothermia may be induced by ice packs or compresses, cooling blankets, immersion in cold water (bath or tub) or by extracorporeal cooling of the blood. Hypothermia may also be induced as a protective measure in certain cardiovascular and neurological surgical procedures or as an adjunct to anaesthesia in surgical procedures involving a limb.

Therapeutic hypothermia is used in neonates who are at risk of lack of oxygen to the brain, that can destroy brain cells. Inducing hypothermia is one method to stop this damage continuing. Cooling is commenced as soon as possible after birth and involves keeping the core temperature at 33–34°C for a period of 72 hours.

Hypothermic therapy (therapeutic hypothermia)
Total body hypothermia

Excludes: cryotherapeutic destruction of tissue — see Alphabetic Index: *Cryotherapy/by site*
deep hypothermia (22075-00 **[642]**)
hypothermic therapy in conjunction with cardiac or circulatory arrest (22075-00 **[642]**)
that performed in conjunction with surgery — omit code

…

1889 **Other therapeutic interventions on respiratory system**

…

92044-00 Other oxygen enrichment

▼1615

Catalytic oxygen therapy
Cytoreductive effect
Oxygen therapy
Oxygenators

Note: Performed for transient tachypnoea or respiratory distress of newborn.

Excludes: high flow therapy (nasal high flow cannula) (see block **[570]**)
hyperbaric oxygenation (see block **[1888]**)

…

16.2 Retired and revised ACS Chapter 16

See also 14.7 Revised ACS Chapter 14.

Application of the ACS template led to the following refinements in ICD-10-AM, ACHI and the ACS:

Australian Coding Standard	Revision
1605 Conditions originating in the perinatal period	Incorporation of neonatal jaundice content from ACS 1615 *Interventions for neonates.* *Example* 4 relocated to ACS 1428 *Diethylstilbestrol (DES) syndrome.*
1610 Sudden infant death syndrome and acute life threatening event	Revised ACS title. Refinement of sudden infant death syndrome and acute (apparent) life threatening event descriptions with removal of terminology of near miss SIDS.
	Retired with relocation of content to ACS 0012 *Suspected conditions.*
1613 Neonatal aspiration syndromes and transient tachypnoea of newborn	Revised ACS title for currency and to better reflect the classification guidelines.
1615 Interventions for neonates	Revised ACS title. Relocation of jaundice guidelines to ACS 1605 *Conditions originating in the perinatal period.* Addition of a *Note* at 92044-00 **[1889]** *Other oxygen enrichment.* Addition of *Glossary description* at 22065-00 **[1880]** *Cold therapy* for therapeutic hypothermia.
1617 Suspected neonatal sepsis/risk of sepsis	Revised ACS title. Addition of an *Instructional* note at ICD-10-AM Tabular List (block P35–P39) for code assignment from block P00–P04.

Australian Coding Standards

1605 CONDITIONS ORIGINATING IN THE PERINATAL PERIOD

Directive(s)

Neonatal jaundice

3. Assign a code for neonatal jaundice:

- if more than 12 hours of phototherapy was provided (see Example 1)
- if the neonate was readmitted for neonatal jaundice, regardless of whether phototherapy was provided (ie jaundice was specified as the reason for admission).

1610 SUDDEN INFANT DEATH SYNDROME AND ACUTE LIFE THREATENING EVENT

1613 NEONATAL ASPIRATION SYNDROMES AND TRANSIENT TACHYPNOEA OF NEWBORN

1615 INTERVENTIONS FOR NEONATES

1617 SUSPECTED NEONATAL SEPSIS/RISK OF SEPSIS

17. Congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities

17.1 Minor addenda

Minor revisions have been made to the ICD-10-AM Tabular List and Alphabetic Index, ACHI Tabular List and Alphabetic Index and the ACS by incorporating published National Coding Advice, formatting consistency of code titles and *Instructional* notes and incidental refinements identified during classification development.

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

CHAPTER 17

CONGENITAL MALFORMATIONS, DEFORMATIONS AND CHROMOSOMAL ABNORMALITIES (Q00–Q99)

…

Q71 **Reduction defects of upper limb**

…

Q71.4 **Longitudinal reduction defects of radius**

Excludes: clubhand (congenital) (Q68.11)
Fanconi's anaemia with absent radius (D61.0)
thrombocytopenia with absent radius [TAR] syndrome (Q87.26)

…

Q87 **Other specified congenital malformation syndromes affecting multiple systems**

▼0005

…

Q87.2 **Congenital malformation syndromes predominantly involving limbs**

Excludes: Fanconi's anaemia with absent radius (D61.0)

...

✪Q87.26 Thrombocytopenia with absent radius syndrome
Thrombocytopenia absent radius [TAR] syndrome

✪Q87.27 VATER association
VACTERL association

Note: Each letter of the acronyms VATER and VACTERL represents a specific diagnostic feature:
V — vertebral (defects)
A — anal/anus (atresia) (imperforate)
C — cardiac (anomalies)
TE — transoesophageal (fistula)
R — renal (anomalies)
L — limb (anomalies).

…

ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index

V

VACTERL association or syndrome Q87.27

...

VATER association or syndrome Q87.27

18. Symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified

18.1 Male and female pelvic and perineal pain

IHACPA expanded R10.2 *Pelvic and perineal pain* to enable distinction between the male and female pelvis, completing the work commenced in Twelfth Edition to eliminate the need to use sex as a classification variable in the AR-DRG classification.

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

CHAPTER 14

DISEASES OF THE GENITOURINARY SYSTEM (N00–N99)

DISEASES OF MALE GENITAL ORGANS (N40–N51)

…

N50 **Other disorders of male genital organs**

Excludes: torsion of testis (N44)

N50.0 Atrophy of testis

N50.1 Vascular disorders of male genital organs
Male genital organ:
• haematocele NOS
• haemorrhage
• thrombosis

N50.8 Other specified disorders of male genital organs
Chylocele, tunica vaginalis (nonfilarial) NOS
Fistula, urethroscrotal
Male genital organ:
• atrophy
• hypertrophy
• oedema
• pain NOS
• stricture
• ulcer

Includes: scrotum
seminal vesicle
spermatic cord
testis
tunica vaginalis
vas deferens

Excludes: atrophy of testis (N50.0)

N50.9 Disorder of male genital organs, unspecified

…

CHAPTER 18

SYMPTOMS, SIGNS AND ABNORMAL CLINICAL AND LABORATORY FINDINGS, NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIED (R00–R99)

SYMPTOMS AND SIGNS INVOLVING THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM AND ABDOMEN (R10–R19)

R10 **Abdominal and pelvic pain**

…

R10.2 **Pelvic and perineal pain**

Use additional code (R52.2) to identify chronic pain.

Excludes: pain involving:
• musculoskeletal system NEC (R29.89)
• urinary system NEC (R39.8)

✪R10.21 Pelvic and perineal pain associated with male pelvis

Excludes: pain involving:
• male genital organ(s) NEC (N50.8)
• penis (N48.8)

✪R10.22 Pelvic and perineal pain associated with female pelvis

Excludes: pain involving:
• female genital organ(s) NEC (N94.8)
• menstrual cycle NEC (N94.6)

R10.3 Pain localised to other parts of lower abdomen

Use additional code (R52.2) to identify chronic pain.

…

ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index

P

Pain(s) R52.9
- abdominal R10.4
- - with
- - - histological confirmation of
- - - - appendiceal condition — see condition
- - - - mesenteric adenitis I88.0
- - lower abdomen R10.3
- - - pelvic or perineal
- - - - female R10.22
- - - - male R10.21
- - severe (generalised) (localised) R10.0
- - upper abdomen R10.1
…
- lower abdomen R10.3
- - pelvic or perineal
- - - female R10.22
- - - male R10.21
- lumbar region M54.5
…
- pelvic
- - female R10.22
- - girdle M25.55
- - - in pregnancy, childbirth or puerperium O26.7

- - involving
- - - female genital organ NEC N94.8
- - - male genital organ NEC N50.8
- - - musculoskeletal system NEC R29.89
- - - penis N48.8
- - - urinary system NEC R39.8
- - male R10.21
- penis N48.8
- - psychogenic F45.4
- pericardial *(see also Pain(s)/precordial)* R07.2
- perineal
- - female R10.22
- - male R10.21
- phantom limb (syndrome) G54.6

18.2 Retired ACS Chapter 18

Application of the ACS template led to ACS 1805 *Acopia* being retired as the guidelines within are redundant if applying the *Conventions used in the ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index/10. Residual ('other' and 'unspecified') codes*

19. Injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes

19.1 Adverse effect of anaesthetic

Nitrous oxide poisoning has been reported in health care facilities to be increasing however there was no specific ICD-10-AM code to collect the data. The following refinements have been undertaken in ICD-10-AM:

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

CHAPTER 19

INJURY, POISONING AND CERTAIN OTHER CONSEQUENCES OF EXTERNAL CAUSES (S00–T98)

…

T41 **Poisoning by anaesthetics and therapeutic gases**

Excludes: benzodiazepines (T42.4)
cocaine (T40.5)
opioids (T40.0–T40.2)

T41.0 **Inhaled anaesthetics**

Excludes: oxygen (T41.5)

✪T41.00 Unspecified inhaled anaesthetic

✪T41.01 Nitrous oxide

✪T41.09 Other inhaled anaesthetic

T41.1 Intravenous anaesthetics
Thiobarbiturates

…

ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index

SECTION I

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES AND NATURE OF INJURY

C

Convulsions (idiopathic) *(see also Seizure(s))* R56.8
- apoplectiform (cerebral ischaemia) I67.8
…
- ether (anaesthetic)
- - correct substance properly administered R56.8
- - overdose or wrong substance given T41.09
- febrile (no underlying cause) R56.0
…

SECTION III

TABLE OF DRUGS AND CHEMICALS

Substance *Key*: Generic Names ***(Brand Names)*** ***Note***: digits are ignored in the alphabetical sequencing of terms in this table.	Poisoning				Adverse effect in therapeutic use
	Chapter 19	Accidental	Intentional self-harm	Undetermined intent	
…					
Anaesthesia					
- caudal	T41.3	X44	X64	Y14	Y48.3
- endotracheal	T41.00	X44	X64	Y14	Y48.0
- - specified NEC	T41.09	X44	X64	Y14	Y48.0
- epidural	T41.3	X44	X64	Y14	Y48.3
- inhalation	T41.00	X44	X64	Y14	Y48.0
- - specified NEC	T41.09	X44	X64	Y14	Y48.0
- local	T41.3	X44	X64	Y14	Y48.3
…					
Anaesthetic NEC *(see also Anaesthesia)*	T41.4	X44	X64	Y14	Y48.4
- with muscle relaxant	T41.20	X44	X64	Y14	Y48.2
- gaseous NEC	T41.00	X44	X64	Y14	Y48.0
- - specified NEC	T41.09	X44	X64	Y14	Y48.0
- general NEC	T41.20	X44	X64	Y14	Y48.2
- infiltration NEC	T41.3	X44	X64	Y14	Y48.3
- inhaled	T41.00	X44	X64	Y14	Y48.0
- - specified NEC	T41.09	X44	X64	Y14	Y48.0
- intravenous NEC	T41.1	X44	X64	Y14	Y48.1
- local NEC	T41.3	X44	X64	Y14	Y48.3
…					
Chloroform (fumes) (vapour)	T53.1	X46	X66	Y16	-
- anaesthetic	T41.09	X44	X64	Y14	Y48.0
- solvent	T53.1	X46	X66	Y16	-
- water, concentrated	T41.09	X44	X64	Y14	Y48.0
Chloronitrobenzene	T53.7	X49	X69	Y19	-
…					
Endrin	T60.1	X48	X68	Y18	-
Enflurane	T41.09	X44	X64	Y14	Y48.0
Enhexymal	T42.3	X41	X61	Y11	Y47.0
…					
Ethenzamide	T39.0	X40	X60	Y10	Y45.1
Ether (vapour)	T41.09	X47.8	X67.8	Y17.8	Y48.0
- anaesthetic	T41.09	X44	X64	Y14	Y48.0
- divinyl	T41.09	X44	X64	Y14	Y48.0
- ethyl (medicinal)	T41.09	X44	X64	Y14	Y48.0
- - nonmedicinal	T52.8	X46	X66	Y16	-
- petroleum — *see Ligroin(e)*	-	-	-	-	-
…					
Ethyl					
- acetate	T52.8	X46	X66	Y16	-
…					
- chloride (anaesthetic)	T41.09	X44	X64	Y14	Y48.0
- - local	T49.4	X44	X64	Y14	Y56.4
…					
Flurotyl	T43.2	X41	X61	Y11	Y49.2
Fluroxene	T41.09	X44	X64	Y14	Y48.0
Fluspirilene	T43.5	X41	X61	Y11	Y49.5
…					
Gas	T59.9	X47.9	X67.9	Y17.9	-
- acetylene	T59.8	X47.1	X67.1	Y17.1	-
- air contaminants, source or type not specified	T59.9	X47.9	X67.9	Y17.9	-
- anaesthetic	T41.00	X44	X64	Y14	Y48.0
- - specified NEC	T41.09	X44	X64	Y14	Y48.0
- blast furnace	T58	X47.3	X67.3	Y17.3	-
…					
Haloprogin	T49.0	X44	X64	Y14	Y56.0
Halothane	T41.09	X44	X64	Y14	Y48.0
Haloxazolam	T42.4	X41	X61	Y11	Y47.1
…					
Isoethadione	T42.2	X41	X61	Y11	Y46.1

Isoflurane	T41.09	X44	X64	Y14	Y48.0
Isoflurophate	T44.0	X43	X63	Y13	Y51.0
…					
Laudanum	T40.0	X42	X62	Y12	Y45.0
Laughing gas	T41.01	X44	X64	Y14	Y48.0
Lauryl sulfoacetate	T49.2	X44	X64	Y14	Y56.2
…					
2-Methoxyethanol	T52.3	X46	X66	Y16	-
Methoxyflurane	T41.09	X44	X64	Y14	Y48.0
Methoxyphenamine	T48.6	X44	X64	Y14	Y55.6
…					
Nandrolone	T38.7	X44	X64	Y14	Y42.7
Naphazoline	T48.5	X44	X64	Y14	Y55.5
…					
Nitrous					
…					
- oxide	T41.01	X44	X64	Y14	Y48.0
Nitroxoline	T37.8	X44	X64	Y14	Y41.8
…					
Setoperone	T43.5	X41	X61	Y11	Y49.5
Sevoflurane	T41.09	X44	X64	Y14	Y48.0
Sewer gas	T59.8	X47.8	X67.8	Y17.8	-
…					
Trichloroethylene	T53.2	X46	X66	Y16	-
- vapour NEC	T41.09	X44	X64	Y14	-
Trichlorofluoromethane NEC	T53.5	X46	X66	Y16	-
Trichloromethane	T41.09	X44	X64	Y14	Y48.0
Trichloronat(e)	T60.0	X48	X68	Y18	-
…					
Trifluoperazine	T43.3	X41	X61	Y11	Y49.3
Trifluoroethyl vinyl ether	T41.09	X44	X64	Y14	Y48.0
Trifluperidol	T43.4	X41	X61	Y11	Y49.4
Triflupromazine	T43.3	X41	X61	Y11	Y49.3
Trifluridine	T37.5	X44	X64	Y14	Y41.5
…					
Vinyl					
- acetate	T65.8	X49	X69	Y19	-
- bromide	T65.8	X47.8	X67.8	Y17.8	-
- chloride	T59.8	X47.8	X67.8	Y17.8	-
- ether	T41.09	X44	X64	Y14	Y48.0
Vinylbital	T42.3	X41	X61	Y11	Y47.0

19.2 Place of occurrence

See also 19.3 Complications of surgical and medical care.

Refinements have been undertaken in ICD-10-AM to category Y92 *Place of occurrence* to provide additional detail.

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

CHAPTER 20

EXTERNAL CAUSES OF MORBIDITY AND MORTALITY (U50–U73, V00–Y98)

SUPPLEMENTARY FACTORS RELATED TO CAUSES OF MORBIDITY AND MORTALITY CLASSIFIED ELSEWHERE (Y90–Y98)

…

✪Y92 **Place of occurrence**

Note: A place of occurrence code describes where the external cause occurred, not where the adverse effect manifested.

The following category is for use with categories V00–Y89, to identify the place where the injury or poisoning (external cause) occurred.
The place of occurrence code is assigned in addition to the activity code.
When multiple categories apply, assign the code appearing highest on the list.

…

✪Y92.2 **School, other institution and public administrative area**

Excludes: building under construction (Y92.6-)
residential institution (Y92.1-)
sports and athletics area (Y92.3-)

…

✪Y92.23 Health service area, not specified as this facility
Health service area NOS, or specified as another facility

Includes: day procedure centre
GP clinic
health centre
hospice
hospital:
• in the home [HITH]
• NOS
outpatient clinic

Note: 'This facility' includes satellite units managed and staffed by the same health care provider. These units may be located on the hospital campus or off the hospital campus and treat movements of patients between sites as ward transfers.

For an adverse effect of a prescribed drug, the place of occurrence is where the drug was prescribed (ie the health facility) not where the drug was administered or where the manifestation occurred.

✪Y92.24 Health service area, this facility

Includes: day procedure centre
GP clinic
health centre
hospice
hospital:
• in the home [HITH]
• NOS
outpatient clinic

Note: 'This facility' includes satellite units managed and staffed by the same health care provider. These units may be located on the hospital campus or off the hospital campus and treat movements of patients between sites as ward transfers.

For an adverse effect of a prescribed drug, the place of occurrence is where the drug was prescribed (ie the health facility) not where the drug was administered or where the manifestation occurred.

19.3 Complications of surgical and medical care

See also 19.4 Difficult intubation.

Stakeholders have continued to identify ambiguity when assigning codes for procedural complications and in application of ACS 1904 *Complications of surgical or medical care*. This was in part caused by the end of chapter residual codes that duplicated concepts.

Revisions for ICD-10-AM/ACHI/ACS Thirteenth Edition are aimed at eliminating ambiguities and supporting consistency of code assignment for procedural complications.

Extensive refinements have been made in the ICD-10-AM Tabular List, including the external cause codes to identify body systems of the intervention and the Alphabetic Index. The title of the ACS has been revised to ACS 1904 *Complications of surgical or medical care*, however the intent of the ACS remains the same.

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

LIST OF THREE CHARACTER CATEGORIES

Metabolic disorders (E70–E89)

E70 Disorders of aromatic amino-acid metabolism

…

E88 Other metabolic disorders

E89 Intraoperative and postprocedural disorders of endocrine and metabolic system

…

Other disorders of the nervous system (G90–G99)

G90 Disorders of autonomic nervous system

…

G96 Other disorders of central nervous system

G97 Intraoperative and postprocedural disorders of nervous system

G98 Other disorders of nervous system, not elsewhere classified

G99* Other disorders of nervous system in diseases classified elsewhere

…

Other disorders of eye and adnexa (H55–H59)

H55 Nystagmus and other irregular eye movements

H57 Other disorders of eye and adnexa

H58* Other disorders of eye and adnexa in diseases classified elsewhere

H59 Intraoperative and postprocedural disorders of eye and adnexa

…

Other disorders of ear (H90–H95)

H90 Conductive and sensorineural hearing loss

H91 Other hearing loss

H92 Otalgia and effusion of ear

H93 Other disorders of ear, not elsewhere classified

H94* Other disorders of ear in diseases classified elsewhere

H95 Intraoperative and postprocedural disorders of ear and mastoid process

…

Other and unspecified disorders of the circulatory system (I95–I99)

I95 Hypotension

I97 Intraoperative and postprocedural disorders of circulatory system

I98* Other disorders of circulatory system in diseases classified elsewhere

I99 Other and unspecified disorders of circulatory system

…

Other diseases of the respiratory system (J95–J99)

J95 Intraoperative and postprocedural disorders of respiratory system

J96 Respiratory failure, not elsewhere classified

J98 Other respiratory disorders
J99* Respiratory disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
…

Other diseases of the digestive system (K90–K93)
K90 Intestinal malabsorption
K91 Intraoperative and postprocedural disorders of digestive system
K92 Other diseases of digestive system
K93* Disorders of other digestive organs in diseases classified elsewhere
…

Other disorders of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue (M95–M99)
M95 Other acquired deformities of musculoskeletal system and connective tissue
M96 Intraoperative and postprocedural disorders of musculoskeletal system
M99 Biomechanical lesions, not elsewhere classified
…

Other disorders of genitourinary tract (N99)
N99 Intraoperative and postprocedural disorders of genitourinary system

…

Complications of surgical and medical care, not elsewhere classified (T80–T88)
T80 Complications due to infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection
T81 Complications of procedures, not elsewhere classified
T82 Complications of internal cardiac and vascular devices, implants and grafts
T83 Complications of internal genitourinary devices, implants and grafts
T84 Complications of internal orthopaedic devices, implants and grafts
T85 Complications of other internal devices, implants and grafts
T86 Failure and rejection of transplanted [grafted] organs and tissues
T87 Complications peculiar to reattachment and amputation
T88 Other complications of surgical and medical care, not elsewhere classified
…

Complications of surgical and medical care (Y40–Y84)
Drugs, medicaments and biological substances causing adverse effects in therapeutic use (Y40–Y59)
Y40 Systemic antibiotics
Y41 Other systemic anti-infectives and antiparasitics
…

CHAPTER 4

ENDOCRINE, NUTRITIONAL AND METABOLIC DISEASES (E00–E89)

…

E89 **Intraoperative and postprocedural disorders of endocrine and metabolic system**

▼1904

Excludes: mechanical complication of devices, implants and grafts — see Alphabetic Index: *Complication(s)/ mechanical, of device, implant or graft/by site* OR *Complication(s)/by site and type/mechanical*

E89.0 Postprocedural hypothyroidism
Postirradiation hypothyroidism

E89.1 Postprocedural hypoinsulinaemia

▼0401

Postpancreatectomy hyperglycaemia

…

✪E89.7 **Accidental puncture and laceration of endocrine system organ or structure during a procedure**

Excludes: that with haemorrhage and haematoma due to insertion of internal devices, implants and grafts (T82.81, T83.81, T84.81, T85.83)

…

✪E89.79 Accidental puncture and laceration of endocrine system organ or structure during a procedure, not elsewhere classified

CHAPTER 6

DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM (G00–G99)

…

G93 **Other disorders of brain**

G93.1 Anoxic brain damage, not elsewhere classified

Excludes:
neonatal anoxia (P21.9)

…

G97 **Intraoperative and postprocedural disorders of nervous system**

▼1904

Excludes: mechanical complication of devices, implants and grafts — see Alphabetic Index: *Complication(s)/ mechanical, of device, implant or graft/by site* OR *Complication(s)/by site and type/mechanical*

G97.0 Postprocedural cerebrospinal fluid leak
Cerebrospinal fluid leak following spinal puncture

Excludes: cerebrospinal fluid leak due to accidental puncture or laceration of dura (dural tear) (durotomy) (G97.31)

G97.1 **Reaction to spinal and lumbar puncture**

Excludes: cerebrospinal fluid leak (G97.0)
that specified as due to anaesthesia (T88.5-)

✪G97.11 Headache following spinal and lumbar puncture

✪G97.19 Other reaction to spinal and lumbar puncture

G97.2 Intracranial hypotension following ventricular shunting

✪G97.3 **Accidental puncture and laceration of nervous system organ or structure during a procedure**

Excludes: that with haemorrhage and haematoma due to insertion of internal devices, implants and grafts (T82.81, T83.81, T84.81, T85.83)

…

✪G97.39 Accidental puncture and laceration of nervous system organ or structure during a procedure, not elsewhere classified

CHAPTER 7

DISEASES OF THE EYE AND ADNEXA (H00–H59)

H27 **Other disorders of lens**

Excludes: congenital lens malformations (Q12.-)
mechanical complications of intraocular lens (T85.2)
pseudophakia (Z96.1)

H27.0 Aphakia

H27.1 Dislocation of lens

…

H59 **Intraoperative and postprocedural disorders of eye and adnexa**

▼1904

Excludes: mechanical complication of devices, implants and grafts — see Alphabetic Index: *Complication(s)/mechanical, of device, implant or graft/by site* OR *Complication(s)/by site and type/mechanical*
pseudophakia (Z96.1)

H59.0 Postprocedural keratopathy [bullous aphakic]
Keratopathy [bullous aphakic] following cataract surgery
Syndrome:
• vitreal corneal
• vitreous (touch)

✪H59.1 **Accidental puncture and laceration of eye and adnexa during a procedure**

Excludes: that with haemorrhage and haematoma due to insertion of internal devices, implants and grafts (T82.81, T85.83)

✪H59.11 Accidental puncture and laceration of cornea during a procedure

✪H59.12 Accidental puncture and laceration of conjunctiva during a procedure

✪H59.13 Accidental puncture and laceration of capsule of lens during a procedure
Capsular breach or tear NOS, during a procedure
Dropped nucleus due to capsular breach or tear during a procedure

…

H59.8 **Other intraoperative and postprocedural disorders of eye and adnexa**

✪H59.81 Postprocedural cystoid macula oedema
Irvine-Gass syndrome

…

✪H59.85 Postprocedural hyphaema

CHAPTER 8

DISEASES OF THE EAR AND MASTOID PROCESS (H60–H95)

…

H95 **Intraoperative and postprocedural disorders of ear and mastoid process**

▼1904

Excludes: mechanical complication of devices, implants and grafts — see Alphabetic Index: *Complication(s)/ mechanical, of device, implant or graft/by site* OR *Complication(s)/by site and type/mechanical*

H95.0 Recurrent cholesteatoma of postmastoidectomy cavity

H95.1 **Other disorders following mastoidectomy**

…

✪H95.2 Accidental puncture and laceration of structure of ear and mastoid process during a procedure

Excludes: that with haemorrhage and haematoma due to insertion of internal devices, implants and grafts (T82.81, T83.81, T84.81, T85.83)

CHAPTER 9

DISEASES OF THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM (I00–I99)

…

I26 **Pulmonary embolism**

Includes: pulmonary (artery)(vein):
- infarction
- thromboembolism
- thrombosis

I26.0 Pulmonary embolism with mention of acute cor pulmonale
Acute cor pulmonale NOS

I26.9 Pulmonary embolism without mention of acute cor pulmonale
Pulmonary embolism NOS

I80 **Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis**

Includes: endophlebitis
inflammation, vein
periphlebitis
suppurative phlebitis

Use additional external cause code (Chapter 20) to identify cause.

Excludes: phlebitis and thrombophlebitis (of):
- intracranial:
  - nonpyogenic (I67.6)
  - NOS (G08)
  - septic (G08)

- intraspinal:
  - nonpyogenic (G95.1)
  - NOS (G08)
  - septic (G08)
- portal (vein) (K75.1)

postphlebitic syndrome (I87.0)
thrombophlebitis migrans (I82.1)

I80.0 Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis of superficial vessels of lower extremities

I80.1 Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis of femoral vein

I80.2 Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis of other deep vessels of lower extremities

Use additional external cause code (X51) to identify DVT due to travel.

…

I95 Hypotension

Excludes: cardiovascular collapse (R57.9)
maternal hypotension syndrome (O26.5)
nonspecific low blood pressure reading NOS (R03.1)

…

I95.2 Hypotension due to drugs
Hypotension due to specified anaesthetic drug

Use additional external cause code (Chapter 20) to identify drug.

Excludes: drug-induced orthostatic (postural) hypotension (I95.19)
that due to anaesthesia NOS (T88.54)

…

I97 Intraoperative and postprocedural disorders of circulatory system

▼1904

Excludes: mechanical complication of devices, implants and grafts — see Alphabetic Index: *Complication(s)/mechanical, of device, implant or graft/by site* OR *Complication(s)/by site and type/mechanical*
postprocedural shock (T81.1)

I97.0 Postcardiotomy syndrome

I97.2 Postmastectomy lymphoedema syndrome
Elephantiasis due to mastectomy
Obliteration of lymphatic vessels due to mastectomy

✪I97.3 Accidental puncture and laceration of circulatory system organ or structure during a procedure

Excludes: that with haemorrhage and haematoma due to insertion of internal devices, implants and grafts (T82.81, T83.81, T84.81, T85.83)

✪I97.31 Accidental puncture and laceration of aorta during a procedure

…

I97.8 Other intraoperative and postprocedural disorders of circulatory system

✪I97.81 Postprocedural steal syndrome
Haemodialysis associated steal syndrome

✪I97.82 Pacemaker syndrome

✪I97.83 Postprocedural lymphocele, lymphoedema and chylothorax

Excludes: postmastectomy (I97.2)

✪I97.84 Haemorrhage and haematoma of access site, from percutaneous cardiovascular procedure

Includes: access site:
- transbrachial
- transfemoral
- transradial
- transulnar

CHAPTER 10

DISEASES OF THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM (J00–J99)

…

J95 **Intraoperative and postprocedural disorders of respiratory system**

▼1904

Excludes: mechanical complication of devices, implants and grafts — see Alphabetic Index: *Complication(s)/ mechanical, of device, implant or graft/by site* OR *Complication(s)/by site and type/mechanical*
postprocedural emphysema (subcutaneous) (T81.84)
pulmonary manifestations due to radiation (J70.0–J70.1)

J95.0 **Malfunction of tracheostomy**

✪J95.01 Haemorrhage from tracheostomy

…

✪J95.6 **Accidental puncture and laceration of respiratory system organ or structure during a procedure**

Excludes: that with haemorrhage and haematoma due to insertion of internal devices, implants and grafts (T82.81, T83.81, T84.81, T85.83)

✪J95.61 Accidental puncture and laceration of larynx during a procedure

…

J95.8 **Other intraoperative and postprocedural disorders of respiratory system**

✪J95.81 Postprocedural tracheal stenosis

✪J95.82 Ventilation associated pneumonia

Use additional code (B95–B97) to identify infectious agent.

✪J95.83 Transfusion related acute lung injury [TRALI]

✪J95.84 Postprocedural pneumothorax

✪J95.85 Postprocedural haemothorax
Postprocedural haemopneumothorax

J96 **Respiratory failure, not elsewhere classified**

Excludes: newborn (P28.5)

J96.0 **Acute respiratory failure**

…

CHAPTER 11

DISEASES OF THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM (K00–K93)

…

K91 Intraoperative and postprocedural disorders of digestive system

▼1904

Excludes: gastrojejunal ulcer (K28.-)
mechanical complication of devices, implants and grafts — see Alphabetic Index: *Complication(s)/ mechanical, of device, implant or graft/by site* OR *Complication(s)/by site and type/mechanical*
radiation:
• colitis (K52.0)
• gastroenteritis (K52.0)
• proctitis (K62.7)

…

K91.2 Postprocedural malabsorption, not elsewhere classified
Postprocedural blind loop syndrome

Excludes: postprocedural malabsorption:
• osteomalacia in adults (M83.2-)
• osteoporosis (M81.3-)

…

K91.4 Malfunction of stoma of the digestive system

Includes: cholecystostomy
colostomy
enterostomy
gastrostomy
ileostomy
jejunostomy
oesophagostomy

Excludes: parastomal hernia (K43.-)

✪K91.41 Haemorrhage from stoma of the digestive system

✪K91.42 Infection of stoma of the digestive system

✪K91.43 Leak from stoma of the digestive system
Leak from gastrostomy tube (exit site)

✪K91.49 Malfunction of stoma of the digestive system, not elsewhere classified
High output ileostomy
Mechanical complication of digestive system stoma
Stenosis or stricture of stoma

K91.5 Postcholecystectomy syndrome

K91.6 Accidental puncture and laceration of digestive system organ or structure during a procedure

Excludes: that with haemorrhage and haematoma due to insertion of internal devices, implants and grafts (T82.81, T83.81, T84.81, T85.83)

…

✪K91.64 Accidental puncture and laceration of gallbladder or bile duct during a procedure

Includes: bile leak
spilled gallstones

…

✪K91.7 Retained calculi postcholecystectomy

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify manifestation resulting from retained calculi.

Excludes: spilled stones due to accidental tear, perforation or rupture of gallbladder (K91.64)

K91.8 Other intraoperative and postprocedural disorders of digestive system

✪K91.81 Haemorrhage from surgical anastomosis of digestive tract

✪K91.82 Stenosis of surgical anastomosis of digestive tract

Stricture of surgical anastomosis of digestive tract

✪K91.83 Leak from surgical anastomosis of digestive tract

Excludes: bile leak:
• due to accidental puncture or laceration (K91.64)
• NOS (K91.84)

✪K91.84 Postprocedural bile leak, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: that due to accidental puncture and laceration (K91.64)

✪K91.85 Postprocedural adhesions [peritoneal], not elsewhere classified

Excludes: that due to foreign body accidently left in body (T81.5)

CHAPTER 12

DISEASES OF THE SKIN AND SUBCUTANEOUS TISSUE (L00–L99)

…

L27 Dermatitis due to substances taken internally

Excludes: adverse food reaction, except dermatitis (T78.0–T78.1)
allergy NOS (T78.4)
contact dermatitis (L23–L25)
drug:
• photoallergic response (L56.1)
• phototoxic response (L56.0)
urticaria (L50.-)

L27.0 Generalised skin eruption due to drugs and medicaments

Use additional external cause code (Chapter 20) to identify cause.

L27.1 Localised skin eruption due to drugs and medicaments

Use additional external cause code (Chapter 20) to identify cause.

…

CHAPTER 13

DISEASES OF THE MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE (M00–M99)

…

M00 Pyogenic arthritis

See site code

…

M25 Other joint disorders, not elsewhere classified

See site code

…

M25.3 Other instability of joint

[0-5,7-9]

Excludes: instability of joint secondary to old ligament injury (M24.2)

…

M95 Other acquired deformities of musculoskeletal system and connective tissue

Excludes: acquired:
• absence of limbs and organs (Z89–Z90)
• deformities of limbs (M20–M21)
congenital malformations and deformations of the musculoskeletal system (Q65–Q79)
deforming dorsopathies (M40–M43)
dentofacial anomalies [including malocclusion] (K07.-)

…

M96 Intraoperative and postprocedural disorders of musculoskeletal system

▼1904

Excludes: arthropathy following intestinal bypass (M02.0-)
disorders associated with osteoporosis (M80–M81)
instability of joint secondary to removal of joint prosthesis (T81.89)
mechanical complication of devices, implants and grafts — see Alphabetic Index: *Complication(s)/mechanical, of device, implant or graft/by site* OR *Complication(s)/by site and type/mechanical*
presence of functional implants and other devices (Z95–Z97)

M96.0 Pseudarthrosis after fusion or arthrodesis

M96.1 Postlaminectomy syndrome, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: with:
• arachnoiditis (G03.-)
• discitis (M46.3-, M46.4-)
• instability (M53.2-)

M96.2 Postradiation kyphosis

M96.3 Postlaminectomy kyphosis

M96.4 Postprocedural lordosis

M96.5 Postradiation scoliosis

M96.6 Fracture of bone following insertion of orthopaedic implant and postprocedural osteolysis

✪M96.61 Fracture of bone following insertion of orthopaedic implant [joint prosthesis or bone plate]

✪M96.62 Postprocedural osteolysis

✪M96.7 Accidental puncture and laceration of musculoskeletal organ or structure during a procedure

Excludes: that with haemorrhage and haematoma due to insertion of internal devices, implants and grafts (T82.81, T83.81, T84.81, T85.83)

…

CHAPTER 14

DISEASES OF THE GENITOURINARY SYSTEM (N00–N99)

OTHER DISORDERS OF GENITOURINARY TRACT (N99)

N99 **Intraoperative and postprocedural disorders of genitourinary system**

▼1904

Excludes: irradiation cystitis (N30.4)
mechanical complication of devices, implants and grafts — see Alphabetic Index: *Complication(s)/mechanical, of device, implant or graft/by site* OR *Complication(s)/by site and type/mechanical*
postoophorectomy osteoporosis:
• NOS (M81.1-)
• with pathological fracture (M80.1-)
states associated with artificial menopause (N95.3)

N99.1 Postprocedural urethral stricture
Postcatheterisation urethral stricture

…

✪N99.6 **Accidental puncture and laceration of genitourinary system organ or structure during a procedure**

Excludes: that with haemorrhage and haematoma due to insertion of internal devices, implants and grafts (T82.81, T83.81, T84.81, T85.83)

…

N99.8 **Other intraoperative and postprocedural disorder of genitourinary system**

✪N99.81 Haemorrhage from surgical anastomosis of genitourinary tract

✪N99.82 Stenosis of surgical anastomosis of genitourinary tract
Stricture of surgical anastomosis of genitourinary tract

✪N99.83 Leak from surgical anastomosis of genitourinary tract

✪N99.84 Residual ovary syndrome

…

CHAPTER 19

INJURY, POISONING AND CERTAIN OTHER CONSEQUENCES OF EXTERNAL CAUSES (S00–T98)

POISONING BY DRUGS, MEDICAMENTS AND BIOLOGICAL SUBSTANCES (T36–T50)

▼ 1901, 1903

Includes: adverse effects of prescribed drugs taken in combination with self-prescribed drugs and intoxication
overdose due to drugs, medicaments and biological substances
suicide or homicide due to poisoning
wrong substance given or taken in error

Note: Poisoning involves improper use of drugs, medicaments and biological substances.

Excludes: adverse effects of correct substance properly administered – code condition – see Alphabetic Index
aspirin gastritis – see Alphabetic Index: *Gastritis*
blood disorders due to adverse effects of drugs (D50–D76)
dermatitis:
• contact (L23–L25)
• due to substances taken internally (L27.-)
drug reaction and poisoning affecting the fetus and newborn (P00–P96)

intoxication meaning inebriation (F10–F19)
nephropathy due to adverse effects of drugs (N14.0–N14.2)
nondependence-producing substance use disorder (F55)
pathological drug intoxication (F10–F19)

…

COMPLICATIONS OF SURGICAL AND MEDICAL CARE (T80–T88)

▼1904

Use additional code (B95–B97) to identify infectious agent.

Use additional external cause code (Chapter 20) to identify devices involved and details of circumstances.

Excludes: adverse effects of drugs and medicaments NEC (T78.-)
any encounters with medical care for postprocedural conditions in which no complications are present, such as:
• artificial opening status (Z93.-)
• closure of external stoma (Z43.-)
• fitting and adjustment of (external) prosthetic device (Z44.-)
burns from local applications and irradiation (T20–T31)
poisoning and toxic effects of drugs and chemicals (T36–T65)
specified adverse effects of drugs and medicaments — see Alphabetic Index

COMPLICATIONS DUE TO INTERVENTIONS (T80–T81)

T80 Complications due to infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection

Includes: perfusion

Excludes: bone marrow transplant rejection (T86.0)

T80.0 Air embolism due to infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection

T80.1 Vascular complications due to infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection
Phlebitis due to infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection
Thromboembolism due to infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection
Thrombophlebitis due to infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify condition.

Excludes: phlebitis and thrombophlebitis due to:
• intervention NOS (T81.7)
• intravascular catheter (T82.7-)
thromboembolism due to:
• internal devices, implants and grafts (T82.82, T83.82, T84.82, T85.84)
• intervention NOS (T81.7)
vaccine induced thrombosis with thrombocytopenia syndrome [VITTS] (D69.5)

T80.2 Infections due to infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection

▼0110,

Note: Infusion/transfusion associated infection refers to the sudden onset of symptoms of bloodstream infection after the initiation of infusion.

Use additional code (Chapter 1) to identify sepsis — see Alphabetic Index: Sepsis/by type

Use additional code to identify specific type of infection.

Excludes: hepatitis, post-transfusion (B16-B19)
infection due to immunisation (T88.0)
intravascular catheter infection or sepsis (T82.7-)
when due to internal devices, implants and grafts (T82.6, T83.5–T83.6-, T84.5– T84.7, T85.7-)

T80.3 ABO incompatibility reaction
Incompatible blood transfusion
Reaction to blood group incompatibility in infusion or transfusion

T80.4 Rh incompatibility reaction
Reaction due to Rh factor in infusion or transfusion

T80.5 Anaphylaxis and anaphylactic shock due to serum
Antivenom

Excludes: allergic reaction NOS (T78.2)
anaphylaxis and anaphylactic shock:
• due to adverse:
  • effect of correct medicinal substance (except serum) properly administered (T88.6)
  • food reaction (T78.0)
• NOS (T78.2)

T80.6 Other serum reactions

Eczema due to adverse effects of serum
Intoxication by serum
Protein sickness
Rash due to adverse effects of serum
Serum sickness
Urticaria due to adverse effects of serum

Excludes: anaphylaxis or anaphylactic shock due to serum (T80.5)
complication of vaccine (non-serum based) NEC (T88.1)
serum hepatitis (B16–B19)

T80.8 Other complications due to infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify condition.

Excludes: dialysis dysequilibrium syndrome (T81.85)

T80.9 Unspecified complication due to infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection

Transfusion reaction NOS

Note: Assign this code only when specific details regarding the complication and intervention cannot be obtained.

T81 Complications of procedures, not elsewhere classified

Excludes:
complication due to:
• immunisation (T88.0–T88.1)
• infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection (T80.-)
specified complications classified elsewhere, such as:
• adverse effect of drugs and medicaments — see Alphabetic Index
• complications of serum (T80.5–T80.6)
• dermatitis due to drugs and medicaments, except serum (L23.3, L24.4, L25.1, L27.0–L27.1)
• failure and rejection of transplanted [grafted] organs and tissues (T86-)
• poisoning and toxic effects of drugs and chemicals (T36–T65)

T81.0 Haemorrhage and haematoma complicating a procedure, not elsewhere classified

Haemorrhage and haematoma at any site resulting from a procedure

Excludes: haemorrhage and haematoma:
• access site, from percutaneous cardiovascular procedure (I97.84)
• amputation stump (T87.61)
• due to internal devices, implants and grafts (T82.81, T83.81, T84.81, T85.83)
• from:
  • digestive system stoma (K91.41)
  • surgical anastomosis:
    • digestive tract (K91.81)
    • genitourinary tract (N99.81)
  • tracheostomy (J95.01)
  • urinary tract stoma (N99.51)
• obstetric wound (O90.2)
that with accidental puncture and laceration:
• NOS (T81.2)
• of specified organ or structure:
  • circulatory system (I97.3-)
  • digestive system (K91.6-)
  • ear and mastoid process (H95.2)
  • endocrine system (E89.7-)
  • eye and adnexa (H59.1-)
  • genitourinary system (N99.6-)
  • musculoskeletal system (M96.7-)
  • nervous system (G97.3-)

• respiratory system (J95.6-)

T81.1 Shock during or resulting from a procedure, not elsewhere classified

Collapse NOS during or following a procedure
Postprocedural shock NOS
Shock (endotoxic) (hypovolaemic) during or following a procedure

Excludes: shock:
• anaphylactic:
  • due to:
    • correct medicinal substance (except serum) properly administered (T88.6)
    • serum (T80.5)
  • NOS (T78.2)
• due to anaesthesia (T88.2)
• electric (T75.4)
• following abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00–O07, O08.3)
• obstetric (O75.1)
• septic (R57.2)
• traumatic (T79.4)

T81.2 Accidental puncture and laceration during a procedure, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: damage from instruments during delivery (O70–O71)
perforation, puncture or laceration caused by device or implant intentionally left in operation wound (T82–T85)
specified complications classified elsewhere, such as broad ligament laceration syndrome [Allen-Masters] (N83.8)
that of specified organ or structure:
• circulatory system (I97.3-)
• digestive system (K91.6-)
• ear and mastoid process (H95.2)
• endocrine system (E89.7-)
• eye and adnexa (H59.1-)
• genitourinary system (N99.6-)
• musculoskeletal system (M96.7-)
• nervous system (G97.3-)
• respiratory system (J95.6-)

T81.3 Disruption of operation wound, not elsewhere classified

Dehiscence of operation wound
Rupture of operation wound

Includes: that with internal devices, implants and grafts

Excludes: disruption (dehiscence) (rupture) of:
• amputation stump wound (T87.62)
• caesarean section wound (O90.0)
• perineal obstetric wound (O90.1)

T81.4 Postprocedural wound infection, not elsewhere classified

Postprocedural:
• abscess:
  • intra-abdominal
  • stitch
  • subphrenic
  • wound
• infection NOS
Wound sepsis following a procedure

Excludes: amputation stump wound infection (T87.4)
infection due to:
• infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection (T80.2)
• internal devices, implants and grafts (T82.6–T82.7-, T83.5–T83.6, T84.5–T84.7, T85.7-)
obstetric surgical wound infection or wound sepsis (O86.0)

T81.5 Foreign body accidentally left in body cavity or operation wound following a procedure
Adhesions due to foreign body accidentally left in operation wound or body cavity
Obstruction due to foreign body accidentally left in operation wound or body cavity
Perforation due to foreign body accidentally left in operation wound or body cavity

Includes: foreign body accidentally left during insertion of internal devices, implants and grafts

Excludes: obstruction or perforation due to internal devices and implants intentionally left in body (T82.0–T82.5-, T83.0–T83.4-, T84.0–T84.4, T85.0–T85.6-)

T81.6 Acute reaction to foreign substance accidentally left during a procedure

Includes: that with internal devices, implants and grafts

Use additional code (K65.2-) to identify secondary peritonitis.

T81.7 Circulatory system complications due to a procedure, not elsewhere classified
Air embolism following procedure NEC
Vascular complications due to a procedure NEC

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify condition.

Excludes: deep venous thrombosis (I80.-)
embolism or thrombosis:
- complicating abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00–O07, O08.2)
- due to:
  - infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection (T80.0, T80.1)
  - internal devices, implants and grafts (T82.82, T83.82, T84.82, T85.84)
- in pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium NEC (O88.-)
- pulmonary embolism (I26.-)
- traumatic (T79.0)

T81.8 Other complications of procedures

Excludes: complications of anaesthesia (T88.5-)
malignant hyperthermia due to anaesthesia (T88.3)

✪T81.81 Complication of inhalation therapy

✪T81.82 Persistent postprocedural fistula, not elsewhere classified

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify fistula — see Alphabetic Index: Fistula/by type.

✪T81.83 Pain due to a procedure, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: pain due to internal devices, implants and grafts (T82.83, T83.83, T84.83, T85.85)

✪T81.84 Postprocedural emphysema
Emphysema (subcutaneous) following a procedure

✪T81.85 Nervous system complications due to a procedure, not elsewhere classified

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify condition.

✪T81.86 Respiratory system complications due to a procedure, not elsewhere classified

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify condition.

✪T81.87 Digestive system complications due to a procedure, not elsewhere classified

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify condition.

✪T81.88 Genitourinary system complications due to a procedure, not elsewhere classified

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify condition.

✪T81.89 Other complications of a procedure, not elsewhere classified

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify condition.

***Excludes*:** circulatory system complication due to procedure NEC (T81.7)
digestive system complication due to procedure NEC (T81.87)
genitourinary system complication due to procedure NEC (T81.88)
nervous system complication due to procedure NEC (T81.85)

respiratory system complication due to procedure NEC (T81.86)

T81.9 Unspecified complication of procedure

COMPLICATIONS OF DEVICES, IMPLANTS AND GRAFTS (T82–T86)

Includes: artificial device, implant or graft
tissue graft

Excludes: complications from transplant interventions other than failure and rejection (T81.-)

T82 Complications of internal cardiac and vascular devices, implants and grafts

Excludes: specified complications classified elsewhere, such as:
- acute reaction to foreign substance accidentally left during a procedure (T81.6)
- disruption of operation wound (wound dehiscence) (T81.3)
- failure and rejection of transplanted [grafted] organs and tissues (T86.-)
- foreign body accidentally left in operation wound or body cavity (T81.5)
- postoperative wound infection NEC (superficial) (vein donor site) (T81.4)

T82.0 Mechanical complication of prosthetic heart valve

Includes: breakdown (mechanical)
displacement (migration)
leakage
loosening
malposition
mechanical obstruction
perforation (other than accidental puncture or laceration during a procedure)
protrusion

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify condition resulting from mechanical complication.

T82.1 Mechanical complication of electronic cardiac device
Complications listed in *Includes* note at T82.0 due to cardiac:
- defibrillator
- electrode(s)
- pacemaker (intracardiac) (subcutaneous)
- pulse generator (battery).

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify condition resulting from mechanical complication.

T82.2 Mechanical complication of coronary artery bypass and valve grafts
Complications listed in *Includes* note at T82.0 due to coronary artery bypass and valve grafts.

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify condition resulting from mechanical complication.

T82.3 Mechanical complication of other vascular grafts
Complications listed in *Includes* note at T82.0 due to:
- aortic (bifurcation) graft (replacement)
- arterial (carotid)(femoral) graft (bypass).

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify condition resulting from mechanical complication.

T82.4 Mechanical complication of vascular dialysis catheter
Complications listed in *Includes* note at T82.0 due to vascular dialysis catheter.

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify condition resulting from mechanical complication.

Excludes: mechanical complication of intraperitoneal dialysis catheter (T85.63)

T82.5 Mechanical complication of other internal cardiac and vascular devices and implants
Complications listed in *Includes* note at T82.0 due to other internal cardiac and vascular devices and implants.

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify condition resulting from mechanical complication.

Excludes: mechanical complication of epidural or subdural infusion catheter (T85.64)

✪T82.51 Mechanical complication of central vascular catheter
Mechanical complication of:
- central vascular line (infusion port) (Port-A-Cath)

• peripherally inserted central catheter (PICC)

…

✪T82.59 Mechanical complication of other specified cardiac and vascular devices and implants

T82.6 Infection and inflammatory reaction due to cardiac valve prosthesis

▼0110

Use additional code (Chapter 1) to identify sepsis — see Alphabetic Index: Sepsis/by type.

Use additional code to identify specific type of infection.

T82.7 Infection and inflammatory reaction due to internal cardiac and vascular devices, implants and grafts, not elsewhere classified

▼0110

Use additional code (Chapter 1) to identify sepsis — see Alphabetic Index: Sepsis/by type.

Use additional code to identify specific type of infection.

✪T82.71 Infection and inflammatory reaction due to electronic cardiac device
Infection and inflammatory reaction due to cardiac:
• defibrillator
• electrode(s)
• pacemaker (intracardiac) (subcutaneous)
• pulse generator (battery)

✪T82.72 Infection and inflammatory reaction due to coronary artery bypass and valve grafts

✪T82.73 Infection and inflammatory reaction due to other vascular grafts

✪T82.74 Infection and inflammatory reaction due to central vascular catheter
Infection and inflammation of:
• central vascular line (infusion port) (insertion site) (Port-A-Cath)
• peripherally inserted central catheter (PICC)

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify condition.

✪T82.75 Infection and inflammatory reaction due to peripheral vascular catheter
Localised infection at site of insertion of peripheral intravascular device
Peripheral line infection

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify condition.

✪T82.76 Infection and inflammatory reaction due to surgically created arteriovenous fistula and shunt

✪T82.77 Infection and inflammatory reaction due to vascular dialysis catheter

✪T82.79 Infection and inflammatory reaction due to cardiac and vascular devices, implants and grafts, not elsewhere classified

T82.8 Other specified complications of internal cardiac and vascular devices, implants and grafts

✪T82.81 Haemorrhage and haematoma due to insertion of internal cardiac and vascular devices, implants and grafts

Excludes: haemorrhage and haematoma of access site, for percutaneous cardiovascular procedure (I97.84)

✪T82.82 Embolism and thrombosis due to insertion of internal cardiac and vascular devices, implants and grafts
Embolism and thrombosis of coronary artery and other vascular bypass grafts

Use additional code (I26.-) to identify pulmonary embolism.

Use additional code (I80.-) to identify deep venous thrombosis.

✪T82.83 Pain due to insertion of internal cardiac and vascular devices, implants and grafts

✪T82.84 Stenosis due to insertion of internal cardiac and vascular devices, implants and grafts

✪T82.85 Vascular dissection due to insertion of internal cardiac and vascular devices, implants and grafts
Vascular dissection during insertion of internal cardiac and vascular devices, implants and grafts

✪T82.86 Aneurysm due to insertion of internal cardiac and vascular devices, implants and grafts

✪T82.89 Other complications of internal cardiac and vascular devices, implants and grafts
Fibrosis due to internal cardiac and vascular devices, implants and grafts

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify condition.

Excludes: lymphocele post femoral cannulation (I97.83)

T82.9 Unspecified complication of internal cardiac and vascular device, implant and graft

Note: Assign this code only when specific details regarding the complication and intervention cannot be obtained.

T83 Complications of internal genitourinary devices, implants and grafts

Excludes: specified complications classified elsewhere, such as:
- acute reaction to foreign substance accidentally left during a procedure (T81.6)
- disruption of operation wound (wound dehiscence) (T81.3)
- failure and rejection of transplanted organs and tissues (T86.-)
- foreign body accidentally left in operation wound or body cavity (T81.5)
- postoperative wound infection (superficial) NEC (T81.4)

T83.0 Mechanical complication of urinary (indwelling) catheter

Includes: breakdown (mechanical)
displacement (migration)
leakage
loosening
malposition
mechanical obstruction
perforation (other than accidental puncture or laceration during a procedure)
protrusion

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify condition resulting from mechanical complication.

Excludes: complications of cystostomy (N99.5-)

T83.1 Mechanical complication of other urinary devices and implants
Complications listed in *Includes* note at T83.0 due to urinary:
- electronic stimulator device
- sphincter implant
- stent.

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify condition resulting from mechanical complication.

T83.2 Mechanical complication of graft of urinary organ
Complications listed in *Includes* note at T83.0 due to graft of urinary organ.

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify condition resulting from mechanical complication.

T83.3 Mechanical complication of intrauterine device
Complications listed in *Includes* note at T83.0 due to intrauterine (contraceptive) device.

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify condition resulting from mechanical complication.

T83.4 Mechanical complication of other internal devices, implants and grafts in genital tract

Complications listed in *Includes* note at T83.0 due to other internal devices, implants and grafts in the genital tract.

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify condition resulting from mechanical complication.

Excludes: erosion of mesh due to displacement, perforation or protrusion (T83.85)

✪T83.41 Mechanical complication of other internal devices, implants and grafts in male genital tract

✪T83.42 Mechanical complication of other internal devices, implants and grafts in female genital tract

T83.5 Infection and inflammatory reaction due to internal device, implant and graft in urinary system
▼0110

Use additional code (Chapter 1) to identify sepsis — see Alphabetic Index: Sepsis/by type.

Use additional code to identify specific type of infection.

Use additional code (K65.2-) to identify secondary peritonitis.

Excludes: catheter associated urinary tract infection (CAUTI) without further specification (N39.0)

T83.6 **Infection and inflammatory reaction due to internal device, implant and graft in genital tract**

▼0110

Use additional code (Chapter 1) to identify sepsis — see Alphabetic Index: Sepsis/by type.

Use additional code to identify specific type of infection.

Use additional code (K65.2-) to identify secondary peritonitis.

✪T83.61 Infection and inflammatory reaction due to internal device, implant and graft in male genital tract

✪T83.62 Infection and inflammatory reaction due to internal device, implant and graft in female genital tract

T83.8 **Other complications of genitourinary internal devices, implants and grafts**

✪T83.81 Haemorrhage and haematoma due to internal genitourinary devices, implants and grafts

✪T83.82 Embolism and thrombosis due to internal genitourinary devices, implants and grafts

Use additional code (I26.-) to identify pulmonary embolism.

Use additional code (I80.-) to identify deep venous thrombosis.

✪T83.83 Pain due to insertion of internal genitourinary devices, implants and grafts

✪T83.84 Stenosis due to insertion of internal genitourinary devices, implants and grafts

Excludes: postcatheterisation urethral stricture (N99.1)

✪T83.85 Erosion of genitourinary mesh and other implant materials
Erosion of implanted genitourinary mesh and other prosthetic materials

✪T83.89 Other complications of internal genitourinary devices, implants and grafts
Fibrosis due to genitourinary internal devices, implants and grafts

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify condition.

T83.9 Unspecified complication of internal genitourinary device, implant and graft

Note: Assign this code only when specific details regarding the complication and intervention cannot be obtained.

T84 **Complications of internal orthopaedic devices, implants and grafts**

▼1309

Excludes: specified complications classified elsewhere, such as:
- acute reaction to foreign substance accidentally left during a procedure (T81.6)
- disruption of operation wound (wound dehiscence) (T81.3)
- failure and rejection of transplanted organs and tissues (T86.-)
- foreign body accidentally left in operation wound or body cavity (T81.5)
- fracture of bone following insertion of orthopaedic implant, joint prosthesis or bone plate (M96.61)
- postoperative wound infection (superficial) NEC (T81.4)
- postprocedural osteolysis (M96.62)

T84.0 Mechanical complication of internal prosthetic joint

Includes: breakdown (mechanical)
displacement (migration)
leakage
loosening
malposition
mechanical obstruction
perforation (other than accidental puncture or laceration during a procedure)
protrusion

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify condition resulting from mechanical complication.

T84.1 Mechanical complication of internal fixation device of bones of limb
Complications listed in *Includes* note at T84.0 due to internal fixation device of bones of limb.

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify condition resulting from mechanical complication.

T84.2 Mechanical complication of internal fixation device of other bones
Complications listed in *Includes* note at T84.0 due to internal fixation device of other bones.

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify condition resulting from mechanical complication.

T84.3 Mechanical complication of other internal bone devices, implants and grafts
Complications listed in *Includes* note at T84.0 due to:
• bone graft
• electronic bone stimulator
• internal components (pins) of external fixator device.

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify condition resulting from mechanical complication.

T84.4 Mechanical complication of other internal orthopaedic devices, implants and grafts
Complications listed in *Includes* note at T84.0 due to muscle and tendon graft.

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify condition resulting from mechanical complication.

T84.5 Infection and inflammatory reaction due to internal joint prosthesis
▼0110

Use additional code (Chapter 1) to identify sepsis — see Alphabetic Index: Sepsis/by type.

Use additional code to identify specific type of infection.

T84.6 Infection and inflammatory reaction due to internal fixation device [any site]
▼0110

Use additional code (Chapter 1) to identify sepsis — see Alphabetic Index: Sepsis/by type.

Use additional code to identify specific type of infection.

T84.7 Infection and inflammatory reaction due to other internal orthopaedic devices, implants and grafts
▼0110

Infection due to internal components (pins) of external fixator device

Use additional code (Chapter 1) to identify sepsis — see Alphabetic Index: Sepsis/by type.

Use additional code to identify specific type of infection.

T84.8 Other complications of internal orthopaedic devices, implants and grafts

Includes: internal components (pins) of external fixator device

✪T84.81 Haemorrhage and haematoma due to insertion of internal orthopaedic devices, implants and grafts

✪T84.82 Embolism and thrombosis due to insertion of internal orthopaedic devices, implants and grafts

Use additional code (I26.-) to identify pulmonary embolism.

Use additional code (I80.-) to identify deep venous thrombosis.

✪T84.83 Pain due to insertion of internal orthopaedic devices, implants and grafts

✪T84.84 Stenosis due to insertion of internal orthopaedic devices, implants and grafts

✪T84.85 Metallosis due to insertion of internal orthopaedic devices, implants and grafts

✪T84.89 Other complications of internal orthopaedic devices, implants and grafts
Fibrosis due to internal orthopaedic prosthetic devices, implants and grafts

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify condition.

T84.9 Unspecified complication of internal orthopaedic device, implant and graft

Note: Assign this code only when specific details regarding the complication and intervention cannot be obtained.

T85 Complications of other internal devices, implants and grafts

Excludes: specified complications classified elsewhere, such as:
- acute reaction to foreign substance accidentally left during a procedure (T81.6)
- disruption of operation wound (wound dehiscence) (T81.3)
- failure and rejection of transplanted organs and tissues (T86.-)
- foreign body accidentally left in operation wound or body cavity (T81.5)
- postoperative wound infection (superficial) NEC (T81.4)

T85.0 Mechanical complication of ventricular intracranial (communicating) shunt

Includes: breakdown (mechanical)
displacement (migration)
leakage
loosening
malposition
mechanical obstruction
perforation (other than accidental puncture or laceration during a procedure)
protrusion

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify condition resulting from mechanical complication.

T85.1 Mechanical complication of implanted electronic stimulator of nervous system

Complications listed in *Includes* note at T85.0 due to electronic neurostimulator (electrode) of:
- brain
- peripheral nerve
- spinal cord.

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify condition resulting from mechanical complication.

T85.2 Mechanical complication of intraocular lens

Complications listed in *Includes* note at T85.0 due to intraocular lens.

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify condition resulting from mechanical complication.

T85.3 Mechanical complication of other internal ocular devices, implants and grafts

Complications listed in *Includes* note at T85.0 due to:
- corneal graft
- prosthetic orbit of eye.

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify condition resulting from mechanical complication.

T85.4 Mechanical complication of breast implants

Complications listed in *Includes* note at T85.0 due to breast prostheses and implants.

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify condition resulting from mechanical complication.

T85.5 Mechanical complication of internal gastrointestinal devices, implants and grafts

Complications listed in *Includes* note at T85.0 due to:
- bile duct prosthesis
- gastric band
- oesophageal antireflux device.

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify condition resulting from mechanical complication.

Excludes: erosion of mesh due to displacement, perforation or protrusion (T85.82)
leaking gastrostomy tube (stoma) (K91.43)

T85.6 Mechanical complication of internal devices, implants and grafts, not elsewhere classified

Complications listed in *Includes* note at T85.0 due to internal devices, implants and grafts NEC.

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify condition resulting from mechanical complication.

✪T85.61 Mechanical complication of internal respiratory devices, implants and grafts

✪T85.62 Mechanical complication of internal auditory devices, implants and grafts

✪T85.63 Mechanical complication of intraperitoneal dialysis catheter

✪T85.64 Mechanical complication of epidural and subdural infusion catheter

✪T85.65 Mechanical complication of surgical material and sutures

✪T85.69 Mechanical complication of internal devices, implants and grafts, not elsewhere classified

T85.7 Infection and inflammatory reaction due to other internal devices, implants and grafts

▼0110

Use additional code (Chapter 1) to identify sepsis — see Alphabetic Index: Sepsis/by type.

Use additional code to identify specific type of infection.

✪T85.71 Infection and inflammatory reaction due to peritoneal dialysis catheter
Peritoneal dialysis-associated peritonitis

Use additional code (K65.29) to identify secondary peritonitis.

✪T85.72 Infection and inflammatory reaction due to internal nervous system devices, implants and grafts

✪T85.73 Infection and inflammatory reaction due to internal gastrointestinal devices, implants and grafts

✪T85.74 Infection and inflammatory reaction due to internal respiratory devices, implants and grafts

✪T85.75 Infection and inflammatory reaction due to internal breast devices, implants and grafts

✪T85.76 Infection and inflammatory reaction due to internal ocular devices, implants and grafts

✪T85.77 Infection and inflammatory reaction due to internal hearing devices, implants and grafts
Infection and inflammation of:
• auditory brainstem implant
• cochlear implant
• middle ear implant

✪T85.78 Infection and inflammatory reaction due to other internal devices, implants and grafts

T85.8 Other complications of internal devices, implants and grafts, not elsewhere classified

✪T85.81 Other complications of internal nervous system devices, implants and grafts

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify condition.

✪T85.82 Other complications of internal gastrointestinal devices, implants and grafts
Erosion of gastrointestinal mesh or other surgical prosthetic materials

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify condition.

Excludes: leaking gastrostomy tube (K91.43)

✪T85.83 Haemorrhage and haematoma due to insertion of other internal devices, implants and grafts

✪T85.84 Embolism and thrombosis due to insertion of other internal devices, implants and grafts

Use additional code (I26.-) to identify pulmonary embolism.

Use additional code (I80.-) to identify deep venous thrombosis.

✪T85.85 Pain due to insertion of other internal devices, implants and grafts

✪T85.86 Stenosis due to insertion of other internal devices, implants and grafts

✪T85.88 Other complications of internal device, implant and graft, not elsewhere classified
Capsular contracture of breast implant

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify condition.

T85.9 Unspecified complication of other internal device, implant and graft
Complication of internal prosthetic device, implant and graft NOS

Note: Assign this code only when specific details regarding the complication and intervention cannot be obtained.

T86 Failure and rejection of transplanted [grafted] organs and tissues

T86.0 Bone marrow transplant rejection
Graft-versus-host reaction or disease following bone marrow transplantation

Includes: stem cells from bone marrow

Excludes: transplant failure and rejection of stem cells from blood (T86.5)

T86.1 Kidney transplant failure and rejection
▼1438

T86.2 Heart transplant failure and rejection

Excludes: failure and rejection of heart-lung transplant (T86.3)
mechanical complication of artificial heart device (T82.55)

T86.3 Heart-lung transplant failure and rejection

T86.4 Liver transplant failure and rejection

✪T86.5 Stem cell transplant failure and rejection, not elsewhere classified
Graft-versus-host reaction or disease NOS

Includes: stem cells from blood (cord) (peripheral)

Excludes: transplant failure and rejection of stem cells from bone marrow (T86.0)

T86.8 Failure and rejection of other transplanted [grafted] organs and tissues

✪T86.81 Lung transplant failure and rejection

✪T86.82 Pancreas or pancreatic islet cell transplant failure and rejection

✪T86.83 Intestinal transplant [graft] failure and rejection

✪T86.84 Bone transplant [graft] failure and rejection

✪T86.85 Corneal transplant [graft] failure and rejection

Use additional code to identify any condition associated with corneal graft rejection or failure.

Use additional code (H18.2) to identify corneal oedema NOS.

Use additional code (Z96.1) to identify presence of intraocular lens.

✪T86.86 Skin graft and flap failure and rejection
Failure and rejection of transplanted skin (allograft) (autograft)

✪T86.88 Failure and rejection of other transplanted organs and tissues, not elsewhere classified

OTHER COMPLICATIONS OF SURGICAL AND MEDICAL CARE, NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIED (T87–T88)

T87 Complications peculiar to reattachment and amputation

T87.0 Complications of reattached (part of) upper extremity

T87.1 Complications of reattached (part of) lower extremity

T87.2 Complications of other reattached body part

T87.3 Neuroma of amputation stump

T87.4 Infection of amputation stump

Amputation stump:
• abscess:
  • stitch
  • wound
• wound sepsis

Excludes: infection (cellulitis) due to ill-fitting external prosthetic limb (T88.8)

T87.5 Necrosis of amputation stump

T87.6 Other and unspecified complications of amputation stump

✪T87.60 Complication of amputation stump, unspecified

✪T87.61 Haemorrhage and haematoma of amputation stump

✪T87.62 Disruption of amputation stump
Dehiscence of amputation stump
Rupture of amputation stump

✪T87.69 Other complications of amputation stump
Amputation stump:
• contracture (flexion) (of next proximal joint)
• oedema
• pain

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify condition.

Excludes: phantom limb syndrome/pain (G54.6–G54.7)

T88 Other complications of surgical and medical care, not elsewhere classified

Use additional code (U07.7-) to identify coronavirus disease 2019 [COVID-19] vaccine causing adverse effect in therapeutic use.

Excludes: accidental puncture or laceration during a procedure — see Alphabetic Index*: Complication(s)/accidental puncture or laceration during procedure*
adverse effect of drugs and medicaments NEC — see Alphabetic Index
complication of:
• infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection (T80.-)
• internal devices, implants and grafts (T82–T85)
• procedure NEC (T81.-)
• serum (T80.5–T80.6)
dermatitis due to drugs and medicaments except serum (L23.3, L24.4, L25.1, L27.0–L27.1)
poisoning and toxic effects of drugs and chemicals (T36–T65)

T88.0 Infection due to immunisation
▼0110

Use additional code (Chapter 1) to identify sepsis — see Alphabetic Index: Sepsis/by type.

Use additional code to identify specific type of infection.

T88.1 Other complications due to immunisation, not elsewhere classified
Complication NEC due to vaccination NOS
Eczema due to adverse effects of vaccine
Rash due to adverse effects of vaccine
Urticaria due to adverse effects of vaccine

Excludes: anaphylaxis and anaphylactic shock due to serum (T80.5)
other serum reactions (T80.6)
postimmunisation:
• arthropathy (M02.2-)
• encephalitis (G04.0)
vaccine induced thrombosis with thrombocytopenia syndrome [VITTS] (D69.5)

T88.2 Shock due to anaesthesia

Note: Classification of anaesthesia related complications may be one of the following:

• an adverse effect of the drug(s) administered, or
• due to other (physical) or unknown aspects of the intervention.

Excludes: complications of anaesthesia from overdose or wrong substance given (T36–T50)

T88.3 Malignant hyperthermia due to anaesthesia

Note: Classification of anaesthesia related complications may be one of the following:
• an adverse effect of the drug(s) administered, or
• due to other (physical) or unknown aspects of the intervention.

…

T88.5 Complications of anaesthesia, not elsewhere classified

Note: Anaesthesia related complications may be one of the following:
• an adverse effect of the drug(s) administered, or
• due to other (physical) or unknown aspects of the intervention.

✪T88.51 Hypothermia due to anaesthesia

✪T88.52 Headache due to anaesthesia
Headache due to spinal anaesthesia

Excludes: spinal [lumbar] puncture headache (G97.11)

✪T88.53 Failed anaesthesia
Awareness during anaesthesia

✪T88.54 Hypotension due to anaesthesia, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: hypotension due to a specified anaesthetic drug (I95.2)

✪T88.59 Complications of anaesthesia, not elsewhere classified

T88.6 Anaphylaxis and anaphylactic shock due to adverse effect of correct drug or medicament properly administered

▼2115

Anaphylaxis and anaphylactic shock due to vaccination

Use additional external cause code (Chapter 20) to identify cause.

Excludes: anaphylaxis and anaphylactic shock due to serum reaction (T80.5)

T88.7 Unspecified adverse effect of drug or medicament
Drug:
• allergic reaction NOS
• hypersensitivity NOS
• idiosyncratic reaction NOS
• reaction NOS

Note: Assign this code only when specific details regarding the adverse effect are unavailable.

Excludes: specified adverse effects of drugs and medicaments — see Alphabetic Index

T88.8 Other specified complications of surgical and medical care, not elsewhere classified

Use additional code (Chapter 1–18) to identify condition.

T88.9 Complication of surgical and medical care, unspecified

▼0049

Excludes: adverse effect NOS (T78.9)

…

CHAPTER 20

EXTERNAL CAUSES OF MORBIDITY AND MORTALITY (U50–U73, V00–Y98)

…

This chapter contains the following blocks:

U50–U73	**Activity**
U50–U72	While engaged in sports or leisure
U73	While engaged in other activity

…

Y40–Y84	Complications of surgical and medical care
Y40–Y59	Drugs, medicaments and biological substances causing adverse effects in therapeutic use
Y60–Y69	Unintentional events during surgical and medical care
Y70–Y82	Medical devices associated with unintentional events in diagnostic and therapeutic use
Y83–Y84	Surgical and other medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction, or of later complication, without mention of unintentional events at the time of the procedure

…

COMPLICATIONS OF SURGICAL AND MEDICAL CARE (Y40–Y84)

▼1904

Includes: complications of medical devices
correct drug properly administered in therapeutic or prophylactic dosage as the cause of any adverse effect
surgical and medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction, or of later complication, without mention of unintentional events at the time of the procedure
unintentional events during surgical and medical care

Excludes: accidental overdose of drug or wrong drug given or taken in error (X40–X44)

…

UNINTENTIONAL EVENTS DURING SURGICAL AND MEDICAL CARE

(Y60–Y69)

Excludes: breakdown or malfunctioning of medical device (during procedure) (after implantation) (ongoing use) (Y70–Y82)
medical devices associated with adverse incidents due to external causes classified elsewhere (V01–Y59, Y85–Y87, Y89)
surgical and medical procedures (including those associated with medical devices) as the cause of abnormal reaction, without mention of unintentional events at the time of the procedure (Y83–Y84)

…

Y65	**Other unintentional events during surgical and medical care**
Y65.0	Mismatched blood used in transfusion
Y65.1	Wrong fluid used in infusion
Y65.2	Failure in suture or ligature during surgical operation
Y65.3	Endotracheal tube wrongly placed during anaesthetic procedure
Y65.4	Failure to introduce or to remove other tube or instrument
Y65.5	Performance of inappropriate operation

Y65.8 **Other specified unintentional events during surgical and medical care**

✪Y65.81 During cardiopulmonary resuscitation

✪Y65.89 Other specified unintentional events during surgical and medical care

…

MEDICAL DEVICES ASSOCIATED WITH UNINTENTIONAL EVENTS IN DIAGNOSTIC AND THERAPEUTIC USE (Y70–Y82)

Includes: breakdown or malfunctioning of medical device (during procedure) (after implantation) (ongoing use)

Excludes: later complications following use of medical devices without mention of breakdown or malfunctioning of medical device (Y83–Y84)
medical devices associated with adverse incidents due to external causes classified elsewhere (V01–Y59, Y85–Y87, Y89)
unintentional events during surgical and medical care, classifiable to Y60–Y69

…

SURGICAL AND OTHER MEDICAL PROCEDURES AS THE CAUSE OF ABNORMAL REACTION, OR OF LATER COMPLICATION, WITHOUT MENTION OF UNINTENTIONAL EVENTS AT THE TIME OF THE PROCEDURE (Y83–Y84)

Excludes:
medical devices associated with:
- adverse incidents due to external causes classified elsewhere (V00–Y59, Y85–Y87, Y89)
- breakdown or malfunctioning (unintentional event) (Y70–Y82)

unintentional events during surgical and medical care classifiable to Y60–Y69

…

Y83 **Surgical operation and other surgical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction, or of later complication, without mention of unintentional events at the time of the procedure**

…

Y83.1 **Surgical operation with implant of internal device**

***Includes*:** catheter based minimally invasive therapeutic procedure with implant of internal device

✪Y83.11 Surgical operation with implant of cardiovascular internal device
Insertion of infusion port (Port-A-Cath)

✪Y83.12 Surgical operation with implant of otorhinolaryngological internal device
Implantation of cochlear prosthetic device
Maxillo-facial surgery with internal fixation

Note: *Otorhinolaryngological* — relating to medical specialty for ear, nose and throat and related parts of the head and neck.

✪Y83.13 Surgical operation with implant of gastrointestinal or genitourinary internal device
Implantation of brachytherapy applicator for prostate
Insertion of ureteric stent

Excludes: surgical operation with insertion of obstetric or gynaecological device (Y83.15)

✪Y83.14 Surgical operation with implant of neurological internal device
Insertion, revision, removal of ventricular shunt

✪Y83.15 Surgical operation with implant of obstetric or gynaecological internal device

✪Y83.16 Surgical operation with implant of ophthalmic internal device
Insertion, revision, removal of intraocular lens

✪Y83.17 Surgical operation with implant of orthopaedic internal device
Joint replacement
Vertebral column fusion with internal fixation

✪Y83.18 Surgical operation with implant of plastic surgery internal device
Insertion of breast implant [augmentation]

✪Y83.19 Surgical operation with implant of internal device, not elsewhere classified

Y83.2 Surgical operation with anastomosis, bypass or graft

***Includes*:** artificial or natural tissues
catheter based interventional procedure
microvascular tissue grafts
tissue transplant NEC

Excludes: surgical operation with transplant of organ (Y83.0-)

✪Y83.21 Surgical operation with cardiovascular anastomosis, bypass or graft
Repair of aorta with anastomosis

✪Y83.22 Surgical operation with otorhinolaryngological anastomosis, bypass or graft

Note: *Otorhinolaryngological* — relating to medical specialty for ear, nose and throat and related parts of the head and neck.

✪Y83.23 Surgical operation with gastrointestinal anastomosis, bypass or graft

✪Y83.24 Surgical operation with genitourinary anastomosis, bypass or graft

✪Y83.25 Surgical operation with neurological anastomosis, bypass or graft

✪Y83.26 Surgical operation with gynaecological anastomosis, bypass or graft

✪Y83.27 Surgical operation with ophthalmic anastomosis, bypass or graft

✪Y83.28 Surgical operation with orthopaedic anastomosis, bypass or graft
Repair of muscle with graft
Vertebral column fusion without internal fixation

✪Y83.29 Surgical operation with anastomosis, bypass or graft, not elsewhere classified
Mammoplasty with flap
Respiratory anastomosis, bypass and graft

…

Y83.3 Surgical operation with formation of external stoma

***Includes*:** with anastomosis, bypass or graft

✪Y83.31 Tracheostomy

✪Y83.32 Gastrostomy

✪Y83.33 Enterostomy
Ileostomy
Jejunostomy

…

Y83.4 Other reconstructive surgery

***Includes*:** reconstructive surgery without graft or flap
tissue remodelling

Excludes: complication of procedure using:
- anastomosis, bypass or graft (Y83.2-)
- device (Y83.1-)

Y83.5 Amputation of limb(s)

✪Y83.7 Other surgical operations on body systems

Includes: open:
• biopsy
• tissue sampling or repair
surgical evacuation of fluid collection

✪Y83.71 Surgical operation on nervous system

✪Y83.72 Surgical operation on endocrine system

✪Y83.73 Surgical operation on respiratory system

✪Y83.74 Surgical operation on cardiovascular system

✪Y83.75 Surgical operation on digestive system

✪Y83.76 Surgical operation on urinary system

✪Y83.77 Surgical operation on male genital system

✪Y83.78 Surgical operation on musculoskeletal system

Y83.8 Other surgical procedures, not elsewhere classified

Includes: open:
• biopsy
• tissue sampling or repair
surgical evacuation of fluid collection

Excludes: amputation of limb(s) (Y83.5)

✪Y83.81 Surgical procedure on eye and adnexa

✪Y83.82 Surgical procedure on ear and mastoid process

✪Y83.83 Surgical procedure on nose, mouth and pharynx

✪Y83.84 Surgical procedure, dental

✪Y83.85 Surgical procedure on blood and blood-forming organs

✪Y83.86 Surgical procedure, gynaecological

✪Y83.87 Surgical procedure, obstetric

✪Y83.88 Surgical procedure on breast

✪Y83.89 Other surgical procedure
Skin or integument procedure

Y83.9 Surgical procedure, unspecified

Y84 Other medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction, or of later complication, without mention of unintentional events at the time of the procedure

***Includes*:** biopsy (closed)
diagnostic [investigative] procedures
injection
nonsurgical procedures
tissue sampling (closed)

Excludes: complications of procedures with:
• anastomosis, bypass or graft (Y83.2-)
• implant of internal device (Y83.1-)
• surgical component NOS (Y83.-)

Y84.0 **Medical procedures on cardiovascular system**

✪Y84.01 Cardiac catheterisation and coronary angiography

✪Y84.09 Medical procedure on cardiovascular system, not elsewhere classified
Catheter based cardiac and vascular intervention without implant of device

Y84.1 Kidney dialysis

Y84.2 Radiological procedure and radiotherapy

Y84.3 **Medical procedures on nervous system**

✪Y84.31 Shock therapy

✪Y84.39 Medical procedure on nervous system, not elsewhere classified

Y84.4 Aspiration and drainage of body cavity or fluid collection
Drainage of fluid collection (catheter)
Joint aspiration
Paracentesis
Thoracentesis

Excludes: **s**urgical evacuation of fluid collection (Y83.8-)

Y84.5 **Medical procedures on digestive system**

✪Y84.51 Insertion of gastric and duodenal sound

✪Y84.59 Medical procedure on digestive system, not elsewhere classified

Y84.6 **Medical procedures on genitourinary system**

✪Y84.61 Urinary catheterisation

✪Y84.69 Medical procedure on genitourinary system, not elsewhere classified

Y84.7 **Medical procedures on blood and blood-forming organs**

✪Y84.71 Blood specimen sampling [collection]

***Includes*:** sampling [collection]:
- arterial
- fingerstick
- venepuncture

✪Y84.79 Medical procedure on blood and blood-forming organs, not elsewhere classified

Y84.8 **Other medical procedures, not elsewhere classified**

✪Y84.81 Medical procedure on endocrine system, not elsewhere classified

✪Y84.82 Medical procedure on eye and adnexa, not elsewhere classified

✪Y84.83 Medical procedure on ear and mastoid process, not elsewhere classified

✪Y84.84 Medical procedure on nose, mouth [dental] and pharynx, not elsewhere classified

✪Y84.85 Medical procedure for respiratory system, not elsewhere classified

✪Y84.86 Medical procedure on breast and gynaecological system, not elsewhere classified

✪Y84.87 Medical procedure for obstetrics, not elsewhere classified

✪Y84.88 Medical procedure on musculoskeletal system, not elsewhere classified

✪Y84.89 Other medical procedure

…

Z96 **Presence of other functional implants**

▼0050

Excludes: complications of internal devices, implants and grafts (T82–T85)
fitting and adjustment of prosthetic and other devices (Z44–Z46)

…

Z97 **Presence of other devices**

▼0050

Excludes: complications of internal devices, implants and grafts (T82–T85)
fitting and adjustment of prosthetic and other devices (Z44–Z46)
presence of cerebrospinal fluid drainage device (Z98.2)

…

Z98 **Other postprocedural states**

▼0050

Excludes: complication of surgical and medical care — see Alphabetic Index
follow-up medical care and convalescence (Z42–Z51, Z54.-)

Z98.0 Intestinal bypass and anastomosis status

…

Z98.8 Other specified postprocedural states

ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index

SECTION I

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES AND NATURE OF INJURY

A

…
Abscess (embolic) (infective) (metastatic) (multiple) (pyogenic) (septic) L02.9
…
- postprocedural NEC *(see also Complication(s)/infection)* T81.4
…

Absence, absent (complete or partial) (organ or part)
…
- endocrine gland (congenital) NEC Q89.29
- - acquired NEC *(see also Complication(s)/by site and type)* T81.89
…
Adhesions, adhesive (postinfective)
…
- peritoneum, peritoneal (male) K66.0
…
- - female pelvic (postpartal) (to uterus) N73.6
- - - affecting
- - - - labour or delivery O65.5
- - - - pregnancy O34.8
- peritubal *(see also Adhesions/peritoneum/female pelvic)* N73.6
…
- postprocedural — *see Complication(s)/postprocedural/adhesions*

- preputial, prepuce
…
Air
…
- embolism (any site) (artery) (cerebral) (traumatic) T79.0
- - due to implanted device — *see Complication(s)/embolism/device, implant or graft*

…

Anoxia R09.0
- altitude T70.2
- cerebral G93.1
- - during or resulting from a procedure NEC *(see also Complication(s)/by site and type)* T81.85
…
Atrophy, atrophic
…
- uterus, uterine (acquired) (senile) N85.8
- - cervix N88.8
- - due to radiation (adverse effect) (intended effect) N85.8

- vagina (senile) N95.2

B

…
Breakdown
- device, implant or graft — *see Complication(s)/mechanical, of device, implant or graft*
- family Z63.8
…

C

…
Caesarean section (single delivery) (with hysterectomy) O82
- multiple — *see Delivery/multiple*
- wound
- - complication (puerperal) NEC O90.8
- - dehiscence O90.0
- - - due to obstetric trauma
- - - - before onset of labour (in pregnancy) O71.0-
- - - - during labour O71.1-
- - disruption — *see Caesarean section/wound/dehiscence*
- - haematoma O90.2
- - infection O86.0
…
Calculus, calculi, calculous (impacted) (recurrent)
…
- renal — *see Calculus/kidney*
- retained, postcholecystectomy K91.7
- salivary (duct) (gland) K11.5
…
Cellulitis (diffuse) (with lymphangitis)
…
- finger (intrathecal) (periosteal) (subcutaneous) (subcuticular) L03.01
- foot, except toe(s) L03.14
…
Cholelithiasis (cystic duct) (gallbladder) (impacted) (multiple) K80.2-
…
- hepatic duct K80.5-
- retained, postcholecystectomy K91.7
- specified NEC K80.8-

…

Complication(s) (due to surgical or medical care) (from) (of)

Note: The list of terms below relate to complications of surgical or medical care (intervention complications). For complications of disease or health condition, assign a code for the condition — see *condition*, or *Obstetric/complication* or lead terms *Disease* or *Disorder*.

- abortion — *see Abortion/complicated*
- access site for percutaneous cardiovascular procedure, haemorrhage or haematoma I97.84
- accidental puncture or laceration during procedure NEC T81.2
…
- - digestive system organ or structure NEC K91.69
…
- - - stomach K91.62
- - dura (dural tear) (durotomy) G97.31
- - ear and mastoid process H95.2
…

- - eye and adnexa NEC H59.19
- - - conjunctiva H59.12
- - - cornea H59.11
- - - lens capsule (dropped nucleus) H59.13
- - - macula H59.16
- - - retina H59.14
- - - vitreous H59.15
…
- - nervous system organ or structure NEC G97.39
- - - cranial nerve G97.35
- - - dura (durotomy) G97.31
- - - nerve root and plexus G97.33
- - - peripheral nerve (phrenic) G97.34
- - - spinal cord G97.32
…
- acute reaction to foreign substance accidentally left during a procedure T81.6
- adrenocortical(-medullary) hypofunction E89.6
- amputation stump (late) (surgical) NEC T87.60
…
- anaesthesia NEC T88.59
- - awareness (during) T88.53
- - failed T88.53
- - headache T88.52
- - hyperthermia, malignant T88.3
- - hypotension NEC T88.54
- - - specified drug I95.2
- - hypothermia NEC T88.51
- - inhalation stomach contents due to anaesthesia or other sedation T88.59
- - - Mendelson's (syndrome) J95.4
- - intubation (endotracheal)
- - - difficult T88.42
- - - failed T88.41
- - malignant hyperthermia T88.3
- - Mendelson's (syndrome) J95.4
- - shock T88.2
- anastomosis (and bypass) NEC (*see also Complication(s)/by type)* T85.9
- - digestive tract NEC T81.87
- - - haemorrhage (bleeding) K91.81
- - - involving urinary tract — *see Complication(s)/anastomosis/urinary tract*
- - - leak K91.83
- - - stricture (stenosis) K91.82
- - genitourinary (involving intestinal tract) NEC T81.88
- - - haemorrhage (bleeding) N99.81
- - - leak N99.83
- - - stricture (stenosis) N99.82
- - intestinal (internal) — *see Complication(s)/anastomosis/digestive tract*
- - urinary tract (involving intestinal tract) NEC T81.88
- - - haemorrhage (bleeding) N99.81
…
- arteriovenous fistula or shunt, surgically created (for dialysis) T82.89
- - aneurysm T82.86
- - embolism T82.82
- - fibrosis T82.89
- - haemorrhage T82.81
- - infection or inflammation T82.76
- - mechanical T82.53
- - pain T82.83
- - specified NEC T82.89
- - stricture (stenosis) T82.84
- - thrombosis T82.82
- arthroplasty — *see Complication(s)/orthopaedic/device, implant or graft/joint*
- artificial
…
- bladder device (auxiliary) T83.9
- - infection or inflammation T83.5
- - mechanical T83.1
- - specified NEC T83.89
- bleb, inflamed (infected) H59.82
- blebitis H59.82
- bone
- - graft — *see Complication(s)/orthopaedic/device, implant or graft/bone graft*

- - growth stimulator (electrode) — *see Complication(s)/electronic stimulator device/bone*
- brain neurostimulator (electrode) — *see Complication(s)/nervous system/device, implant or graft/neurostimulator*
- breakdown, mechanical — *see Complication(s)/mechanical, of device, implant or graft*
- breast implant (prosthetic) T85.9
…
- caesarean section wound (puerperal) — *see Caesarean section/wound/complication-* cardiac — *see also Complication(s)/by site and type*
- - defibrillator, automatic implantable — *see Complication(s)/cardiac/device, implant and graft/defibrillator, automatic implantable*
- - device, implant or graft T82.9
- - - aneurysm T82.86
…
- - - vena cava device (filter) (sieve) (umbrella) T82.9
- - - - infection or inflammation T82.79
- - - - mechanical T82.56
- - - - specified NEC T82.89
- - due to intervention NEC *(see also Complication(s)/by site and type) T81.7*
- - erosion of pacemaker or defibrillator pocket site T82.89
- - pacemaker syndrome I97.82
- carotid artery (bypass) graft — *see Complication(s)/graft/arterial*
- catheter (device) NEC T85.9
- - dialysis — *see Complication(s)/dialysis/catheter*
- - spinal — *see Complication(s)/spinal/catheter*
- - urethral, indwelling — *see Complication(s)/urethral catheter*
- - urinary (indwelling) — *see Complication(s)/urethral catheter*
- - vascular infusion — *see Complication(s)/vascular/device, implant or graft/catheter*
- cerebrospinal fluid leak G97.0
- - accidental puncture or laceration of dura (dural tear) (durotomy) G97.31
- chin implant (prosthetic) T85.9
- - infection or inflammation T85.78
- - mechanical T85.69
- - specified NEC T85.88
- cholecystostomy (stoma) (tube) NEC K91.49
- - haemorrhage (bleeding) K91.41
- - infection K91.42
- - leak (exit site) NEC K91.43
- - obstruction (mechanical) K91.49
- - stenosis K91.49
- chorioretinal scars H59.84
- circulatory, due to intervention NEC *(see also Complication(s)/by site and type)* T81.7

- colostomy (stoma) NEC K91.49
…
- cord (umbilical) — *see Cord/umbilical*
…
- counterpulsation device (balloon),intra-aortic — *see Complication(s)/vascular/device, implant and graft/counterpulsation device (balloon)*
- cystoid macula oedema H59.81
- cystostomy (catheter) (stoma) (tube) NEC N99.59
…
- defibrillator, automatic implantable cardiac — *see Complication(s)/cardiac/device, implant and graft/defibrillator, automatic implantable*
- dehiscence (operation wound) NEC T81.3
- dialysis (kidney) (*see also Complication(s)/arteriovenous fistula or shunt, surgically created)* T80.9
- - catheter (vascular) T82.9
- - - infection or inflammation T82.77
- - - mechanical T82.4
- - - peritoneal, intraperitoneal T85.9
- - - - with peritonitis (acute) T85.71
- - - - infection or inflammation T85.71
- - - - mechanical T85.63
- - - - specified NEC T85.88
- - dysequilibrium syndrome T81.85
- - haemodialysis-associated steal syndrome I97.81
- - specified NEC T80.8
- digestive — *see also Complication(s)/by site and type*
- - bile leak NEC K91.84
- - - due to accidental puncture and laceration K91.64
- - - - with calculi (stones) spilling from the biliary tract K91.64
- - calculi (gallstones), retained K91.7
- - device, implant or graft (gastric band) (oesophageal antireflux device) NEC T85.82

…
- - due to
- - - accidental puncture and laceration K91.64
- - - intervention NEC T81.87
- - retained cholelithiasis (postcholecystectomy) K91.7
- displaced, displacement of device, implant or graft — *see Complication(s)/mechanical, of device, implant or graft*
- ear — *see also Complication(s)/by site and type*
- - device, implant or graft (auditory brainstem implant) (cochlear) (middle ear) NEC T85.88
…
- - postprocedural NEC *(see also Complication(s)/by site and type) T81.89*
- - - following mastoidectomy NEC H95.19
- - - - granulation H95.12
- - - - inflammation (chronic) H95.11
- - - - mucosal cyst H95.13

- electroconvulsive (electroshock) therapy T81.9
- - specified NEC T81.89
- electronic stimulator device (electrode(s)) (pulse generator)
…
- - nervous system (brain) (peripheral nerve) (spinal cord) T85.9
- - - infection or inflammation T85.72
- - - mechanical T85.1
- - - specified NEC T85.81

- elephantiasis I97.2
- embolism NEC T81.7
- - air, post intervention NEC T81.7
- - - infusion, transfusion or therapeutic injection T80.0
- - device, implant or graft NEC *(see also Complication(s)/by site and type)* T85.84
- - - arterial graft (bypass) (coronary) NEC T82.82
- - - arteriovenous fistula or shunt, surgically created T82.82
- - - breast T85.84
- - - cardiac (valve) T82.82
- - - catheter NEC T85.84
- - - - dialysis (kidney) T82.82
- - - - - intraperitoneal T85.84
- - - - spinal (epidural) (subdural) T85.84
- - - - urinary (indwelling) T83.82
- - - - vascular infusion (central) (peripheral) T82.82
- - - electronic (electrode(s)) (pulse generator) (stimulator)
- - - - bone T84.82
- - - - cardiac T82.82
- - - - nervous system (brain) (peripheral nerve) (spinal) T85.84
- - - - urinary T83.82
- - - fixation, internal (bone) NEC T84.82
- - - gastrointestinal (bile duct) (oesophagus) T85.84
- - - genital NEC T83.82
- - - heart (valve) T82.82
- - - joint prosthesis T84.82
- - - ocular (corneal) (orbital) T85.84
- - - orthopaedic (bone) NEC T84.82
- - - urinary NEC T83.82
- - - vascular NEC T82.82
- - - ventricular intracranial shunt T85.84
- - vascular NEC T81.7
- endocrine NEC *(see also Complication(s)/by site and type*) T81.89

- endoleaks from endovascular repair (EVAR) (mechanical) *T82.3*
- endophthalmitis H59.83
- enterostomy (stoma) NEC K91.49
- - haemorrhage (bleeding) K91.41
- - infection K91.42
- - leak K91.43
- - obstruction (mechanical) K91.49
- - stenosis K91.49
- erosion (of)
- - pacemaker or defibrillator pocket site T82.89
- - surgical prosthetic materials (implanted) (mesh) NEC T85.88

- - - breast T85.88
- - - digestive T85.82
- - - genitourinary T83.85
- external orthopaedic device or appliance T88.8
- - internal traction pin — *see Complication(s)/orthopaedic/device, implant or graft*
- extracorporeal circulation NEC T80.9
- eye — *see also Complication(s)/by site and type*
- - device, implant or graft T85.9
- - - embolism T85.84
- - - haemorrhage (bleeding) T85.83
- - - infection or inflammation T85.76
- - - mechanical (prolapsed)T85.3
- - - - intraocular lens (displacement) T85.2
- - - occlusion T85.84
- - - pain T85.85
- - - specified NEC T85.88
- - - stricture (stenosis) T85.86
- - - thrombosis T85.84
- - postprocedural NEC T81.89
- - - blebitis H59.82
- - - chorioretinal scars H59.84
- - - dropped lens (nucleus) H59.13
- - - endophthalmitis H59.83
- - - hyphaema H59.85
- - - macula oedema (cystoid) H59.81
- female genital (tract) — *see also Complication(s)/by site and type*
- - device, implant or graft T83.9
- - - causing menorrhagia T83.81
- - - erosion (mesh) (surgical materials) T83.85
- - - infection or inflammation T83.62
- - - mechanical T83.42
- - - - intrauterine contraceptive device T83.3
- - - specified NEC T83.89
- - intervention NEC T81.88
- femoral artery (bypass) graft — *see Complication(s)/graft/arterial*
- fibrosis, fibrotic
- - device, implant or graft NEC *(see also Complication(s)/by site and type/specified)* T85.88
- - - arterial graft NEC T82.89
- - - - coronary artery (bypass) T82.89
- - - arteriovenous fistula or shunt, surgically created T82.89
- - - breast (implant) T85.88
- - - catheter NEC T85.88
- - - - dialysis (kidney) T82.89
- - - - - intraperitoneal T85.88
- - - - spinal (epidural) (subdural) T85.88
- - - - urinary (indwelling) T83.89
- - - - vascular infusion (central) (peripheral) T85.88
- - - electronic (electrode(s)) (pulse generator) (stimulator)
- - - - bone T84.89
- - - - cardiac T82.89
- - - - nervous system (brain) (peripheral nerve) (spinal) T85.81
- - - - urinary T83.89
- - - fixation, internal (bone) NEC T84.89
- - - gastrointestinal (bile duct) (oesophagus) T85.82
- - - genital NEC T83.89
- - - heart NEC T82.89
- - - joint prosthesis T84.89
- - - ocular (corneal graft) (orbital implant) NEC T85.88
- - - orthopaedic NEC T84.89
- - - urinary NEC T83.89
- - - vascular NEC T82.89
- - - ventricular intracranial shunt T85.81
- fistula (persistent) T81.82
- - arteriovenous surgically created (for dialysis) NEC
  (*see also Complication(s)/arteriovenous fistula or shunt, surgically created*) T82.89
- - tracheostomy (tracheo-oesophageal) J95.04
- fixation device, internal (orthopaedic) (traction pin) T84.9
- - infection or inflammation T84.6
- - mechanical T84.2
- - - bones of limb T84.1
- - specified NEC T84.89

- flap, skin — *see Complication(s)/graft/skin*
- foreign- - body, accidentally left in body cavity or operation wound T81.5
- - substance, accidentally left during a procedure, acute reaction T81.6
- fracture, bone, post insertion of orthopaedic implant, joint prosthesis or bone plate M96.61
- fusion, pseudarthrosis M96.0
- gastric band NEC T85.82
- - erosion (mesh) (surgical materials) T85.82
- - infection or inflammation T85.73
- - mechanical T85.5
- gastrointestinal — *see Complication(s)/digestive*
- gastrostomy (stoma) (tube) NEC K91.49
- - haemorrhage (bleeding) K91.41
- - infection K91.42
- - leak (exit site) NEC K91.43
- - obstruction (mechanical) K91.49
- - stenosis K91.49
- genital (tract)
- - female — *see Complication(s)/female genital*
- - male — *see Complication(s)/male genital*
- genitourinary NEC *(see also Complication(s)/by site and type)* T81.88
- - device, implant or graft T83.9
- - - embolism T83.82
- - - erosion (mesh) (surgical materials) T83.85
- - - female genital tract — *see Complication(s)/female genital/device, implant or graft*
- - - haemorrhage (bleeding) T83.81
- - - male genital tract — *see Complication(s)/male genital/device, implant or graft*
- - - occlusion T83.82
- - - pain T83.83
- - - specified NEC T83.89
- - - stricture (stenosis) T83.84
- - - thrombosis T83.82
- - - urinary T83.9
- - - - infection or inflammation (electronic stimulator device) (sphincter implant) (stent) T83.5
- - - - mechanical (electronic stimulator device) (sphincter implant) (stent) T83.1
- - - - - graft T83.2
- - - - - indwelling catheter T83.0
- - - - specified NEC T83.89
- - female — *see Complication(s)/female genital*
- - male — *see Complication(s)/male genital*
- graft (bypass) (patch) *(see also Complication(s)/by site and type)* T85.9
- - arterial T82.9
…
- - organ (partial) (total) — *see Complication(s)/organ or tissue transplant*
- - skin T85.9
…
- haemodialysis — *see Complication(s)/dialysis*
- haemorrhage or haematoma NEC T81.0
- - access site for percutaneous cardiovascular procedure I97.84
- - amputation stump T87.61
- - anastomosis site NEC T81.0
- - - digestive tract K91.81
- - - genitourinary tract N99.81
- - cardiovascular access site, percutaneous procedure I97.84
- - device, implant or graft NEC *(see also Complication(s)/by site and type)* T85.83
- - - arterial graft NEC T82.81
- - - breast T85.83
- - - catheter NEC T85.83
- - - - dialysis (kidney) T82.81
- - - - - intraperitoneal T85.83
- - - - spinal (epidural) (subdural) T85.83
- - - - urinary (indwelling) T83.81
- - - - vascular infusion (central) (peripheral) T82.81
- - - electronic (electrode(s)) (pulse generator) (stimulator)
- - - - bone T84.81
- - - - cardiac T82.81
- - - - nervous system (brain) (peripheral nerve) (spinal) T85.83
- - - - urinary T83.81
- - - fixation, internal (orthopaedic) NEC T84.81
- - - gastrointestinal (bile duct) (oesophagus) T85.83
- - - genital NEC T83.81
- - - heart (prosthesis) (valve) NEC T82.81

- - - joint prosthesis T84.81
- - - ocular (corneal graft) (orbital implant) NEC T85.83
- - - orthopaedic NEC T84.81
- - - urinary NEC T83.81
- - - vascular NEC T82.81
- - - ventricular intracranial shunt T85.83
- - post tonsillectomy T81.0
- - surgical (operative) wound T81.0
- - tracheostomy J95.01
- - urinary tract stoma N99.51
- haemothorax J95.85
- headache due to
- - anaesthesia T88.52
- - lumbar puncture (postspinal) (reaction) G97.11
- heart — *see also Complication(s)/by type*
- - and lung(s) transplant NEC (*see also Complication(s)/organ or tissue transplant/by type)* T81.89
- - - failure or rejection T86.3
- - due to intervention NEC T81.7

- - transplant — *see Complication(s)/organ or tissue transplant/by type*
- hypotension T81.7
- - due to anaesthesia NEC T88.54
- - intracranial, following ventricular shunting or postventriculostomy G97.2
- hypothermia due to anaesthesia T88.51
- ileostomy (stoma) NEC K91.49
- - haemorrhage (bleeding) K91.41
- - infection K91.42
- - leak K91.43
- - obstruction (mechanical) K91.49
- - stenosis K91.49
- immunisation (procedure) — *see Complication(s)/vaccination*
- implant NEC — *see Complication(s)/by site and type*
- infection (surgical wound) NEC T81.4
- - amputation stump T87.4
- - - due to ill-fitting external prosthetic limb T88.8
- - device, implant or graft NEC *(see also Complication(s)/by site and type)* T85.78
- - - arterial graft NEC T82.73
- - - - coronary (bypass) T82.72
- - - arteriovenous fistula or shunt, surgically created T82.76
- - - breast T85.75
- - - catheter NEC T85.78
- - - - dialysis (kidney) T82.77
- - - - - intraperitoneal T85.71
- - - - spinal (epidural) (infusion) (subdural) T85.72
- - - - urinary (indwelling) T83.5
- - - - vascular infusion (peripheral) (site) NEC T82.75
- - - - - central (infusion port) (PICC) (Port-A-Cath) T82.74
- - - central line (site) T82.74
- - - electronic (electrode(s)) (pulse generator) (stimulator)
- - - - bone T84.7
- - - - cardiac (defibrillator) (pacemaker) T82.71
- - - - nervous system (brain) (peripheral nerve) (spinal) T85.72
- - - - urinary T83.5
- - - gastrointestinal (bile duct) (gastric band) (oesophageal antireflux) (oesophagus) T85.73
- - - genital (tract)
- - - - female T83.62
- - - - male T83.61
- - - hearing (auditory brainstem implant) (cochlear implant) (middle ear implant) T85.77
- - - heart NEC *(see also Complication(s)/infection/device, implant or graft/vascular graft)* T82.79
- - - - valve T82.72
- - - - - prosthesis T82.6
- - - joint prosthesis T84.5
- - - ocular (corneal graft) (orbital implant) NEC T85.76
- - - orthopaedic, internal NEC T84.7
- - - - fixation device (components of external fixation device) T84.6
- - - peripheral line (site) T82.75
- - - respiratory T85.74
- - - sternal wires T85.78
- - - urinary NEC T83.5
- - - vascular graft NEC T82.73
- - - - coronary artery (bypass) T82.72

- - - ventricular intracranial shunt T85.72
- - digestive system stoma K91.42
- - immunisation (vaccination) T88.0
- - infusion, injection or transfusion NEC T80.2
- - tracheostomy J95.02
- - urinary tract
- - - due to device (indwelling catheter) T83.5
- - - stoma N99.52
- infusion, transfusion or therapeutic injection (procedure) NEC T80.9
- - blood — *see Complication(s)/transfusion*
- - catheter
- - - dialysis — *see Complication(s)/dialysis/catheter*
- - - spinal — *see Complication(s)/spinal/catheter*
- - - vascular — *see Complication(s)/vascular/device, implant or graft/catheter*
- - drug reaction NEC *(see also Reaction/drug)* T88.7
- - infection T80.2
- - pump — *see also Complication(s)/infusion, transfusion or therapeutic injection/catheter*
- - - insulin (subcutaneous cannula) T85.88
- - sepsis T80.2
- - vaccine (any) — *see Complication(s)/vaccination*
- - vascular NEC T80.1
- - - embolism (thrombolytic) NEC T80.1
- - - - air T80.0
- - - haemolysis T80.8
- - - incompatibility reaction (ABO) (blood group) T80.3
- - - - Rh (factor) T80.4
- - - infection NEC T80.2
- - - reaction NEC T80.8
- - - sepsis NEC T80.2
- - - serum (prophylactic) (reaction) (therapeutic) T80.6
- - - - anaphylaxis and anaphylactic shock T80.5
- - - shock T80.8
- - - specified T80.8
- - - thrombophlebitis T80.1
- inhalation therapy NEC T81.81
- injection (procedure) — *see Complication(s)/infusion, transfusion or therapeutic injection*
- inoculation (any) *(see also Complication(s)/vaccination)* T80.9
- insufficiency, anastomosis — *see Complication(s)/anastomosis/by type/leak*
- insulin pump (subcutaneous cannula) T85.88
- intervention (*see also Complication(s)/by site and type)* T81.9
- - specified NEC T81.89
- intraocular lens (prosthetic) T85.9
- - dropped NEC H59.13
- - - due to puncture or laceration
- - - - lens capsule H59.13
- - - - vitreous H59.15
- - - meaning displacement T85.2
- - infection or inflammation T85.76
- - mechanical T85.2
- - specified NEC T85.88
- intraoperative — *see Complication(s)/by type of intervention*
- intraperitoneal catheter (dialysis) (infusion) — *see Complication(s)/dialysis/catheter/peritoneal, intraperitoneal*
- intrauterine
- - device (contraceptive) NEC T83.9
- - - infection or inflammation T83.62
- - - mechanical T83.3
- - - specified NEC T83.89
- - procedure, affecting fetus or newborn — *see Disorder/fetus or newborn/due to intrauterine procedure*
- intubation (endotracheal) — *see also Complication(s)/by type*
- - difficult T88.42
- - failed T88.41
- jejunostomy (stoma) NEC K91.49
- - haemorrhage (bleeding) K91.41
- - infection K91.42
- - leak K91.43
- - obstruction (mechanical) K91.49
- - stenosis K91.49
- joint prosthesis, internal (any site) — *see Complication(s)/orthopaedic/device, implant and graft*
- keratopathy (bullous aphakic) H59.0
- kidney
- - dialysis — *see Complication(s)/dialysis*

- - transplant NEC — *see also Complication(s)/organ or tissue transplant/by type*
- - - failure or rejection (allograft)
- - - - acute T86.1
- - - - chronic (irreversible) — *see Disease/kidney/chronic*
- leak, leakage — *see also Complication(s)/postprocedural/leak, leakage, cerebrospinal fluid*
- - bile NEC K91.84
- - - due to accidental puncture and laceration K91.64
- - device, implant or graft (endoleaks) — *see Complication(s)/mechanical, of device, implant or graft*
- - digestive tract anastomosis K91.83
- - genitourinary tract anastomosis N99.83
- - urinary tract stoma N99.53
- lens (nucleus)
- - human crystalline (cataractous), dropped, due to fragments puncturing or lacerating vitreous H59.15
- - intraocular (prosthetic) — *see Complication(s)/intraocular lens*
- liver transplant — *see Complication(s)/organ or tissue transplant/by type*
- loose, loosening of device, implant or graft — *see Complication(s)/mechanical, of device, implant or graft*
- lumbar puncture (reaction) G97.19
- - accidental puncture or laceration of dura (dural tear) *G97.31*
- - cerebrospinal fluid leak G97.0
- - - accidental puncture or laceration of dura (dural tear) G97.31
- - headache G97.11
- lung transplant NEC (*see also Complication(s)/organ or tissue transplant/by type)* T81.89
- - and heart transplant — *see Complication(s)/heart/and lung(s) transplant*
- - failure or rejection T86.81
- lymphocele (post femoral cannulation) I97.83
- lymphoedema NEC I97.83
- - postmastectomy (syndrome) I97.2
- male genital (tract) — *see also Complication(s)/by site and type*
- - device, implant or graft NEC T83.9
- - - infection or inflammation T83.61
- - - mechanical T83.41
- - - specified NEC T83.89
- - due to intervention NEC T81.88
- malfunction of device, implant or graft — *see Complication(s)/mechanical, of device, implant or graft*
- malposition of device, implant or graft — *see Complication(s)/mechanical, of device, implant or graft*
- mastoid (process) *(see also Complication(s)/by site and type)* T81.89

- mastoidectomy cavity — *see Complication(s)/postmastoidectomy*
- mechanical, of device, implant or graft (internal) (prosthesis) (*see also Complication(s)/by site and type/mechanical)* T85.69
- - arterial graft NEC T82.3
- - - coronary (bypass) T82.2
- - arteriovenous fistula or shunt, surgically created T82.53
- - auditory prosthetic T85.62
- - breast T85.4
- - catheter NEC T85.69
- - - dialysis (kidney) T82.4
- - - - intraperitoneal T85.63
- - - spinal (epidural) (subdural) T85.64
- - - urinary (indwelling) T83.0
- - - vascular infusion (peripheral) T82.52
- - - - central vascular (infusion port) (PICC) (Port-A-Cath) T82.51
- - corneal T85.3
- - electronic (electrode(s)) (pulse generator) (stimulator)
- - - bone T84.3
- - - cardiac (defibrillator) (pacemaker) T82.1
- - - nervous system (brain) (peripheral nerve) (spinal) T85.1
- - - urinary T83.1
- - fixation, internal (bone) NEC T84.2
- - - bones of limb T84.1
- - gastrointestinal (bile duct) (gastric band) (oesophageal antireflux) (oesophagus) T85.5
- - genital (tract)
- - - female NEC T83.42
- - - - intrauterine (contraceptive) device T83.3
- - - male NEC T83.41
- - heart NEC T82.59
- - - valve (prosthesis) T82.0
- - - - graft T82.2
- - infection — *see Complication(s)/infection/device, implant or graft/by type*
- - intraocular lens T85.2
- - intrauterine (contraceptive) device T83.3
- - joint prosthesis T84.0

- - ocular (corneal graft) (orbital implant) (prosthesis) NEC T85.3
- - - intraocular lens T85.2
- - orthopaedic NEC T84.4
- - - bone graft T84.3
- - pacemaker, cardiac T82.1
- - respiratory T85.61
- - spinal catheter (epidural) (subdural) T85.64
- - urinary NEC T83.1
- - - catheter (indwelling) T83.0
- - - graft T83.2
- - vascular NEC T82.59
- - - graft or shunt NEC T82.3
- - - - coronary artery T82.2
- - ventricular intracranial shunt T85.0
- medical care T88.9
- - specified NEC T88.8
- Mendelson's syndrome (due to anaesthesia) J95.4
- metabolic *(see also Complication(s)/by site and type)* T81.89

- musculoskeletal — *see Complication(s)/orthopaedic*

- necrosis of amputation stump T87.5
- nephrostomy (catheter) (stoma) (tube) NEC N99.59
- - haemorrhage (bleeding) N99.51
- - infection N99.52
- - leak N99.53
- - obstruction (mechanical) N99.59
- - stenosis N99.59
- nervous system — *see also Complication(s)/by site and type*

- - device, implant or graft *(see also Complication(s)/by site and type)* T85.9
- - - embolism T85.84
…
- - - pain T85.85
- - - specified T85.81
- - - stricture (stenosis) T85.86
- - - thrombosis T85.84
- - - ventricular (communicating) shunt NEC T85.81
- - - - embolism T85.84
- - - - haemorrhage (bleeding) T85.83
- - - - infection or inflammation T85.72
- - - - intracranial hypotension G97.2
- - - - mechanical T85.0
- - - - occlusion T85.84
- - - - pain T85.85
- - - - stricture (stenosis) T85.86
- - - - thrombosis T85.84
- - due to intervention NEC T81.85

- neuroma of amputation stump T87.3
- nonabsorbable (permanent) sutures NEC T85.9
- - in bone repair NEC — *see Complication(s)/fixation device, internal*
- obstruction, mechanical — *see Complication(s)/mechanical, of device, implant or graft*
- oesophageal antireflux device T85.9
…
- organ or tissue transplant (graft) (partial) (total) NEC T81.89
- - disruption of operation wound T81.3
- - embolism T81.7
- - failure or rejection NEC T86.88
- - - bone T86.84
- - - - marrow T86.0
- - - corneal T86.85
…
- - - stem cell T86.5
- - - - from bone marrow T86.0
- - fistula (persistent) NEC T81.82
- - haemorrhage and haematoma T81.0
- - infection wound T81.4
- orthopaedic
- - device, implant or graft *(see also Complication(s)/by site and type)* T84.9
- - - bone graft NEC T84.89

- - - - failure and rejection T86.84
- - - - infection or inflammation T84.7
- - - - mechanical T84.3
- - - electronic bone stimulator NEC T84.89
- - - - infection or inflammation T84.7
- - - - mechanical T84.3
- - - embolism T84.82
- - - fracture, bone M96.61
- - - haemorrhage (bleeding) T84.81
- - - infection or inflammation NEC T84.7
- - - - internal fixation device T84.6
- - - - joint prosthesis T84.5
- - - joint NEC T84.89
- - - - fracture, bone M96.61
- - - - infection or inflammation T84.5
- - - - mechanical T84.0
- - - - metallosis T84.85
- - - mechanical NEC T84.4
- - - - internal fixation device (any bone, except limb) T84.2
- - - - - limb bone T84.1
- - - - joint prosthesis T84.0
- - - occlusion T84.82
- - - pain T84.83
- - - specified NEC T84.89
- - - stricture (stenosis) T84.84
- - - thrombosis T84.82
- - external device or appliance (components) T88.8
- - fracture, post insertion of implant, joint prosthesis, bone plate M96.61
- pacemaker, cardiac (electrode(s)) (pulse generator) — *see Complication(s)/cardiac/device, implant and graft/pacemaker*
- pain(s)
- - device, implant or graft NEC *(see also Complication(s)/by site/device, implant or graft/pain)* T85.85
- - - arterial graft NEC T82.83
- - - breast T85.85
- - - catheter NEC T85.85
- - - - dialysis (kidney) T82.83
- - - - - intraperitoneal T85.85
- - - - spinal infusion (epidural) (subdural) T85.85
- - - - urinary (indwelling) T83.83
- - - - vascular infusion (central) (peripheral) T82.83
- - - electronic (electrode(s)) (pulse generator) (stimulator)
- - - - bone T84.83
- - - - cardiac T82.83
- - - - nervous system (brain) (peripheral nerve) (spinal) T85.85
- - - - urinary T83.83
- - - fixation, internal (bone) NEC T84.83
- - - gastrointestinal (bile duct) (oesophagus) T85.85
- - - genital NEC T83.83
- - - heart NEC T82.83
- - - infusion NEC T85.85
- - - joint prosthesis T84.83
- - - ocular (corneal graft) (orbital implant) NEC T85.85
- - - orthopaedic NEC T84.83
- - - urinary NEC T83.83
- - - vascular NEC T82.83
- - - ventricular intracranial shunt T85.85
- - postprocedural NEC T81.83
- pancreas transplant — *see Complication(s)/organ or tissue transplant/by type*
- pancreatic islet cells transplant NEC T81.89
- penile prosthesis (implant) T83.9
- - infection or inflammation T83.61
- - mechanical T83.41
- - specified NEC T83.89
- perforation from
- - accidental puncture (unintentional event) — *see Complication(s)/accidental puncture or laceration during procedure/by site*
- - device, implant or graft (in situ) — *see Complication(s)/mechanical, of device, implant or graft/by site*
- perfusion NEC T80.9
- peripheral nerve device, implant or graft — *see Complication(s)/nervous system/device, implant or graft/neurostimulator*
- peritonitis with continuous ambulatory peritoneal dialysis (acute) (catheter) — *see Complication(s)/postprocedural/peritoneal dialysis-associated peritonitis*
- phlebitis (infective) (pyaemic) (septic)
- - due to

- - - infusion, therapeutic injection or transfusion T80.1
- - - intervention NEC T81.7
- - - intravenous catheter (IVC) (peripheral) T82.75
- - - - central vein (CVC) T82.74
- - - specified device (implanted) — *see Complication(s)/by site and type*
- - peripheral (IV) line site T82.75
- phototherapy T88.8

- pneumonia, ventilation associated — *see Complication(s)/postprocedural/ventilation-associated pneumonia*
- pneumonitis, aspiration, due to anaesthesia J95.4
- post femoral cannulation lymphocele I97.83
- postcardiotomy syndrome I97.0
- postcholecystectomy syndrome K91.5
- postcommissurotomy syndrome I97.0
- postembolisation syndrome T81.89
- postgastrectomy dumping syndrome K91.1
- posthysterectomy vaginal vault prolapse N99.3
- postlaminectomy syndrome NEC M96.1
- - kyphosis M96.3
- postmastoidectomy NEC H95.19
- - granulation H95.12
- - inflammation (chronic) H95.11
- - mucosal cyst H95.13
- - recurrent cholesteatoma H95.0
- postoperative — *see Complication(s)/postprocedural*
- postprocedural

Note: Subterms listed under *Complication(s)/postprocedural* are considered an obvious result of a specific or broader group of clinical interventions where the causal (cause and effect) relationship can be assumed.

Do not follow the subterm *postprocedural* where a different cause for the condition is documented in the health care record.

- - abscess (stitch) (wound) NEC T81.4
- - - amputation stump (late) (stitch) (surgical) (wound) T87.4
- - accidental puncture or laceration NEC *(see also Complication(s)/accidental puncture or laceration during procedure)* T81.2
- - adhesions (from) (of)
- - - foreign body accidently left in body cavity or operation wound T81.5
- - - peritoneal NEC K91.85
- - - - pelvic N99.4
- - - vagina N99.2
- - adrenocortical(-medullary) hypofunction E89.6
- - amputation stump (late) NEC T87.60
- - - breakdown T87.62
- - - contracture T87.69
- - - dehiscence T87.62
- - - disruption T87.62
- - - haemorrhage or haematoma T87.61
- - - infection or inflammation T87.4
- - - necrosis T87.5
- - - neuroma T87.3
- - - oedema T87.69
- - - pain T87.69
- - - specified T87.69
- - anoxic brain damage — *see Complication(s)/nervous system*
- - bile leak NEC K91.84
- - - due to accidental tear, perforation or rupture of gallbladder K91.64
- - - - with calculi (stones) spilling from the biliary tract K91.64
- - blebitis H59.82
- - breakdown (of wound) — *see Complication(s)/postprocedural/dehiscence*
- - burst stitches or sutures — *see Complication(s)/postprocedural/dehiscence*
- - calculi (gallstones), retained K91.7
- - capsular contracture of breast implant T85.88
- - cerebrospinal fluid leak G97.0
- - cholesteatoma, recurrent, postmastoidectomy H95.0
- - chorioretinal scars H59.84
- - chylothorax I97.83
- - clot retention post transurethral resection of prostate T81.88
- - collapse T81.1
- - contracture, amputation stump T87.69
- - cystoid macula oedema H59.81
- - dehiscence (of wound) NEC T81.3
- - - amputation stump (late) (surgical) T87.62

- - dialysis dysequilibrium syndrome T81.85
- - disruption of wound — *see Complication(s)/postprocedural/dehiscence*
- - dumping syndrome (postgastrectomy) (postgastric surgery) K91.1
- - elephantiasis or lymphoedema I97.2
- - - postmastectomy I97.2
- - emphysema (subcutaneous) (surgical) T81.84
- - endophthalmitis H59.83
- - fistula (chest wall) (intestine) (intestinocolonic) (persistent) (rectovaginal) (respiratory) (urinary) NEC T81.82
- - - tracheo-oesophageal (following tracheostomy) J95.04

- - foreign body inadvertently left in wound (sponge) (suture) (swab) T81.5
- - fracture, post insertion of implant, joint prosthesis, bone plate M96.61
- - haemodialysis-associated steal syndrome I97.81
- - haemorrhage or haematoma (post tonsillectomy) NEC T81.0
- - - access site from percutaneous cardiovascular procedure I97.84
- - - amputation stump (late) (surgical) T87.61
- - - at site of
- - - - anastomosis — *see Complication(s)/haemorrhage or haematoma/anastomosis site*
- - - - device — *see Complication(s)/haemorrhage or haematoma/device, implant or graft*
- - - - stoma — *see Complication(s)/by type/haemorrhage*
- - haemothorax J95.85
- - - due to accidental puncture or laceration of lung J95.64
- - headache, lumbar puncture (post spinal) (reaction) G97.11
- - hyperbaric oxygen therapy T70.-
- - hyperglycaemia (postpancreatectomy) E89.1
- - hyphaema H59.85
- - hypoinsulinaemia (postpancreatectomy) E89.1
- - hypoparathyroidism (postparathyroidectomy) E89.2
- - hypopituitarism (posthypophysectomy) E89.3
- - hypothyroidism (postirradiation) (post-thyroidectomy) E89.0
- - impotence T81.88
- - infection, surgical (wound) NEC *(see also Complication(s)/infection)* T81.4
- - - at site of device, implant or graft — *see Complication(s)/infection/device, implant or graft*
- - inhalation therapy T81.81
- - intracranial hypotension following ventricular shunting (ventriculostomy) G97.2
- - keratopathy (bullous aphakic) H59.0
- - leak, leakage, cerebrospinal fluid (following spinal (lumbar) puncture) G97.0
- - - accidental puncture or laceration of dura (dural tear) (durotomy) G97.31
- - lordosis M96.4
- - lymphocele (post femoral cannulation) I97.83
- - lymphoedema I97.83
- - - postmastectomy (syndrome) I97.2
- - macula oedema (cystoid) H59.81
- - malabsorption (postsurgical) NEC K91.2
- - - osteoporosis M81.3-
- - mastoidectomy cavity NEC H95.19
- - - granulation H95.12
- - - inflammation (chronic) H95.11
- - - mucosal cyst H95.13
- - - recurrent cholesteatoma H95.0
- - neuropraxia NEC T81.85
- - osteolysis (postsurgical) M96.62
- - ovarian failure E89.4
- - pacemaker syndrome I97.82
- - pain NEC T81.83
- - - amputation stump T87.69
- - - at site of device, implant or graft — *see Complication(s)/pain(s)/device, implant or graft*
- - peritoneal
- - - abscess T81.4
- - - dialysis-associated peritonitis (acute) (catheter) T85.71
- - Petersen's defect T81.87
- - phlebitis, peripheral (IV) line site T82.75
- - pneumothorax J95.84
- - - due to accidental puncture or laceration J95.64
- - postcardiotomy syndrome I97.0
- - postcholecystectomy syndrome K91.5
- - postcommissurotomy syndrome I97.0
- - postgastrectomy dumping syndrome K91.1
- - postlaminectomy syndrome NEC M96.1
- - - kyphosis M96.3
- - postmastectomy lymphoedema syndrome I97.2

- - postmastoidectomy (cavity) NEC H95.19
- - - granulation H95.12
- - - inflammation (chronic) H95.11
- - - mucosal cyst H95.13
- - - recurrent cholesteatoma H95.0
- - postradiation
- - - kyphosis M96.2
- - - scoliosis M96.5
- - postspinal intervention (lumbar) puncture (reaction) NEC G97.19
- - - accidental puncture or laceration of dura (dural tear) (durotomy) G97.31
- - - cerebrospinal fluid leak G97.0
- - - headache G97.11
- - postvagotomy syndrome K91.1
- - postvalvulotomy syndrome I97.0
- - pseudarthrosis, postfusion or postarthrodesis M96.0
- - reattached body part (infection) (rejection) NEC T87.2
- - - lower limb T87.1
- - - upper limb T87.0
- - residual ovary syndrome N99.84
- - retained calculi, postcholecystectomy (cholelithiasis) K91.7
- - rupture of wound — *see Complication(s)/postprocedural/dehiscence*
- - sepsis — *see also Sepsis/by type*
- - - wound T81.4
- - shock (endotoxic) (hypovolaemic) T81.1
- - steal syndrome I97.81
- - stenosis — *see also Complication(s)/stenosis*
- - - anastomosis (surgical), digestive tract K91.82
- - - at site of device, implant or graft — *see Complication(s)/stenosis/device, implant or graft*
- - - gastrointestinal (bile duct) (oesophagus) NEC T81.87
- - - respiratory (nasopharynx) NEC T81.86
- - - - subglottic (postsurgical) J95.5
- - - - - newborn (postintubation) P28.82
- - - - tracheal J95.81
- - stitch abscess T81.4
- - testicular hypofunction E89.5
- - thrombophlebitis, peripheral (IV) line site T82.75
- - transfusion related acute lung injury (TRALI) J95.83
- - urethral stricture (postcatheterisation) N99.1

- - vaginal
- - - adhesions N99.2
- - - vault prolapse (posthysterectomy) N99.3
- - ventilation-associated pneumonia (VAP) J95.82
- - vitreous (touch) syndrome H59.0
- - wound
- - - breakdown T81.3
- - - dehiscence T81.3
- - - infection T81.4
- - - sepsis T81.4
- postradiation (therapy)
- - kyphosis M96.2
- - scoliosis M96.5
- postspinal (lumbar) puncture (reaction) G97.19
- - accidental puncture or laceration of dura (dural tear) (durotomy) G97.31
- - cerebrospinal fluid leak G97.0
- - headache G97.11
- postsurgical osteolysis M96.62
- postvagotomy syndrome K91.1
- postvalvulotomy syndrome I97.0
- pregnancy — *see Pregnancy/complicated by*
- procedure *(see also Complication(s)/by site and type)* T81.9
- - specified NEC T81.89
- prosthetic internal device, implant or graft NEC *(see also Complication(s)/by site and type/device, implant or graft)* T85.9
- - specified T85.88
- protrusion — *see Complication(s)/mechanical, of device, implant or graft*
- pseudarthrosis, postfusion or postarthrodesis M96.0
- puerperal, postpartum — *see Puerperal*
- puncture, spinal (reaction) G97.19
- - cerebrospinal fluid leak G97.0
- - - accidental puncture or laceration of dura (dural tear) (durotomy) G97.31
- - headache G97.11

- pyelogram *(see also Complication(s)/by site and type*) T81.88
- radiation NEC T66
…
- renal — *see Complication(s)/kidney*
- residual ovary syndrome N99.84
- respiratory — *see also Complication(s)/by site and type*
- - device, implant or graft T85.9
- - - embolism T85.84
- - - haemorrhage (bleeding) T85.83
- - - infection or inflammation NEC T85.74
- - - mechanical T85.61
- - - occlusion T85.84
- - - pain T85.85
- - - specified NEC T85.88
- - - stricture (stenosis) T85.86
- - - thrombosis T85.84
- - postprocedural NEC T81.86
- - - pneumothorax J95.84
- - - tracheal stenosis J95.81
- - - transfusion related acute lung injury (TRALI) J95.83
- - - ventilation associated pneumonia J95.82
- - therapy (inhalation) NEC T81.81
- retained calculi postcholecystectomy (cholelithiasis) (residual) (spilled) K91.7
- sequelae (condition) T98.3
- serum (intoxication) (sickness) NEC T80.6
- - anaphylaxis and anaphylactic shock T80.5
- shock during or resulting from a procedure NEC *(see also Shock)* T81.1
- - due to anaesthesia T88.2
- shunt T85.9
- - vascular — *see Complication(s)/vascular/device, implant or graft/shunt*
- - ventricular (communicating) — *see Complication(s)/nervous system/device, implant or graft/ventricular (communication) shunt*
- skin graft NEC T85.9
- - failure or rejection T86.86
- - infection or inflammation T85.78
- - specified NEC T85.88
- specified NEC T81.89
- spinal
…
- - puncture or tap (reaction) G97.19
- - - cerebrospinal fluid leak G97.0
- - - - accidental puncture or laceration of dura (dural tear) (durotomy) G97.31
- - - headache G97.11
- stenosis (stricture)
- - device, implant or graft NEC *(see also Complication(s)/by site and type)* T85.86
- - - arterial graft NEC T82.84
- - - arteriovenous fistula or shunt, surgically created T82.84
- - - breast T85.86
- - - catheter T85.86
- - - - dialysis (kidney) T82.84
- - - - - intraperitoneal T85.86
- - - - spinal (epidural) (subdural) T85.86
- - - - urinary (indwelling) T83.84
- - - - vascular infusion (central) (peripheral) T82.84
- - - gastrointestinal (bile duct) (gastric band) (oesophageal antireflux) (oesophagus) T85.86
- - - genital NEC T83.84
- - - heart NEC T82.84
- - - joint prosthesis T84.84
- - - ocular (corneal graft) (orbital implant) NEC T85.86
- - - orthopaedic, internal (components of external fixation device) (fixation) NEC T84.84
- - - respiratory T85.86
- - - urinary NEC T83.84
- - - vascular NEC T82.84
- - - ventricular intracranial shunt T85.86
- - digestive tract anastomosis K91.82
- - genitourinary tract anastomosis N99.82
- - respiratory NEC T81.86
- - - subglottic J95.5
- - - tracheal J95.81
- - urethral N99.1
- sternal wires (sutures) — *see Complication(s)/suture, permanent/in repair of bone/sternum*
- sunken flap syndrome T81.85

- surgical care T88.9
- - procedure — *see Complication(s)/by type*
- suture, permanent (wire) T85.9
…
- - sternal wires T85.9
- - - infection or inflammation NEC T85.78
- - - mechanical T85.65
- - - specified NEC T85.88
- tear, during procedure — *see Complication(s)/accidental puncture or laceration during procedure*
- thrombophlebitis
- - due to
- - - infusion, therapeutic injection or transfusion T80.1
- - - intervention NEC T81.7
- - - intravenous catheter (IVC) (peripheral) T82.75
- - - - central vein (CVC) T82.74
- - - specified device (implanted) — *see Complication(s)/by site and type*
- - peripheral (IV) line site T82.75
- thrombosis (thromboembolism) NEC T81.7
- - due to
- - - device, implant or graft — *see Complication(s)/embolism/due to device, implant or graft*
- - - infusion, therapeutic injection or transfusion T80.1
- tracheostomy (obstruction) (stenosis or stricture) NEC J95.09
- - fistula, tracheo-oesophageal J95.04
- - haemorrhage (bleeding) J95.01
- - infection J95.02
- - leak J95.03
- - tracheo-oesophageal fistula J95.04
- traction pin, internal — *see Complication(s)/fixation device, internal*
- transfusion (blood) (lymphocytes) (plasma) T80.9
- - embolism T80.1
- - - air T80.0
- - haemolysis T80.8
- - incompatibility reaction (ABO) (blood group) T80.3
- - - Rh (factor) T80.4
- - infection T80.2
- - reaction NEC T80.8
- - related acute lung injury (TRALI) — *see Complication(s)/postprocedural/transfusion related acute lung injury*
- - sepsis T80.2
- - serum (reaction) T80.6
- - - anaphylaxis and anaphylactic shock T80.5
- - shock T80.8
- - thromboembolism, thrombus T80.1
- transplant *(see also Complication(s)/organ or tissue transplant/by type)* T81.89
- trauma — *see Trauma/complication*-ultrasound therapy (*see also Complication(s)/by site and type*) T88.8
- umbilical cord — *see Cord/umbilical*

- unintentional event during intervention (adverse effect) — *see also Complication(s)/by site and type*
- - accidental puncture or laceration — *see Complication(s)/accidental puncture or laceration during procedure/by site*
- - *foreign body or substance accidently left — see Complication(s)/foreign/by type*
- ureterostomy (stoma) NEC N99.59
…
- urethrostomy (stoma) N99.59
- - haemorrhage (bleeding) N99.51
- - infection N99.52
- - leak N99.53
- - obstruction (mechanical) N99.59
- - stenosis N99.59
- urinary NEC *(see also Complication(s)/genitourinary/by site and type*) T81.88
- vaccination NEC T88.1
…
- vas deferens device or implant T83.9
- - infection or inflammation T83.61
- - mechanical T83.41
- - specified NEC T83.89
- vascular (procedure) *(see also Complication(s)/by site and type*) T81.7
- - device, implant or graft *(see also Complication(s)/by site and type)* T82.9
- - - aneurysm T82.86
- - - catheter (infusion) T82.9
- - - - infection or inflammation (peripheral site) (sepsis) NEC T82.75
- - - - - central vascular (infusion port) (PICC) (Port-A-Cath) T82.74
- - - - mechanical T82.52

- - - - - central vascular (infusion port) (PICC) (Port-A-Cath) T82.51
- - - - - peripheral T82.52
- - - counterpulsation device (balloon) T82.9
- - - - infection or inflammation T82.79
- - - - mechanical T82.54
- - - - specified NEC T82.89
- - - dissection T82.85
- - - embolism T82.82
- - - graft
- - - - arterial NEC T82.9
- - - - - infection or inflammation T82.73
- - - - - mechanical T82.3
- - - - - specified NEC T82.89
- - - - carotid artery — *see Complication(s)/vascular/device, implant or graft/graft/arterial*
- - - - coronary (artery) T82.9
- - - - - infection or inflammation T82.72
- - - - - mechanical T82.2
- - - - - specified NEC T82.89
- - - - femoral artery (bypass) — *see Complication(s)/vascular/device, implant or graft/graft/arterial*
- - - haemorrhage (bleeding) T82.81
- - - infection or inflammation T82.79
- - - mechanical NEC T82.59
- - - occlusion T82.82
- - - pain T82.83
- - - shunt T82.9
- - - - infection or inflammation T82.76
- - - - mechanical T82.59
- - - - specified NEC T82.89
- - - specified NEC T82.89
- - - stricture (stenosis) T82.84
- - - thrombosis T82.82
- - infusion, transfusion or therapeutic injection T80.1
- - - air embolism T80.0
- - - infection (sepsis) T80.2
- - - - due to intravascular catheter
- - - - - central T82.74
- - - - - peripheral (site) T82.75

- vena cava device — *see Complication(s)/cardiac/device, implant and graft/vena cava device*
- ventilation therapy NEC T81.81
- ventricular (communicating) shunt device (catheter) — *see Complication(s)/nervous system/device, implant or graft/ventricular (communication) shunt*
- wire suture, permanent (implanted) — *see Complication(s)/suture, permanent*
- wound, operative — *see Complication(s)/postprocedural/wound*

…

Cord — *see also condition*
- bladder G95.8
- - tabetic A52.1
- umbilical
- - around neck (without compression) O69.8
- - - with compression *(see also Compression/umbilical cord)* O69.1
- - complicating delivery O69.9
- - - specified NEC O69.8
- - complication, affecting fetus or newborn P02.6
- - compression — *see Compression/umbilical cord*
- - velamentous insertion, affecting
- - - labour or delivery O69.8
- - - pregnancy O43.1

…

Crisis

…

- thyrotoxic E05.5
- - postprocedural T81.89

D

Damage
- arteriosclerotic — *see Arteriosclerosis*
- brain (nontraumatic) G93.9

- - anoxic, hypoxic G93.1
- - - due to intervention *(see also Complication(s)/by site and type)* T81.85
…

Deafness (acquired) (complete) (hereditary) (partial) H91.9
…
- postprocedural NEC *(see also Complication(s)/by site and type)* T81.89

…

Degeneration, degenerative
…
- cervix N88.8
- - due to radiation (adverse effect) (intended effect) N88.8

…
Dehiscence (operation wound) NEC T81.3
- amputation stump (late) (surgical) T87.62

…
Dialysis (intermittent) (treatment)
- adjustment of catheter Z49.0
- amyloid, amyloidosis E85.3
- dysequilibrium syndrome (DDS) T81.85
- extracorporeal Z49.1
- - preparatory care only (without treatment) Z49.0

…
Dislocation (articular) (traumatic) T14.3
…
- lens (complete) (crystalline) (partial) S05.8
- - congenital Q12.1
- - intraocular T85.2
- - nontraumatic H27.1
…
- hip (acetabulum) (femur proximal end) S73.00
…
- - prosthesis S73.0-
- - - mechanical complication T84.0
…
- prosthesis, internal — *see Complication(s)/mechanical, of device, implant or graft*
…
Disorder (of) — *see also Disease*
…
- cardiac NEC I51.9
- - due to intervention — *see Complication(s)/cardiac*
- - functional I51.8
- cardiovascular system I51.6
…
- childhood disintegrative NEC F84
- circulatory (system) NEC I99
- - due to intervention — *see Complication(s)/vascular*
- - specified — *see condition*
- coagulation (factor) *(see also Defect/coagulation)* D68.9
…
- digestive (system) K92.9
- - due to intervention — *see Complication(s)/digestive*
- - fetus or newborn P78.9
- - - specified NEC P78.8

- - psychogenic
…
- ear H93.9
- - due to intervention — *see Complication(s)/ear*
- - specified NEC H93.8
…
- endocrine E34.9
- - due to intervention *(see also Complication(s)/postprocedural) T81.89*
- erythematous — *see Erythema*
…
- eye H57.9
- - due to intervention — *see Complication(s)/eye*
- - specified NEC H57.8

…
- fetus or newborn P96.9
- - due to intrauterine procedure NEC P96.50
- - - amniocentesis P96.51
- - - blood sampling P96.53
- - - chorionic villous sampling P96.52
- - - cordocentesis P96.53
- - - fetal surgery P96.54
- - - specified NEC P96.59
- - specified NEC P96.89
…
- mastoid process H74.9
- - due to intervention *(see also Complication(s)/by site and type)* T81.89

- - specified NEC H74.8

…
- metabolism, metabolic NEC E88.9

…
- - copper E83.0
- - due to intervention *(see also Complication(s)/by site and type)* T81.89
- - following
…
- - porphyrin E80.2

- - purine E79.9
…
- musculoskeletal system NEC R29.89
- - due to intervention — *see Complication(s)/orthopaedic*
- - psychogenic F45.8
- - soft tissue M79.9-
…
- nose NEC J34.8
- nutritional NEC E63.9
- obsessive-compulsive F42.9
…
- pituitary gland E23.7
- - iatrogenic E89.3

…
- respiratory
…
- - system NEC J98.9
- - - due to intervention — *see Complication(s)/respiratory/postprocedural*

…
- trachea (congenital) Q32.1
- umbilical cord, affecting fetus or newborn (complication) P02.6
- ureter or ureteric opening or orifice (congenital)
…
- vaping related U07.0
- vascular NEC I99
- vestibular function H81.9

…

Displacement, displaced
…
- device, implant or graft — *see Complication(s)/mechanical, of device, implant or graft-* digestive organ NEC Q45.85
…
- intervertebral disc NEC M51.2
…
- - thoracic, thoracolumbar (with) M51.2
- - - due to major trauma S23.1-
- - - myelopathy M51.0
- - - neuritis, radiculitis, radiculopathy M51.1† G55.1*
- - - specified M51.2
- joint, acquired traumatic, without fracture NEC — *see Dislocation*
…
- lens (congenital) Q12.1
- macula (congenital) Q14.1
…

Disruption
…
- wound
- - episiotomy O90.1
- - operation (late) (surgical) NEC — *see Complication(s)/postprocedural/dehiscence*
- - - caesarean section — *see Caesarean section/wound/complication/dehiscence*

…
Dropped
- dead, unexplained R96.0
- heart beats I45.9
- lens (nucleus) NEC H59.13
- - human crystalline (cataractous), due to fragments puncturing or lacerating vitreous H59.15
- - intraocular (prosthetic) T85.9
- - - due to puncture or laceration
- - - - lens capsule H59.13
- - - - vitreous H59.15
- - - meaning displacement T85.2

…
Drug
…
- adverse effect, correct substance properly administered NEC T88.7

E

…

Effect, adverse
…
- anaesthesia (epidural) (spinal) NEC *(see also Complication(s)/anaesthesia)* T88.59

- antitoxin — *see Complication(s)/vaccination*
…
- radiotherapy NEC T66
…
- - atrophy, uterine N85.8
…
- - degeneration, cervix N88.8
…
Embolism (septic) (thrombus) I74.9
- air (any site) (traumatic) T79.0
- - due to intervention T81.7
- - dysbaric (postprocedural) T70.3
- - following
…
- - - abortion (subsequent episode) O08.2
- - - - current episode — *see Abortion*
- - - ectopic or molar pregnancy O08.2
- - in pregnancy, childbirth or puerperium NEC O88.0
…
- due to device, implant or graft NEC — *see Complication(s)/embolism/device, implant or graft*
- dysbaric air (postprocedural) T70.3
…
- - ectopic or molar pregnancy O08.2
- heart (fatty) *(see also Infarct/myocardium)* I21.9
…
- portal (vein) I81
- post
- - infusion, therapeutic injection or transfusion T80.0
- - procedure NEC (*see also Complication(s)/embolism*) T81.7

- precerebral artery *(see also Occlusion/artery/precerebral)* I65.9
…
- spleen, splenic (artery) I74.8
- upper extremity (vessels) NEC I80.40
…
Erosion(s)
…
- mesh (implanted) — *see Complication(s)/erosion/surgical prosthetic materials*
- oesophagus K20
…

- surgical prosthetic materials — *see Complication(s)/erosion/surgical prosthetic materials*
- teeth (due to diet, drugs or vomiting) (idiopathic) (occupational) K03.2

F

…

Failure, failed
- anaesthesia T88.53
- anastomosis, gastrointestinal — *see Complication(s)/anastomosis/digestive tract*
- aortic (valve) I35.8
…
- back syndrome (surgery) M96.1
…
- kidney N19
…
- - following
- - - abortion (subsequent episode) O08.4
- - - - current episode — *see Abortion*
- - - crushing T79.5
- - - ectopic or molar pregnancy O08.4

…
- - post kidney transplant
- - - acute T86.1
- - - chronic (irreversible) — *see Disease/kidney/chronic*
…
- transplant (graft) (organ) (tissue) — *see Complication(s)/organ or tissue transplant/failure or rejection/by site*
- trial of labour (no underlying cause) (with subsequent caesarean section) O66.4
…

Fetus, fetal — *see also condition*
- affected by intrauterine procedure — *see Disorder/fetus or newborn/due to intrauterine procedure*
- alcohol
…

Fibrosis, fibrotic
…
- due to device, implant or graft — *see Complication(s)/fibrosis, fibrotic/device, implant or graft*
- ejaculatory duct N50.8
…

Fistula
…
- arteriovenous (acquired) (nonruptured) I77.0
…
- - surgically created (for dialysis) Z99.2
- - - complication — *see Complication(s)/fistula/arteriovenous surgically created*
- - traumatic — *see Injury/blood vessel*
…
- bronchocutaneous, bronchomediastinal, bronchopleural, bronchopleuromediastinal (infective) J86.0
- - postprocedural T81.82
- - tuberculous NEC A16.4
- - - with bacteriological and histological confirmation A15.5
- broncho-oesophageal J86.0
- - congenital (without atresia) Q39.22
- - - with atresia of oesophagus (*see also Atresia/oesophagus/with fistula*) Q39.14
- - postprocedural T81.82
…
- chest (wall) J86.0
- - postprocedural T81.82
…
- intestine NEC K63.2
- intestinocolonic (abdominal) K63.2

- intestinoureteral N28.8
…
- postprocedural — *see Complication(s)/postprocedural/fistula*
- preauricular (congenital) Q18.1
…
- rectovaginal N82.3
- - congenital Q52.2
- - tuberculous A18.1† N74.1*

…
- urinary (persistent) (recurrent) (tract) N36.0
- uteroabdominal N82.5
…
Fracture
…
- bone T14.2-
- - due to birth trauma P13.9
- - following insertion of orthopaedic implant, joint prosthesis or bone plate M96.61
…

G

Gallstone (colic) (cystic duct) (gallbladder) (impacted) (multiple) K80.2-
- with cholecystitis (chronic) K80.1-
- - acute K80.0-
- bile duct (common) (hepatic) K80.5-
- causing intestinal obstruction K56.3
- retained, postcholecystectomy K91.7
- specified NEC K80.8-
…
Graft-versus-host (GVH) disease (stem cells) T86.5
- post bone marrow transplantation T86.0
…

H

Haematoma (skin surface intact) (traumatic)
- with
- - injury of internal organs — *see Injury/by site*
- - open wound — *see Wound, open*
- access site for percutaneous cardiovascular procedure I97.84
- amputation stump (surgical) T87.61

…
- postprocedural — *see Complication(s)/postprocedural/haemorrhage or haematoma*

…
Haemodialysis Z49.1
- amyloid, amyloidosis E85.3
- associated steal syndrome I97.81
- preparatory care only (without treatment) Z49.0

…
Haemopneumothorax *(see also Haemothorax)* J94.2
- postprocedural — *see Complication(s)/postprocedural/haemothorax*
- traumatic S27.2

…
Haemorrhage, haemorrhagic
…
- due to or associated with
…
- - device, implant or graft — *see Complication(s)/haemorrhage or haematoma/device, implant or graft*
- duodenum, duodenal K92.2
…
- postprocedural — *see Complication(s)/postprocedural/haemorrhage or haematoma*

…
Haemothorax (bacterial) (nontuberculous) J94.2
- newborn P54.8
- postprocedural — *see Complication(s)/postprocedural/haemothorax*
- traumatic S27.1
…
Hypotension (arterial) (constitutional) I95.9
- chronic I95.8
- drug-induced (specified drug) I95.2
- due to anaesthesia NEC T88.54
…
Hypoxia — *see also Anoxia*
- cerebral, during or due to intervention *(see also Complication(s)/by site and type)* T81.85

I

…
Impotence (psychogenic) (sexual) F52.2
- counselling Z70.1
- organic origin NEC N48.4
- postprocedural T81.88

…
Incontinence R32
…
- urine, urinary R32
- - nonorganic origin F98.0
- - postprocedural (late) (stress) T81.88- - specified NEC N39.4

…
Infarct, infarction (of)
…
- myocardium, myocardial (acute or with a stated duration of 4 weeks or less) I21.9
- - anterior (anteroapical) (anterolateral) (anteroseptal) (transmural) (wall) I21.0
- - chronic or with a stated duration of over 4 weeks I25.8
- - complication (from) (of) NEC I23.8
- - - aneurysm (false) (non-ruptured) (of cardiac wall) (of heart wall) I23.3
- - - haemopericardium I23.0
- - - rupture
- - - - cardiac wall I23.3
- - - - - with haemopericardium I23.0
- - - - chordae tendineae I23.4
- - - - papillary muscle I23.5
- - - septal defect (heart)
- - - - atrial I23.1
- - - - ventricular I23.2
- - - thrombosis (heart)
- - - - atrium I23.6
- - - - auricular appendage I23.6
- - - - ventricle I23.6
- - healed or old I25.2
- - inferior (diaphragmatic) (inferolateral) (inferoposterior) (transmural) (wall) I21.1
- - lateral (transmural) (wall) I21.2
- - non-ST elevation I21.4
- - nontransmural I21.4
- - NSTEMI I21.4

…

Infection, infected (opportunistic) *(see also Infestation)*

…
- bleb, postprocedural H59.82

…
- due to or resulting from
- - artificial insemination N98.0
- - device, implant or graft — *see Complication(s)/infection/device, implant or graft*
- during labour NEC O75.3
…
- operation wound NEC (*see also Complication(s)/infection*) T81.4
…
- perinatal period P39.9
- - specified type NEC P39.8
- perineal wound (obstetric) (puerperal) (surgical) O86.0
- periodontal K05.2
…
- postprocedural wound NEC (*see also Complication(s)/infection*) T81.4
- postvaccinal T88.0
…
- wound (local) (post traumatic) NEC T79.3
- - open — *see Wound, open*
- - perineal (obstetric) (puerperal) (surgical) O86.0
- - postprocedural NEC (*see also Complication(s)/infection*) T81.4
- - surgical T81.4
…
Inflammation, inflamed, inflammatory (with exudation)

…
- due to device, implant or graft — *see Complication(s)/infection/device, implant or graft*
…
Ingestion
…
- drug or medicament
- - adverse effect, correct substance properly administered T88.7
- - overdose or wrong substance given or taken T50.9
…
Inhalation
…
- stomach contents or secretions T17.9
- - due to anaesthesia (general) (local) or other sedation T88.59
- - - Mendelson's syndrome J95.4
…
Injury (traumatic)
…
- nerve
…
- - digital
- - - finger S64.4
- - - thumb S64.3
- - - toe S94.8
- - due to intervention *(see also Complication(s)/by site and type*) T81.85
- - facial S04.5
- - - due to birth trauma P11.3
…
- - pneumogastric S04.8
- - radial (forearm level) S54.2
…
Instability
…
- joint (post traumatic) M25.39
…
- - secondary to removal of joint prosthesis T81.89
…

L

…
Labour — *see also Delivery*
…
- complication NEC *(see also condition)* O75.9
- - specified NEC O75.8
- desultory O62.2
- - affecting fetus or newborn P03.6
…
Leak, leakage
…
- device, implant or graft — *see Complication(s)/mechanical, of device, implant or graft*
- fetal blood into maternal circulation O43.0
…
Loose, loosening — *see also condition*
- body
- - ankle M24.07
…
- - thigh M24.05
- device, implant or graft — *see Complication(s)/mechanical, of device, implant or graft*
- skin (following weight loss) L98.7
- tooth, teeth K08.88
…
Lymphocele I89.8
- following femoral cannulation I97.83
- postprocedural I97.83
…
Lymphoedema
…
- postmastectomy (syndrome) I97.2
- postprocedural NEC I97.83
- precox I89.0
- secondary I89.0

- surgical — *see Complication(s)/lymphoedema*
Lymphoepithelioma (M8082/3) — *see also Neoplasm/malignant*
…

M

…
Malformation (congenital)
…
- umbilical cord — *see Cord/umbilical*
Malfunction — *see also Dysfunction*
- colostomy — *see Complication(s)/colostomy*
- cystostomy — *see Complication(s)/cystostomy*
- device, implant or graft — *see Complication(s)/mechanical, of device, implant or graft*
- enterostomy — *see Complication(s)/enterostomy*
- gastrostomy — *see Complication(s)/gastrostomy*
- ileostomy — *see Complication(s)/ileostomy*
- jejunostomy — *see Complication(s)/jejunostomy*
- oesophagostomy — *see Complication(s)/oesophagostomy*
- tracheostomy — *see Complication(s)/tracheostomy*
- urinary stoma (cystostomy) (nephrostomy) (ureterostomy) (urethrostomy) — *see Complication(s)/by type*
…

Malposition
…
- device, implant or graft — *see Complication(s)/mechanical, of device, implant or graft-* fetus NEC — *see Malpresentation, fetus*
…

N

…
Necrosis, necrotic, necrotising (ischaemic)
…
- fat (generalised) M79.8-
…
- - postprocedural T81.89
…
Neuroma (M9570/0) — *see also Neoplasm/nerve/benign*
…
- amputation (late) (stump) (surgical complication) (traumatic) T87.3
…
- intermetatarsal NEC G57.8
- lower limb NEC G57.8
- Morton's G57.6
- non neoplastic NEC (*see also Disorder/nerve*) G58.9
- optic (nerve) D33.3
- plexiform (M9550/0)

- **postprocedural — *see Complication(s)/nervous system*** …
Newborn (infant) (liveborn) (singleton) Z38.2
- affected by intrauterine procedure — *see Disorder/fetus or newborn/due to intrauterine procedure*
- born

O

…
Obstetric- complication NEC (*see also condition*) O75.9
- - abortion — *see Abortion/complicated*
- - caesarean section wound — *see Caesarean section/wound/complication*
- - delivery — *see Delivery/complication*
- - ectopic or molar pregnancy — *see Abortion/complicated*
- - labour — *see Labour/complication*
- - perineal wound (surgical) — *see Puerperal/complications/perineal wound*
- - pregnancy *— see Pregnancy/complicated by* OR *Pregnancy/complication*
- - puerperal, postpartum — *see Puerperal/complications*
- - specified NEC O75.8
- - umbilical cord — *see Cord/umbilical*
- - venous NEC
- - - following
- - - - abortion (subsequent episode) O08.7
- - - - - current episode — *see Abortion*

- - - - ectopic or molar pregnancy O08.7
- - - in
- - - - childbirth or puerperium O87.9
- - - - pregnancy O22.9
- trauma (during labour and delivery) NEC *(see also Injury/obstetric trauma)* O71.9
- - affecting fetus or newborn P03.8
Obstipation *(see also Constipation)* K59.0
…
Obstruction, obstructed, obstructive
…
- device, implant or graft — *see Complication(s)/mechanical, of device, implant or graft*
- due to foreign body accidentally left in operation wound T81.5
…
- nasolacrimal duct H04.5
- - congenital Q10.5
- - due to intervention *(see also Complication(s)/by site and type*) T81.89

- nasopharynx J39.2
…
- tracheostomy J95.09
…
Ophthalmoplegia *(see also Strabismus/paralytic)* H49.9
- due to intervention T81.89
- external NEC H49.8
…
- Parinaud's H49.8

- progressive external H49.4
…
Osteolysis
- postprocedural M96.62
..
Osteoporosis M81.9-
…
- post traumatic M81.8-
- - with pathological fracture M80.8-
…

Otorrhoea H92.1
- cerebrospinal G96.0
- postprocedural *(see also Complication(s)/by site and type*) T81.89
…

P

…
Pain(s)
…
- due to device, implant or graft — *see Complication(s)/pain/device, implant or graft*
- during menstrual cycle NEC N94.6
…
- postprocedural — *see Complication(s)/postprocedural/pain*
…
Paraffinoma, due to intervention T88.8
…
Perforation, perforated (nontraumatic)
- by
…
- - device, implant or graft — *see Complication(s)/mechanical, of device, implant or graft*
- - foreign body (external site) — *see also Wound, open/by site*
…
- cystic duct K82.2
- diverticulum (intestine) (*see also Diverticula*) K57.8-
…

Peritonitis (acute) (adhesive) (chronic) (fibrinous) (not known whether primary or secondary) (of undetermined cause) (with effusion) NEC K65.9
…
- aseptic NEC K65.8
- associated with peritoneal dialysis catheter T85.71
- bacterial NEC K65.8

…
- due to
- - faeces K65.29
- - foreign substance accidentally left during a procedure (powder) (talc)T81.6
- - pancreatitis K65.29
- - peritoneal dialysis (catheter) T85.71
- - prosthetic device, implant or graft — *see Complication(s)/infection/device, implant or graft*
- - urine K65.29
…
- secondary NEC K65.29
- - faecal K65.29
- - foreign substance accidentally left during a procedure (powder) (talc) T81.6
- - pancreatic K65.29
- - peritoneal dialysis T85.71
- - prosthetic device, implant or graft — *see Complication(s)/infection/device, implant or graft*
- - urine, urinary K65.29
…
Phlebitis (infective) (pyaemic) (septic) (suppurative) (ulcerative) NEC I80.9
…
- due to
- - infusion, therapeutic injection or transfusion T80.1
- - intervention NEC T81.7
- - intravenous catheter (IVC) (peripheral) T82.75
- - - central vein (CVC) T82.74
- - specified device (implanted) NEC — *see Complication(s)/by site and type*
- femoral (superficial) I80.1
- iliofemoral — *see Phlebitis/lower extremity/femoral AND Phlebitis/lower extremity/iliac*
…
- pelvic
…
- peripheral (intravenous) line site T82.75
- portal K75.1
…
Pneumothorax J93.9
…
- postprocedural — *see Complication(s)/postprocedural/pneumothorax*
- specified NEC J93.8
…
Postinfectious — *see condition*
Postintervention — *see Complication(s)/postprocedural*
Postlaminectomy syndrome NEC M96.1
…
Postoperative — *see Complication(s)/postprocedural*
…
Postprocedural — *see Complication(s)/postprocedural*
Postschizophrenic depression F20.4
Postsurgery status *(see also Status)* Z98.8
Postsurgical — *see Complication(s)/postprocedural*
Post-term (pregnancy) O48
…
Preterm (infant) NEC P07.50
…
- less than 22 completed weeks P07.41
Previous — *see History/by type*
Priapism N48.3
…
Protrusion, protrusio
- acetabulum (into pelvis) M24.7
- device, implant or graft — *see Complication(s)/mechanical, of device, implant or graft*
- intervertebral disc — *see Displacement/intervertebral disc*

…
Pseudomeningocele (post traumatic) G96.1
- postprocedural (spinal) (*see also Complication(s)/by type*) T81.85
Pseudomenses (newborn) P54.6

…
Puerperal, puerperium
…
- complications (*see also condition)* O90.9

- - perineal wound (surgical) NEC O90.8
- - - disruption O90.1
- - - haematoma O90.2
- - - infection O86.0
- - specified NEC O90.8
…
Puncture *(see also Wound, open)* T14.1
- by, due to
- - device, implant or graft — *see Complication(s)/mechanical, of device, implant or graft*
- - foreign body left accidentally in operation wound T81.5
…

R

Reaction — *see also Disorder*
…
- allergic *(see also Allergy)* T78.4
…
- - serum T80.6
- anaesthesia — *see Complication(s)/anaesthesia, anaesthetic*
…
- fluid loss, cerebrospinal (post lumbar (spinal) puncture) G97.19
…
- surgical procedure — *see Complication(s)/by type or by site*
…
Rejection
- food, psychogenic F50.8
- transplant (graft) (organ) (tissue) — *see Complication(s)/organ or tissue transplant/failure and rejection*
Relaxation
…
Rupture, ruptured
…
- operation wound (postprocedural) T81.3
- - amputation stump (late) (surgical) T87.62
- - caesarean section — *see Caesarean section/wound/complication/dehiscence*
- - episiotomy O90.1

S

…
Sepsis (cryptogenic) (gangrenous) NEC A41.9
…
- due to
- - device, implant or graft — *see Complication(s)/infection/device, implant or graft*
- - immunisation (vaccination) T88.0
- - infusion, therapeutic injection or transfusion T80.2
…
- following
- - abortion (subsequent episode) O08.0
- - - current episode — *see Abortion*
- - ectopic or molar pregnancy O08.0
- glanders A24.7
…
Septic — *see also condition*
…
- shower — *see Complication(s)/infection/device, implant or graft*
…
Shock R57.9
…
- endotoxic R57.8
- - due to intervention T81.1
- - during procedure T81.1
…
- transfusion T80.8
- - serum (reaction), anaphylaxis or anaphylactic T80.5
…
Shower
- septic — *see Complication(s)/infection/device, implant or graft* …
Slipped, slipping
…
- vertebra (forward) (spondylolisthesis) NEC M43.1-

- - backward (retrolisthesis) NEC M43.2-
Sloughing (multiple) (phagedaena) (skin) *(see also Gangrene)* R02
…
Spondylitis M46.9-
…
- traumatic (chronic) or post traumatic M48.3-
…
Stenosis (cicatricial)
- anus, anal (canal) (sphincter) K62.4
…
- colostomy K91.49
…
- due to device, implant or graft — *see Complication(s)/stenosis/device, implant or graft*
- duodenum K31.5
…
- external ear canal (acquired) H61.3
- - congenital Q16.1
- - postprocedural *(see also Complication(s)/by site and type*) T81.89
…
- oesophagus K22.2
- - congenital Q39.3
- - postprocedural — *see Complication(s)/postprocedural/stenosis/gastrointestinal*
…
- stoma — *see also Complication(s)/by site/stoma* AND *Complication(s)/by type*
- - digestive system (colostomy) (enterostomy) (gastrostomy) (ileostomy) (jejunostomy) (oesophagostomy) K91.49
…
- subglottic J38.6
- - acquired, newborn (postintubation) P28.82
- - congenital Q31.1
- - postprocedural J95.5
- trachea J39.8
…
- ureter
- - congenital (unilateral) Q62.17
- - - bilateral Q62.19
- - postprocedural T81.88
…
Stitch
- abscess T81.4
- burst (in operation wound) T81.3
…
Stricture *(see also Stenosis)*
…
- bile duct (common) (hepatic) K83.1
- - congenital Q44.3
- - postprocedural — *see Complication(s)/postprocedural/stenosis/gastrointestinal*
…
- nasopharynx J39.2
- - due to intervention T81.86

- - syphilitic A52.7† J99.8*
…
- rectum (sphincter) K62.4
…
- - due to
- - - chlamydial lymphogranuloma A55
- - - irradiation K62.4
…
Surgical
- emphysema (subcutaneous) T81.84
- operation NEC R69
- procedure complication — *see Complication(s)/by type and site*
- shock T81.1
…

Syndrome

…
- afferent loop NEC T81.87

…

- diabetic hand E1-.61
- dialysis dysequilibrium T81.85
- distal intestinal obstruction *(see also Cystic/fibrosis)* K56.6

...
- gastrojejunal loop obstruction T81.87
…
- ovary, ovaries
- - polycystic E28.2
…
- postcontusional F07.2
- postembolisation T81.89
- postencephalitic F07.1
…
- postprocedural — *see Complication(s)/postprocedural/by type*…
- Sudeck's atrophy M89.0-
- sunken flap T81.85
- superior
…
- transurethral resection T81.88
…

T

Tear, torn
…
- dura — *see Tear/meninges*
- during procedure — *see Complication(s)/accidental puncture or laceration during procedure*
- internal organ — *see Injury/by site*
…
Thromboembolism *(see also Embolism)* I74.9
- coronary (artery) (vein) *(see also Infarct/myocardium)* I21.9
- - not resulting in infarction I24.0
- due to
- - implanted device — *see Complication(s)/embolism/device, implant or graft*
- - infusion, therapeutic injection or transfusion T80.1
- vein, venous — *see Thrombosis*
…
Thrombophlebitis I80.9
…
- cerebral (sinus) (vein) G08
- - nonpyogenic I67.6
- due to
- - infusion, therapeutic injection or transfusion T80.1
- - intervention NEC T81.7
- - intravenous catheter (IVC) (peripheral) T82.75
- - - central vein (CVC) T82.74
- - specified device (implanted) — *see Complication(s)/by site and type*
- femoral (superficial) I80.1
- idiopathic, recurrent I82.1
…
- - puerperal O87.9
- peripheral (intravenous) line site T82.75
- portal (vein) K75.1
…
Thrombosis, thrombotic (multiple) (progressive) (septic) (vein) (vessel)
…
- due to device, implant or graft — *see Complication(s)/thrombosis/due to device, implant or graft*
- endocardial *(see also Infarct/myocardium)* I21.9
…
Transplant(ed) (status) Z94.9
…
- complication— *see Complication(s)/organ or tissue transplant*
…
Trauma, traumatism *(see also Injury)* T14.9
- acoustic H83.3
- birth — *see Birth/trauma*
- complication (from) (of) T79.9
- - anuria T79.5

- - embolism
- - - air T79.0
- - - fat T79.1
- - emphysema, subcutaneous T79.7
- - haemorrhage (recurrent) (secondary) T79.2
- - infection — *see Infection/posttraumatic*
- - ischaemia of muscle T79.6
- - shock T79.4
- - specified NEC T79.8
- history NEC *(see also History/trauma)* Z91.6

U

…
Unstable
…
- joint *(see also Instability/joint)* M25.3-
- - secondary to removal of joint prosthesis T81.89
…

V

…
Ventricle, ventricular — *see also condition*
- escape I49.3
- inversion Q20.52

Ventriculitis (cerebral) *(see also Encephalitis)* G04.9
…

W

…
Wound, open
…
- penis S31.2
- perineal, puerperal complication — *see Puerperal/complications/perineal wound*
- perineum S31.0
…

SECTION II

EXTERNAL CAUSES OF INJURY

B

Barotitis, barodontalgia, barosinusitis, barotrauma (otitic) (sinus) W94
- due to hyperbaric oxygen therapy Y84.85
…

C

Complication(s) (from) (of)
- with unintentional event (device breakdown or malfunction) (foreign body) (puncture) — *see Unintentional event(s)*
- amputation of limb(s) Y83.5
- anaesthesia Y84.89
- - due to anaesthetic drug — *see Complication(s)/anaesthetic*
- anaesthetic NEC Y48.4
- - general Y48.2
- - inhaled Y48.0
- - local Y48.3
- - parenteral Y48.1
- - therapeutic gases Y48.5
- anastomosis NEC Y83.29
- - aorta Y83.21
- - arteriovenous Y83.21
- - blood vessel Y83.21
- - cardiovascular Y83.21
- - ear Y83.22

- - gastrointestinal Y83.23
- - gastrojejunal Y83.23
- - gynaecological Y83.26
- - mastoid process Y83.22
- - mouth Y83.22
- - nasal sinuses Y83.22
- - nerve (neurological) Y83.25
- - nose Y83.22
- - ophthalmic Y83.27
- - orthopaedic Y83.28
- - otorhinolaryngological Y83.22
- - pharynx Y83.22
- - plastic surgery Y83.29
- - respiratory Y83.29
- - salivary gland Y83.22
- - tendon Y83.28
- - throat Y83.22
- - tongue Y83.22
- - urogenital Y83.24
- arteriovenous fistula for kidney dialysis Y84.1
- aspiration (of)
- - with surgical evacuation of fluid collection Y83.8-
- - bone marrow Y84.79
- - fluid Y84.4
- - joint Y84.4
- - tissue NEC *(see also Complication(s)/by site or type of procedure)* Y84.89
- biopsy *(see also Complication(s)/by site or type of procedure)* Y84.89- blood (blood forming organ) procedure
- - medical (nonsurgical) NEC Y84.79
- - sampling Y84.71
- - surgical Y83.85
- - transfusion Y84.79
- breast procedure
- - implant (augmentation) Y83.18
- - medical (nonsurgical) Y84.86
- - reconstructive
- - - with graft or flap Y83.29
- - - without graft or flap (tissue remodelling) Y83.4
- - surgical NEC Y83.88
- bypass NEC Y83.29
- - aorta Y83.21
- - arteriovenous Y83.21
- - cardiovascular Y83.21
- - gastrointestinal Y83.23
- - gynaecological Y83.26
- - nerve (neurological) Y83.25
- - nose Y83.22
- - ophthalmic Y83.27
- - orthopaedic Y83.28
- - otorhinolaryngological Y83.22
- - plastic surgery Y83.29
- - respiratory Y83.29
- - throat Y83.22
- - urogenital Y83.24
- cardiac catheterisation Y84.01
- cardiopulmonary resuscitation — *see Unintentional event(s)/during cardiopulmonary resuscitation*
- cardiovascular system procedure
- - catheter based (without implant of device) NEC Y84.09
- - - with implant of device Y83.11
- - medical (nonsurgical) NEC Y84.09
- - surgical Y83.74
- catheterisation NEC Y84.89
- - cardiac Y84.01
- - urinary Y84.61
- - vascular NEC Y84.09
- colostomy Y83.34
- coronary
- - angiography Y84.01
- - angioplasty Y83.09
- - - with insertion of stent Y83.11
- cystostomy Y83.36
- dental procedure

- - medical (nonsurgical) Y84.84
- - surgical Y83.84
- dialysis, kidney Y84.1
- digestive system procedure
- - medical (nonsurgical) NEC Y84.59
- - surgical Y83.75
- drainage fluid collection (catheter) Y84.4
- - with surgical evacuation Y83.8-
- drug NEC *(see also Table of drugs and chemicals)* Y57.9
- duodenostomy Y83.33
- ear or mastoid process procedure NEC
- - medical (nonsurgical) Y84.83
- - surgical Y83.82
- electroconvulsive therapy (ECT) Y84.31
- endocrine system procedure NEC
- - medical (nonsurgical) Y84.81
- - surgical Y83.72
- endoscopic procedure (with biopsy) — *see Complication(s)/by body system/surgical*
- enterostomy (ileostomy) (jejunostomy) Y83.33
- external stoma (creation) NEC *(see also Complication(s)/by type of stoma)* Y83.39
- eye and adnexa procedure
- - medical (nonsurgical) Y84.82
- - surgical Y83.81
- gastrostomy Y83.32
- genital system procedure
- - medical (nonsurgical)
- - - female Y84.86
- - - male Y84.69
- - surgical
- - - female Y83.86
- - - male Y83.77
- graft NEC Y83.29
- - arteriovenous Y83.21
- - cardiovascular Y83.21
- - gastrointestinal Y83.23
- - gynaecological Y83.26
- - mouth Y83.22
- - muscle (with repair) Y83.28
- - nasal sinuses Y83.22
- - neurological Y83.25
- - nose Y83.22
- - ophthalmic Y83.27
- - orthopaedic Y83.28
- - otorhinolaryngological Y83.22
- - pharynx Y83.22
- - plastic surgery Y83.29
- - respiratory Y83.29
- - skin Y83.29
- - throat Y83.22
- - tongue Y83.22
- - urogenital Y83.24
- gynaecological procedure
- - medical (nonsurgical) Y84.86
- - surgical Y83.86
- hyperbaric oxygen therapy Y84.85
- hypothermia (medically induced) Y84.89
- implant, implanted, implantation (of) NEC Y84.89
- - brachytherapy applicator, prostate Y83.13
- - breast (augmentation) Y83.18
- - cardiac device
- - - pacemaker (intracardiac) Y83.11
- - - stent Y83.11
- - cochlear prosthetic device Y83.12
- - electrodes
- - - brain Y83.14
- - - heart Y83.11
- - endobronchial valve Y83.19
- - fixation
- - - maxillo-facial Y83.12
- - - orthopaedic (internal components) Y83.17
- - - vertebral column Y83.17

- - heart valve Y83.11
- - infusion port (Port-A-Cath) (reservoir) Y83.11
- - internal device NEC Y83.19
- - - cardiovascular Y83.11
- - - ear Y83.12
- - - gastrointestinal (gastric band) Y83.13
- - - gynaecological Y83.15
- - - neurological Y83.14
- - - nose, nasal Y83.12
- - - obstetric Y83.15
- - - ophthalmic Y83.16
- - - orthopaedic Y83.17
- - - otorhinolaryngological Y83.12
- - - plastic surgery Y83.18
- - - throat Y83.12
- - - urogenital Y83.13
- - intraocular lens Y83.16
- - joint replacement Y83.17
- - ureteric stent Y83.13
- - vascular access device Y83.11
- - ventricular shunt Y83.14
- infusion NEC (*see also Complication(s)/by site or type of procedure)* Y84.09
- injection NEC *(see also Complication(s)/by site or type of procedure)* Y84.89
- - specified agent — *see Table of drugs and chemicals*
- insertion of gastric or duodenal sound Y84.51
- insulin-shock therapy Y84.31
- intubation Y84.85
- kidney dialysis (peritoneal) Y84.1
- mammoplasty Y83.4
- - with graft or flap Y83.29
- mastoid process Y83.82
- medical procedure (nonsurgical) *(see also Complication(s)/by site or type of procedure)* Y84.9
- - specified NEC Y84.89
- mouth procedure
- - medical (nonsurgical) Y84.84
- - surgical Y83.83
- - - dental Y83.84
- musculoskeletal system procedure
- - amputation of limb(s) Y83.5
- - medical (nonsurgical) Y84.88
- - surgical Y83.78
- nephrostomy Y83.35
- nervous system procedure
- - medical (nonsurgical) NEC Y84.39
- - surgical Y83.71
- nose, mouth and pharynx procedure
- - medical (nonsurgical) Y84.84
- - surgical Y83.83
- obstetric procedure
- - medical (nonsurgical) Y84.87
- - surgical Y83.87
- paracentesis (abdominal) (thoracic) Y84.4
- - with surgical evacuation of fluid collection Y83.8-
- pharynx, pharyngeal procedure
- - medical (nonsurgical) Y84.84
- - surgical Y83.83
- radiological procedure or radiotherapy Y84.2
- reconstructive procedure (without graft or flap) NEC Y83.4
- - with
- - - anastomosis, bypass or graft Y83.2-
- - - formation of external stoma Y83.3-
- - - insertion of device (implantation) Y83.1-
- removal (of)
- - internal device — *see Complication(s)/implant, implanted, implantation*
- - organ (partial) (total) — *see Complication(s)/by body system/surgical*
- respiratory system procedure
- - medical (nonsurgical) Y84.85
- - surgical Y83.73
- revision of implanted device — *see Complication(s)/implant, implanted, implantation*
- sampling
- - blood Y84.71

- - fluid NEC Y84.4
- - - with surgical evacuation of fluid collection Y83.8-
- - tissue — *see also Complication(s)/by site or type of procedure*
- - - with surgical procedure (open) NEC Y83.89
- - - closed (aspiration) (endoscopic) (percutaneous) Y84.89
- sequelae of previously occurring condition from intervention complication — *see Sequelae/surgical and medical procedures*
- shock (electroconvulsive) therapy Y84.31
- skin or integument procedure
- - graft Y83.28
- - medical (nonsurgical) Y84.89
- - surgical Y83.89
- surgical procedure NEC *(see also Complication(s)/by site or type of procedure)* Y83.9 - - reconstructive NEC Y83.4
- thoracentesis Y84.4
- - with surgical evacuation of fluid collection Y83.8-
- tracheostomy Y83.31
- transfusion Y84.79
- transplant, transplantation (partial or whole organ, any) NEC Y83.09
- - bone marrow Y83.01
- - heart Y83.03
- - heart-lung Y83.05
- - kidney Y83.02
- - liver Y83.06
- - lung Y83.04
- - pancreas or pancreatic islet cell Y83.07
- - stem cell Y83.08
- - - from bone marrow Y83.01
- transurethral resection of prostate Y83.77
- ureterostomy Y83.37
- urinary system procedure
- - medical (nonsurgical) Y84.69
- - surgical Y83.76
- urogenital medical procedure (nonsurgical) Y84.69
- vaccination Y84.89

- - specified agent — *see Table of drugs and chemicals*
- vascular access device (infusion port) (Port-A-Cath) (reservoir) Y83.11
- ventilation Y84.85
- vertebral column fusion (without internal fixation) Y83.28
- - with internal fixation Y83.17

E

Effect(s) (adverse) (of)
- air pressure (any) W94
- - due to hyperbaric oxygen therapy Y84.85

F

Failure
- in suture or ligature during surgical procedure Y65.2
- mechanical of instrument or apparatus, during medical or surgical procedure (any) — *see Unintentional event(s)/due to device*
- sterile precautions, during medical or surgical procedure *(see also Unintentional event(s)/failure/sterile precautions/by type of procedure)* Y62.9

H

High
- altitude (effects) W94
- level of radioactivity, effects — *see Radiation*
- pressure (effects) W94
- - due to hyperbaric oxygen therapy Y84.85
- temperature, effects *(see also Heat)* X30

S

Sequelae (of) Y89.9
- accident (classifiable to W00–X59) NEC Y86
- assault (any means) (classifiable to X85–Y09) (homicidal) Y87.1
…
- legal intervention Y89.0

- motor vehicle accident Y85.0
- suicide (any means) (attempt) (classifiable to X60–X84) Y87.0
- surgical and medical procedures
- - as cause of abnormal reaction or later complication (classifiable to Y83–Y84) Y88.3
- - resulting from unintentional event (adverse incident) (classifiable to Y60–Y69) Y88.1
- - - breakdown or malfunction of medical device in diagnostic or therapeutic use (classifiable to Y70–Y82) Y88.2
- transport accident, except motor vehicles Y85.9
- war operations Y89.1

U

Unintentional event(s) (during surgical and medical care) Y69
- breakdown of device — *see Unintentional event(s)/due to device*
- cardiopulmonary resuscitation — *see Unintentional event(s)/during cardiopulmonary resuscitation*
- contaminated medical or biological substance (blood) (drug) (fluid) Y64.9
…
- due to device (breakdown or malfunction) — *see also Unintentional event(s)/by type*
- - without breakdown or malfunction NEC Y65.89
- - anaesthesiology, anaesthetic Y70.-
- - cardiovascular Y71.-
- - gastroenterology, gastrointestinal Y73.-
- - general
- - - hospital Y74.-
- - - surgical, surgery Y81.-
- - gynaecological Y76.-
- - medical (specified) NEC Y82.-
- - neurological Y75.-
- - obstetric Y76.-
- - ophthalmic Y77.-
- - orthopaedic Y79.-
- - otorhinolaryngological (ear, nose and throat (ENT)) Y72.-
- - personal-use Y74.-
- - physical medicine, medical Y80.-
- - plastic surgery Y81.-
- - radiological Y78.-
- - urological, urology Y73.-
- during cardiopulmonary resuscitation Y65.81
- excessive amount of blood or other fluid during transfusion or infusion Y63.0
- failure
- - in dosage Y63.9
…
- - mechanical breakdown or malfunction, of instrument or apparatus (any) (during any procedure) — *see Unintentional event(s)/due to device*
- - sterile precautions Y62.9
…
- - suture or ligature Y65.2
- - to introduce or to remove tube or instrument Y65.4
- - - endotracheal tube during anaesthesia Y65.3
- foreign object left in body Y61.9
- - aspiration of fluid or tissue (by puncture or catheterisation, except heart) Y61.6
…
- late effect (of) Y88.1
- malfunction of device — *see Unintentional event(s)/due to device*
- mismatched blood in transfusion Y65.0
…
- specified type NEC Y65.89
- transfusion *(see also Unintentional event(s)/by type/transfusion)* Y69

Australian Coding Standards

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

ABBREVIATIONS

GLOSSARY

…

SPECIALTY STANDARDS

…

19 Injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes

1901 Poisoning

1902 Adverse effects of drugs and radiotherapy

1903 Two or more drugs taken in combination

1904 Complications of surgical or medical care

…

1924 Difficult intubation

GLOSSARY

The Glossary describes terms or phrases used in the Australian Coding Standards (ACS) to assist in the application of the ACS.

Note: Where a term listed below is also described in a specialty standard, the description in the specialty standard is to be used.

Term	Description
…	
Routine care	Routine care is the services provided to a patient to support logistical, welfare, personal and health care requirements that do not require a care plan. Routine care may vary according to the services provided by the health facility, and should be considered in the context of the health service providing the care. For example, routine care may include: • administering ordered medication • meal services • personal hygiene • assisting patients to complete other daily self care activities • preventative health care eg turning patients in bed • taking of vital signs and observations • provision of equipment to enable the above care • recording of pre-existing conditions and statuses.
…	
Routine postoperative care	Postoperative care is the management of a patient after surgery. This includes care given during the immediate postoperative period, both in the operating room and the post anaesthesia care unit, as well as during the days following surgery. The goal of postoperative care is to prevent complications such as infection, ensure adequate pain management, promote healing of the surgical incision, and return the patient to a state of health (Wojahn, Kaczkowski 2020). Particularly in the early postoperative period, there may be rapid changes in physiology and pathology. Recognition and management of these changes by trained

and skilled staff is required until a patient's physiological variables are stable, allowing discharge to the ward or discharge from the facility (ANZCA 2021).

Routine postoperative care may vary according to the services provided by the health facility and should be considered in the context of the health service providing the care.

Routine postoperative care may include:

- prescribing and administering analgesic medication (eg for operative site pain)
- wound dressing and cleansing, wound site elevation, application of ice or other care for postoperative wounds such as swelling, wound ooze, serous exudate and erythema (redness) of skin surrounding the wound
- maintenance and care of intravenous (IV) access (**without** a complication eg infection, phlebitis, or extravasation injury) such as:
  - resiting or removing IV cannulas (eg for leaking or dislodged IV catheter, patient discomfort, oedema, redness, tissuing, or stretched skin at the insertion site)
  - readjustment or change of IV catheter securement devices (splints) and/or dressings
  - adjustment of IV infusion rates (for slowed or stopped infusion)
  - other IV access site care (eg site hygiene, flushing, change of extension sets, elevation of limb, application of warm or cool compress)
- monitoring, dressing or other care of drainage tubes, stomas or other devices.

…

1904 COMPLICATIONS OF SURGICAL OR MEDICAL CARE

For guidance regarding:

- abstraction and use of shorthand by clinicians in relation to causal relationship — see ACS 0010 *Clinical documentation and general abstraction guidelines/4.1 Shorthand in relation to a condition or finding* and *4.2 Shorthand in relation to a causal relationship*
- sepsis — see ACS 0110 *Sepsis and septic shock*
- healthcare related complications in obstetric episodes of care — see ACS 1500 *General guidelines for obstetric episodes of care*
- adverse effects of radiation/radiotherapy or drugs — see ACS 1902 *Adverse effects of drugs and radiotherapy*
- difficult intubation — see ACS 1924 *Difficult intubation*
- external cause, place of occurrence and activity codes — see ACS 2001 *External cause code use and sequencing.*

Description(s)

Complications of surgical and medical care, also known as procedural complications, are complications of clinical interventions that result in injury or harm (a condition classifiable to Chapters 1–19) and may occur either during or after an intervention.

The term **'clinical intervention complication'** used throughout this ACS refers to complications of surgical and medical care.

ICD-10-AM classifies clinical intervention complications that are:

- due to internal devices, implants and grafts
- a direct result of clinical interventions such as surgical wound infections
- identified by the classification as known complications that frequently develop after a (particular) intervention, eg a postprocedural condition such as postmastectomy lymphoedema
- unintentional events (iatrogenic) (misadventure) that are defined as injury or harm caused during surgical or medical care and may be identified as an incident at the time of the intervention or after completion of the intervention.

Unintentional events may include:

- administration of contaminated medical or biological substances
- failure of sterile precautions during a clinical intervention
- foreign body accidentally left during a clinical intervention
- inadvertent exposure to radiation
- mismatched blood used in a transfusion
- unintentional puncture or perforation during a clinical intervention.

Clinical intervention complications are classified to:

- **Specified intraoperative and postprocedural disorders of body systems**
  E89 *Intraoperative and postprocedural disorders of endocrine and metabolic system*
  G97 *Intraoperative and postprocedural disorders of nervous system*
  H59 *Intraoperative and postprocedural disorders of eye and adnexa*
  H95 *Intraoperative and postprocedural disorders of ear and mastoid process*
  I97 *Intraoperative and postprocedural disorders of circulatory system*
  J95 *Intraoperative and postprocedural disorders of respiratory system*
  K91 *Intraoperative and postprocedural disorders of digestive system*
  M96 *Intraoperative and postprocedural disorders of musculoskeletal system*
  N99 *Intraoperative and postprocedural disorders of genitourinary system*
  Many of the conditions classified to these codes, have been identified as conditions that are known to frequently develop after a (particular) intervention.
- **T80–T88 *Complications of surgical and medical care***
  T80 *Complications due to infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection*
  T81 *Complications of procedures, not elsewhere classified*
  T82–T86 *Complications of devices, implants and grafts*
  T87 *Complications peculiar to reattachment and amputation*
  T88 *Other complications of surgical and medical care, not elsewhere classified*
- **T98.3 *Sequelae of complications of surgical and medical care, not elsewhere classified*** (see section 2. *Sequelae of a clinical intervention complication*).

1. CLASSIFICATION OF CLINICAL INTERVENTION COMPLICATIONS

Directive(s)

1.1 Assign a code for a clinical intervention complication with an established causal relationship (see Examples 2, 3, 5, 6, 9–11, 13, 15 and 16).

1.2 Assume a causal relationship for a condition listed as a subterm under *Complication(s)/postprocedural* (see Alphabetic Index *Note*) (see Examples 1, 4, 5, 7 and 12).

1.3 Assign an additional diagnosis code from Chapters 1–18 to add specificity to a clinical intervention complication code for a condition (not for anatomical site), only where directed by an *Instructional* note or an ACS *Directive* (see Examples 1, 2, 5, 10 and 16).

1.4 Assign the following for intravascular catheter infection or sepsis:

- T82.74 *Infection and inflammatory reaction due to central vascular catheter* **or**
- T82.75 *Infection and inflammatory reaction due to peripheral vascular catheter* **and**
- a code for the specific condition (eg cellulitis, sepsis), if known.

1.5 Assign the following for infusion/transfusion infection or sepsis:

- T80.2 *Infections due to infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection*
- a code for the specific condition (eg cellulitis, sepsis), if known.

Exception(s)

1. **Do not** assign a code from block T82–T86 for a condition that is due to an accompanying intervention and not related to the insertion of an internal device, implant or graft (see Examples 4 and 7). Codes in block T82–T86 are used to indicate that the complication is due to an internal device, implant or graft.

EXAMPLE 1:

Patient was admitted with acute peritonitis after receiving continuous ambulatory peritoneal dialysis (CAPD) without further qualification.

Assign: T85.71 *Infection and inflammatory reaction due to peritoneal dialysis catheter*
K65.29 *Secondary peritonitis, not elsewhere classified*

Rationale: T85.71 — for acute peritonitis on a background of CAPD by following the causal link provided in the Alphabetic Index: *Complication(s)/postprocedural/peritonitis with continuous ambulatory peritoneal dialysis* (*Directive* 1.2)
K65.29 — for the secondary peritonitis (*Directive* 1.3 and *Use additional code* note at T85.71)
The *Note* in the Alphabetic Index at *Complication(s)/postprocedural* confirms that the subterms are considered a result of a clinical intervention and the causal relationship can be assumed.

EXAMPLE 2:

Patient was admitted with dysphagia as a result of laparoscopic adjustable gastric banding.

Assign: T85.82 *Other complications of internal gastrointestinal devices, implants and grafts*
R13 *Dysphagia*

Rationale: T85.82 — for dysphagia classified as an intervention complication (*Directive* 1.1)
R13 — for the dysphagia (*Directive* 1.3 and *Use additional code* note at T85.82)

EXAMPLE 3:

Patient was admitted with a leaking gastrostomy tube.

Assign: K91.43 *Leak from stoma of the digestive system*

Rationale: K91.43 — for a leaking gastrostomy tube (*Directive* 1.1)

EXAMPLE 4:

Patient was admitted with a superficial wound infection at their saphenous vein donor site, following coronary artery bypass grafting. The infected donor site required skin grafting during the episode of care.

Assign: T81.4 *Postprocedural wound infection, not elsewhere classified*

Rationale: T81.4 — for superficial wound infection classified as a complication of donor vein site by following the Alphabetic Index: *Complication(s)/postprocedural/wound/infection* (*Directive* 1.2)

The *Note* in the Alphabetic Index at *Complication(s)/postprocedural* confirms that the subterms are considered a result of a clinical intervention and the causal relationship can be assumed.

EXAMPLE 5:

Patient was admitted with a rectovaginal fistula caused by previous low anterior resection of the rectum.

Assign: T81.82 *Persistent postprocedural fistula, not elsewhere classified*

N82.3 *Fistula of vagina to large intestine*

Rationale: T81.82 — for rectovaginal fistula classified as a complication of anterior resection of rectum by following the Alphabetic Index: *Complication(s)/fistula* (*Directive* 1.1)

N82.3 — for rectovaginal fistula (*Directive* 1.3 and *Use additional code* note at T81.82)

EXAMPLE 6:

Patient was admitted for a laparoscopic cholecystectomy for gallbladder calculus and acute cholecystitis. A deep tear in segment 5 of the liver occurred during the dissection of the gallbladder from the fossa. Bleeding ceased following firm packing.

Assign: K80.00 *Calculus of gallbladder with acute cholecystitis, without mention of obstruction*

K91.65 *Accidental puncture and laceration of liver during a procedure*

Rationale: K80.00 — ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis*

K91.65 — for the deep liver tear that occurred during dissection of gallbladder (*Directive* 1.1)

EXAMPLE 7:

Patient was admitted with shoulder pain following laparoscopy and insertion of intrauterine device. The clinician confirmed that the shoulder pain was from the laparoscopy.

Assign: T81.83 *Pain due to a procedure, not elsewhere classified*

Rationale: T81.83 — for the shoulder pain from laparoscopy by following the Alphabetic Index: *Complication(s)/postprocedural/pain NEC* (*Directive* 1.2 and *Exception* 1)

2. SEQUELAE OF A CLINICAL INTERVENTION COMPLICATION

For guidance regarding:

- external cause code assignment for sequelae of a complication — see section 3. *External causes for clinical intervention complications*
- sequelae of a condition — see ACS 0008 *Sequelae.*

Description(s)

A sequela of a clinical intervention complication is a current residual condition caused by a previous complication (ie itself no longer present) from a clinical intervention.

Directive(s)

2.1 Assign the following to classify sequelae of a previously occurring condition or injury caused by a clinical intervention complication:

- code first the sequela (current, residual condition)
- T98.3 *Sequelae of complications of surgical and medical care, not elsewhere classified* to identify the underlying cause of the sequela

(see Examples 8 and 14).

EXAMPLE 8:

Patient was admitted with ankylosis of the hip, from a previous infection due to an orthopaedic internal fixation device.

Assign: M24.65 *Ankylosis of joint, pelvic region and thigh*

T98.3 *Sequelae of complications of surgical and medical care, not elsewhere classified*

Rationale: M24.65 — for sequela (hip ankylosis) from previous infection of internal fixation device (*Directive* 2.1)

T98.3 — for the underlying cause of the sequela by following the Alphabetic Index: *Complication(s)/sequela* (*Directive* 2.1)

3. EXTERNAL CAUSES FOR CLINICAL INTERVENTION COMPLICATIONS

3.1 External cause codes

Description(s)

External cause codes for clinical intervention complications are assigned to describe the causes of health care related harm or injury, including unintentional events and sequelae of a clinical intervention complication.

Clinical intervention complication external cause codes are classified to categories Y60–Y84 and Y88:

Y60–Y69 *Unintentional events during surgical and medical care*

Y70–Y82 *Medical devices associated with unintentional events in diagnostic and therapeutic use*

Y83–Y84 *Surgical and other medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction, or of later complication, without mention of unintentional events at the time of the procedure*

Y88 *Sequelae with surgical and medical care as external cause.*

Directive(s)

3.1.1 An external cause code is assigned with clinical intervention complication codes classified to body system categories and to block T80–T88 *Complications of surgical and medical care*.

a. Assign an external cause code from blocks Y60–Y69 or Y70–Y82 **only** when there is harm resulting from an unintentional event during the provision of a medical or surgical procedure (see Example 11).

b. Assign an external cause code from block Y83–Y84 as the cause of an abnormal reaction, or later complication, without mention of unintentional events at the time of the procedure, to describe the type of intervention causing a complication, irrespective of whether the complication was noted during or after the procedure (see Examples 9, 10, 12, 13, 15 and 16).

c. Assign an external cause code from category Y88 when the complication is a sequela (see Example 14).

Note(s)

1. External cause codes in subcategories Y83.7, Y83.8, Y84.0 and Y84.5–Y84.8 classify complications of body system clinical interventions that are based on the body system headings in ICD-10-AM and ACHI. Follow the Alphabetic Index Section II *External causes of injury*: *Complication(s)/by body system* (eg *Complication(s)/genital system procedure*).

3.2 Place of occurrence codes

Description(s)

A place of occurrence code is assigned to describe where the external cause (surgical or medical care) occurred, not where the complication (adverse effect) manifested. For example, a surgical site wound infection may not manifest until after discharge, however a place of occurrence code for health service area is appropriate as the external cause (surgery) occurred in a health care setting.

Directive(s)

3.2.1 Assign one of the following place of occurrence codes for a clinical intervention complication, to describe where the external cause (clinical intervention) occurred:

Y92.23 *Place of occurrence, health service area, not specified as this facility* (see Examples 9, 12–14 and 16)

Y92.24 *Place of occurrence, health service area, this facility* (see Examples 10, 11 and 15).

EXAMPLE 9:

Patient was readmitted with a perinephric haematoma from a kidney transplant.

Assign: T81.0 *Haemorrhage and haematoma complicating a procedure, not elsewhere classified*

Y83.02 *Kidney transplant as the cause of abnormal reaction, or of later complication, without mention of unintentional events at the time of the procedure*

Y92.23 *Place of occurrence, health service area, not specified as this facility*

Rationale: T81.0 — for the perinephric haematoma from kidney transplant (*Directive* 1.1)

Y83.02 — for the underlying cause of the complication by following the Alphabetic Index Section II: *Complication(s)/transplant, transplantation/kidney* (*Directive* 3.1.1b)

Y92.23 — for the place of occurrence where the transplant was performed (*Directive* 3.2.1)

EXAMPLE 10:

Patient was admitted with ongoing right upper quadrant pain on a history of a laparoscopic cholecystectomy performed 17 months prior at the same hospital. Following investigations (computerised tomography, ultrasound and blood tests) a diagnosis was made of a subhepatic abscess due to a retained gallstone resulting from the cholecystectomy.

Assign: K91.7 *Retained calculi postcholecystectomy*

K65.3 *Peritoneal abscess*

Y83.75 *Surgical operation on digestive system as the cause of abnormal reaction, or of later complication, without mention of unintentional events at the time of the procedure*

Y92.24 *Place of occurrence, health service area, this facility*

Rationale: K91.7 — for retained gallstone resulting from laparoscopic cholecystectomy (*Directive* 1.1)

K65.3 — for subhepatic abscess (*Directive* 1.3 and *Use additional code* note at K91.7)

Y83.75 — for the underlying cause of the complication by following the Alphabetic Index Section II: *Complication(s)/removal/organ (partial) (total) — see Complication(s)/by body system/surgical* (*Directive* 3.1.1b)

Y92.24 — for the place of occurrence where the cholecystectomy procedure was performed (*Directive* 3.2.1)

EXAMPLE 11:

Patient was admitted for cystoscopy with diathermy, for trigonitis. The distal urethra was accidentally lacerated during the procedure and repaired with sutures.

Assign: N30.3 *Trigonitis*

N99.64 *Accidental puncture and laceration of urethra during a procedure*

Y60.4 *Unintentional cut, puncture, perforation or haemorrhage during endoscopic examination*

Y92.24 *Place of occurrence, health service area, this facility*

Rationale: N30.3 — ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis*

N99.64 — for the lacerated urethra (*Directive* 1.1)

Y60.4 — for underlying cause of complication (unintentional event) by following the Alphabetic Index Section II: *Unintentional event(s)/cut, cutting, haemorrhage, perforation or puncture/endoscopic examination* (*Directive* 3.1.1a)

Y92.24 — for the place of occurrence where the laceration during the cystoscopy occurred (*Directive* 3.2.1)

EXAMPLE 12:

Patient was admitted with a postcholecystectomy wound infection. The procedure was performed five days prior at another hospital.

Assign: T81.4 *Postprocedural wound infection, not elsewhere classified*

Y83.75 *Surgical operation on digestive system as the cause of abnormal reaction, or of later complication, without mention of unintentional events at the time of the procedure*

Y92.23 *Place of occurrence, health service area, not specified as this facility*

Rationale: T81.4 — for postsurgical wound infection by following the Alphabetic Index: *Complication(s)/postprocedural/wound/infection* (*Directive* 1.2)

Y83.75 — for the underlying cause of the complication by following the Alphabetic Index Section II: *Complication(s)/digestive system procedure/surgical* (*Directive* 3.1.1b and *Note* 1).

Y92.23 — for the place of occurrence where the cholecystectomy was performed (*Directive* 3.2.1).

EXAMPLE 13:

Patient was admitted with acute rejection of liver transplant, performed 4 months prior.

Assign: T86.4 *Liver transplant failure and rejection*

Y83.06 *Liver transplant as the cause of abnormal reaction, or of later complication, without mention of unintentional events at the time of the procedure*

Y92.23 *Place of occurrence, health service area, not specified as this facility*

Rationale: T86.4 — for rejection of liver transplant (*Directive* 1.1)

Y83.06 — for the underlying cause of the complication by following the Alphabetic Index Section II: *Complication(s)/transplant, transplantation/liver* (*Directive* 3.1.1b)

Y92.23 — for the place of occurrence where the transplant was performed (*Directive* 3.2.1)

EXAMPLE 14:

Patient was admitted with ankylosis of the hip, from a previous infection of an orthopaedic internal fixation device.

Assign: M24.65 *Ankylosis of joint, pelvic region and thigh*

T98.3 *Sequelae of complications of surgical and medical care, not elsewhere classified*

Y88.3 *Sequelae of surgical and medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction, or of later complication, without mention of unintentional events at the time of the procedure*

Y92.23 *Place of occurrence, health service area, not specified as this facility*

Rationale: M24.65 — assigned first for sequela (hip ankylosis) from previous infection of internal fixation device by following the Alphabetic Index: *Ankylosis/hip* (*Directive* 2.1)

T98.3 — for the underlying cause of sequela by following the Alphabetic Index: *Complication(s)/sequela* (*Directive* 2.1)

Y88.3 — for underlying cause of complication by following the Alphabetic Index Section II: *Sequelae/surgical and medical procedures/as cause of abnormal reaction or later complication* (*Directive* 3.1.1c)

Y92.23 — for the place of occurrence where the internal fixation was performed (*Directive* 3.2.1)

EXAMPLE 15:

Patient was admitted for removal of a left occipital lipoma. The lipoma was excised under anaesthesia. Following transfer to recovery, the patient was noted to be hypotensive, and a review by the anaesthetist was requested. The anaesthetist diagnosed hypotension due to the anaesthesia without further information or specification and treated with intravenous fluids.

Assign:	D17.0	*Benign lipomatous neoplasm of skin and subcutaneous tissue of head, face and neck*
	M8850/0	*Lipoma NOS*
	T88.54	*Hypotension due to anaesthesia, not elsewhere classified*
	Y84.89	*Other medical procedure as the cause of abnormal reaction, or of later complication, without mention of unintentional events at the time of the procedure*
	Y92.24	*Place of occurrence, health service area, this facility*

Rationale:

D17.0 — ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis*

M8850/0 — ACS 0233 *Morphology*

T88.54 — for hypotension due to anaesthesia with no further specification (*Directive* 1.1)

Y84.89 — for external cause by following the Alphabetic Index Section II: *Complication(s)/anaesthesia* (*Directive* 3.1.1b)

Y92.24— for the place of occurrence where the anaesthesia was administered (*Directive* 3.2.1)

EXAMPLE 16:

Patient was admitted for investigation of nasopharyngeal stricture on a background of previous tonsillectomy and adenoidectomy. Endoscopy of the nasopharyngeal region under general anaesthesia was performed. A computerised tomography scan was also performed. The discharge summary listed stenosis of nasopharynx from previous tonsillectomy and adenoidectomy as the principal diagnosis.

Assign:	T81.86	*Respiratory system complications due to a procedure, not elsewhere classified*
	Y83.83	*Surgical procedure on nose, mouth and pharynx as the cause of abnormal reaction, or of later complication, without mention of unintentional events at the time of the procedure*
	Y92.23	*Place of occurrence, health service area, not specified as this facility*

Rationale:

T81.86 — for nasopharyngeal stricture as a complication of an intervention (*Directive* 1.1)

Y83.83 — for the underlying cause of the complication by following the Alphabetic Index Section II: *Complication(s)/nose, mouth and pharynx procedure/surgical* (*Directive* 3.1.1b and *Note* 1)

Y92.23 — for the place of occurrence where the tonsillectomy and adenoidectomy was performed (*Directive* 3.2.1)

Nasopharyngeal stenosis is classified to J39.2 *Other diseases of pharynx.* J39.2 is not assigned as it does not provide additional specificity of the condition (*Directive* 1.3).

19.4 Difficult intubation

See also 19.3 Complications of surgical and medical care.

Stakeholders have continued to identify ambiguity when assigning codes for difficult airway and in application of ACS 1924 *Difficult intubation*.

Revisions for ICD-10-AM/ACHI/ACS Thirteenth Edition are aimed at eliminating ambiguities and supporting consistency of code assignment for difficult intubation.

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

T88 Other complications of surgical and medical care, not elsewhere classified

Use additional code (U07.7-) to identify coronavirus disease 2019 [COVID-19] vaccine causing adverse effect in therapeutic use.

Excludes: accidental puncture or laceration during a procedure — see Alphabetic Index*: Complication(s)/accidental puncture or laceration during procedure*
adverse effect of drugs and medicaments NEC — see Alphabetic Index
complication of:
• infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection (T80.-)
• internal devices, implants and grafts (T82–T85)
• procedure NEC (T81.-)
• serum (T80.5–T80.6)
dermatitis due to drugs and medicaments except serum (L23.3, L24.4, L25.1, L27.0–L27.1)
poisoning and toxic effects of drugs and chemicals (T36–T65)

…

T88.4 Failed or difficult intubation

✪T88.41 Failed intubation
Failed endotracheal intubation requiring emergency airway management procedures (cricothyroidotomy/cricothyrotomy) (tracheostomy)

✪T88.42 Complications due to difficult intubation
▼1924

Difficult airway complications

Includes: injury to head, neck or thorax:
• abrasion
• contusion

Use additional code (Chapters 1–18) to identify harm resulting from difficult intubation.

…

Z98 Other postprocedural states
▼0050

Excludes: complication of surgical and medical care — see Alphabetic Index
follow-up medical care and convalescence (Z42–Z51, Z54.-)

Z98.0 Intestinal bypass and anastomosis status

Z98.1 Arthrodesis status

Z98.2 Presence of cerebrospinal fluid drainage device
CSF shunt

✪Z98.3 Difficult airway for intubation status
▼1924

Current or previous difficult airway event
Difficult intubation NOS

Excludes: complication of difficult intubation (T88.42)
failed intubation (T88.41)

Z98.8 Other specified postprocedural states

ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index

C

Complication(s) (due to surgical or medical care) (from) (of)

Note: The list of terms below relate to complications of surgical or medical care (intervention complications). For complications of disease or health condition, assign a code for the condition — see *condition*, or *Obstetric/complication* or lead terms *Disease* or *Disorder*.

…
- intubation (endotracheal) — *see also Complication(s)/by type*
- - difficult T88.42
- - failed T88.41
- jejunostomy (stoma) NEC K91.49

D

Difficult, difficulty (in)
- acculturation Z60.3
- airway, intubation (history) (status) Z98.3
- - with resulting complication T88.42
…
- intubation, endotracheal (airway) (history) (status) Z98.3
- - with resulting complication T88.42
…

H

History (of) (personal)
…
- deep venous thrombosis (DVT) Z86.72
- difficult intubation, endotracheal (airway) (status) Z98.3
- disease or disorder (of) Z87.8
…

I

Intubation, endotracheal
- difficult, with complication T88.42
- failed (requiring emergency airway management procedures) T88.41

Australian Coding Standards

1924 DIFFICULT INTUBATION

For guidance regarding:

- ventilation — see ACS 1006 *Ventilatory support*
- complications of surgical and medical care — see ACS 1904 *Complications of surgical or medical care*
- sequelae of previous injury caused by difficult intubation — see ACS 1904 *Complications of surgical or medical care/2. Sequelae of a clinical intervention complication*
- external cause code assignment for complications of intubation — see ACS 1904 *Complications of surgical or medical care/3.External causes for clinical intervention complications*
- place of occurrence and activity codes — see ACS 2001 *External cause code use and sequencing.*

Description(s)

Intubation impacted by patient anatomy or physiology that complicates, prolongs or prevents intubation is described as difficult intubation. Past difficult intubation (difficult airway) may influence future intubations, however, it may not result in harm or injury. Difficult intubation resulting in harm or injury (a condition that is classifiable to Chapters 1–19) is classified as a complication of difficult intubation.

Directive(s)

Difficult intubation without harm or injury

1. Assign Z98.3 *Difficult airway for intubation status* for difficult intubation (current or previous) without harm or injury (see Examples 1 and 3).

Z98.3 **does not** have to meet the criteria in ACS 0002 *Additional diagnoses.*

Difficult intubation with harm or injury

2. Assign the following for difficult intubation with harm or injury:

- T88.42 *Complications due to difficult intubation* for difficult intubation causing harm or injury
- an additional diagnosis code for the injury or harm (condition) that resulted from the difficult intubation
- an external cause code:
  - Y84.85 *Medical procedure for respiratory system as the cause of abnormal reaction, or of later complication, without mention of unintentional events at the time of the procedure, not elsewhere classified* where there is no mention of unintentional events at the time of the intubation **or**
  - a code from blocks Y60–Y69 *Unintentional events during surgical and medical care* **or** Y70–Y82 *Unintentional events during surgical and medical care* where harm resulted from an unintentional event during the intubation

(see Examples 2 and 4).

EXAMPLE 1:

Patient was admitted for hip replacement under general anaesthesia. Anaesthetist noted a difficult airway resulting from a cleft palate, grade 2 view, with second intubation attempt with bougie successful.

Assign: Principal diagnosis: a code for the condition that required the hip replacement intervention
Additional diagnosis: Z98.3 *Difficult airway for intubation status*

Rationale: Principal diagnosis — ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis*
Z98.3 — for difficult intubation (airway) status without resulting harm or injury by following the Alphabetic Index: *Difficult/airway, intubation* (*Directive* 1)

EXAMPLE 2:

Patient was admitted with unstable angina. During the episode of care the patient had a cardiac arrest with successful resuscitation on the ward. Patient was noted to have had a difficult intubation. The following day a diagnosis of aspiration pneumonitis was made due to aspiration of gastric contents from the difficult intubation. The pneumonitis was treated with intravenous antibiotics.

Assign: I20.0 *Unstable angina*
I46.0 *Cardiac arrest with successful resuscitation*
T88.42 *Complications due to difficult intubation*
J69.0 *Pneumonitis due to food and vomit*

Y84.85 *Medical procedure for respiratory system as the cause of abnormal reaction, or of later complication, without mention of unintentional events at the time of the procedure, not elsewhere classified*

Rationale: I20.0 — ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis*

I46.0 — ACS 0002 *Additional diagnoses*

T88.42 — for difficult intubation causing harm or injury by following the Alphabetic Index: *Complication(s)/intubation/difficult* (*Directive* 2)

J69.0 — for aspiration pneumonia (*Directive* 2 and *Use additional code* note at T88.42)

Y84.85 — for external cause by following the Alphabetic Index Section II: *Complication(s)/intubation* (*Directive* 2)

EXAMPLE 3:

Patient was admitted for unstable angina. During the episode of care the patient had a cardiac arrest with successful resuscitation on the ward. During the intubation the patient was noted to have had a difficult intubation. The following day a diagnosis of aspiration pneumonitis was made on the background of the cardiac arrest and resuscitation the previous day. The pneumonitis was treated with intravenous antibiotics.

Assign: I20.0 *Unstable angina*

I46.0 *Cardiac arrest with successful resuscitation*

Z98.3 *Difficult airway for intubation status*

J69.0 *Pneumonitis due to food and vomit*

Rationale: I20.0 — ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis*

I46.0 — ACS 0002 *Additional diagnoses*

Z98.3 — for difficult intubation (airway) status without resulting harm or injury by following the Alphabetic Index: *Difficult/airway, intubation* (*Directive* 1)

J69.0 — ACS 0002 *Additional diagnoses*

EXAMPLE 4:

Patient was admitted for ongoing dysphagia from a difficult intubation performed three months prior at the same hospital.

Assign:	T88.42	*Complications due to difficult intubation*
	R13	*Dysphagia*
	Y84.85	*Medical procedure for respiratory system as the cause of abnormal reaction, or of later complication, without mention of unintentional events at the time of the procedure, not elsewhere classified*
Rationale:	T88.42 — for difficult intubation causing harm or injury by following the Alphabetic Index: *Complication(s)/intubation/difficult* (*Directive* 2)	
	R13 — for the ongoing dysphagia (*Directive* 2, *Use additional code* note at T88.42)	
	Y84.85 — for the external cause by following the Alphabetic Index Section II: *Complication(s)/intubation* (*Directive* 2)	

19.5 Adult and child abuse (neglect or maltreatment)

See also 21.1 Social factors.

Refinements have been made to update terminology for clinical currency and to clarify concepts related to abuse, neglect and maltreatment across ICD-10-AM, ACHI and the ACS.

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

CHAPTER 19

INJURY, POISONING AND CERTAIN OTHER CONSEQUENCES OF EXTERNAL CAUSES (S00–T98)

OTHER AND UNSPECIFIED EFFECTS OF EXTERNAL CAUSES (T66–T78)

…

T74 **Abuse, neglect and other maltreatment**

▼ *1909*

Non-accidental acts of physical force, forced or coerced sexual acts, verbal or symbolic acts, or significant caregiving omissions that result in harm or have a reasonable potential for harm. This category is applied to the victim of the maltreatment, not the perpetrator.
Known or suspected abuse, neglect and maltreatment with no specified injury or condition
Maltreatment syndrome

Includes: abuse of:
• adult
• child
victim of domestic or family violence

Note: Where multiple forms of abuse, neglect and maltreatment are specified — code each type separately.

Code first any current injury or condition due to abuse, neglect or other maltreatment, if applicable.

T74.0 Neglect or abandonment

T74.1 Physical abuse
Battered:
• baby or child syndrome NOS
• spouse syndrome NOS
Munchhausen's (syndrome) by proxy

Physical violence

Note: Munchhausen's (syndrome) by proxy is a disorder in which a carer (usually a parent) fabricates symptoms or induces an illness in the patient (usually a child).

T74.2 Sexual abuse
Sexual violence

T74.3 Psychological abuse
Coercive control
Victim of emotional abuse

Includes: being isolated from friends and family
controlling [monitoring] behaviours of communications (eg social media), finances or movements

T74.8 Other forms of abuse, neglect and maltreatment
Intimidation by partner, family member or person with carer responsibilities
Other maltreatment syndromes

T74.9 Abuse, neglect and maltreatment, unspecified
Effects of:
• abuse of adult NOS
• child abuse NOS

…

PERSONS WITH POTENTIAL HEALTH HAZARDS RELATED TO SOCIOECONOMIC AND PSYCHOSOCIAL CIRCUMSTANCES (Z55–Z65)

…

Z65 **Problems related to other psychosocial circumstances**

…

Z65.3 Problems related to other legal circumstances
Arrest
Litigation
Proceedings:
• child custody
• guardianship (adult) (child)
Prosecution

…

PERSONS WITH POTENTIAL HEALTH HAZARDS RELATED TO FAMILY AND PERSONAL HISTORY AND CERTAIN CONDITIONS INFLUENCING HEALTH STATUS (Z80–Z99)

…

Z91 **Personal history of risk-factors, not elsewhere classified**

▼ 0050

Z91.1 Personal history of noncompliance with medical treatment and regimen
Absconding

…

Z91.8 **Personal history of other specified risk-factors, not elsewhere classified**

…

✪Z91.89 Personal history of other specified risk-factors, not elsewhere classified

…

ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index

SECTION I

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES AND NATURE OF INJURY

A

Abuse (adult) (alleged) (child) (domestic) (elder) NEC (*see also Problem related to/abuse)* T74.9
…
- emotional T74.3
- financial T74.8

- physical T74.1
- psychological T74.3
- sexual T74.2
- specified NEC T74.8

Acalculia R48.8
..
Assault
- by poisoning *(see also Poisoning)* T65.9
- sexual T74.2
- trauma NEC *(see also nature and site of injury)* T14.9

…

B

Bankruptcy Z59.82
…
Behaviour(s)
- antisocial, child or adolescent Z72.8
- child, causing problem or concern in family or household Z63.81
- disorder, disturbance — *see Disorder/conduct*
- disruptive *(see also Disorder/conduct)* F91.8
- drug seeking
- - due to drug dependence — *see Dependence/due to*
- - no underlying cause identified Z72.8
- - underlying cause identified — *see condition*
- high-risk sexual Z72.5
- inexplicable R46.2

…
…
Bullosis diabeticorum E1-.62
Bullying (adult) (child) (playground) (school) Z60.8
- by
- - domestic partner or person with carer responsibilities (parent) (teacher) T74.3

…

C

Coenurosis B71.8
Coercive control T74.3
Coffee-worker's lung J67.8
…
Contraction(s), contracture, contracted
…
- Volkmann's (ischaemic) T79.6

Control, coercive T74.3
Contusion (skin surface intact) *(see also Injury/superficial)* T14.05
…
Cyanotic heart disease I24.9
- congenital Q24.83

Cyberbullying — *see Bullying*
Cycle

H

History (of) (personal)
- abuse (adult) (not affecting childhood) NEC Z91.89
- - childhood — *see Problem related to/abuse/child*
- - physical NEC Z91.6

- - psychological (trauma) Z91.4
- - sexual NEC Z91.6
- alcohol use disorder Z86.41
…
- maltreatment — *see History/abuse*
- medical treatment Z92.9

I

Intestine, intestinal — see condition
Intimidation by partner, family member or person with carer responsibilities T74.8
Intolerance

L

Lack of
- achievement in school Z55.3
- adequate food (access) NEC Z59.4
- appetite *(see also Anorexia)* R63.0
- care of dependant person (at or after birth) (infant) T74.0

- coordination R27.8

M

Malnutrition, malnourished, malnourishment E46
…
- lack of care, or neglect (aged care) (child) (disability care) (infant) T74.0
…
Maltreatment (adult) (child) (of) (older adult) (syndrome) NEC (*see also Abuse*) T74.9
Maltworker's lung J67.4

N

Neglect (*see also Abuse*) T74.0
- hemispatial R29.5
- in childhood Z62.5
- - emotional Z62.4
- left-sided R29.5
…
Nutrition, deficient or insufficient *(see also Malnutrition)* E46
- due to
- - insufficient food T73.0
- - lack of
- - - care (neglect) T74.0
- - - food T73.0

P

Problem related to (due to) (of) (psychosocial) (with) …
- absent family member Z63.3
- abuse (history) (*see also History/abuse)* Z91.4
- - child
- - - personal history NEC Z61.8
- - - physical Z61.6
- - - sexual (by)
- - - - family member (household) Z61.4
- - - - person outside family Z61.5
- - personal history in childhood Z61.8
- academic level Z55.8
…
- child
- - abuse (previous) — *see Problem related to/abuse/child*
- - behaviour Z63.81
…

- genital NEC
- - female N94.9
- - male N50.9
- guardianship Z65.3
- health care Z75.9
- - specified NEC Z75.8

V

Violence (physica**l)** (suspected)
- domestic T74.1
- family T74.1
- sexual T74.2
- threatened NEC Z60.8
- - by partner, family member or person with carer responsibilities T74.8
- victim of — *see also Abuse/by type*
- - crime, by unknown perpetrator Z65.4

Violent behaviour (perpetrator) R45.6

Viosterol deficiency *(see also Deficiency/calciferol)* E55.9

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 19

INTERVENTIONS NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIED (BLOCKS 1820–1925)

...

1824 **Other assessment, consultation, interview, examination or evaluation**

96035-00 Genetic assessment
Assessment of a client's genetic history by construction of a family tree
Genetic tracing

Includes: general physical *examination*

96184-00 Developmental testing
Assessment of motor, language, social, adaptive and/or cognitive functioning by standardised developmental instruments
Growth and development examination

96023-00 Ageing assessment
Evaluation of a client's ability to cope with the characteristics of the ageing process performed particularly to distinguish the effects of ageing from the effects of pathology in order to determine the most suitable care or treatment for the client

Includes: physiological and psychosocial assessment

96186-00 Spiritual assessment
Initial and subsequent assessment of wellbeing issues, needs and resources of a client. This intervention can often lead to other interventions.

Includes: informal explanatory dialogue to screen for immediate spiritual needs including religious and pastoral issues
the use of a formal instrument or assessment tool

96037-01 Consultation liaison psychiatry [CLP]
▼0032, 0534
Intervention by a psychiatric subspecialty focusing on the practice of psychiatry in collaboration with a range of other health professionals.

Includes: interventions performed as part of the multidisciplinary consultation liaison psychiatry service
paediatric consultation liaison psychiatry [PCLP]

Note: This code is assigned once only in an episode of care.

96277-00 External agency [family] assessment

Includes: assessments undertaken (by a third party) on behalf of government agency for child protection
government agencies responsible for child protection

96037-00 Other assessment, consultation or evaluation
Assessment NOS
Consultation NOS
Evaluation NOS
Interview NOS

ACHI Alphabetic Index

SECTION I

ALPHABETIC INDEX

A

Assessment (of) 96037-00 **[1824]**
- for
- - child protection agency 96277-00 **[1824]**
…
- activities of daily living 96021-00 **[1822]**
- ageing 96023-00 **[1824]**
…
- behavioural (with cognitive) 96238-00 **[1823]**
- child protection 96277-00 **[1824]**
- cognitive (with behavioural) 96238-00 **[1823]**
- - in developmental testing 96184-00 **[1824]**
- consultation liaison psychiatry (CLP) 96037-01 **[1824]**
- developmental testing 96184-00 **[1824]**
- dietary 96026-00 **[1822]**
- disease/condition adjustment 96022-00 **[1822]**
- drug use 96034-00 **[1823]**
- environmental 96030-00 **[1822]**
- financial management 96029-00 **[1822]**
- genetic (tracing) 96035-00 **[1824]**

Australian Coding Standards

1909 ADULT AND CHILD ABUSE (NEGLECT OR MALTREATMENT)

19.6 Minor addenda

Minor revisions have been made to the ICD-10-AM Tabular List and Alphabetic Index, ACHI Tabular List and Alphabetic Index and the ACS by incorporating published National Coding Advice, formatting consistency of code titles and *Instructional* notes and incidental refinements identified during classification development.

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

CHAPTER 19

INJURY, POISONING AND CERTAIN OTHER CONSEQUENCES OF EXTERNAL CAUSES (S00–T98)

…

T31 **Burns classified according to extent of body surface involved**

▼1911

Note: This category must be used as a supplementary code with categories T20–T25, T29.
The following fifth character subdivisions are for use with subcategories T31.0–T31.9 to indicate the per cent of body surface with full thickness burn. Valid fifth characters are in [brackets] under each code:

- ✪ 0 0–9 per cent or unspecified full thickness burns
- ✪ 1 10–19 per cent full thickness burns
- ✪ 2 20–29 per cent full thickness burns
- ✪ 3 30–39 per cent full thickness burns
- ✪ 4 40–49 per cent full thickness burns
- ✪ 5 50–59 per cent full thickness burns
- ✪ 6 60–69 per cent full thickness burns
- ✪ 7 70–79 per cent full thickness burns
- ✪ 8 80–89 per cent full thickness burns
- ✪ 9 90 per cent or more of body surface full thickness burns

…

19.7 Retired and revised ACS Chapter 19

See also 4. Revised ACS Specialty standards for multiple or unspecified diagnoses and interventions, 19.2 Place of occurrence and 20.2 Retired and revised ACS Chapter 20.

Application of the ACS template led to the following refinements in the ACS:

Australian Coding Standard	Revision
1901 Poisoning by drugs	Revised ACS title.
1902 Adverse effects of drugs and radiotherapy	Revised ACS title, expanded place of occurrence guidelines. Addition of *Note* 1 and Example 3. Reflection of Examples into ACS 2001 *External cause code use and sequencing.*
1905 Head injury and concussive injury	Revised ACS title.
1907 Multiple traumatic injuries	Revised ACS title.
	Retired with transfer of Example 2 to ACS 1917 *Open wounds*.
	Retired as code assignment for 'skin loss' is directed by the ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index at: *Loss/skin, due to/current open wound — see Wound, open/by site* and *Loss/skin, due to/sequela of open wound — see Sequelae/wound, open/by site.*

Australian Coding Standard	Revision
	Retired with the content relocated to ACS 0008 *Sequelae.*
1915 Spinal cord injury	Revised ACS title.
1917 Open wounds	Incorporation of Example relocated from ACS 1908 *Open wound with artery, nerve and/or tendon damage*
1918 Fracture and dislocation, and fracture blisters	Revised ACS title.
1920 Open intrathoracic or intra-abdominal injury	Revised ACS title.
1922 Crushing injury and crush syndrome	Revised ACS title and guidance added for crush injury where type of injury is unknown.

ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index

SECTION I

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES AND NATURE OF INJURY

E

Effect, adverse
…
- drug (correct substance properly administered) (medicament) *(see also Table of drugs and chemicals)* T88.7
- - due to improper use — see *Poisoning/drug*
- - nonmedicinal — see *Poisoning/drug*
- - overdose — see *Poisoning/drug*
- - specified — *see Table of drugs and chemicals*
- - wrong substance given or taken — see *Poisoning/drug*
- electric current, electricity (shock) T75.4
…
- toxic — see *Poisoning/drug*

P

Poisoning (acute) (due to substance) (improper use) *(see also Table of drugs and chemicals)* T65.9
…
- drug (medicament) NECT50.9
- - specified — *see Table of drugs and chemicals*
- epidemic, fish (noxious) *(see also Ichthyotoxism)* T61.9
- - bacterial A05.9
…
- mussels (noxious) T61.2
- - bacterial *(see also Intoxication/food-borne/by agent)* A05.-
- noxious foodstuffs T62.9

T

Toxic (poisoning) *(see also Table of drugs and chemicals)* T65.9
- from drug or medicaments — *see Effect, adverse/drug*
- shock syndrome A48.3
…
Toxicity NEC *(see also Table of drugs and chemicals)* T65.9
- drug or medicaments — *see Effect, adverse/drug*
- fava bean D55.0

SECTION III
TABLE OF DRUGS AND CHEMICALS

Substance ***Key***: Generic Names ***(Brand Names)*** ***Note***: … Assign a code for the type (class) of drug where the specified drug is not listed in this table.	Poisoning			
	Chapter 19 Accidental	Intentional self-harm	Undetermined intent	Adverse effect in therapeutic use

Australian Coding Standards

1901 POISONING BY DRUGS

…

1902 ADVERSE EFFECTS OF DRUGS AND RADIOTHERAPY

…

1.3 Assign one of the following place of occurrence codes according to where the drug was prescribed (ie the health facility — see *Not*e 1) not where the drug was administered or where the manifestation(s) occurred:

Y92.23 *Place of occurrence, health service area, not specified as this facility* (see Examples 1 and 2)
Y92.24 *Place of occurrence, health service area, this facility* (see Example 3).

…

Directive(s)

…

2.4 Assign one of the following place of occurrence codes for the health service area where the radiotherapy was provided:

Y92.23 *Place of occurrence, health service area, not specified as this facility* (see Examples 5 and 7)
Y92.24 *Place of occurrence, health service area, this facility* (see Examples 4 and 6).

Note(s)

1. All prescribed drugs are considered to be prescribed within the health system. Where there is an adverse effect from a drug prescription completed outside of the hospital network (such as by a GP), it is still prescribed 'within' the health service area.
2. Certain adverse effects are classified in ICD-10-AM to complications of surgical and medical care categories, however this does not preclude the use of these codes to describe the adverse effect.

   These include adverse effects relating to:

   - administration of serum classified to T80.5 *Anaphylaxis and anaphylactic shock due to serum* or T80.6 *Other serum reactions* (see Example 2)
   - anaphylaxis and anaphylactic shock from an adverse effect of a correct substance properly administered (excluding serum) classified to T88.6 *Anaphylaxis and anaphylactic shock due to adverse effect of correct drug or medicament properly administered*
   - anaesthesia (such as hypotension due to anaesthesia NOS) classified to subcategory T88.5 *Complications of anaesthesia, not elsewhere classified*
   - unspecified adverse effect of a correct substance properly administered classified to T88.7 Unspecified adverse effect of drug or medicament.

EXAMPLE 3:

Patient was admitted for removal of a left occipital lipoma. The lipoma was excised under anaesthesia. Following transfer to recovery, the patient was noted to be hypotensive and a review by the anaesthetist was requested. The anaesthetist ordered an albumin transfusion and diagnosed hypotension due to the anaesthetic drug (propofol). The albumin was administered without incident.

Assign:	D17.0	*Benign lipomatous neoplasm of skin and subcutaneous tissue of head, face and neck*
	M8850/0	*Lipoma NOS*
	I95.2	*Hypotension due to drugs*
	Y48.2	*Other and unspecified general anaesthetics causing adverse effects in therapeutic use*
	Y92.24	*Place of occurrence, health service area, this facility*

Rationale:

D17.0 — ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis*

M8850/0 — ACS 0233 *Morphology*

I95.2 — for hypotension, the adverse effect of a correct substance properly administered (*Directive* 1.1)

Y48.2 — for the type of anaesthetic drug (propofol) that caused the adverse effect (*Directive* 1.2)

Y92.24 — for the place of occurrence where the drug was prescribed (specified as this facility) (*Directive* 1.3)

…

1905 HEAD INJURY AND CONCUSSIVE INJURY

…

1907 MULTIPLE TRAUMATIC INJURIES

…

Directive(s)

1. Assign codes from categories S00–T79 for all injuries resulting from a trauma. Multiple traumatic injuries do not need to meet the criteria in ACS 0002 *Additional diagnoses* in the initial episode of care (see Example 1).

…

1915 SPINAL CORD INJURY

…

1917 OPEN WOUNDS

…

EXAMPLE 1:

Patient was admitted with a deep laceration over the extensor surface of the wrist. A wound exploration found a deep radial artery injury and several tendon lacerations, which were all repaired in theatre.

Assign:	S65.1	*Injury of radial artery at wrist and hand level*
	S66.9	*Injury of unspecified muscles and tendons at wrist and hand level*
	S61.88	*Open wound of other parts of wrist and hand*
Rationale:	S65.1 — for the radial artery injury (*Directives* 2 and 3)	
	S66.9 — for the tendon lacerations (*Directives* 2 and 3)	
	S61.88 — for the open wound (laceration of extensor surface) of the wrist by following the Alphabetic Index: *Wound, open/wrist/specified* (*Directives* 1 and 3)	

1918 FRACTURE AND DISLOCATION, AND FRACTURE BLISTERS

…

1920 OPEN INTRATHORACIC OR INTRA-ABDOMINAL INJURY

…

1922 CRUSHING INJURY AND CRUSH SYNDROME

…

Directive(s)

2. Assign a code for crush injury by following the Alphabetic Index: *Crush/by site* where the type of injury is not known.

20. External causes of morbidity

See also 19.3 Complications of surgical and medical care.

20.1 Mendelson's syndrome

Refinement to J95.4 to remove the eponym *Mendelson's syndrome* from the code title and replace it with *Chemical pneumonitis due to inhalation or aspiration of gastric contents during anaesthesia*. The *Use additional code* notes for external cause codes were also removed as unnecessary with all elements included in the code title.

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

CHAPTER 10

DISEASES OF THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM (J00–J99)

OTHER DISEASES OF THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM (J95–J99)

J95 **Intraoperative and postprocedural disorders of respiratory system, not elsewhere classified**

▼1904

…

J95.4 Chemical pneumonitis due to inhalation or aspiration of gastric contents during anaesthesia
Mendelson's syndrome

J95.5 Postprocedural subglottic stenosis

Excludes: acquired (postintubation) subglottic stenosis in newborn (P28.82)

…

20.2 Retired and revised ACS Chapter 20

See also 19.5 Adult and child abuse (neglect or maltreatment).

The application of the ACS template Application of the ACS template led to the following refinements in ICD-10-AM and the ACS:

Australian Coding Standard	Revision
2001 External cause code use and sequencing	Inclusion of examples from ACS 1902 *Adverse effects of drugs and radiotherapy* and ACS 1911 *Burns*.
	Retired as the content duplicated in the ICD-10-AM Tabular.

Australian Coding Standard	Revision
2008 Perpetrator of assault, abuse and neglect	Relocation of content regarding relationships of perpetrator of assault to the ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index and Tabular List.
2009 Pedestrian accidents	Revised ACS title and inclusion of 'powered' and 'nonpowered' terminology.

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

CHAPTER 20

EXTERNAL CAUSES OF MORBIDITY AND MORTALITY (U50–U73, V00–Y98)

…

Note: For codes V00–Y34, assign also place of occurrence (Y92.-) and activity (U50.- –U73.-).

For codes Y35–Y89, assign also place of occurrence (Y92.-).

This chapter, which in previous revisions of ICD constituted a supplementary classification, permits the classification of environmental events and circumstances as the cause of injury, poisoning and other adverse effects. Where a code from this section is applicable, it is intended that it shall be used in addition to a code from another chapter of the Classification indicating the nature of the condition. Most often, the condition will be classifiable to Chapter 19 *Injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00–T98)* and subcategories Z04.1–Z04.5. Other conditions that may be stated to be due to external causes are classified in Chapters 1 to 18.

Categories for sequelae of external causes of morbidity and mortality are included at Y85–Y89.

The code ranges U00–U49, U75–U77, U78–U88 and U91–U93 are listed in Chapter 22 *Codes for special purposes*.

…

ACCIDENTAL POISONING BY AND EXPOSURE TO NOXIOUS SUBSTANCES (X40–X49)

▼1901, 1903

Includes: accidental:
• administration of prescribed drugs taken in combination with self-prescribed drugs and intoxication
• improper use
• overdose due to drugs, medicaments and biological substances
• wrong substance given or taken in error
accidents in the use of drugs, medicaments and biological substances in medical and surgical procedures

Note: Intent cannot be assumed.

For list of specific drugs — see Alphabetic Index/Section III: *Table of drugs and chemicals.*

Excludes: administration with suicidal or homicidal intent, or intent to harm, or in other circumstances classifiable to X60–X69, X85–X90, Y10–Y19
allergen, allergic reaction (Y37.-)
correct drug properly administered in therapeutic or prophylactic dosage as the cause of any adverse effect (Y40–Y59)

…

INTENTIONAL SELF-HARM (X60–X84)

Includes: purposely self-inflicted poisoning or injury
suicide (attempted)

Note: Intent cannot be assumed.

Excludes: self-inflicted injuries without stated or implied intent (Y10–Y34)

The following fifth character subdivisions are for use with categories X85–Y09:

Insert fourth character filler digit '0' for categories X85–X87, X89–X91, X93, X96–X98, Y00–Y01 and Y04–Y09.

This subdivision is hierarchical and is used to describe the relationship of the perpetrator of the assault to the victim. 0 indicates the closest relationship and 8 the more distant relationship to the victim (with 9 indicating an unspecified relationship).

Note: Where multiple categories apply, assign the code representing the closest relationship (ie 0 or closest to 0).

✪ 0 spouse or domestic partner
Ex-partner
Ex-spouse
Partner (cohabitating)(noncohabitating)

✪ 1 parent
Parent (cohabitating) (noncohabitating):
• adoptive
• natural
• step
Parent's partner:
• cohabitating
• NOS

Excludes: foster parent (.3)
parent's partner, noncohabiting (.4)

✪ 2 other family member
Brother or sister (half) (step)
Cousin
Grandchild
Grandparent
In-law(s)
Niece or nephew
Sibling (half) (step)
Son or daughter (step)

Uncle or aunt

✪ 3 carer
Baby sitter
Foster parent
Health care-provider
Nursing home, hostel and boarding house carer
School teacher
Unrelated care giver

✪ 4 acquaintance or friend
Co-student
Colleague
Date
Employer, employee or co-worker
Family friend
Flat mate
Neighbour
Parent's partner, noncohabiting
Room mate

Excludes: known to victim through official duty only (.5)

✪ 5 official authorities
Correctional services
Immigration personnel
Legal authority
Military personnel
Police
Ranger
Security guard
Sheriff
Special constable

Note: Official authorities are persons granted authority over another person who, in the performance of their duty, perpetrate assault, neglect or abuse.

✪ 6 person unknown to the victim
Stranger

✪ 7 multiple persons unknown to the victim
Gang
Mob

✪ 8 other specified person
Patient in a health care facility
Prisoner or detainee

✪ 9 unspecified person

…

ACCIDENTS (V00–X59)

TRANSPORT ACCIDENTS (V00–V99)

PEDESTRIAN INJURED IN TRANSPORT ACCIDENT (V00–V09)

▼2009

Includes: fall due to collision of pedestrian in transport accident

Excludes: collision of pedestrian on foot with another pedestrian on foot (W51):
· with subsequent fall (W03)
fall:
· not due to collision with pedestrian or pedestrian conveyance (W02)
· on or from:
· escalator (W10.0)
· same level involving adult walker with wheels (W01, W18.8)
· travelator (W10.1)

…

ASSAULT (X85–Y09)

▼2008

Includes: homicide
injuries inflicted by another person with intent to injure or kill, by any means

Note: Intent cannot be assumed.

Excludes: injuries due to:
• legal intervention (Y35.-)
• operations of war (Y36.-)

…

EVENT OF UNDETERMINED INTENT (Y10–Y34)

Note: Codes from this category are designed for use when the intent is unspecified, unstated or cannot be determined. That is, the injuries are not specified as accidental (unintentional), self-inflicted with intent to self-harm, or assault.

Intent cannot be assumed.

…

Australian Coding Standards

2001 EXTERNAL CAUSE CODE USE AND SEQUENCING

…

Example 1:

Patient was admitted with gastritis due to aspirin, taken as prescribed.

Assign: K29.70 *Gastritis, unspecified, without mention of haemorrhage*
Y45.1 *Salicylates causing adverse effects in therapeutic use*
Y92.23 *Place of occurrence, health service area, not specified as this facility*

Rationale: K29.70 — ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis*, ACS 1902 *Adverse effects of drugs and radiotherapy*
Y45.1 — for the substance (aspirin) which caused the adverse effect (*Directives* 1 and 2)
Y92.23 — for the place of occurrence where the external cause occurred (*Directives* 1 and 2, and *Note* 2)

Example 2:

Patient was admitted with urticaria due to administration of serum vaccine at the general practitioner clinic.

Assign: T80.6 *Other serum reactions*
Y59.9 *Vaccine or biological substance, unspecified causing adverse effects in therapeutic use*
Y92.23 *Place of occurrence, health service area, not specified as this facility*

Rationale: T80.6 — ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis*, ACS 1902 *Adverse effects of drugs and radiotherapy*
Y59.9 — for the substance (serum vaccine) which caused the adverse effect (*Directives* 1 and 2)
Y92.23 — for the place of occurrence where the external cause occurred (*Directives* 1 and 2, and *Note* 2)

Example 3:

Patient was admitted with scoliosis due to previous radiotherapy treatment for neuroblastoma.

Assign: M96.5 *Postradiation scoliosis*
Y84.2 *Radiological procedure and radiotherapy as the cause of abnormal reaction, or of later complication, without mention of unintentional events at the time of the procedure*
Y92.23 *Place of occurrence, health service area, not specified as this facility*

Rationale: M96.5 — ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis*, ACS 1902 *Adverse effects of drugs and radiotherapy*
Y84.2 — for the intervention (radiotherapy) which caused the adverse effect (*Directives* 1 and 2)
Y92.23 — for the place of occurrence where the external cause occurred (*Directives* 1 and 2, and *Note* 2)

Example 4:

Patient was admitted from home with partial thickness burns to multiple areas of their right ankle (5 per cent BSA), and of their lower leg (4 per cent BSA). Burns were due to falling asleep too close to the radiator.

Assign:	T25.2	*Partial thickness [blisters, epidermal loss] burn of ankle and foot*
	T24.2	*Partial thickness [blisters, epidermal loss] burn of hip and lower limb, except ankle and foot*
	T31.00	*Burns involving less than 10 per cent of body surface, 0-9 per cent or unspecified full thickness burns*
	X16	*Contact with hot heating appliances, radiators and pipes*
	Y92.09	*Place of occurrence, other and unspecified place in home*
	U73.2	*While resting, sleeping, eating or engaging in other vital activities*

Rationale: T25.2, T24.2, T31.00 — ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis*, ACS 1911 *Burns*

X16 — for the external cause (contact with heating appliance) of the injury (*Directives* 1 and 2)

Y92.14 — for the place of occurrence where the injury occurred (*Directives* 1 and 2)

U73.2 — for the activity being undertaken when the external cause occurred (*Directives* 1 and 2)

2009 PEDESTRIAN ACCIDENTS

Description(s)

A pedestrian conveyance is a device which is designed primarily for, or being used at the time primarily for, conveying the person and is not a transport vehicle. These devices may be powered or nonpowered, and include scooters, roller-skates, wheelchairs, and skateboards.

Example 4:

Patient was admitted with a distal fracture of the radius and ulna, following a fall from a powered skateboard.

Assign:	Injury code	
	W02.1	*Fall involving skateboard*

Rationale: W02.1 — for a fall involving a pedestrian conveyance (powered skateboard) not in collision with another pedestrian conveyance by following the Alphabetic Index: *Fall/involving/skateboard(s)* (*Directive* 4)

21. Factors influencing health status and contact with health services.

21.1 Social factors

See also 19.5 Adult and child abuse (neglect or maltreatment).

The collection of social and cultural determinants of health plays an important role in health care with amendments for Thirteenth Edition, continuing the work initiated in Twelfth Edition. Refinements across the classification address issues such as homelessness, workplace and cultural environments with the addition of Inclusion terms for context and consolidation of Indexing at lead term *Problem related to*.

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

CHAPTER 21

FACTORS INFLUENCING HEALTH STATUS AND CONTACT WITH HEALTH SERVICES (Z00–Z99)

PERSONS WITH POTENTIAL HEALTH HAZARDS RELATED TO SOCIOECONOMIC AND PSYCHOSOCIAL CIRCUMSTANCES (Z55–Z65)

▼2119

Note: Block Z55–Z65 comprises a range of socioeconomic and psychosocial circumstances (ie social factors) that may affect health status or experience of care. These categories are provided for occasions when circumstances other than a disease, injury or external cause classifiable to A00–Y89 are recorded as diagnoses or problems.

Z55 **Problems related to education and literacy**

Excludes: disorders of psychological development (F80–F89)

Z55.0 Problem related to literacy
Illiteracy

Z55.1 Problem related to access to education
Schooling unavailable or unattainable

Z55.3 Problem related to achievement in education
Failed examinations
Underachievement in school

Z55.4 Problem in relationships with teacher and other students
Conflict or discord with teacher (instructor) or classmate
Educational maladjustment

Excludes: problem with work colleague(s) (Z56.4-)

✪Z55.5 Problem related to level of health knowledge
Difficulty understanding health care related information NOS
Low health literacy

Includes: noncompliance with medical treatment and regimen due to lack of health knowledge

Excludes: due to language barrier (Z60.3-)

Z55.8 Other problem related to education and literacy
Inadequate teaching

School refusal

Z55.9 Problems related to education and literacy, unspecified

Z56 Problems related to employment and unemployment

Excludes: occupational exposure to risk-factors (Z57.-)
problems related to housing and economic circumstances (Z59.-)

Z56.0 Problem related to unemployment
Unemployment NOS

Z56.1 Problem related to change of job
Problem with change of role or responsibility within current job

Z56.2 Problem related to threat of job loss
Perceived job instability

Z56.3 Problem related to stressful work schedule
Difficult work schedule

Z56.4 Problem related to workplace relationships and culture

✪Z56.41 Problem related to specified workplace relationships
Discord with manager, workmates or work colleagues
Inappropriate or unwelcome conduct by workmates
Uncongenial (unpleasant) workplace relationships

✪Z56.42 Problem related to workplace culture
Uncongenial (toxic) (unpleasant) workplace culture

Z56.5 Problem related to difficult employment environment, not elsewhere classified
Difficult employment:
• physical environment
• tasks and requirements
• terms and conditions
Uncongenial (unpleasant) work environment NOS

Z56.6 Other physical and mental strain related to employment

Z56.7 Other and unspecified problems related to employment

Z57 Occupational exposure to risk-factors

Z57.0 Occupational exposure to noise

Z57.1 Occupational exposure to radiation

Z57.2 Occupational exposure to dust
Occupational exposure to:
• asbestos (dust) NOS
• silica (dust) NOS

Z57.3 Occupational exposure to other air contaminants
Occupational bushfire smoke exposure

Excludes: exposure to tobacco smoke (Z58.7)

Z57.4 Occupational exposure to toxic agents in agriculture
Solids, liquids, gases or vapours

Z57.5 Occupational exposure to toxic agents in other industries
Solids, liquids, gases or vapours

…

Z57.9 Occupational exposure to unspecified risk-factors

Z58 Problems related to physical environment

Excludes: occupational exposure (Z57.-)

Z58.0 Exposure to noise

Z58.1 Exposure to air pollution
Bushfire smoke exposure NOS
Exposure:
• asbestos (dust) NOS
• silica (dust) NOS

Excludes: exposure to tobacco smoke (Z58.7)

…

Z58.8 Other problem related to physical environment
Problem with:
• physical environment change
• regulating environmental temperature

Excludes: problem related to living conditions (Z59.1)

Z58.9 Problems related to physical environment, unspecified

Z59 Problems related to housing and financial circumstances

Excludes: inadequate drinking-water supply (Z58.6)

Z59.0 Homelessness

✪Z59.00 Homelessness, not elsewhere classified
Homelessness NOS

✪Z59.01 Sheltered homelessness

Includes: residing (in):
• boarding house
• hotel or motel
• temporary living situation:
  • emergency
  • transitional
  • with friends or extended family

✪Z59.02 Unsheltered homelessness
Residing in:
• public place
• structure not meant for human habitation

Z59.1 Problem related to living conditions
Lack of:
• ability to regulate household temperature (heating, cooling, air conditioning)
• utilities (electricity, gas, water services)
Restriction (overcrowding) of living space
Technical defects preventing adequate care
Unsatisfactory [uninhabitable] living conditions

Excludes: homelessness (Z59.0-)
housing instability (Z59.81)

Z59.2 Problem related to relationship with neighbours, lodgers and landlord
Discord with neighbours, lodgers or landlord

Z59.3 Problem related to living in residential institution

Includes: aged care facility
boarding-school

Excludes: correctional institution (Z65.1)
institutional upbringing (Z62.2)

Z59.4 Lack of access to adequate food

Excludes: effects of hunger (T73.0)
inappropriate diet or eating habits (Z72.4)
malnutrition (E40–E46)

Z59.5 Problem related to poverty
Extreme poverty

Z59.6 Problem related to low income

Includes: reliance on income support

Z59.7 Insufficient welfare support

Excludes: problem related to:
• low income (Z59.6)
• poverty (Z59.5)

Z59.8 Other problem related to housing and financial circumstances

✪Z59.81 Other problem related to housing circumstances
Isolated dwelling
Overcrowded living arrangements
Risk of homelessness
Stress related to multiple unwanted relocations

Excludes: stress related to moving house (Z63.79)

✪Z59.82 Other problem related to financial circumstances
Bankruptcy
Economic circumstance affecting care
Financial strain or problem
Foreclosure on loan
Problems with creditors

Z59.9 Problems related to housing and financial circumstances, unspecified

Z60 Problems related to social and cultural environment

Z60.0 Problem of adjustment to life-cycle transitions
Difficulty dealing with life change
Empty nest syndrome
Problem with adjustment to:
• chronic health condition
• life phases NOS
• moving into new community (relocation)
• parenting (foster)
• retirement (pension)

Z60.3 Problem related to cultural environment

✪Z60.31 Problem related to migration culture
Cultural:
• deprivation
• differences
• shock
Language barrier
Problems related to immigration NOS
Social transplantation due to migration

✪Z60.32 Problem related to Indigenous culture
Breakdown in community kinship relationships
Conflicting Indigenous cultural obligations with healthcare requirements
Disconnection with cultural:
• expression
• language
• self-determination
Lack of connection to Country

Includes: Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander cultures

Z60.4 Social exclusion and rejection
Exclusion and rejection on the basis of personal characteristics, such as unusual physical appearance, illness or behaviour, gender identity or expression.
Social isolation

Z60.5 Target of [perceived] adverse discrimination and persecution
Persecution or discrimination, perceived or real, on the basis of membership of some group (as defined by skin colour, religion, ethnic origin, sexual orientation, gender) rather than personal characteristics.

Includes: discrimination (perceived) based on:
• belief
• ethnicity
• gender
• group membership
• sexual orientation

Z60.8 Other problem related to social or cultural environment
Bullying NEC
Cyberbullying NOS
Difficulty with cultural or religious beliefs NOS
Threatened violence NEC

Z60.9 Problems related to social or cultural environment, unspecified

Z61 Problems related to specified negative life events in childhood

▼ 1909

Note: The codes in this category describe specified adverse childhood events that potentially have a lasting impact on health and wellbeing.

Excludes: current abuse, neglect or maltreatment (T74.-)

Z61.0 Loss of love relationship [event] in childhood
Loss of an emotionally close relationship, such as that of a parent, a sibling, a friend or a pet, by death or permanent departure or rejection.

Excludes: with removal from home in childhood (Z61.1)

Z61.1 Removal from home [event] in childhood
Admission to a foster home, hospital or other institution causing psychosocial stress, or forced conscription into an activity away from home for a prolonged period.

Z61.2 Altered pattern of family relationships [event] in childhood
Departure of a family member or arrival of a new person into a family resulting in adverse change in child's relationships.

Includes: birth of a sibling
illness of parent or sibling in childhood
new relationship or marriage by a parent

Excludes: resulting in:
• loss of love relationship in childhood (Z61.0)
• removal from home in childhood (Z61.1)

…

Z61.7 Problems related to personal frightening experience in childhood
Experience carrying a threat for the child's future, such as a kidnapping, natural disaster with a threat to life, injury with a threat to self-image or security, or witnessing a severe trauma to a loved one.

Excludes: events resulting in loss of self-esteem in childhood (Z61.3)

Z61.8 Other negative life events in childhood

Z62 Other problems related to upbringing

Note: The codes in this category describe where there is a problem with the relationship between parent and child and are applied to the person (child) who experienced the upbringing.

Excludes: current abuse, neglect or other maltreatment (T74.-)

Z62.0 Inadequate parental supervision and control
Lack of parental knowledge of what the child is doing or where the child is; poor control; lack of concern or lack of attempted intervention when the child is in risky situations.

Z62.1 Parental overprotection
Pattern of upbringing resulting in infantilisation and prevention of independent behaviour.
Helicopter parenting

Z62.2 Institutional upbringing
Group foster care in which parenting responsibilities are largely taken over by some form of institution (such as residential nursery, orphanage, or children's home), or therapeutic care over a prolonged period in which the child is in a hospital, convalescent home or the like, without at least one parent living with the child.

Excludes: problem with boarding school (Z59.3)

Z62.3 Hostility towards and scapegoating of child
Negative parental behaviour specifically focused on the child as an individual, persistent over time and pervasive over several child behaviours (eg automatically blaming the child for any problems in the household or attributing negative characteristics to the child).

Z62.4 Emotional neglect of child
Parent talking to the child in a dismissive or insensitive way. Lack of interest in the child, of sympathy for the child's difficulties and of praise and encouragement. Irritated reaction to anxious behaviour and absence of sufficient physical comforting and emotional warmth.

Z62.5 Other problem related to neglect in upbringing
Lack of learning and play experience

Z62.6 Inappropriate parental pressure and other abnormal qualities of upbringing
Parents forcing the child to be different from the local norm (eg forcing a child to take on responsibilities above their own age, pressing the child to engage in unwanted or too difficult activities).

Z62.8 Other specified problem related to upbringing
Problem related to (atypical) parenting (situation) (style)

Z62.9 Problems related to upbringing, unspecified

Z63 Relationships and other problems related to primary support group, including family circumstances

Excludes: current abuse, neglect or maltreatment (T74.-)
problems related to:
- negative life events in childhood (Z61.-)
- upbringing (Z62.-)

Z63.0 Problem in relationship with spouse or partner
▼ 1909

Discord between partners resulting in severe or prolonged loss of control, in generalisation of hostile or critical feelings or in a persisting atmosphere of severe interpersonal violence (hitting or striking).
Conflict, distress or disruption (threatened) in relationship (cohabitating) (noncohabiting):
- civil union
- de facto relationship
- marriage
- significant other NOS

Excludes: disruption of family by separation and divorce (Z63.5)

Z63.1 Problem in relationship with parents or partner's parents
Problem in relationship with in-laws

Z63.2 Problem with family support
Inadequate or lack of family support

Excludes: lack of social support with parenting children (Z64.5)

Z63.3 Absence of family member

Z63.4 Disappearance and death of family member
Assumed death of family member

Includes: bereavement
long term absence

Z63.5 Disruption of family by separation and divorce
Estrangement

Z63.6 Dependent family member needing care at home

Z63.7 Stressful life events affecting family and household

✪Z63.70 Unspecified stressful life events affecting family and household

✪Z63.71 Problem with alcohol misuse in family and household

✪Z63.72 Problem with gambling in family and household

✪Z63.73 Problem with other substance misuse in family and household
Problem with illicit drug use in family and household

✪Z63.79 Other stressful life events affecting family and household
▼ 1909

Anxiety about sick person in family
Health problems within family
Ill family member
Isolated family or family member

Excludes: dependent family member needing care at home (Z63.6)

Z63.8 Other specified problems related to primary support group including family circumstances

✪Z63.81 Other specified problem related to family and household
Adult sibling relationship problem
Aged parent and adult child (carer) relationship problem
Family discord, distress or estrangement NOS
High expressed emotional level within family
Inadequate or distorted communication within family

✪Z63.82 Other specified problem related to other primary support group
Carer problems related to non-family carer:
• aged care
• NOS
Death of other primary support person (bereavement) (non family)

Z63.9 Problems related to primary support group, unspecified

Z64 Problems related to certain psychosocial circumstances

Z64.0 Problem related to unwanted pregnancy
▼ 0050

Excludes: supervision of high-risk pregnancy due to social problems (Z35.7)

Z64.1 Problem related to multiparity

Excludes: problem related to child-rearing (Z64.5)

supervision of pregnancy with grand multiparity (Z35.4)

Z64.4 Problem related to relationship with counsellor
Discord with:
• probation officer
• social worker

✪Z64.5 Problem related to child-rearing responsibilities
Lack of social support with parenting (child-rearing)
Unavailability of child care

Includes: admission for:
• early parenting training
• mothercraft

Z65 Problems related to other psychosocial circumstances

Includes: public or large scale traumatic events

Excludes: current injury — see Alphabetic Index

Z65.0 Conviction in civil and criminal proceedings without imprisonment

Z65.1 Problem related to contact with correctional services

Includes: imprisonment or incarceration
in custody awaiting trial or sentencing

Z65.2 Problem related to release from prison

Includes: need for prisoner reintegration support program

Z65.3 Problem related to other legal circumstances
Arrest
Litigation
Proceedings:
• child custody
• guardianship (adult) (child)
Prosecution

Z65.4 Victim of crime and terrorism
Victim of torture

Z65.5 Exposure to disaster, war and other hostilities

Excludes:
current injuries (S00–T98) related to:
• exposure to forces of nature — see Alphabetic Index
• other disasters — see Alphabetic Index
• war or hostilities — see Alphabetic Index

✪Z65.51 Exposure to natural disaster
Disaster victim
Displacement due to disaster
Exposure to:
• bushfire
• destructive waters (flood) (tsunami)
• disaster NOS
• earth movements (earthquake) (landslide)
• excessive:
  • forces of nature NOS
  • natural cold or heat
• local (state) emergency
• volcanic eruption

✪Z65.52 Exposure to war
Military personnel engaged in war activities
Prisoner of war
War victim (aide worker) (civilian) (media personnel)

✪Z65.59 Exposure to other disasters or hostilities
Exposure to civil military actions against government (attempted coup) (coup d'etat)
State of emergency outside natural disasters

Excludes: target of [perceived] discrimination or persecution (Z60.5)

Z65.8 Other specified problem related to psychosocial circumstances

Z65.9 Problems related to unspecified psychosocial circumstances

PERSONS ENCOUNTERING HEALTH SERVICES IN OTHER CIRCUMSTANCES (Z70–Z76)

…

Z72 Problems related to lifestyle and health behaviours

Includes: seeking and undertaking actions or behaviours known to be hazardous and harmful

Note: Hazardous use is a pattern of substance use that increases the risk of harmful consequences for the user. In contrast to harmful use, hazardous use refers to patterns of use that are of public health significance despite there being no current disorder in the individual.

Excludes: problem related to life-management difficulty (Z73.-)

Z72.0 Tobacco use, current

▼ 0050, 0503

Hazardous use
Use within the last month

Excludes: mental and behavioural disorders due to use of tobacco (F17.-)

Z72.1 Alcohol use

▼ 0050, 0503

Hazardous use of alcohol

Excludes: mental and behavioural disorders due to use of alcohol (F10.-)

Z72.2 Drug use

▼ 0050, 0503

Hazardous use of drug(s)

Note: A pattern of use of psychoactive substance(s) other than nicotine or alcohol that appreciably increases the risk of harmful physical or mental health consequences to the user or to others to an extent that warrants attention and advice from health professionals.

Excludes: mental and behavioural disorders due to use of:
- cannabinoids (F12.-)
- cocaine (F14.-)
- drug(s) NOS (F19.-)
- hallucinogens (F16.-)
- opioids (F11.-)
- sedatives or hypnotics (F13.-)
- stimulants, including caffeine (F15.-)
- volatile solvents (glue) (petrol) (F18.-)

nondependence-producing substance use disorder (F55.-)

Z72.3 Lack of physical exercise

Z72.4 Problem with inappropriate diet and eating habits

Excludes: behavioural eating disorders of infancy or childhood (F98.2–F98.3)
eating disorders (F50.-)
lack of access to adequate food (Z59.4)
malnutrition and other nutritional deficiencies (E40–E64)

Z72.5 High-risk sexual behaviour

Includes: behaviour that increases the likelihood of sexually transmitted infection

Z72.6 Gambling and betting

Excludes: compulsive or pathological gambling (F63.0)
excessive gambling in manic episode (F30.-)
gambling in dissocial personality disorder (F60.2)
problem with gambling in family (household) (Z63.72)

Z72.8 Other problem related to health or lifestyle behaviours
Self-damaging behaviour

Excludes: mental and behavioural disorders due to the use of drug(s) (F10–F19)

Z72.9 Problems related to health or lifestyle behaviours, unspecified

Z73 **Problems related to life-management difficulty**

…

Z74 **Problems related to care-provider dependency**

➤

Z76 **Persons encountering health services in other circumstances**

…

ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index

SECTION I

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES AND NATURE OF INJURY

A

Admission (for)
…
- ovum procurement or implantation Z31.2
- parentcraft (mothercraft) training and support — *see Problem related to/parental/child-rearing responsibilities*
- pharmacotherapy
…
Arrest, arrested (legal problem) Z65.3
…
Atypical, atypism — *see also condition*
- endometrium N85.9
- - hyperplasia (adenomatous) N85.1
- parenting situation, problems with Z62.8

B

Bankruptcy Z59.82
…
Behaviour(s)
- antisocial, child or adolescent Z72.8
- child, causing problem or concern in family or household Z63.81
- disorder, disturbance — *see Disorder/conduct*
- disruptive *(see also Disorder/conduct)* F91.8
- drug seeking
- - due to drug dependence — *see Dependence/due to*
- - no underlying cause identified Z72.8
- - underlying cause identified — *see condition*
- high-risk sexual Z72.5
- inexplicable R46.2
…
Bereavement (uncomplicated) Z63.4
Breakdown

…
- family Z63.81
…
Bullosis diabeticorum E1-.62
Bullying (adult) (child) (playground) (school) Z60.8
- by
- - domestic partner or person with carer responsibilities (parent) (teacher) T74.3
- - fellow student Z55.4
- - primary support group member (carer) (non-family) Z63.82
- - - family member NEC Z63.81
- - work manager or colleagues Z56.41
Bundle
- branch block (complete) (false) (incomplete) — *see Block/bundle-branch*

C

Care (following) (for) (of)
- abandoned infant Z76.1
- child NEC Z76.22
- - awaiting adoption or foster placement Z76.21
- feared complaint and no disease found Z71.1
…
- respite Z75.5
- responsibilities, problem related to — *see Problem related to/care responsibilities*
- unavailable, due to
- - absence of person rendering care Z74.2
…
Change(s) (of) — *see also Removal*
…
- job, problem related toZ56.1
…
Child behaviour causing concern Z63.81
…
Counselling (for) Z71.9
…
- medical (for) Z71.9

- - condition not demonstrated Z71.1
- - consanguinity Z71.8
- - feared complaint and no disease found Z71.1
- - human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) Z71.7
- - on behalf of another Z71.0
- - - related to sexual behaviour or orientation Z70.2
- - specified reason NEC Z71.8
…
Crime, victim of Z65.4
Cultural deprivation or shock Z60.31

D

…
Deprivation (effects) T73.9
- cultural Z60.31
- - Indigenous Z60.32
- emotional NEC Z65.8
…
Difficult, difficulty (in)
- acculturation Z60.3
…
- birth, affecting fetus or newborn P03.9
…
- spelling (specific) (*see also Problem related to/education)* F81.1
- - with reading disorder F81.3
- swallowing *(see also Dysphagia)* R13
- walking R26.2
- work — *see Problem related to/employment*
Diffuse — *see condition*
…
Discharge (from)
…
- postnasal — *see Sinusitis*

- urethral R36
- vaginal N89.8
…
Discord — *see Problem related to/relationship*
Discordant connection (congenital)
…
Discrimination Z60.5
-
Disease, diseased — *see also Syndrome*
…
Disruption
- ciliary body NEC H21.5
- family Z63.81
- - involving separation or divorce Z63.5
- internal organ NEC — *see Injury/by site*
…
Dissatisfaction with
- employment — *see Problem related to/employment*
- school environment — *see Problem related to/education*
Dissecting — *see condition*
Distortion, distorted (congenital)
…
- common duct Q44.5
- communication within family Z63.81
- cystic duct Q44.5
…
- hymen Q52.49
- knee (joint) Q74.19
Divorce, causing family disruption Z63.5
…
Dust exposure (inhalation) (inorganic) Z58.1
- occupational Z57.2
- reticulation *(see also Pneumoconiosis)* J64
- - organic dusts J66.8

E

Economic circumstances affecting care — *see Problem related to/finances, financial*
…
Educational problem— *see Problem related to/education*
Edward's syndrome *(see also Trisomy/18)* Q91.3
Effect, adverse NEC T78.9
…
- polonium NEC T66
- radiation (diagnostic) (fallout) (infrared) (natural source) (therapeutic) (tracer) (ultraviolet) (x-ray) NEC *(see also Effect, adverse/radiotherapy)* T66
…
- whole blood — *see Complication(s)/transfusion*
- x-rays NEC T66
- - dermatitis or eczema *(see also Radiodermatitis)* L58.9
Emphysema (atrophic) (chronic) (interlobular) (lung) (obstructive) (pulmonary) (senile) J43.9
…
- vesicular J43.9
Empty nest syndrome Z60.0
Empyema (chest) (double) (pleura) (supradiaphragmatic) (thorax) J86.9
Estrangement (*see also Problem related to/relationship)* Z63.5
Exposure (inhalation) (to) *(see also Contact)* T75.8
- acariasis Z20.7
- agricultural toxic agents (gases) (liquids) (solids) (vapours) Z57.4
- - nonoccupational Z58.5
- AIDS virus Z20.6
- air contaminants — *see Exposure/pollution/air contaminants*

- asbestos (dust) Z58.1
- - occupational Z57.2
- cholera Z20.0
…
- coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) Z20.81
- disaster NEC Z65.59
- - natural Z65.51
- discrimination Z60.5
- dust NEC Z58.1

- - occupational Z57.2
- exhaustion, due to T73.2
- extreme temperature (occupational) Z57.6
- - nonoccupational Z58.8
- German measles Z20.4
…
- radiation (environmental) NEC Z58.4
- - occupational Z57.1
- rubella Z20.4
- sexually transmitted disease Z20.2
- silica (dust) Z58.1
- - occupational Z57.2
- smallpox (laboratory) Z20.89
- smoke, tobacco (involuntary) (passive) (secondhand) (sidestream) Z58.7
- soil pollution — *see Exposure/pollution/soil*
…
- viral disease NEC Z20.89
- - hepatitis Z20.5
- war Z65.52
- water pollution Z58.2

Exsanguination — *see Haemorrhage*

F

Failure, failed
…
- examination(s), problem related to Z55.3
…

Family, familial — *see also condition*
- adenomatous polyposis (FAP) — *see Polyposis*
- planning advice Z30.0
- problem — *see Problem related to/primary support group*

Famine (effects of) T73.0
…

Financial problem affecting care — *see Problem related to/finances, financial*

Finding in blood (of substance not normally found in blood) R78.9

G

Gambling and betting (hazardous) Z72.6
- in family Z63.72
- pathological (compulsive) F63.0

Gaming (hazardous) Z72.8

Gammopathy
- associated with lymphoplasmacytic dyscrasia (M9765/1) D47.2*
…

Grunting, newborn P28.83

Guardianship, problem related to Z65.3

Gubler-Millard paralysis or syndrome I67.9† G46.3*

H

Hand-Schüller-Christian disease or syndrome (M9751/3) C96.5

Hanging (asphyxia) (strangulation) (suffocation) T71

Health
…
- services provided (for) — *see also Problem related to/by type*

- - holiday relief for person providing home care Z75.5
...
...
...

Healthcare associated *Staphylococcus aureus* bloodstream infection (HA-SABSI) U92

High — *see also Elevated, elevation*
…
- diaphragm (congenital) (hemidiaphragm) Q79.19
- expressed emotional level within family Z63.81
…
- palate, congenital Q38.52
…

History (of) (personal)

- abuse (adult) (not affecting childhood) NEC Z91.89
- - childhood — *see Problem related to/abuse/child*
- - physical NEC Z91.6
- - psychological (trauma) Z91.4
- - sexual NEC Z91.6
- alcohol use disorder Z86.41
…
- maltreatment — *see History/abuse*
- medical treatment Z92.9
…
- psychological trauma NEC Z91.4
- - in childhood Z61.7
- radiation therapy Z92.3
…
Hoarseness R49.0
Hodgkin
- disease (M9650/3) — *see Lymphoma/Hodgkin*
…
Homelessness — *see Problem related to/homelessness*
Hostility R45.5
- towards child Z62.3
Hourglass (contracture) — *see also Contraction(s)/hourglass*
- stomach K31.88
- - congenital Q40.29
- - stricture K31.2
Household, housing circumstance affecting care — *see Problem related to/housing*
Housemaid's knee M70.4
Humiliation (experience) in childhood Z61.3

I

Iliac — *see condition*
Illiteracy Z55.0
Illness *(see also Disease)* R69
…
Imprisonment, problem related to Z65.1
Improper care (child) (neglect) (newborn) T74.0
…
Inadequate, inadequacy — *see also Problem related to/inadequate*
- biologic, constitutional, functional or social F60.7
- development
- - child R62.8
- - fetus P05.9
- - - affecting management of pregnancy O36.5
- - genitalia
- - - after puberty NEC E30.0
- - - congenital
- - - - female Q52.8
- - - - - external Q52.79
- - - - - internal Q52.8
- - - - male Q55.8
- - lungs Q33.6
- - - associated with short gestation P28.0
- - organ or site not listed — *see Anomaly/by site*
- diet (causing nutritional deficiency) E63.9
- drinking-water supply Z58.6
- eating habits Z72.4
- food
- - access Z59.4
- - hunger effects T73.0
- household care, due to
- - family member unable to render care Z74.2

- - temporary absence from home of person rendering care Z74.2
- housing (heating) (space) Z59.1
- parental supervision or control of child Z62.0
- personality F60.7
- prenatal care, affecting management of pregnancy (supervision) Z35.3
- pulmonary
- - function R06.8
- - - newborn P28.5
- - ventilation, newborn P28.5

- social skills NEC Z73.4
- welfare support Z59.7
Inanition R64
Incarceration, incarcerated — *see also Problem related to/imprisonment or incarceration*
…
- lens, in wound S05.2
- uterus N85.8
Institutional
- syndrome (childhood) F94.2
- upbringing, affecting child Z62.2
Institutionalisation — *see Institutional*
Insufficiency, insufficient — *see also Problem related to/inadequate*
…
- rotation — *see Malrotation*
- supply, milk O92.4-
…
- ventricular — *see Insufficiency/myocardial*
- welfare support Z59.7
Insufflation, fallopian (admission for) Z31.42
…
Isolation, isolated Z29.0
- dwelling Z59.81
- family (member) Z63.79
- social Z60.4
Isoleucinosis E71.1

L

Lack of
- achievement in school Z55.3
- adequate food (access) NEC Z59.4
- appetite *(see also Anorexia)* R63.0
- care of dependant person (at or after birth) (infant) T74.0

- coordination R27.8
- financial resources Z59.82
- food T73.0
- growth R62.8
- heating Z59.1
- housing (permanent) (temporary) Z59.00
- - adequate Z59.1
- learning experiences in childhood Z62.5
- leisure time (affecting lifestyle) Z73.2
- memory *(see also Amnesia)* R41.3
- - mild, following organic brain damage F06.7
- mobility, requiring care provider Z74.0
- ovulation N97.0
- parental supervision or control of child Z62.0
- person able to render necessary care Z74.2
- physical exercise Z72.3
- play experience in childhood Z62.5
- prenatal care, affecting management of pregnancy (supervision) Z35.3
- relaxation (affecting lifestyle) Z73.2
- sexual
- - desire F52.0
- - enjoyment F52.1
- shelter (housing) (permanent) (temporary) Z59.02
- supervision of child by parent Z62.0
- water T73.1
Litigation, problem related to Z65.3
Loss (of)
…
- control, sphincter, rectum R15
- - nonorganic origin F98.1
- family (member) in childhood Z61.0
- fluid *(see also Hypovolaemia)* E86
…
Low — *see also Problem related to/inadequate*
…
- basal metabolic rate R94.8
- birth weight

…
- implantation, placenta *(see also Placenta/praevia)* O44.1
- insertion, placenta *(see also Placenta/praevia)* O44.1
- lying
- - kidney N28.8
…

M

Maladjustment — *see also Problem related to/maladjustment*
- simple, adult *(see also Reaction/adjustment)* F43.2
- situational *(see also Reaction/adjustment)* F43.2

Malaise R53
Marital conflict Z63.0
Migration, problem related to Z60.31
Multiparity, problem related to (grand) NEC Z64.1
- affecting management of pregnancy (supervision) Z35.4

P

Poverty NEC Z59.5
PPNET (peripheral primitive neuroectodermal tumour) (M9364/3) — *see also Neoplasm/malignant*
Pregnancy (single) (uterine) — *see also condition/in pregnancy*
…
- hidden, affecting management of pregnancy (supervision) Z35.3
- in double uterus O34.0
…
- twin O30.0
- unwanted Z64.0
- - affecting management of pregnancy (supervision) Z35.7
Preiser's disease *(see also Osteonecrosis)* M87.2-
Problem related to (due to) (of) (psychosocial) (with)
- absent family member Z63.3
- abuse (history) (*see also History/abuse)* Z91.4
- - child
- - - personal history NEC Z61.8
- - - physical Z61.6
- - - sexual (by)
- - - - family member (household) Z61.4
- - - - person outside family Z61.5
- - personal history in childhood Z61.8
- academic level Z55.8
- acculturation Z60.31
- - Indigenous Z60.32
- adjustment (life change) (to)
- - altered pattern of family relationships Z61.2
- - change of job Z56.1
- - child-rearing responsibilities Z64.5
- - chronic health condition Z60.0
- - education Z55.4
- - life-cycle transition (phases) Z60.0
- - marriage (civil union) (de facto) Z63.0
- - - involving separation or divorce Z63.5
- - moving to new community (relocation) (residential aged care) Z60.0
- - parenting (child-rearing) Z64.5
- - pension Z60.0
- - retirement Z60.0
- adopted child Z63.81
- - relating to
- - - negative life event in childhood — *see Problem related to/negative life events in childhood*
- - - upbringing — *see Problem related to/upbringing*
- - removal from home (event) in childhood Z61.1
- alcohol misuse in family and household Z63.71
- - personal use Z72.1
- altered pattern of family relationships in childhood Z61.2
- arrest (legal) Z65.3
- atypical parenting situation Z62.8
- bankruptcy Z59.82

- behaviour(s) (adult) (*see also Behaviour(s))* F69

- - affecting health (*see also Problem related to/by type)* Z72.9
- bereavement (of) NEC Z63.4
- - primary support group member (carer) (non-family) (not affecting childhood relationship) Z63.82
- - - affecting childhood Z61.1
- - - family member Z63.4
- birth of sibling affecting child Z61.2
- boarding school residence Z59.3
- breakdown
- - family Z63.81
- - Indigenous community kinship relationships Z60.32
- care responsibilities (of)
- - child Z64.5
- - dependent family member needing care at home Z63.6
- - provider dependency Z74.9
…
- career choice Z56.7
- child
- - abuse (previous) — *see Problem related to/abuse/child*
- - behaviour Z63.81
- - custody or support proceedings Z65.3
- - upbringing — *see Problem related to/upbringing*
- communication (developmental) F80.9
-- within family Z63.81
- conflict or discord (with)
- - boss Z56.41
- - classmates Z55.4
- - co-tenants Z59.2
- - counsellor Z64.4
- - employer Z56.41
- - family NEC Z63.81

- - landlord Z59.2
- - lodger(s) Z59.2
- - neighbour(s) Z59.2
- - parent(s) or partner's parent(s) (in-law(s)) Z63.1
- - primary support group member (carer) (non-family) Z63.82
- - - family member Z63.81
- - probation officer Z64.4
- - social worker Z64.4
- - spouse or partner (current) (former) Z63.0
- - teachers Z55.4
- - workmates Z56.41
- conflicting cultural obligations with healthcare plan Z60.32
- contact with correctional services Z65.1
- - release from prison (parole) Z65.2
- conviction (civil or criminal proceedings) (legal) (without imprisonment) Z65.0
- - with imprisonment Z65.1
- counsellor Z64.4
- creditors Z59.82
- cultural deprivation or shock related to migration (immigration) Z60.31
- death — *see Problem related to/bereavement*
- departure of family member in childhood Z61.2
- dependent family member needing care at home Z63.6
- deprivation (differences)
- - cultural Z60.31
- - - Indigenous Z60.32
- - education due to inadequate teaching (literacy) Z55.8
- - emotional Z65.8
- - social (due to personal characteristics) Z60.4
- - understanding health care related information Z55.5
- - work — *see Problem related to/employment*
- diet Z72.4
- digestive system NEC K92.9
- disappearance of family member (long term) (not affecting childhood relationship) Z63.4
- - affecting childhood Z61.0
- disconnection with Indigenous culture (expression) (land) (language) (self-determination) Z60.32
- discrimination or persecution (ethnic) (of member of a group) (political) (racial) (religious) (sex) Z60.5
- displacement from home due to
- - coup (attempted) (d'etat) Z65.59
- - disasters or hostilities (state of emergency) NEC Z65.59
- - - natural disaster Z65.51

- - persecution Z60.5
- - war Z65.52
- disruption (communication) (distorted) — *see also Problem related to/relationship*
- - family Z63.81
- - marital (civil union) (conjugal) (de facto) Z63.0
- - - involving separation or divorce Z63.5
- dissatisfaction (with)
- - employment Z56.7
- - school environment Z55.8
- drug use NEC (*see also Behaviour(s)/drug seeking*) Z72.2
- dust exposure (inhalation) Z58.1
- - occupational Z57.2
- ear H93.9
- eating habits Z72.4
- economics — *see Problem related to/finances, financial*
- education Z55.9
- - access Z55.1
- - achievement in school Z55.3
- - literacy level Z55.0
- - maladjustment Z55.4
- - refusal (school) Z55.8
- - specified NEC Z55.8
- - unavailability Z55.1
- employment Z56.7
- - change of
- - - job Z56.1
- - - roles or responsibilities (within current job) Z56.1
- - difficult workplace
- - - conditions Z56.5
- - - culture Z56.42
- - - environment (physical) Z56.5
- - - relationships Z56.41
- - - schedule Z56.3
- - discord with boss or workmates Z56.41
- - instability (perceived) Z56.2
- - loss of job Z56.0
- - physical or mental strain NEC Z56.6
- - stressful work schedule Z56.3
- - threat of job loss Z56.2
- - toxic workplace culture Z56.42
- empty nest syndrome Z60.0
- environment
- - cultural Z60.9
- - - specified NEC Z60.8
- - physical Z58.9
- - - specified NEC Z58.8
- - social Z60.9
- - - specified NEC Z60.8
- estrangement (separation or divorce) Z63.5
- exposure (to)
- - air contaminants NEC Z58.1
- - - occupational NEC Z57.3
- - asbestos Z58.1
- - - occupational Z57.2
- - bushfire smoke Z58.1
- - - occupational Z57.3
- - disaster NEC Z65.59
- - - natural Z65.51
- - discrimination Z60.5
- - dust NEC Z58.1
- - - occupational Z57.2
- - extreme temperature (environmental) Z58.8
- - - occupational Z57.6
- - hostilities (civil military actions) (coup) NEC Z65.59
- - - war Z65.52
- - noise Z58.0
- - - occupational Z57.0
- - occupational risk factor Z57.9
- - - specified NEC Z57.8
- - persecution Z60.5
- - pollution NEC (*see also Problem related to/exposure/by type)* Z58.5

- - - soil Z58.3
- - - water Z58.2
- - radiation NEC Z58.4
- - - occupational Z57.1
- - silica Z58.1
- - - occupational Z57.2
- - terrorism Z65.4
- - tobacco (passive) (smoke) Z58.7
- - torture Z65.4
- - toxic agents, industrial (gases) (liquids) (solids) (vapours) NEC Z58.5
- - - agricultural Z58.5
- - - - occupational Z57.4
- - - occupational NEC Z57.5
- - vibration Z58.8
- - - occupational Z57.7
- - war Z65.52
- eye H57.9
- failed examinations (school) Z55.3
- family Z63.9
- - specified NEC Z63.81
- feeding R63.3
…
- fetus, affecting management of pregnancy O36.9
- finances, financial Z59.9
- - bankruptcy Z59.82
- - difficulty with creditors Z59.82
- - foreclosure on loan Z59.82
- - inadequate (low) income Z59.6
- - poverty (extreme) NEC Z59.5
- - reliance on income support Z59.6
- - specified NEC Z59.82
- food insecurity Z59.4
- foreclosure on loan Z59.82
- foster child (welfare custody)
- - relationship within family Z63.81
- - removal from home event in childhood Z61.1
- frightening experience(s) in childhood Z61.7
- gambling (betting) in family or household Z63.72
- genitals NEC
- - female N94.9
- - male N50.9
- guardianship Z65.3
- health
- - care NEC Z75.9
- - knowledge level (low) Z55.5
- - specified NEC Z75.8
- - status NEC Z91.89
- hearing H91.9
- high
- - expressed emotional level within family Z63.81
- - risk environment (physical) NEC Z58.9
- - - occupational NEC Z57.9
- - - - specified NEC Z57.8
- - - specified NEC Z58.8
- homelessness Z59.00
- - risk of Z59.81
- - sheltered Z59.01
- - unsheltered (residing in) Z59.02
- hostility towards child Z62.3
- housing Z59.9
- - isolated dwelling Z59.81
- - lack of utilities (electricity) (gas) (water supply) Z59.1
- - living conditions (contamination) (damp) (mouldy) (overcrowded) Z59.1
- - multiple relocations (unwanted) Z59.81
- - residential institution (living in) Z59.3
- - restricted living space Z59.1
- - specified NEC Z59.81
- - technical defects (leaking) Z59.1
- humiliating experience in childhood Z61.3
- identity (of childhood) F93.8

- illness of parent affecting child Z61.2
- impaired mobility (function) NEC R26.8
- - requiring care provider Z74.0
- imprisonment or incarceration Z65.1
- - family member Z63.79
- inadequate
- - achievement in school Z55.3
- - communication within family Z63.81
- - economic resources NEC Z59.82
- - family support Z63.2
- - financial resources Z59.82
- - food access (supply) NEC Z59.4
- - heating in home Z59.1
- - housing — *see Problem related to/housing*
- - income Z59.6
- - literacy — *see Problem related to/literacy*
- - material resources Z59.82
- - parental supervision or control of child Z62.0
- - space in home Z59.1
- - supervision of child by parent Z62.0
- - teaching, affecting education Z55.8
- - welfare support Z59.7
- inappropriate (unwelcome)
- - conduct by work colleagues Z56.41
- - parental (adoptive) (biological) (foster) (legal)
- - - pressure on child Z62.6
- - - qualities of upbringing for child Z62.6
- incarceration Z65.1
- - parent affecting child Z61.2

- in-laws Z63.1
- institutional upbringing (institutionalisation) Z62.2

- intrafamilial communication Z63.81
- isolated
- - dwelling Z59.81
- - family member (social) Z63.79
- lack of — *see also Problem related to/inadequate*
- - connection to Indigenous ancestral community land Z60.32
- - physical exercise Z72.3
- - play experience in childhood Z62.5
- - shelter Z59.02
- - support with parenting (child care) (child-rearing) Z64.5
- landlord Z59.2
- language (developmental) F80.9
- - barrier NEC Z60.31
- - - Indigenous Z60.32
- learning (developmental) F81.9
- legal circumstances (justice system) Z65.3
- - conviction (civil or criminal proceedings) (without imprisonment) Z65.0
- - - with imprisonment Z65.1
- life-cycle (phase) transition Z60.0
- life-management Z73.9
- - specified NEC Z73.8
- lifestyle Z72.9
-- specified NEC Z72.8

- literacy, low (traditional) Z55.0
- - health Z55.5

- litigation Z65.3
- living (in)
- - alone — *see Problem related to/by type*

- - residential institution (aged care facility) (asylum seekers centre) (boarding school) (immigration detention centre) Z59.3
- lodgers Z59.2
- loss (of)
- - job Z56.0
- - relationship NEC Z65.8
- - - family Z63.81
- - - love, in childhood (event) (family member) (friend) (pet) Z61.0

- - - social support (friend) Z63.82
- - self-esteem, in childhood Z61.3
- maladjustment (life change) (to)
- - child-rearing responsibilities Z64.5
- - chronic health condition Z60.0
- - conjugal (civil union) (de facto) Z63.0
- - educational Z55.4
- - life-cycle (phase) transition Z60.0
- - marital (civil union) (de facto) Z63.0
- - - involving separation or divorce Z63.5
- - moving to new community (relocation) (residential aged care) Z60.0
- - parenting Z64.5
- - retirement (pension) Z60.0

- marriage (civil union) (conjugal) (de facto) Z63.0
- - involving
- - - gender identity F66
- - - separation or divorce Z63.5
- mastication K08.88
- medical
- - care, within family Z63.6
- - facilities Z75.9
- - - specified NEC Z75.8
- mental F48.9
- - strain or stress, work related Z56.6
- migration (immigration) Z60.31
- multiparity NEC Z64.1
- multiple housing relocations (unwanted) Z59.81
- musculoskeletal system NEC R29.89
- negative life events in childhood Z61.8
- - altered pattern of family relationships Z61.2
- - frightening experience Z61.7
…
- neglect in childhood Z62.5
- - emotional Z62.4
- neighbour Z59.2
- nervous system NEC R29.88
- new person in family, in childhood (step-parent) Z61.2
- occupational exposure to risk factors NEC (*see also Problem related to/exposure)* Z56.7
- overuse social media Z72.8
- parental, child-rearing responsibilities Z64.5
- - hostility towards child Z62.3
- - neglect of child Z62.5
- - - emotional Z62.4
- - overprotection (of child by parent) Z62.1
- - scapegoating, affecting child Z62.3
- parent-child relationship — *see Problem related to/relationship*
- partner Z63.0
- persecution, social (perceived) Z60.5
- personal hygiene Z91.2
- personality F69
- phase-of-life transition, adjustment Z60.0
- physical (risk-factors)
- - environment Z58.9
- - - occupational Z57.9
- - - - specified NEC Z57.8
- - - specified NEC Z58.8
- poverty (extreme) NEC Z59.5
- pregnancy (unwanted) Z64.0
- presence of sick or disabled (dependent)person in family or household Z63.79
- - needing care at home Z63.6
- primary support group (carer) Z63.9
- - specified (non-family) (support provider) NEC Z63.82
- - - related to family or household Z63.81
- probation officer Z64.4
- prosecution Z65.3
- psychiatric disorder F99
- psychological trauma in childhood Z61.7
- psychosexual (development) disorder F66
- psychosocial circumstances Z65.9
- - specified NEC Z65.8

- refugee meaning forced migration — *see Problem related to/displacement from home due to*
- relationship (with)
- - adult children (carer to aged parent) (guardian) Z63.81
- - boss (employer) Z56.41
- - carer (aged care) (support provider)
- - - family member Z63.81
- - - primary support group member (non-family) Z63.82
- - childhood F93.8
- - - with parent, relating to upbringing — *see Problem related to/upbringing*
- - classmates Z55.4
- - colleagues Z56.41
- - co-tenants (flatmates) Z59.2
- - counsellor Z64.4
- - employer Z56.41
- - family member Z63.81
- - - in-laws Z63.1
- - landlord Z59.2
- - lodgers Z59.2
- - manager (employer) Z56.41
- - marital (civil union) (conjugal) (de facto) Z63.0
- - - divorce causing disruption of family Z63.5
- - neighbours Z59.2
- - other students Z55.4
- - parent(s) Z63.1
- - - during upbringing (childhood) Z62.8
- - - partner's (in-laws) Z63.1
- - partner — *see also Problem related to/relationship/spouse or partner*
- - - work related Z56.41
- - primary support group member (non-family) Z63.82
- - - family member Z63.81
- - probation officer Z64.4
- - sibling
- - - in adulthood Z63.81
- - - rivalry in childhood Z61.2
- - social worker Z64.4
- - spouse or partner (civil union) (conjugal) (current) (de facto) (domestic) (former) Z63.0
- - - separation or divorce causing disruption of family Z63.5
- - teacher (instructors) Z55.4
- - workmates Z56.41
- - workplace (uncongenial) (unpleasant) Z56.41
- release from prison (parole) Z65.2
- removal from home in childhood (to foster home or institution) Z61.1
- residing in
- - public place (footpath) (park) (street) Z59.02
- - structure not meant for human habitation (abandoned building) (car) (swag) (tent) (unheated garage) Z59.02
- school refusal Z55.8

- self damaging Z72.8
- sexual function (nonorganic) F52.9
- sick or disabled (dependent) person in family or household Z63.79
- - needing care at home Z63.6
- sight *(see also Impaired, impairment/visual)* H54.9
- smell *(see also Anosmia)* R43.1
- - and taste (mixed) R43.8
- social
- - discrimination or persecution (gender) (perceived) (racial) (religion) Z60.5
- - environment Z60.9
- - - specified NEC Z60.8
- - exclusion and rejection Z60.4
- - transplantation Z60.31
- - worker Z64.4
- speech NEC R47.8
- - developmental F80.9
- spouse (civil union) (current) (de facto) (former) Z63.0
- stress, stressful
- - life event(s) affecting family and household Z63.70
- - - specified NEC Z63.79
- - mental or physical, work-related Z56.6
- - work schedule Z56.3
- substance misuse in family or household (chemicals) (drugs) NEC Z63.73
- - alcohol Z63.71

- - personal use (hazardous) Z72.2
- swallowing R13
- taste R43.2
- - and smell (mixed) R43.8
- threatened job loss Z56.2
- tobacco use NEC Z72.0
- unavailable
- - child care affecting medical care of parent (carer) Z64.5
- - schooling Z55.1
- uncongenial workplace
- - culture Z56.42
- - environment Z56.5
- - relationships Z56.41
- underachievement in school Z55.3
- unemployment Z56.0
- - threatened Z56.2
- unpleasant workplace — *see Problem related to/uncongenial workplace*
- unsatisfactory living conditions (cooling) (heating) (*see also Problem related to/housing)* Z59.1
- unwanted pregnancy Z64.0
- upbringing (with) Z62.9
- - atypical NEC Z62.8
- - hostility towards child Z62.3
- - inadequate parental supervision or control of child Z62.0
- - inappropriate parental pressure Z62.6
- - institutional, affecting child Z62.2
- - lack of learning or play experience in childhood Z62.5
- - neglect Z62.5
- - - emotional Z62.4
- - overprotection Z62.1
- - parental
- - - hostility towards child Z62.3
- - - neglect of child Z62.5
- - - - emotional Z62.4
- - - overprotection Z62.1
- - - scapegoating affecting child Z62.3
- - specified NEC Z62.8
- urinary system NEC N39.9
…
- voice production R47.8
- work — *see Problem related to/employment*

Prosecution, anxiety concerning Z65.3

S

Scapegoating, affecting child Z62.3
Seeking and accepting known hazardous and harmful — *see also Problem related to/by type*
- behavioural or psychological interventions Z72.8
- chemical, nutritional or physical interventions Z72.8
…
Sick R69
- or disabled (dependent) person in family or household Z63.79
- - needing care at home Z63.6
- sinus (syndrome) I49.51

Smoke, smoking — *see also Tobacco*
- exposure to tobacco (involuntary) (passive) (secondhand) (sidestream) Z58.7

Smoker's
…
Social
- acculturation difficulty Z60.31
- exclusion Z60.4
- - due to discrimination or persecution (perceived) Z60.5
- rejection Z60.4
- - due to discrimination or persecution Z60.5
- role conflict NEC Z73.5
- skills inadequacy NEC Z73.4
- transplantation Z60.3
…

T

Trait(s)

…
- type A personality Z73.1
Trance R41.8
Transfusion
…
- twin-to-twin O43.0
- - affecting fetus or newborn P02.3
Transient — *see also condition*
- meaning homeless — *see Problem related to/homelessness*
Translocation

U

Use (of)
…
- harmful (current disorder in individual user)
- - alcohol F10.1
- - analgesics F55.2
- - antacids F55.3
- - antidepressants F55.0
- - drugs — *code to F11–F19 with fourth character .1*
…
- hazardous, substance (public health significance) (risk of harm) NEC Z72.8
- - alcohol Z72.1
- - drug Z72.2
- - tobacco Z72.0
- insulin for a long term (current) Z92.22
- medicaments for a long term (current) NEC Z92.28
- tobacco Z72.0

V

Vacuum
…
- in sinus (accessory) (nasal) J34.8
Vagabond's disease B85.1
Vibration
- exposure (occupational) Z57.7
- vertigo T75.2
Vibrio vulnificus as cause of disease classified to other chapters B96.82
Victim (of)
- bushfire Z65.51
- crime Z65.4
- disaster NEC Z65.59
- - natural Z65.51
- terrorism Z65.4
- torture NEC Z65.4
- war Z65.52
Vidal's disease L28.0
…
Violence (physic**al)** (suspected)
- domestic T74.1
- family T74.1
- sexual T74.2
- threatened NEC Z60.8
- - by partner, family member or person with carer responsibilities T74.8
- victim of — *see also Abuse/by type*
- - crime, by unknown perpetrator Z65.4
Violent behaviour (perpetrator) R45.6
Viosterol deficiency *(see also Deficiency/calciferol)* E55.9

Australian Coding Standards

2119 SOCIOECONOMIC AND PSYCHOSOCIAL CIRCUMSTANCES

Example 2:

Patient admitted with a depressive episode for mental health care. The depressive episode was documented by the clinician to be due to severe stress resulting from unemployment and financial problems with creditors.

Assign:	F32.90	*Depressive episode, unspecified, not specified as arising in the postnatal period*
	Z56.0	*Problem related to unemployment*
	Z59.82	*Other problem related to financial circumstances*
Rationale:	F32.90 — ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis*	
	Z56.0 — for unemployment problem documented by the clinician (*Directive* 1)	
	Z59.82 — for financial problem documented by the clinician (Directive 1)	

21.2 Voluntary assisted dying

The introduction of voluntary assisted dying (VAD) across Australia has led to the creation of codes in both ICD-10-AM and ACHI based on clinical advice.

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

CHAPTER 21

FACTORS INFLUENCING HEALTH STATUS AND CONTACT WITH HEALTH SERVICES (Z00–Z99)

PERSONS ENCOUNTERING HEALTH SERVICES FOR SPECIFIC PROCEDURES AND HEALTH CARE (Z40–Z54)

...

Z51.6 **Desensitisation to allergens**

Excludes: allergen challenge (Z41.8-)

...

✪Z51.7 Supervision of voluntary assisted dying [VAD] substance administration

▼ 0050

Voluntary assisted dying [VAD] is the decision to use medical assistance to end one's life due to an advanced medical condition. The VAD substance may be self or practitioner administered.

Code first the underlying cause — see Alphabetic Index.

…

ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index

SECTION I:

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES AND NATURE OF INJURY

S

Supervision (of)

- child NEC Z76.22
- - awaiting adoption or foster placement Z76.21
- contraceptive method previously prescribed Z30.5
- dietary Z71.3
- infant NEC Z76.22
- - abandoned (foundling) Z76.1
- - awaiting adoption or foster placement Z76.21
- initial episode for staged medical abortion Z32.2
- lactation (without lactation disorder) Z39.1
- pregnancy (high-risk) — *see Pregnancy/supervision*
- voluntary assisted dying substance administration Z51.7

Supplementary

- codes for chronic conditions

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 19

INTERVENTIONS NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIED (BLOCKS 1820-1925)

DIAGNOSTIC INTERVENTIONS

ASSESSMENT, CONSULTATION, INTERVIEW, EXAMINATION, EVALUATION

…

1824 **Other assessment, consultation, interview, examination or evaluation**

…

96278-00 Assessment for voluntary assisted dying [VAD]
Assessment by an authorised practitioner for eligibility to participate in the voluntary assisted dying process.

Note: This code does not include administration of the voluntary assisted dying substance.

96037-00 Other assessment, consultation or evaluation
Assessment NOS
Consultation NOS
Evaluation NOS
Interview NOS

…

ACHI Alphabetic Index

Assessment (of) 96037-00 [1824]
- for
…
- - voluntary assisted dying (VAD) 96278-00 **[1824]**
- activities of daily living 96021-00 **[1822]**
- ageing 96023-00 **[1824]**
- alcohol use 96034-00 **[1823]**

21.3 Convalescence

Application of the ACS template and incorporation of National Coding Advice led to the following refinements in ICD-10-AM and the ACS including a refinement to the ACS title:

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

CHAPTER 21

FACTORS INFLUENCING HEALTH STATUS AND CONTACT WITH HEALTH SERVICES (Z00–Z99)

…

Z48 **Other surgical follow-up care**

…

Z48.8 Other specified surgical follow-up care

▼ 2103

Post operative:
• acute care
• aftercare

Z48.9 Surgical follow-up care, unspecified

…

Z51.8 **Other specified medical care**

Excludes: respite care (Z75.5)

✪Z51.81 Apheresis

▼ 0030

Healthy donor admitted to donate cells for infusion into another person
Allogeneic apheresis

Excludes: autologous apheresis - code to condition - see Alphabetic Index
prophylactic therapy (plasmapheresis) for incompatible organ transplant (Z29.1)

✪Z51.88 Other specified medical care

▼ 2103

Aftercare following medical treatment

Excludes: postsurgical aftercare (Z48.8)

Z51.9 Medical care, unspecified

…

Z54 **Convalescence**

▼ 2117

Convalescent care occurs when a patient does not require further complex assessment or stabilisation but continues to require care over an indefinite period.

Z54.0 Convalescence following surgery

Excludes: postsurgical aftercare (Z48.8)

Australian Coding Standard

2103 ADMISSION FOR AFTERCARE

Directive(s)

…

4. **Do not** assign a code from category Z54 *Convalescence* for post acute care.

…

Note(s)

1. The terms ‘post acute care’ or ‘aftercare’ **do not** have to be documented to assign Z48.8 *Other specified surgical follow-up care* or Z51.88 *Other specified medical care*.

21.4 Ageing

To align with international classifications and current terminology the code title of R54 *Senility* has been revised to *Ageing associated decline*. Refinements have also been undertaken to R41.8 *Other and unspecified symptoms and signs involving cognitive functions and awareness* to provide a specific code for Age associated cognitive decline.

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

CHAPTER 18

SYMPTOMS, SIGNS AND ABNORMAL CLINICAL AND LABORATORY FINDINGS, NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIED (R00–R99)

SYMPTOMS AND SIGNS INVOLVING COGNITION, PERCEPTION, EMOTIONAL STATE AND BEHAVIOUR (R40–R46)

…

R41.8 **Other and unspecified symptoms and signs involving cognitive functions and awareness**

Excludes: due to general medical condition (F06.7)

✪R41.81 Age associated cognitive decline
Age related cognitive impairment

✪R41.89 Symptoms and signs involving cognitive functions and awareness, not elsewhere classified

…

GENERAL SYMPTOMS AND SIGNS (R50–R69)

…

R53 **Malaise and fatigue**
Asthenia NOS
Debility:
• chronic
• NOS
General physical deterioration
Lethargy
Tiredness

Excludes: ageing associated (senile):
• asthenia *(*R54*)*
• debility *(*R54*)*
• decline (R54)
• exhaustion and fatigue (R54)
debility:

• congenital (P96.9)
exhaustion and fatigue (due to)(in):
• combat (F43.0)
• excessive exertion (T73.3)
• exposure (T73.2)
• heat (T67.-)
• neurasthenia (F48.0)
fatigue syndrome:
• NOS (F48.0)
• postviral (G93.3)

…

R54 **Ageing associated decline**
Ageing associated (senile):
• decline in intrinsic capacity
• exhaustion and fatigue
• frailty
Old age without mention of psychosis
Senescence without mention of psychosis
Senile:
• asthenia
• debility

Use additional code (Z74.-) to identify problems related to care-provider dependency.

Excludes: senile dementia (F03.0-)

ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index

SECTION I:

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES AND NATURE OF INJURY

A

Akinesia R29.88
Akinetic mutism R41.89
Akureyri's disease G93.3
…
Anosmia *(see also Disturbance/sensation)* R43.0
- hysterical F44.6
Anosognosia R41.89
Anovulatory cycle N97.0
…
Asthenia, asthenic R53
- age related R54
- cardiac *(see also Failure/heart)* I50.9
- - psychogenic F45.31

C

Change(s) (of)
…
- circulatory I99
- cognitive NEC R41.89
- - age related R41.81
- - - due to general medical condition F06.7
- - due to general medical condition F06.7
- - mild (organic) F06.7
- colour, tooth, teeth

D

Debility (chronic) (general) R53
- age related R54
- congenital or neonatal NEC P96.9
- nervous F48.0
- old age R54
- senile R54

Decalcification
…
Decline (general) (in) *(see also Debility)* R53
- age related R54
- cognitive NEC R41.89
- - age related R41.81
- - - due to general medical condition F06.7
- - due to general medical condition F06.7
- - mild (organic) F06.7
- intrinsic capacity, age related R54
Decompensation
..
Disorder (of)
…
- coccyx NEC M53.3
- cognitive (mild) (moderate) F06.7
- - due to or secondary to
- - - age (age associated) R41.81
- - - general medical condition F06.7
- - severe — *see Dementia*
- colon K63.9
…
- persisting
- - amnestic
- - - alcoholic F10.6
- - - sedative-induced F13.6-
- - cognitive impairment NEC R41.89
- - - due to
- - - - age (age associated) R41.81
- - - - alcohol F10.7
- - - - anxiolytic F13.7-
- - - - cannabis F12.7
- - - - gamma hydroxybutyrate (GHB) F13.71
- - - - general medical condition F06.7
- - - - hallucinogens F16.7-

E

Exhaustion (physical) NEC R53
- age related R54
- battle F43.0
- cardiac *(see also Failure/heart)* I50.9
- delirium F43.0

F

Fatigue *(see also Exhaustion)* R53
- age related R54
- combat F43.0
- heat (transient) T67.6
…
Functioning, intellectual, borderline R41.89
Fundus — *see condition*
Fungaemia NEC B49

I

Impaired, impairment (function)
- auditory discrimination H93.2
- carbohydrate tolerance (glucose) — *see Hyperglycaemia, hyperglycaemic/intermediate*
- cognitive NEC R41.89
- - age related R41.81
- - - due to general medical condition F06.7
- - persisting (due to)
- - - age (age associated) R41.81
- - - alcohol F10.7
…
- myocardium, myocardial *(see also Insufficiency/myocardial)* I50.9
- neurocognitive NEC *(see also Impaired/cognitive)* R41.89
- rectal sphincter R19.89

N

Narcosis
- carbon dioxide (respiratory) R06.8
- due to drug
- - correct substance properly administered R41.89
- - overdose or wrong substance given or taken T40.6
…

S

Symptoms specified NEC R68.8
- factitious, self-induced F68.1
- involving
- - abdomen NEC R19.89
- - appearance NEC R46.8
- - awareness NEC R41.89
- - behaviour NEC R46.8
- - cardiovascular system NEC R09.88
- - chest NEC R09.89
- - circulatory system NEC R09.88
- - cognitive functions NEC R41.89
- - - age related R41.81
- - - - due to general medical condition F06.7
- - development NEC R62.8
- - digestive system NEC R19.89

T

Tramp Z59.0
Trance R41.89
- hysterical F44.3
Transection, trunk (abdomen) (thorax) T05.8

21.5 Awaiting admission elsewhere

The classification has been expanded in ICD-10-AM at category Z75 *Problems related to medical facilities and other health care* to enable the data capture for patients waiting for support services and admission to adequate facilities.

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

CHAPTER 21

FACTORS INFLUENCING HEALTH STATUS AND CONTACT WITH HEALTH SERVICES (Z00–Z99)

PERSONS ENCOUNTERING HEALTH SERVICES FOR SPECIFIC PROCEDURES AND HEALTH CARE (Z40–Z54)

…

Z75 **Problems related to medical facilities and other health care**

Z75.0 Medical services not available in home

Excludes: no other household member able to render care (Z74.2)
respite care (Z75.5)

Z75.1 **Person awaiting admission to adequate facility elsewhere**

▼ 2117

Includes: temporary evacuees

Use additional code (Z55–Z65) to identify socioeconomic and psychosocial circumstances and problems.

✪Z75.10 Person awaiting admission to acute hospital

✪Z75.11 Person awaiting admission to residential aged care service
Nursing home

✪Z75.12 Person awaiting admission to psychiatric facility/unit

✪Z75.13 Person awaiting admission to rehabilitation facility/unit

✪Z75.14 Person awaiting admission to palliative care facility/unit

✪Z75.15 Person awaiting admission to specialist disability accommodation facility/unit
Specialist disability accommodation includes housing designed for people with extreme functional impairment or very high needs.

Excludes: modification to an existing home (Z75.21)

✪Z75.18 Person awaiting admission to health care facility, not elsewhere classified
Early parenting centre
Hostel
Mothercraft facility

✪Z75.19 Person awaiting admission to adequate facility elsewhere, unspecified

Z75.2 Other waiting period for investigation and treatment

✪Z75.21 Waiting period for disability support services

Includes: awaiting arrangement or processing (assessment) of services related to disability

Use additional code (Z75.1-) to identify person awaiting admission elsewhere.

✪Z75.22 Waiting period for aged care support services

Includes: awaiting arrangement or processing (assessment) of services related to aged care

Use additional code (Z75.1-) to identify person awaiting admission elsewhere.

✪Z75.29 Waiting period for investigation and treatment, not elsewhere classified

Z75.3 Unavailability and inaccessibility of healthcare facilities

Excludes: bed unavailable (Z75.1-)

ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index

A

Awaiting
- admission (to)
…
- - psychiatric facility/unit Z75.12
- - rehabilitation facility/unit Z75.13
- - residential aged care service Z75.11
- - specialist disability accommodation service Z75.15
- - specified health care facility NEC Z75.18
- adoption Z76.21

I

Inaccessible, inaccessibility
- health care NEC Z75.3
- - due to
- - - remoteness from facility Z75.3
- - - waiting period (for) Z75.2
- - - - admission to facility elsewhere Z75.19
- - - - - acute hospital Z75.10
- - - - - early parenting centre Z75.18
- - - - - hostel Z75.18

- - - - - mothercraft facility/unit Z75.18
- - - - - nursing home Z75.11
- - - - - other health care facility NEC Z75.18
- - - - - palliative care facility/unit Z75.14
- - - - - psychiatric facility/unit Z75.12
- - - - - rehabilitation facility/unit Z75.13
- - - - - residential aged care service Z75.11
- - - - - specialist disability accommodation service Z75.15
- - - - arrangement of support services NEC Z75.29
- - - - - aged care Z75.22
- - - - - disability Z75.21
- other helping agencies Z75.40

U

Unavailability (of)
…
- medical facilities (at) Z75.3
- - due to
- - - investigation by social service agency NEC Z75.29
- - - - aged care support services Z75.22
- - - - disability support services Z75.21
- - - lack of services at home Z75.0
- - - remoteness from facility Z75.3
- - - waiting list Z75.1-

W

Waardenburg's syndrome (with albinism) E70.3

Waiting list, person on Z75.1-
- undergoing social service agency investigation NEC Z75.29
- - aged care support services Z75.22
- - disability support services Z75.21

Waldenström

21.6 Factors influencing health status

Expansion of ICD-10-AM category Z74 *Problems related to care-provider dependency* has been undertaken to improve identification of need for assistance in areas of functional decline.

Application of the ACS template has also led to the following refinements in ICD-10-AM, ACHI and the ACS:

ICD-10-AM Tabular List

CHAPTER 21

FACTORS INFLUENCING HEALTH STATUS AND CONTACT WITH HEALTH SERVICES (Z00–Z99)

PERSONS WITH POTENTIAL HEALTH HAZARDS RELATED TO SOCIOECONOMIC AND PSYCHOSOCIAL CIRCUMSTANCES (Z55–Z65)

▼ 2119

Z58 **Problems related to physical environment**

Excludes: occupational exposure (Z57.-)

Z58.0 Exposure to noise

…

Z58.6 Inadequate drinking-water supply

Excludes: effects of thirst (T73.1)

Z58.7 Exposure to tobacco smoke

▼ 0050, 2118

Secondhand smoke (exposure to tobacco smoke) is also known as environmental tobacco smoke (ETS), and the process of breathing it in is known as passive smoking or involuntary smoking and includes both exhaled mainstream smoke and sidestream smoke.
Passive (involuntary) smoking

Includes: exposure to secondhand tobacco smoke (from):
• cigarette
• cigars
• pipe
• waterpipe (hooka) (narghile) (shisha)

Excludes: electronic nicotine delivery systems (e-cigarettes) (vapes) — omit code
mental and behavioural disorders due to the use of tobacco (F17.-)
newborn affected by maternal use of tobacco (P04.2)
personal history of tobacco use disorder (Z86.43)
tobacco use (Z72.0)

Z58.8 Other problems related to physical environment

Z58.9 Problem related to physical environment, unspecified

…

PERSONS ENCOUNTERING HEALTH SERVICES IN OTHER CIRCUMSTANCES (Z70–Z76)

…

Z74 Problems related to care-provider dependency

Use additional code (Z55–Z65) to identify socioeconomic and psychosocial circumstances and problems.

Excludes: dependence on enabling machines or devices NEC (Z99.-)
respite care (Z75.5)

Z74.0 Need for assistance with mobility
Assistance required with:
• balance
• walking

Z74.1 Need for assistance with personal care
Assistance required with:
• dressing
• eating
• personal hygiene

Z74.2 Need for assistance at home and no other household member able to render care
Health services provided because no one available to provide care at home
Need for care provider (temporary) because no other household member able to render care

Includes: delayed discharge due to need for care at home

Z74.3 Need for continuous supervision
Need for care provider (ongoing) because continuous supervision required

Z74.8 Other problem related to care-provider dependency

Z74.9 Problems related to care-provider dependency, unspecified
Issues with activities of daily living NOS, with need for care provider support

Z75 Problems related to medical facilities and other health care

…

Z75.4 **Unavailability and inaccessibility of other helping agencies**

✪Z75.40 Unavailability and inaccessibility of helping agency, unspecified

✪Z75.41 Unavailability and inaccessibility of residential aged care service

▼ 2117

Admission as long term:
• aged care facility resident
• nursing home resident

Excludes: person awaiting admission to residential aged care service (Z75.11)

✪Z75.49 Unavailability and inaccessibility of other specified helping agency

Z75.5 Respite care

▼ 2117

Respite care is an episode where the primary reason for admission is the short-term unavailability of the usual carer. The most common reason for respite care is to enable a carer to have 'respite' from the caring role, or for respite for the patient.

Use additional code (Z55–Z65) to identify socioeconomic and psychosocial circumstances and problems.

Use additional code (Z75.1-) to identify person awaiting admission elsewhere.

✪Z75.6 Transfer for suspected condition

▼ 0012, 0050

Z75.8 Other problem related to medical facilities and other health care

Z75.9 Unspecified problems related to medical facilities and other health care

…

ICD-10-AM Alphabetic Index

SECTION I:

ALPHABETIC INDEX OF DISEASES AND NATURE OF INJURY

C

Care (following) (for) (of)
…
- preparatory
- - dialysis Z49.0
- - potential donor of organ and tissue Z00.5
- - subsequent treatment NEC Z51.4
- provider dependence — *see Dependence/on/care-provider*
- puerperal, postpartum NEC Z39.00…

D

Dependence
- on
- - artificial heart Z99.4
- - aspirator Z99.0
- - care-provider (because of) Z74.9
- - - need for
- - - - assistance with
- - - - - care and no other household member able to render Z74.2
- - - - - mobility (balance) (walking) Z74.0
- - - - - personal care (dressing) (eating) (personal hygiene) Z74.1
- - - - continuous supervision Z74.3
- - - specified reason NEC Z74.8
- - kidney dialysis Z99.2
…

Dependency
- care-provider — *see Dependence/on/care-provider*
- passive F60.7
- reactions (persistent) F60.7

H

Health
- advice Z71.9
- check-up (routine) Z00.0
- - infant or child Z00.1
- - occupational Z10.0
- education Z71.9
- instruction Z71.9
- services provided
- - with dependence on care-provider — *see Dependence/on/care-provider*
…
…
…

I

Impaired, impairment (function)
…
- mobility NEC R26.8
- - ear ossicles H74.3
- - requiring assistance by care provider Z74.0
- myocardium, myocardial *(see also Insufficiency/myocardial)* I50.9
…

Inadequate, inadequacy
…
- household care, due to
- - family member unable to render care Z74.2
…
- - temporary absence from home of person rendering care Z74.2
- housing (heating) (space) Z59.1

L

Lack of
- achievement in school Z55.3
- adequate food NEC Z59.4
- appetite *(see also Anorexia)* R63.0
- care
- - of infant (at or after birth) T74.0
- coordination R27.8
- financial resources Z59.6
…
- material resources Z59.6
- memory *(see also Amnesia)* R41.3
- - mild, following organic brain damage F06.7
- mobility, requiring assistance by care provider Z74.0
- ovulation N97.0
- parental supervision or control of child Z62.0
- person at home able to render necessary care Z74.2
- physical exercise Z72.3

N

Need for
- care provider (because of) Z74.9
- - assistance with
- - - care and no other household member able to render Z74.2
- - - mobility (balance) (walking) Z74.0
- - - personal care (dressing) (eating) (personal hygiene) Z74.1
- - continuous supervision required Z74.3
- - specified reason NEC Z74.8
- immunisation — *see Vaccination*
- vaccination — *see Vaccination*

P

Poor
- contractions, uterine (during labour) O62.2
- - affecting fetus or newborn P03.6
- fetal growth NEC P05.9
- - affecting management of pregnancy O36.5
- mobility, requiring assistance by care provider Z74.0
- personal hygiene R46.0
…

Problem (related to) (with)
…
- behavioural (adult) *(see also Behaviour)* F69
- birth of sibling affecting child Z61.2
- care (of)
- - provider dependency — *see Dependence/on/care-provider*
…
- career choice Z56.7
…
- illiteracy Z55.0
- impaired mobility (function) NEC R26.8
- - requiring assistance by care provider Z74.0
- imprisonment or incarceration Z65.1
…

SECTION II:

EXTERNAL CAUSES OF INJURY

A

Abandonment (causing exposure to weather conditions) (with intent to injure or kill) NEC Y06.09
- by
- - acquaintance or friend Y06.04
- - aunt Y06.02
- - baby sitter Y06.03
- - brother (half) (step) Y06.02
- - carer Y06.03
- - co-student Y06.04
- - cousin Y06.02
- - co-worker Y06.04
- - daughter (step) Y06.02
- - family member NEC Y06.02
- - flat mate Y06.04
- - grandchild Y06.02
- - grandparent Y06.02
- - health care provider Y06.03
- - legal authority Y06.05
- - neighbour Y06.04
- - nephew Y06.02
- - niece Y06.02
- - official authorities Y06.05
- - parent (adoptive) (natural) (step) Y06.01
- - - foster Y06.03
- - - partner of (cohabitating) Y06.01
- - - - noncohabitating Y06.04
- - partner (ex-partner) Y06.00
- - person
- - - specified NEC Y06.08
- - - unknown to victim Y06.06
- - room mate Y06.04
- - sister (half) (step) Y06.02
- - son (step) Y06.02
- - specified person NEC Y06.08
- - spouse or domestic partner (ex-partner) (ex-spouse) Y06.00
- - stranger Y06.06
- - uncle Y06.02
…

Australian Coding Standards

2117 NON-ACUTE CARE

Directive(s)

…

4. Assign Z75.41 *Unavailability and inaccessibility of residential aged care service* as principal diagnosis where a patient is admitted as a long term resident for aged care facility type of care (see *Note* 2) (see Example 1).

5. Assign additional diagnosis codes in accordance with ACS 0002 *Additional diagnoses* or another specialty ACS

2. Due to the lack of aged care facilities and other types of support services in some areas, a patient may be admitted as a long term resident or aged care facility type patient. These admissions may arise as a direct admission from home (or elsewhere) without the need for acute care, or as an episode type change where the patient is no longer receiving acute care.

These patients are not awaiting placement to another facility. The intention is that they remain in hospital as a long term resident or aged care facility type patient.

21.7 Placeholder codes in ACHI

Allocated placeholder code titles have been updated as part of the new edition. Placeholder codes are flag codes paired with a best fit code (that enables AR-DRG grouping) to enable data collection that will inform future classification development for new health technologies. The National Coding Advice will remain for all placeholder codes until there is sufficient data to inform placement within ACHI or until an MBS item number is issued.

ACHI Tabular List

CHAPTER 21

CODES FOR SPECIAL PURPOSES (BLOCKS 8888–8889)

NEW OR EMERGING HEALTH TECHNOLOGIES

8888 **Provisional assignment of new or emerging health technologies**

Note: Codes 88000-00 to 88000-99 are reserved as placeholders to identify specific new or emerging health technologies. As codes are not always readily available in electronic systems, codes in block [8888] are reserved for provisional use so they can be used immediately upon instruction via National Coding Advice.

Code first:
• best fit ACHI code(s) from Chapters 1–20 for procedure performed (see National Coding Advice)

88000-00 Transapical transcatheter mitral valve replacement [provisional use]

88000-01 Insertion of percutaneous ventricular assist device [provisional use]

88000-02 Transplantation of uterus [provisional use]

88000-03 Personalised external aortic root support [PEARS] [provisional use]

88000-04 Transcatheter tricuspid valve repair [provisional use]

88000-05 Provisional use of 88000-05 [8888]

…

21.8 Retired and revised ACS Chapter 21

Application of the ACS template and incorporation of National Coding Advice led to the following refinements in the ACS:

Australian Coding Standard	Revision
	Retired and content relocated into ACS 2117 *Non-acute care*. See also 21.6 Factors influencing health status.
	Retired – guidelines within redundant if applying the *General standards for ICD-10-AM* to assign a code for the reason for assessment.
2116 Palliative care	Revised to incorporate National Coding Advice.

Australian Coding Standards

2116 PALLIATIVE CARE

Directive(s)

…

2. Do not assign Z51.5 if:

- palliative care assessment was performed but no actual palliative care was provided (see Example 3)
- 'comfort measures' only are provided but palliative care or synonymous terms are not documented (see Example 4).

Note(s)

1. Documented evidence that palliative care was provided may be in the form of clinician entries or a care plan within the health care record.
2. Assignment of Z51.5 is independent of the admitted patient care type.
3. Terms such as 'end of life care' or 'terminal care' can be used in the context of palliative care. These may refer to different time periods over the palliative care journey. End of life care is care given during the last period of life. Palliative care can be provided at any stage of an illness and may be provided over a period of years.

Example 4:

Patient was admitted for treatment of hypercalcaemia due to end stage adenocarcinoma of the right upper lung. During the episode, the hypercalcaemia was actively treated and the patient was provided with comfort measures for their neoplasm.

Assign:	E83.5	*Disorders of calcium metabolism*
	C34.1	*Malignant neoplasm of upper lobe, bronchus or lung*
	M8140/3	*Adenocarcinoma NOS*

Rationale: E83.5 — ACS 0001 *Principal diagnosis*

C34.1 — ACS 0002 *Additional diagnoses*

M8140/3 — ACS 0233 *Morphology*

Z51.5 *Palliative care* is not assigned as only ‘comfort measures’ were provided (*Directive* 2).

22. Dental

Refinements have been made in ACHI to align with *The Australian Schedule of Dental Services and Glossary Thirteenth Edition 2022.*

ACHI Tabular List

INTRODUCTION

…

Specifications for the *Australian Classification of Health Interventions* (ACHI) are:

…

3. ACHI includes content from the Commonwealth Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) (with some exceptions). A two digit extension number is attached to each MBS item number to represent individual interventional concepts (eg 36564-**00**).

   ACHI also includes content from the Australian Schedule of Dental Services and Glossary (ADA). The 97000 range of codes represent dental interventions (based upon the ADA item numbers) with a two digit extension number attached to represent individual intervention concepts (eg 97324-05).

   Other ACHI concepts that are not represented in the MBS or the ADA are allocated a code number from the remainder of the 90000 series, or 88000 and 88006 series (ie provisional codes in Chapter 21 *Codes for special purposes*).

…

CHAPTER 5

PROCEDURES ON NOSE, MOUTH AND PHARYNX (BLOCKS 370–422)

MOUTH, PALATE AND UVULA

***Excludes**:* dental interventions (see Chapter 6 *Dental Services*)

INCISION

401 **Incision procedures on mouth, palate or uvula**

41810-00 Uvulotomy

30281-00 Labial fraenotomy
Division of labial fraenulum

Excludes: lingual fraenotomy (30278-02 **[390]**)

…

CHAPTER 6

DENTAL SERVICES (BLOCKS 450–490)

▼ 0020

Note: The Australian Classification of Health Interventions (ACHI) Chapter 6 *Dental services* is based on the Australian Dental Association's publication 'The Australian Schedule of Dental Services and Glossary, Thirteenth Edition' (ADA Schedule).

The third, fourth and fifth characters of the ACHI dental codes (97011-00 to 97986-00) directly relate to the item number in the ADA schedule.

For example:

ACHI code:	97171-00	Odontoplasty, per tooth
ADA Schedule Number:	171	Odontoplasty – per tooth

Some ACHI code descriptions vary slightly from the ADA Schedule item number descriptions. Reference should be made to the ADA Schedule where further definition of code descriptions is required. The ADA Schedule also contains diagrams which may be useful, especially in understanding the terminology used by dentists. An example of a variation in code description follows.

ACHI code:	97781-01	Provision of obturator
ADA Schedule Number:	781	Obturator

Those interventions included in both the MBS and ADA Schedule, are classified within Chapter 6 *Dental services.*

Some services within the ADA Schedule are not included in ACHI:

1.ADA Schedule item numbers for provision of services with similar concepts.

For example: item numbers 087, 088, 089 and 090 relating *to Cone beam computerised tomography* analysis and/or interpretation are all classified to 97091-00 **[452]** *Cone beam computerised tomography [CBCT] analysis of orofacial structures.*

2.Other ADA Schedule item numbers not included in ACHI.

Certain ADA Schedule item numbers contain concepts which are not applicable to ACHI. For example: 412 *Incomplete endodontic therapy* (tooth not suitable for further treatment).

DIAGNOSTIC DENTAL SERVICES

450 **Dental examination**

…

97019-00 Referral, dental

451 **Dental radiological examination**

▼0042

97022-01 Intraoral radiography

Includes: radiography:
- bitewing
- mandibular
- maxillary
- occlusal
- periapical

97026-00 Cone beam computerised tomography [CBCT] for orofacial structures

Excludes: that with analysis or interpretation (97091-00 **[452]**)

97039-00 Computerised tomography of skull, or part of skull

452 **Other dental diagnostic services**

Includes: analysis and/or interpretation

…

97047-01 Saliva screening test

97048-02 Microbiological screening test
Dental microbiological screening test
Mucosal screening
Oral microbiological screening test

97052-00 Dental histopathological examination of tissue

97053-00 Dental cytological investigation

97055-00 Collection of blood for dental diagnosis and treatment

…

97071-00 Preparation of diagnostic model, per model

Includes: waxing up

Excludes: that for:
- mouthguards (97151-00 **[455])**
- prosthodontic services (see blocks **[474]** to **[477]**)
- trays (97926-00 **[485]**)

97075-00 Diagnostic modelling
The use of diagnostic images for simulation of treatment for dental implant placement, crown and bridge work, orthognathic surgery and orthodontic tooth movement.

Includes: modelling:
- digital
- physical

…

97082-00 Tooth-jaw size prediction analysis

97083-00 Tomographic analysis

97091-00 Cone beam computerised tomography [CBCT] analysis of orofacial structures
Cone beam computerised tomography for analysis and/or interpretation

Excludes: computerised tomography of skull, or part of skull (97039-00 **[451])**

PREVENTATIVE DENTAL SERVICES

453 Dental prophylaxis and bleaching

97111-00 Removal of plaque or stain of teeth

Excludes: that with:
- periodontal debridement (97222-02, 97223-00 **[456]**)
- removal of calculus:
  - subgingival (97114-00 **[453]**)
  - supragingival (97114-00 **[453]**)

97113-00 Recontouring of pre-existing restoration(s)

Includes: polishing

…

97116-00 Enamel micro-abrasion

97117-00 Bleaching, internal

97118-00 Bleaching, external

97119-00 Bleaching, home application

Code also when performed:
• provision of:
  • medicaments (97927-00 **[485])**
  • tray (97926-00 **[485])**

454 **Topical application of remineralisation or cariostatic agent**

Topical fluoride application

Code also when performed:
• removal of plaque (97111-00 **[453]**)

97121-03 Topical application of remineralisation agent

***Includes*:** activation of agent

***Excludes*:** that with tooth restoration — see Alphabetic Index: *Restoration*

…

97123-03 Application of cariostatic agent

***Includes*:** activation of agent

***Excludes*:** that with tooth restoration — see Alphabetic Index: *Restoration*

455 **Other preventative dental service**

…

97161-00 Fissure or tooth surface sealing, per tooth

Fissure sealing and tooth surface sealing, per tooth

Includes: preparation of pits or fissures

97163-00 Resin infiltration

Treatment of enamel lesions on smooth enamel surfaces by infiltration with a resin material.

Includes: preparation prior to application of resin infiltration

97165-01 Desensitising procedure, dental

Procedure to diminish or abolish sensitivity and discomfort in exposed dentine.
Application of desensitising agent to dentine

97171-00 Odontoplasty, per tooth

ORAL SURGERY

…

458 **Surgical removal of tooth**

Incision of mucosa and raising of mucoperiosteal flap to remove tooth, followed by suturing of the wound.
Surgical extraction of tooth or tooth fragment

…

97324-01 Surgical removal of 1 tooth requiring both removal of bone and tooth division

Includes: raising of a mucoperiosteal flap
removal of tooth fragment

Code also when performed:
• surgical isolation and preservation of neurovascular tissue (97389-01 **[461])**

Excludes: ***that as part of full dental clearance:***
• lower (97322-10 **[458]**)
• NOS (97322-01 **[458]**)
• upper (97322-09 **[458]**)

97324-02 Surgical removal of 2 teeth requiring both removal of bone and tooth division

Includes: raising of a mucoperiosteal flap
removal of tooth fragment

Code also when performed:
• surgical isolation and preservation of neurovascular tissue (97389-01 **[461])**

Excludes: that as part of full dental clearance:
• lower (97322-10 **[458]**)
• NOS (97322-01 **[458]**)
• upper (97322-09 **[458]**)

97324-03 Surgical removal of 3 teeth requiring both removal of bone and tooth division

Includes: raising of a mucoperiosteal flap
removal of tooth fragment

Code also when performed:
• surgical isolation and preservation of neurovascular tissue (97389-01 **[461]**)

Excludes: that as part of full dental clearance:
• lower (97322-10 **[458]**)
• NOS (97322-01 **[458]**)
• upper (97322-09 **[458]**)

97324-04 Surgical removal of 4 teeth requiring both removal of bone and tooth division

Includes: raising of a mucoperiosteal flap
removal of tooth fragment

Code also when performed:
• surgical isolation and preservation of neurovascular tissue (97389-01 **[461])**

Excludes: that as part of full dental clearance:
• lower (97322-10 **[458]**)
• NOS (97322-01 **[458]**)
• upper (97322-09 **[458]**)

97324-05 Surgical removal of 5–9 teeth requiring both removal of bone and tooth division

Includes: raising of a mucoperiosteal flap
removal of tooth fragment

Code also when performed:
• surgical isolation and preservation of neurovascular tissue (97389-01 **[461]**)

Excludes: that as part of full dental clearance:
• lower (97322-10 **[458]**)
• NOS (97322-01 **[458]**)
• upper (97322-09 **[458]**)

97324-06 Surgical removal of 10–14 teeth requiring both removal of bone and tooth division

Includes: raising of a mucoperiosteal flap
removal of tooth fragment

Code also when performed:
• surgical isolation and preservation of neurovascular tissue (97389-01 **[461]**)

Excludes: that as part of full dental clearance:
• lower (97322-10 **[458]**)
• NOS (97322-01 **[458]**)
• upper (97322-09 **[458]**)

97324-07 Surgical removal of 15 or more teeth requiring both removal of bone and tooth division

Includes: raising of a mucoperiosteal flap
removal of tooth fragment

Code also when performed:
• surgical isolation and preservation of neurovascular tissue (97389-01 **[461]**)

Excludes: that as part of full dental clearance:
• lower (97322-10 **[458]**)
• NOS (97322-01 **[458]**)
• upper (97322-09 **[458]**)

97324-08 Surgical removal of unspecified number of teeth requiring both removal of bone and tooth division

Includes: raising of a mucoperiosteal flap
removal of tooth fragment

Code also when performed:
• surgical isolation and preservation of neurovascular tissue (97389-01 **[461]**)

Excludes: that as part of full dental clearance:
• lower (97322-10 **[458]**)
• NOS (97322-01 **[458]**)
• upper (97322-09 **[458]**)

459 Surgery for prosthetics

97331-00 Alveoloplasty, per segment
Alveolectomy

…

460 General surgical dental procedure

…

97377-00 Dental treatment involving repair of soft tissue, not elsewhere classified

Includes: suturing

Excludes: cautery for endodontic access (97245-00 **[456]**)
gingivoplasty (97245-00 **[456]**)

461 Other dental surgical procedure

97381-00 Surgical exposure of unerupted tooth

97382-00 Surgical exposure of unerupted tooth with attachment of device for orthodontic traction

Excludes: applications of orthodontic force to malpositioned, erupted teeth:
• bonding of attachment (97862-00 **[482]**)

97384-00 Repositioning of displaced tooth
Repositioning of displaced tooth by manipulation

Code also when performed:
• stabilising procedures:
  • replantation and splinting (97387-00 **[461]**)
  • splinting (97386-01 **[461]**)

Excludes: surgical repositioning of unerupted tooth (97385-00 **[461]**)

97385-00 Surgical repositioning of unerupted tooth
Surgical exposure and manipulation of unerupted tooth

97386-01 Splinting of displaced tooth
Stabilisation by splinting of displaced tooth

Code also when performed:
• provision of splint:
  • metal (97773-00 **[477]**)
  • resin (97772-00 **[477]**)
• repositioning (manipulation) of tooth (97384-00 **[461]**)

97387-00 Replantation and splinting of tooth

***Includes*:** that for avulsed or intentionally removed tooth

Code also when performed:
• provision of splint:
  • metal (97773-00 **[477]**)
  • resin (97772-00 **[477]**)

97388-00 Transplantation of tooth or tooth bud

…

ENDODONTICS

462 Pulp treatment

…

97419-00 Extirpation of pulp or debridement of root canal(s)
Emergency or palliative procedure to remove pulp and debris from root canal system

Includes: closure of access cavity

Excludes: complete chemomechanical preparation of root canal (97415-00, 97416-00 **[462]**)

97421-00 Resorbable root canal filling, primary tooth

Includes: pulpectomy

463 Periradicular surgery

97431-00 Periapical curettage, per root

Excludes: that with apicectomy (97432-00 **[463]**)

97432-00 Apicectomy, per root

Includes: periapical curettage

97433-00 Exploratory periradicular surgery
Investigation of integrity of tooth root and surrounding structures

97434-00 Apical seal of root canal, per canal
Debridement and filling apical end of root canal

Code also when performed:
• apicectomy (with periapical curettage) (97432-00 **[463]**)
• periapical curettage NOS (97431-00 **[463]**)

…

464 Other endodontic service

…

97455-00 Irrigation and dressing of root canal system, per tooth
Debridement irrigation and dressing of root canal for infection or inflammation following prior opening and removal of root canal contents.

Excludes: that with any other endodontic procedure — omit code

97457-00 Obturation of resorption defect or perforation
Nonsurgical repair of tooth root perforation

Excludes: surgical sealing of tooth root perforation (97436-00 **[463]**)

97459-00 Guided endodontic repair, per tooth

***Excludes*:** complete chemomechanical preparation of root canal, 1 canal (97415-00 **[462]**)
root canal obturation, 1 canal (97417-00 **[462]**)

RESTORATIVE DENTAL SERVICES

…

469 Other restorative dental service

97571-01 Adaptation of new restoration to existing removable prosthesis

97572-01 Provisional restoration of tooth, per tooth
Temporary [interim] [intermediate] restoration of a tooth

Excludes: that with any other dental procedure — omit code

…

97586-00 Placement of preformed metallic crown
Coronal restoration using preformed metallic crown

Includes: tooth preparation

97588-00 Placement of preformed tooth-coloured crown
Coronal restoration using preformed tooth-coloured crown

…

97597-00 Post cast, preformed or wrought
Fabrication and cementation of cast, preformed or wrought post

97598-01 Restoration of root using capping, direct
Direct restoration of the root of a decoronated tooth.

Excludes: cusp capping (97577-00 **[469]**)

PROSTHODONTICS

470 Crown

97611-02 Full crown, polymeric material, indirect

97613-01 Full crown, ceramic, indirect

97615-00 Full crown, veneered, indirect

97618-00 Full crown, metallic, indirect

97625-00 Core for crown including post, indirect

Code also when performed:
• crown (97611-02 , 97613-01 , 97615-00, 97618-00 **[470]**)

…

471 Bridge

…

97645-00 Precision or magnetic attachment, bridge

97648-01 Bonded retainer, direct

Code also when performed:
• bridge pontic (97642-00, 97643-00 **[471]**)

97649-00 Bonded retainer, indirect
Retainer and framework bonded to the abutment tooth for support of bridge pontic or precision attachment.

Code also when performed:
• bridge pontic (97642-00, 97643-00 **[471]**)
• splint:
  • metal (97773-00 **[477]**)
  • resin (97772-00 **[477]**)

472 Other dental service on crown and bridge

…

97656-00 Removal of bridge or splint

Includes: removal of all or part of a bridge or splint

97658-00 Repair of crown or bridge, indirect, per crown or pontic
Extraoral repair of a crown or bridge

97659-00 Repair of crown, bridge or veneer, direct, per crown, pontic or veneer
Intraoral repair of a cemented crown, bridge or veneer

473 Implant prosthesis

97661-00 Fitting of implant abutment, per abutment
Fitting of final implant abutment or replacement of an existing abutment

Includes: attachments designed to retain an overdenture

Excludes: fitting of provisional implant:
• abutment (97633-00 **[471]**)
• restoration (97634-01 **[471]**)

…

97666-00 Prosthesis with fixed metal frame attached to implants, per arch

***Includes*:** sealing of the access to the abutment screw

Code also when performed:
• attachment of abutment to implant (97661-00 **[473]**)

97667-00 Prosthesis with removable metal frame attached to implants, per arch

Code also when performed:
• attachment of abutment to implant (97661-00 **[473]**)
• denture precision or magnetic attachment or retention components within prosthesis (97735-00 **[474]**)

97668-00 Replacement of prosthetic screw

97669-00 Removal and reattachment of prosthesis fixed to implant, per implant
Maintenance of prosthesis fixed to an osseointegrated implant

…

97673-00 Full crown attached to osseointegrated implant, metallic, indirect
Artificial crown of metal attached to osseointegrated implant

97678-00 Provision of diagnostic template
A diagnostic radiographic template that facilitates oral and/or maxillofacial surgical planning.

Excludes: template used as a surgical implant guide (97679-00 **[473]**)

97679-00 Provision of surgical implant guide
Provision of an appliance which indicates the ideal location and angulation for insertion of implants.

97684-00 Insertion of first stage of two-stage endosseous implant, per implant
Intraoral osseointegrated dental implant, first stage

97688-00 Insertion of a one-stage endosseous implant, per implant

97686-00 Insertion of a one-stage maxillofacial endosseous implant, per implant

97685-00 Insertion of first stage of two-stage maxillofacial endosseous implant, per implant

97691-00 Insertion of second stage endosseous implant, per implant
Intraoral osseointegrated dental implant, second stage

97691-01 Insertion of second stage maxillofacial endosseous implant, per implant

97687-00 Insertion of mini-implant, per implant

97689-00 Insertion of provisional implant
Special purpose implant designed with the intention of it being removed at a later stage

97690-00 Insertion of provisional retention or anchorage device
Special purpose provisional retention or anchorage device, attached to the jaws by screws or to implants, intended for later removal

97692-00 Closure of screw access chamber

97693-00 Remodelling of fixed implant prosthesis
Remodelling of screw-retained, metal-resin, implant supported fixed prosthesis attached to implants

Includes: replacement of veneering materials

Code also when performed:
• replacement or addition of prosthetic tooth (97765-00 **[476]**)

97694-00 Repair or replacement of ceramic component of implant crown or bridge, per prosthetic tooth

Includes: that for metal-ceramic or all ceramic crown or bridge

97695-00 Cleaning and polishing of implant prosthesis

Includes: dental polishing
disinfection
removal of:
• calculus
• plaque

97696-00 Removal of abutment screw
Removal of fractured abutment screw

Excludes: with replacement (97668-00 **[473]**)

474 Denture or denture component

Includes: adjustment following insertion of prosthesis

97711-00 Provision of complete maxillary denture
Provision of a patient removable dental prosthesis replacing the natural teeth and adjacent tissues in the maxilla.

Code also when performed:
• immediate tooth replacement (97736-00 **[474]**)
• overlay (97734-00 **[474]**)
• provision of metal palate or plate (97716-00 **[474]**)
• resilient lining in addition to new denture (97737-00 **[474]**)

Excludes: that with mandibular denture (97719-00 **[474]**)

97712-00 Provision of complete mandibular denture
Provision of a patient removable dental prosthesis replacing the natural teeth and adjacent tissues in the mandible.

Code also when performed:
• immediate tooth replacement (97736-00 **[474]**)
• overlay (97734-00 **[474]**)
• provision of metal palate or plate (97716-00 **[474]**)
• resilient lining in addition to new denture (97737-00 **[474]**)

Excludes: that with maxillary denture (97719-00 **[474]**)

97713-00 Provision of temporary complete maxillary denture

Provision of a patient removable dental prosthesis replacing the natural teeth and adjacent tissues in the maxilla that is designed to last until the definitive denture can be constructed.

Excludes: that with mandibular denture (97715-00 **[474]**)

97714-00 Provision of temporary complete mandibular denture

Provision of a patient removable dental prosthesis replacing the natural teeth and adjacent tissues in the mandible that is designed to last until the definitive prosthesis can be constructed.

Excludes: that with maxillary denture (97715-00 **[474]**)

97715-00 Provision of temporary complete mandibular and maxillary dentures

Provision of a patient removable dental prosthesis replacing the natural teeth and adjacent tissues in both the maxilla and the mandible that is designed to last until the definitive prosthesis can be constructed.

…

97727-00 Provision of partial maxillary denture, custom fabricated metal framework

Code also when performed:
• attachment of:
  • occlusal rests (97732-00 **[474]**)
  • retainer (97731-00 **[474]**)
  • tooth to partial denture (97733-00 **[474]**)
• immediate replacement of tooth (97736-00 **[474]**)
• overlay (97734-00 **[474]**)

97728-00 Provision of partial mandibular denture, custom fabricated metal framework

Code also when performed:
• attachment of:
  • occlusal rests (97732-00 **[474]**)
  • retainer (97731-00 **[474]**)
  • tooth to partial denture (97733-00 **[474]**)
• immediate replacement of tooth (97736-00 **[474]**)
• overlay (97734-00 **[474]**)

97723-00 Provision of temporary partial maxillary denture

Includes: provisional, clear, pressure or vacuum formed appliance with incorporated denture teeth

Code also when performed:
• attachment of:
  • occlusal rests (97732-00 **[474]**)
  • retainer (97731-00 **[474]**)
  • tooth to partial denture (97733-00 **[474]**)
• immediate replacement of tooth (97736-00 **[474]**)
• overlay (97734-00 **[474]**)

Excludes: that with:
• partial maxillary denture, resin base (97721-00 **[474]**)
• temporary complete maxillary denture (97713-00 **[474]**)

97724-00 Provision of temporary partial mandibular denture

Includes: provisional, clear, pressure or vacuum formed appliance with incorporated denture teeth

Code also when performed:
• attachment of:
  • occlusal rests (97732-00 **[474]**)
  • retainer (97731-00 **[474]**)
  • tooth to partial denture (97733-00 **[474]**)
• immediate replacement of tooth (97736-00 **[474]**)
• overlay (97734-00 **[474]**)

Excludes: that with:
• partial mandibular denture, resin base (97722-00 **[474]**)
• temporary complete mandibular denture (97714-00 **[474]**)

97731-00 Provision of retainer [clasp] to partial denture

Code also when performed:
• provision of partial resin base denture:
  • mandibular (97722-00 **[474]**)
  • maxillary (97721-00 **[474]**)

…

97733-00 Provision of tooth to partial denture, per tooth

Code also when performed:
• provision of partial:
  • custom fabricated denture:
    • mandibular (97728-00 **[474]**)
    • maxillary (97727-00 **[474]**)
  • resin base denture:
    • mandibular (97722-00 **[474]**)
    • maxillary (97721-00 **[474]**)

Excludes: that to replace lost natural tooth or its coronal section (97768-00 **[476]**)

97734-00 Overlay, per tooth

Code also when performed:
• provision of:
  • complete denture:
    • mandibular (97712-00, 97719-00 **[474]**)
    • maxillary (97711-00, 97719-00 **[474]**)

  • partial:
    • custom fabricated denture:
      • mandibular (97728-00 **[474]**)
      • maxillary (97727-00 **[474]**)

    • resin base denture:
      • mandibular (97722-00 **[474]**)
      • maxillary (97721-00 **[474]**)

97735-00 Precision or magnetic attachment, denture

97736-00 Immediate replacement of tooth, per tooth

Code also when performed:
• adding tooth to partial denture to replace lost natural tooth or its coronal section (97768-00 **[476]**)
• provision of:
  • complete denture:
    • mandibular (97712-00, 97719-00 **[474]**)
    • maxillary (97711-00, 97719-00 **[474]**)

- partial:
  - custom fabricated denture:
    - mandibular (97728-00 **[474]**)
    - maxillary (97727-00 **[474]**)

  - resin base denture:
    - mandibular (97722-00 **[474]**)
    - maxillary (97721-00 **[474]**)

97737-00 Resilient lining

Code also when performed:
- provision of:
  - complete denture:
    - mandibular (97712-00, 97719-00 **[474]**)
    - maxillary (97711-00, 97719-00 **[474]**)

  - partial:
    - custom fabricated denture:
      - mandibular (97728-00 **[474]**)
      - maxillary (97727-00 **[474]**)

    - resin base denture:
      - mandibular (97722-00 **[474]**)
      - maxillary (97721-00 **[474]**)

97739-00 Provision of metal backing for denture tooth, per backing
Extension of casting of metal partial denture to provide backing for denture tooth.

475 Denture maintenance

…

97754-00 Modification of denture base

97755-00 Maintenance of overdenture attachment
Replacement of a polymer insert in an overdenture attachment

476 Denture repair

Code also when performed:
- impression for denture repair (97776-00 **[477]**)

97761-00 Reattachment of pre-existing retainer [clasp] to denture
Repair, insertion and adjustment of denture involving reattachment of pre-existing retainer [clasp]

97762-00 Replacement or addition of a new retainer [clasp] to denture
Repair, insertion and adjustment of denture involving replacement of a new retainer [clasp]

97763-00 Repair of broken base of complete denture

97764-00 Repair of broken base of partial denture

97765-00 Replacement or addition of a new tooth on denture or implant prosthesis, per tooth
Repair, insertion and adjustment of denture involving replacement with a new tooth to a pre-existing denture or implant prosthesis

97766-01 Reattaching existing tooth on denture, per tooth
Repair, insertion and adjustment of a denture involving reattachment of a pre-existing denture tooth

97768-00 Adding tooth to partial denture to replace extracted or decoronated tooth, per tooth
Provision of a denture tooth on an existing partial denture to replace a natural tooth that has been removed or decoronated prior to or at the time of issue of the modified denture.

Replacement of an existing implant prosthetic screw

Includes: abutment tooth clasp

Code also when performed:
• immediate tooth replacement (97736-00 **[474]**)

97769-00 Repair or addition to metal frame
Repair or addition to metal frame of partial denture

477 Other prosthodontic service

97771-00 Tissue conditioning, per application

97772-00 Provision of resin splint

97773-00 Provision of metal splint, indirect

…

97779-01 Provision of surgical guide for immediate denture

Note: Provision of appliance to indicate final ridge contours following extraction of teeth, prior to immediate denture insertion

97781-01 Provision of obturator

Excludes: interim obturator (97782-01 **[477]**)

97782-01 Provision of interim obturator
A temporary maxillofacial prosthesis inserted during or immediately following surgical or traumatic loss of a portion or all of the maxilla and contiguous alveolar structures.

97783-01 Revision of interim obturator

97785-00 Provision of interim or diagnostic maxillofacial prosthesis

97786-00 Provision of mandibular resection prosthesis
A maxillofacial prosthesis used to maintain a functional position for the jaws, improve speech and deglutition following trauma and/or surgery to the mandible and/or adjacent structures.

97790-00 Adjustment of maxillofacial prosthesis
Adjustment of a maxillofacial prosthesis to improve comfort, function or aesthetics.

ORTHODONTICS

479 Removable orthodontic appliance

…

97825-00 Provision of sequential plastic aligners, per arch

Excludes: provision of passive:
• fixed appliance (97845-00 **[480]**)
• removable appliance (97811-00 **[479]**)

480 Fixed orthodontic appliance

…

97843-01 Insertion of fixed maxillary or mandibular expansion appliance

97844-00 Insertion of sagittal movement appliance
Insertion of an appliance fixed to the maxilla or mandible by temporary anchorage device(s). The appliance exerts force to move teeth sagittally.

…

483 Other orthodontic service

97871-00 Adjustment of fixed or removable orthodontic appliance

Excludes: that with:
• bonding (97862-00 **[482]**)
• provision of:

- extraoral appliance (97851-00 **[481]**)
- fixed orthodontic appliance (see block **[480]**)
- removable orthodontic appliance (see block **[479]**)

97872-00 Reattachment of passive fixed orthodontic appliance

Includes: cleaning and polishing of appliance and/or teeth

…

GENERAL DENTAL SERVICES

…

485 Dental drug therapy

97926-00 Construction of individually made mandibular or maxillary tray for self application of medicament

97927-00 Provision of medication/medicament for dental treatment

97928-00 Intravenous cannulation and establishment of infusion for dental procedure

Excludes: anaesthesia during dental procedure (see blocks **[1909]** and **[1910]**)

489 Occlusal therapy

…

97964-00 Registration and mounting of dental model for occlusal analysis

Excludes: preparation of casts from impression (97071-00 **[452]**)

97965-00 Provision of occlusal appliance

97966-00 Adjustment of pre-existing occlusal appliance

97967-00 Pantographic tracing

97968-00 Occlusal adjustment following occlusal analysis

97971-00 Dental physical therapy for temporomandibular joint and associated structures

97972-00 Repair/addition of occlusal splint
Adjustment of occlusal splint

Excludes: adjustment of pre-existing occlusal appliance (97966-00 **[489]**)

MISCELLANEOUS DENTAL SERVICES

490 Miscellaneous dental services

97981-00 Splinting and stabilisation of tooth, direct

Excludes: that for:
- displaced tooth (97386-01 **[461])**
- replantation and splinting of tooth (97387-00 **[461]**)

97982-00 Enamel stripping of tooth

97945-01 Low level laser therapy for dental applications
Biostimulation
Photobiomodulation

97984-00 Provision of mandibular advancement appliance

Note: Performed for snoring and obstructive sleep apnoea.

97985-01 Replacement or adjustment of oral appliance

Includes: repair

Note: Performed for snoring and obstructive sleep apnoea.

97986-00 Postoperative dental care, not elsewhere classified

CHAPTER 16

DERMATOLOGICAL AND PLASTIC PROCEDURES (BLOCKS 1600–1718)

…

PLASTIC PROCEDURES ON BONE

APPLICATION, INSERTION, REMOVAL

1697 **Fixation of transcutaneous abutment (osseointegration procedure)**

Attachment of framework to titanium fixture for osseointegration
Connection of percutaneous abutment for osseointegration
Osseointegration for attachment of prosthetic replacement, second stage

Includes: exposure of titanium fixture
skin graft of fixture site
thinning of skin flap over fixture site

Note: Procedures in this block are performed as the second stage of an osseointegration procedure, and involve attachment of an abutment through the skin to the titanium implant that was previously implanted into the patient's bone.

Excludes: bone anchored hearing aid [BAHA] (45797-07 **[334]**)
intraoral (97684-00, 97688-00, 97686-00, 97685-00, 97691 **[473]**)

45797-01 Osseointegration procedure, fixation of transcutaneous abutment for attachment of prosthetic ear

…

1698 **Implantation of titanium fixture (osseointegration procedure)**

Implantation of titanium screw for osseointegration
Osseointegration for attachment of prosthetic replacement, first stage
Placement of titanium fixture for osseointegration

Note: Procedures in this block are performed as the first stage of the osseointegration procedure, and involve insertion of a titanium implant into the patient's bone, in preparation for second stage, which is attachment of the transcutaneous abutment.

Code also when performed:
• bone graft — see Alphabetic Index: *Graft/bone*
• fixation of transcutaneous abutment (45797 **[1697]**)
• flap repair — see Alphabetic Index: *Flap/by site*
• reconstruction — see Alphabetic Index: *Reconstruction/by site*

Excludes: bone anchored hearing aid [BAHA] (45794-08 **[334]**)
intraoral (97684-00, 97688-00, 97686-00, 97685-00, 97691 **[473]**)

45794-01 Osseointegration procedure, implantation of titanium fixture for attachment of prosthetic ear

…

REPAIR

…

1705 **Osteotomy or ostectomy of mandible or maxilla**

Mandibular or maxillary osteoplasty by osteotomy or ostectomy

Includes: bone graft
transposition of nerves and vessels

Code also when performed:
• genioplasty (45761 **[1702]**)
• insertion of fixed maxillary or mandibular expansion appliance (97843-01 **[480]**)
• procurement of bone for graft from other site (96275-17**[1563]**)

Excludes: complex combinations of osteotomy/ostectomy procedures on mandible or maxilla (45731, 45735-00, 45741-00, 45747-00 **[1707]**)

that with internal fixation (45723, 45729 **[1706]**)

45720-00 Osteotomy of mandible, unilateral

…

1706 **Osteotomy or ostectomy of mandible or maxilla with internal fixation**

Mandibular or maxillary osteoplasty by osteotomy or ostectomy with internal fixation

Includes: bone graft
transposition of nerves and vessels

Code also when performed:
• genioplasty (45761 **[1702]**)
• procurement of bone for graft from other site (96275-17**[1563]**)

Excludes: complex combinations of osteotomy/ostectomy procedures on mandible or maxilla (45732, 45738-00, 45744-00, 45752-00 **[1708]**)

45723-00 Osteotomy of mandible with internal fixation, unilateral

…

1707 **Osteotomy or ostectomy of mandible or maxilla, procedures in combination**

Mandibular or maxillary osteoplasties by osteotomy or ostectomy, procedures in combination

Includes: bone graft
transposition of nerves and vessels

Note: This block includes multiple osteotomies or multiple ostectomies or a combination of both procedures on mandible or maxilla or both bones

Code also when performed:
• genioplasty (45761 **[1702]**)
• insertion of fixed maxillary or mandibular expansion appliance (97843-01 **[480]**)
• procurement of bone for graft from other site (96275-17**[1563]**)

Excludes: midfacial osteotomies (45753-00 **[1709]**)
that with internal fixation (45732, 45738-00, 45744-00, 45752-00 **[1708]**)

45731-00 Osteotomies or ostectomies of mandible, 1 to 3 procedures

…

1708 **Osteotomy or ostectomy of mandible or maxilla with internal fixation, procedures in combination**

Mandibular or maxillary osteoplasties by osteotomy or ostectomy with internal fixation, procedures in combination

Includes: bone graft
transposition of nerves and vessels

Note: This block includes multiple osteotomies or multiple ostectomies or a combination of both procedures on mandible or maxilla or both bones

Code also when performed:
• genioplasty (45761 **[1702]**)
• insertion of fixed maxillary or mandibular expansion appliance (97843-01 **[480]**)
• procurement of bone for graft from other site (96275-17**[1563]**)

Excludes: midfacial osteotomies (45754 **[1709]**)

45732-00 Osteotomies or ostectomies of mandible, 1 to 3 procedures, with internal fixation

…

CHAPTER 19

INTERVENTIONS NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIED (BLOCKS 1820–1925)

…

DIAGNOSTIC INTERVENTIONS

ASSESSMENT, CONSULTATION, INTERVIEW, EXAMINATION, EVALUATION

Assessment involves the gathering, evaluation and recording of information relative to the client's problem, functional status or situation through the use of cognitive skills and simple measurements (eg observation, history taking, anthropometry)

…

Excludes: assessment or consultation with electroconvulsive therapy (see block **[1907]**)
diagnostic dental services (see blocks **[450]** to **[452]**)
specific diagnostic tests, measures, investigations or imaging classified elsewhere — see Alphabetic Index

…

DIAGNOSTIC TESTS, MEASURES OR INVESTIGATIONS – BLOOD AND BLOOD-FORMING ORGANS

1858 **Diagnostic tests, measures or investigations, blood and blood-forming organs**

13839-00 Collection of blood for diagnostic purposes

Includes: that by arterial puncture

Excludes: adrenal vein sampling (13839-02 **[1858]**)
adrenocorticotropic hormone stimulation test (30097-00 **[1858]**)
collection of blood for transfusion (13709-00 **[1891]**)
haemapheresis:
• donor (13755-00 **[1892]**)
• therapeutic (13750 **[1892]**)
intra-arterial cannulation for blood gas analysis (13842-00 **[1858]**)
petrosal [venous] sinus sampling (13839-01 **[1858]**)
that:
• for dental diagnosis and treatment (97055-00 **[452]**)
• in neonate (13312-00 **[1858]**)

13312-00 Collection of blood for diagnostic purpose in neonate

Note: Performed for neonates less than 28 days old

13842-00 Intra-arterial cannulation for blood gas analysis

▼0042

…

PHARMACOTHERAPY INTERVENTIONS

PHARMACOTHERAPY

1920 **Administration of pharmacotherapy**

▼0042, 0044, 0102, 0206, 0534, 1615, 1923

Administration of pharmacological agent for systemic effect

Excludes: administration of:
• blood and blood products (see block **[1893]**)
• genetically engineered:
  • cell therapy (see block **[1924]**)
  • gene therapy (96263-00 **[1925]**)
• pharmacological agent (for) (with):
  • anaesthesia (see blocks **[1333]**, **[1909]** and **[1910]**)

• dental treatment (97927-00 **[485]**)
• immunisation (see blocks **[1881]** to **[1884]**)
• local effect — see Alphabetic Index: *Administration*
• management of ectopic pregnancy (see block **[1256]**)
• pain management (see blocks **[31]** to **[37]** and **[60]** to **[66]** and **[1552]**)
• perfusion (see block **[1886]**)
• peripheral arterial or venous catheterisation (see block **[741]**)
• vaccination (see blocks **[1881]** to **[1883]**)

ACHI Alphabetic Index

A

Addition (of)
- clasp (to)
- - denture, retainer 97762-00 **[476]**
- - removable appliance (orthodontic) 97877-01 **[483]**
- dental
- - metal denture frame 97769-00 **[476]**
- - splint, occlusal 97972-00 **[489]**
…
Adjustment
- AICD (automatic implantable cardioverter defibrillator) *(see also Test, testing/defibrillator)* 90203-06 **[656]**
- anal sphincter, artificial 32221-00 **[940]**
- appliance oral (bi-maxillary) (single arch) 97985-01 **[490]**
- artificial sphincter
…
- occlusal, occlusion
- - appliance, pre-existing 97966-00 **[489]**
- - following occlusal analysis 97968-00 **[489]**
- - minor 97961-00 **[489]**
- - - with any other dental procedure — *omit code*
- - splint 97972-00 **[489]**
- oral appliance (bi-maxillary) (single arch) 97985-01 **[490]**)
- orthodontic appliance 97871-00 **[483]**
- pacemaker, cardiac (subcutaneous) (*see also Test, testing/pacemaker*) 90203-05 **[655]**
- - leadless (intracardiac) 96259-03 **[655]**
- prosthesis, maxillofacial (dental) 97790-00 **[477]**
- pulse generator (subcutaneous)
…
Administration (around) (into) (local) (of) (therapeutic agent) NEC — *code to block* [1920] *with extension -19*
…
- indication — *see also Administration/specified site OR Administration/type of agent*
…
- - dental treatment 97927-00 **[485]**
…
Alveolectomy 97331-00 **[459]**
Alveoloplasty 97331-00 **[459]**
Amniocentesis
- diagnostic 16600-00 **[1330]**
- therapeutic 16618-00 **[1330]**
…
Analysis
- for tooth-jaw size prediction 97082-00 **[452]**
- cephalometric
- - orthodontic (dental) 97081-00 **[452]**
- cone beam computerised tomography (CBCT) of orofacial structures (dental) 97091-00 **[452]**
- periodontal, clinical, with recording 97221-00 **[456]**
…
Application
…
- cariostatic agent (concentrated) (dental) 97123-03 **[454]**

- cast (fibreglass) (plaster) (plastic) 96092-00 **[1870]**
…
- dental
- - banding
- - - full arch (per arch) 97831-00 **[480]**

- - - partial arch (per arch) 97829-00 **[480]**
- - - - for intermaxillary elastics (cross elastics) (vertical elastics) 97842-00 **[480]**
- - brackets to teeth in maxillary and mandibular arches 97842-00 **[480]**
- - crown — *see Crown, dental*
- - desensitising agents 97165-01 **[455]**
- - diagnostic model 97071-00 **[452]**
- - fixed appliance, passive (space maintainer) 97845-00 **[480]**
- - obturator 97781-01 **[477]**
- - - interim 97782-01 **[477]**
- - occlusal appliance 97965-00 **[489]**
- - orthopaedic device (custom fabrication) (prefabricated) 97823-00 **[479]**
- - removable appliance
- - - active (maxillary arch) 97821-00 **[479]**
- - - - mandibular arch 97822-01 **[479]**
- - - passive (maxillary arch) 97811-00 **[479]**
- - - - mandibular arch 97812-01 **[479]**
- - splint
- - - metal 97773-00 **[477]**
- - - resin 97772-00 **[477]**
…
- fluoride, topical (concentrated) (dental) **97121-03 [454]**
- formalin, to anorectal region 44104-00 **[929]**
…
- obturator (dental) 97781-01 **[477]**
- - interim 97782-01 **[477]**
- orthodontic appliance
- - extraoral 97851-00 **[481]**
- - fixed (expansion)
- - - mandibular 97843-01 **[480]**
- - - maxillary 97843-01 **[480]**
- - - palatal or lingual arch 97841-00 **[480]**
- - - sagittal movement 97844-00 **[480]**
- - full arch banding (per arch) 97831-00 **[480]**
…
- radioactive surface mould
- - with construction 15342-00 **[1796]**
- - - eye applicator 15351-00 **[1796]**
- remineralisation agent, topical (concentrated) (dental) (fluoride) 97121-03 **[454]**

- retainer (clasp), for partial denture 97731-00 **[474]**
- scalp electrode(s), fetal (monitoring) 16514-00 **[1341]**
…
- splint (acrylic) (cap) (cast metal) (noninvasive) (silver) (without fracture) 96092-00 **[1870]**
- - with reduction of
- - - dislocation — *see Reduction/dislocation*
- - - fracture — *see Reduction/fracture*
- - dental
- - - metal 97773-00 **[477]**
- - - rebonding (retreatment of bridge surface) 97653-01 **[472]**
- - - recementing 97652-00 **[472]**
- - - resin 97772-00 **[477]**
- - invasive in nature (attached to bone) NEC 50130-00 **[1550]**
- - tooth (direct) 97981-00 **[490]**
- - - with replantation 97387-00 **[461]**
- - - displaced 97386-01 **[461]**
- stent
…
Attachment
- appliance
- - occlusal 97965-00 **[489]**
- - orthodontic
- - - for orthodontic force
- - - - bonding of attachment 97862-00 **[482]**
- - - precision or magnetic 97735-00 **[474]**
- - - - intracoronal 97645-00 **[471]**
- - - traction 97382-00 **[461]**
- - splint
- - - metal 97773-00 **[477]**
- - - resin 97772-00 **[477]**
- flap — *see Flap*
…

- obturator (dental) 97781-01 **[477]**
- - interim 97782-01 **[477]**
- occlusal rest, to partial denture 97732-00 **[474]**
…
- retainer (clasp)
- - to partial denture 97731-00 **[474]**
…

B

Bridge, bridging
- attachments
- - precision or magnetic 97645-00 **[471]**
- - semi-fixed 97644-00 **[471]**
- bonded retainer
- - direct 97648-01 **[471]**
- - indirect 97649-00 **[471]**
- pontic
…
- removal of 97656-00 **[472]**
- repair of (direct) (per crown, pontic or veneer) 97659-00 **[472]**
- - indirect 97658-00 **[472]**
- retreatment (fitting surface) 97653-01 **[472]**
…

C

Capping
- with restoration of root of tooth (direct) 97598-01 **[469]**
- cusp, tooth 97577-00 **[469]**
- pulp, tooth (direct) 97411-00 **[462]**
…
Casting
…
- mounting, for occlusal analysis (dental) 97964-00 **[489]**
…
Cauterisation — *see also Destruction*
…
- wart — *see Removal/wart*
CBCT (cone beam computerised tomography) for orofacial structures 97026-00 **[451]**
- analysis or interpretation 97091-00 **[452]**
CCPD (continuous cycling peritoneal dialysis) 13100-08 [1061]
…
Cleaning
- dental restoration, pre-existing, with recontouring (with polishing) 97113-00 **[453]**
- denture (complete) (old) (partial) 97753-00 **[475]**
- - new — *omit code*
- prosthesis, dental (with polishing) 97695-00 **[473]**
- - with removal and reattachment 97669-00 **[473]**
- wound NEC 96255-00 **[1601]**
…
Closure (of)
…
- cardiac collateral vessels (open) 38700-03 **[691]**
- - percutaneous 38700-02 **[691]**
- chamber, screw access (dental) 97692-00 **[473]**
- colostomy (with restoration of bowel continuity) 30562-03 **[917]**
…
Collection
- blood
- - for
- - - blood gas analysis
- - - - by intra-arterial cannulation 13842-00 **[1858]**
- - - dental diagnosis and treatment 97055-00 **[452]**
- - - diagnostic purposes *(see also Collection/specimen for diagnostic laboratory testing)* 13839-00 **[1858]**
- - - - dental 97055-00 **[452]**
- - - - in infant 13312-00 **[1858]**
…
Cone beam computerised tomography (CBCT) , for orofacial structures 97026-00 **[451]**
- analysis or interpretation 97091-00 **[452]**
Conjunctivodacryocystorhinostomy (CDCR) 42629-00 [247]
…

Connection (of)
- percutaneous abutment, extraoral, for osseointegration — *see Osseointegration/extraoral/fixation of transcutaneous abutment*

Construction — *see also Formation*
…
Crown, dental
- core, including post, indirect 97625-00 **[470]**
- full — *see also Restoration/tooth*
- - attached to osseointegrated implant, indirect
- - - metallic 97673-00 **[473]**
- - - nonmetallic 97671-00 **[473]**
- - - veneered 97672-00 **[473]**
- - ceramic, indirect 97613-01 **[470]**
- - metallic, indirect 97618-00 **[470]**
- - - attached to osseointegrated implant 97673-00 **[473]**

- - polymeric material, indirect 97611-02 **[470]**
- - veneered, indirect 97615-00 **[470]**
- - - attached to osseointegrated implant 97672-00 **[473]**
- metallic 97586-00 **[469]**
- post and root cap, indirect 97629-00 **[470]**
…
- recontouring of existing crown (polishing) (reshaping) 97113-00 **[453]**
- repair of (direct) (per crown, pontic or veneer) 97659-00 **[472]**
- - indirect 97658-00 **[472]**
- restoration, direct 97627-00 **[470]**
- temporary 97631-00 **[470]**
- - with any other dental procedure — *omit code*
- three quarter, indirect
- - ceramic — *see Restoration/tooth*
- - metallic — *see Restoration/tooth/metallic/indirect*

- tooth-coloured 97588-00 **[469]**
…

D

Debridement (autolytic) (biosurgery) (chemical) (electrosurgery) (enzymes) (hydrosurgery) (laser) (plasma scalpel) (thermal) (ultrasonic) (water jet or scalpel) (whirlpool)
…
- root canal 97419-00 **[462]**
- - with
- - - complete chemomechanical preparation — *see Chemomechanical preparation*
- - - filling, apical end 97434-00 **[463]**
- - irrigation and dressing 97455-00 **[464]**
…
- tooth (periodontal) 97222-02 **[456]**
- - with
- - - gingivectomy (1 to 8 teeth) 97231-00 **[456]**
- - - - 9 or more teeth 97231-01 **[456]**
- - - osseous
- - - - graft 97243-00 **[456]**
- - - - - using block of bone 97244-00 **[456]**
- - - - procedure 97242-00 **[456]**
- - - periodontal flap (1 to 8 teeth) 97232-00 **[456]**
- - - - 9 or more teeth 97232-01 **[456]**
- - - root canal — *see Debridement/root canal*

- ulcer
…
Denture
…
- mandibular
- - complete 97712-00 **[474]**
- - - and maxillary 97719-00 **[474]**
- - - temporary 97714-00 **[474]**
- - - - and maxillary 97715-00 **[474]**
- - partial (resin base) 97722-00 **[474]**
- - - custom fabricated metal framework 97728-00 **[474]**
- - - temporary 97724-00 **[474]**
- maxillary
- - complete 97711-00 **[474]**

- - - and mandibular 97719-00 **[474]**
- - - temporary 97713-00 **[474]**
- - - - and mandibular 97715-00 **[474]**
- - partial (resin base) 97721-00 **[474]**
- - - custom fabricated metal framework 97727-00 **[474]**
- - - temporary 97723-00 **[474]**
- metal
- - inlay (indirect restoration) 97778-00 **[477]**
- - palate or plate 97716-00 **[474]**
- partial
- - mandibular (resin base) 97722-00 **[474]**
- - - custom fabricated metal framework 97728-00 **[474]**
- - - temporary 97724-00 **[474]**
- - maxillary (resin base) 97721-00 **[474]**
- - - custom fabricated metal framework 97727-00 **[474]**
- - - temporary 97723-00 **[474]**
- - provision of
- - - occlusal rest 97732-00 **[474]**
- - - overlay (1 tooth) 97734-00 **[474]**
- - - precision or magnetic attachment 97735-00 **[474]**
- - - retainer (clasp) 97731-00 **[474]**
- - - tooth 97733-00 **[474]**
- - - wrought bar 97738-00 **[474]**
…

E

Excision — *see also Removal*
…
- soft tissue NEC 90575-00 **[1566]**
- - tumour — *see Excision/tumour/soft tissue*
…

Exposure
- tooth (for orthodontic treatment) (surgical) (unerupted) 97381-00 **[461]**
- - with
- - - attachment of device for orthodontic traction 97382-00 **[461]**
- - - manipulation 97385-00 **[461]**

Expression
…

Extirpation — *see also Excision/by site*
- pulp 97419-00 **[462]**
- - with chemomechanical preparation — *see Chemomechanical preparation*

Extracorporeal
- carbon dioxide removal (ECCOR) 90225-02 **[572]**
…

F

Filling(s)
…
- root canal
- - 1 canal 97417-00 **[462]**
- - - each additional canal (2 or more canals) 97418-00 **[462]**
- - apical region (apical seal) 97434-00 **[463]**
- - primary tooth, resorbable 97421-00 **[462]**
…

Fixation
- abutment, transcutaneous for osseointegration
- - extraoral — *see Osseointegration/extraoral/fixation of transcutaneous abutment*
- bone — *see also Fixation/bone/external OR Fixation/bone/internal*
…
- transcutaneous abutment for osseointegration
- - extraoral — *see Osseointegration/extraoral/fixation of transcutaneous abutment*
- ureter 90357-00 **[1086]**
…

I

Implant, implantation — *see also Insertion*
…
- osseointegrated
- - extraoral — *see Osseointegration/extraoral/implantation of titanium fixture*
- - intraoral — *see Insertion/prosthesis, prosthetic device/dental*
- patch (epicardial) (myocardial) (subcutaneous)
…
- titanium fixture (screw)
- - for osseointegration
- - - extraoral — *see Osseointegration/extraoral/implantation of titanium fixture*
- - - intraoral — *see Insertion/prosthesis, prosthetic device/dental*
- tooth 97387-00 [461]
…

Infiltration
- local anaesthetic 92513 **[1909]**
- resin (dental) 97163-00 **[455]**

Inflation
…

Insertion
…
- appliance
- - orthodontic — *see also Attachment/appliance/orthodontic*
- - - fixed (expansion)
- - - - mandibular 97843-01 **[480]**
- - - - maxillary 97843-01 **[480]**
- - - - palatal or lingual arch 97841-00 **[480]**
- - - - sagittal movement 97844-00 **[480]**
- applicator for brachytherapy (catheters) (needles)
…
- endoanchors, for endovascular repair (initial procedure) 33116-00 **[762]**
- - revision 33116-01 **[762]**
- endostaples, for endovascular repair (initial procedure) 33116-00 **[762]**
…
- prosthesis, prosthetic device
…
- - dental
- - - endosseous per implant
- - - - first stage of two-stage (osseointegrated) 97684-00 **[473]**
- - - - maxillofacial
- - - - - first stage of two-stage 97685-00 **[473]**
- - - - - one-stage 97686-00 **[473]**
- - - - - second stage (osseointegrated) 97691-01 **[473]**
- - - - one-stage 97688-00 **[473]**
- - - - second stage (osseointegrated) 97691-00 **[473]**
- - - mini-implant (per implant) 97687-00 **[473]**
- - disc, intervertebral (1 level) 51130-00 **[59]**
…
- - intervertebral disc (1 level) 51130-00 **[59]**
- - - with revision 51130-02 **[59]**
- - - - 2 or more levels 51130-03 **[59]**
- - - 2 or more levels 51130-01 **[59]**
- - joint — *see Replacement/joint/by site*
- - lens, artificial (intraocular) — *see Insertion/lens, artificial*
- - ocular — *see also Insertion/prosthesis/orbital*
- - - with reconstruction of orbital cavity 45590-01 **[1716]**
- - - - and graft
- - - - - bone 45593-03 **[1716]**
- - - - - cartilage 45593-01 **[1716]**
- - oesophageal (endoscopic) 30490-00 **[853]**
- - orbital 42518-01 **[164]**
…
- - osseointegrated — see *also Insertion/prosthesis, prosthetic device/dental*
- - - extraoral — *see Osseointegration/extraoral*
- - pancreatic duct (endoscopic) (with dilation) 30491-02 **[975]**
…
- reservoir
- - penis (pressure regulating) 37429-00 **[1191]**
- - Rickham's 39015-01 **[3]**
- - ventricular 39015-01 **[3]**

- retainer (clasp) on denture
- - new 97762-00 **[476]**
- - pre-existing 97761-00 **[476]**
- seton
…
Interpretation of cone beam computerised tomography (CBCT), for orofacial structures (dental) 97091-00 **[452]**

L

Lensectomy — *see Extraction/lens*
Leukopheresis, therapeutic (leukocytapheresis) 13750-01 **[1892]**
…

M

Maintenance (of)
…
- denture, by
- - addition of retainer (clasp)
- - - new 97762-00 **[476]**
- - - pre-existing 97761-00 **[476]**
- - adjustment (pre-existing denture) 97741-00 **[475]**
- - cleaning and polishing 97753-00 **[475]**
- - identification 97777-00 **[477]**
- - impression for repair 97776-00 **[477]**
- - rebasing 97754-00 **[475]**
- - relining
- - - processed (complete denture) 97743-00 **[475]**
- - - - partial denture 97744-00 **[475]**
- - - self-cured (complete denture) 97751-00 **[475]**
- - - - partial denture 97752-00 **[475]**
- - remodelling (complete denture) 97745-00 **[475]**
- - - partial denture 97746-00 **[475]**
- - repair (by)
- - - adding tooth to partial denture to replace extracted or decoronated tooth 97768-00 **[476]**
- - - broken base (complete denture) 97763-00 **[476]**
- - - - partial denture 97764-00 **[476]**
- - - metal frame (addition) 97769-00 **[476]**
- - - reattachment of pre-existing tooth or clasp 97761-00 **[476]**
- - - - retainer (clasp) (denture) 97761-00 [476]
- - - - tooth (denture) 97766-01 **[476]**
- - - replacing

- - - - retainer (clasp) 97762-00 **[476]**
- - - - tooth (complete denture) (implant prosthesis) (partial denture) (per tooth) 97765-00 **[476]**
- device
…
- drug delivery device (CADD) (connection) (disconnection) (external infusion pump) NEC 13942-02 **[1922]**
- overdenture attachment 97755-00 **[475]**
- peritoneal access device (peritoneal port-catheter) 92058-01 **[1922]**
…
Micro-abrasion, enamel (dental) 97116-00 **[453]**
…
Mobilisation
- ossicles (incus) (malleus) (stapes) 41611-00 **[318]**
- sputum, manual 96157-00 **[1889]**
- testis — *see Fixation/testis*
- urethra
- - with correction of chordee of penis 37418-00 **[1197]**
- - - and graft 37418-01 **[1197]**
Modelling (dental)
- diagnostic 97075-00 **[452]**
Modify
- crown of tooth, contour, per tooth 97171-00 **[455]**
…
Mounting
- model, for occlusal analysis (dental) 97964-00 **[489]**
…

O

Operation — *see Procedure*

Operculectomy — *see Gingivectomy*
OPG (orthopantomography) 57960-00 **[1967]**
…
Osseointegration (for attachment of prosthetic replacement) (procedure)
- extraoral
…
- - implantation of titanium fixture (1 stage) (1st stage) (screw)
- - - for
…
- - - - replacement of joint of digit 45794-07 **[1698]**
- intraoral (dental) — *see Insertion/prosthesis, prosthetic device/dental*
Ossiculoplasty — *see Reconstruction/ossicular chain*
…

P

Packing
…
- rectum 92065-00 **[1894]**
- vagina 92104-00 **[1900]**
…
Periogard 97927-00 **[485]**
Perioscan 97927-00 **[485]**
…

Placement (of) — *see also Insertion*
- bridge, dental
- - provisional 97632-00 **[471]**
- - - with any other dental procedure — *omit code*
- - temporary 97632-00 **[471]**
- - - with any other dental procedure — *omit code*
- electrode(s), temporary, transcutaneous 90202-01 **[649]**
- titanium fixture (screw), for osseointegration, extraoral — *see Osseointegration/extraoral/implantation of titanium fixture*

Planning (of)
…
Preparation
…
- dental
- - cavity with construction and insertion of inlay, onlay — *see Inlay*
- - chemomechanical of root canal (1 canal) (1st canal) (complete) 97415-00 **[462]**
- - - each additional canal (2 or more canals) 97416-00 **[462]**
- - diagnostic model (waxing up) 97071-00 **[452]**
- - retainer for bonded fixture
- - - direct 97648-01 **[471]**
- - - indirect 97649-00 **[471]**
- semen
- - for artificial insemination 13221-00 **[1177]**
- - with assisted reproductive technologies, to induce
- - - oocyte growth and development 13206-00 **[1297]**
- - - superovulation 13200-00 **[1297]**
- tooth
- - for attachment of bonded fixture
- - - direct 97648-01 **[471]**
- - - indirect 97649-00 **[471]**
Preputiotomy (dorsal) (lateral) 90402-02 **[1194]**
…
Procedure
…
- dental
…
- - soft tissue (minor) NEC 97245-00 **[456]**

- - - repair 97377-00 **[460]**
…
Provision
…
- appliance
…
- - dental
- - - diagnostic template 97678-00 **[473]**

- - - - for surgical implant guide 97679-00 **[473]**
- - - guide, for immediate denture (surgical) 97779-01 **[477]**
- - - minor tooth guidance, fixed 97846-01 **[480]**
- - - occlusal 97965-00 **[489]**
- - - passive, fixed 97845-00 **[480]**
- - mandibular advancement 97984-00 **[490]**
- - orthodontic — *see also Attachment/appliance/orthodontic*
…
- denture
…
- - partial
- - - mandibular (resin base) 97722-00 **[474]**
- - - - custom fabricated metal framework 97728-00 **[474]**
- - - - temporary 97724-00 **[474]**
- - - maxillary (resin base) 97721-00 **[474]**
- - - - custom fabricated metal framework 97727-00 **[474]**
- - - - temporary 97723-00 **[474]**
- fixed space maintainer, dental 97845-00 **[480]**
- lingual bar, wrought 97738-00 **[474]**
- maintainer, fixed space, dental 97845-00 **[480]**
- medication for dental treatment 97927-00 **[485]**
- metal backing for denture tooth 97739-00 **[474]**
- mouthguard (indirect) 97151-00 **[455]**
- - bimaxillary (constructed on models) 97153-00 **[455]**
- obturator (dental) 97781-01 **[477]**
- - interim 97782-01 **[477]**
- occlusal rest, dental
- - to partial denture 97732-00 **[474]**
- passive fixed appliance (orthodontic) 97845-00 **[480]**
- plastic aligners, sequential (orthodontic) 97825-00 **[479]**
- post, dental 97597-00 **[469]**
- prosthesis
- - mandibular resection 97786-00 **[477]**
- - maxillofacial (diagnostic) (interim) 97785-00 **[477]**
- prosthodontic guide, for immediate denture 97779-01 **[477]**
- retainer (clasp), to partial denture 97731-00 **[474]**

- sequential plastic aligners (orthodontic) 97825-00 **[479]**
- splint, dental
- - metal 97773-00 **[477]**
- - resin 97772-00 **[477]**
…

R

Radiography (diagnostic) 90909-00 **[1988]**
…
- intraoral (dental) 97022-01 **[451]**

- joint — *see also Radiography/by specific site*
- - with contrast 59751-00 **[1985]**
…
- nose 57921-00 **[1967]**
- - sinus 57903-00 **[1967]**
- oesophagus
…
Referral
- dental 97019-00 **[450]**
…
Remodelling
- denture (complete) 97745-00 **[475]**
- - partial 97746-00 **[475]**
- prosthesis, fixed implant (dental) 97693-00 **[473]**
Removal — *see also Excision*
…
- dental
- - arch bars (mandible) (maxilla) 45823-00 **[1360]**
- - fractured endodontic instrument 97453-00 **[464]**
- - implant (surgical) (with retention device) 97663-00 **[473]**
- - retention device (surgical) (with dental implant) 97663-00 **[473]**
- - splint (bridge) 97656-00 **[472]**
…

- flap
- - skull, infected 39906-00 **[13]**
…
- implant
- - abdominal wall (mesh) — *see Removal/prosthesis, prosthetic device/abdominal*
- - arm 90606-01 **[1661]**
- - bicep 90606-01 **[1661]**
- - breast — *see Removal/prosthesis, prosthetic device/breast*
- - buttock 90606-01 **[1661]**
- - calf 90606-01 **[1661]**
- - cardiac event monitor, subcutaneously implanted (ECG) (looping memory) (patient activated) 38286-00 **[1604]**
- - cheek (malar) (submalar) 90606-00 **[1661]**
- - chest (pectoral) 90606-01 **[1661]**
- - chin (mandible) 90606-00 **[1661]**
- - dental (surgical) (with retention device) 97663-00 **[473]**
- - - for cleaning (with reattachment) 97669-00 **[473]**
- - - abutment screw 97696-00 **[473]**
- - - prosthetic screw, with replacement 97668-00 **[473]**
- - eye — *see also Removal/implant/orbital*
…
- onlay (indirect metallic or tooth-coloured restoration) 97595-00 **[469]**
- orbital
…
- prosthesis, prosthetic device — *see also Removal/by type of device*
…
- - dental (surgical) (with retention device) 97663-00 **[473]**
- - - for cleaning (with reattachment) 97669-00 **[473]**

- - - screw, with replacement 97668-00 **[473]**
- - duodenal, endoscopic (metal) (plastic) (Wallstent) 92068-02 **[892]**
…
- skull flap, infected 39906-00 **[13]**
- spacer (antibiotic) (gentamicin) NEC 96261-09 **[1554]**
…
Repair
…
- appliance
- - oral (bi-maxillary) (single arch) 97985-01 **[490]**
- - orthodontic
- - - passive, fixed 97873-00 **[483]**
…
- bridge (direct) (per crown, pontic or veneer) 97659-00 [472]
- - indirect 97658-00 [472]
- bronchus (open) NEC 90165-00 [547]
…
- crown (direct) (per crown, pontic or veneer) 97659-00 **[472]**
- - indirect 97658-00 **[472]**
- cyst, duplication — *see Repair/duplication*
…
- dental
- - endodontic, guided (per tooth) 97459-00 **[464]**
- - external root resorption 97437-00 **[463]**
- - soft tissue NEC 97377-00 **[460]**

- denture
- - by adding tooth to partial denture to replace extracted or decoronated tooth 97768-00 **[476]**
- - with
- - - reattachment of pre-existing
- - - - retainer (clasp) 97761-00 **[476]**
- - - - tooth (to denture) 97766-01 **[476]**
- - - repair
- - - - broken base (complete denture) 97763-00 **[476]**
- - - - - partial denture 97764-00 **[476]**
- - - - metal frame (addition to) 97769-00 **[476]**
- - - replacement
- - - - retainer (clasp) 97762-00 **[476]**
- - - - tooth (complete denture) (implant prosthesis) (partial denture) 97765-00 **[476]**
- - broken base (complete denture) 97763-00 **[476]**
- - - partial denture 97764-00 **[476]**
- - metal frame 97769-00 **[476]**
- - reattachment of pre-existing

- - - retainer (clasp) 97761-00 **[476]**
- - - tooth (to denture) 97766-01 **[476]**
…
- ICD (implantable cardioverter defibrillator) 90203-06 **[656]**
- implant crown or bridge, ceramic component (per prosthetic tooth) 97694-00 **[473]**
- intestine (bowel)
…
- metal
- - clasp or spring, on removal orthodontic appliance 97876-00 **[483]**
- - frame, dental 97769-00 **[476]**
…
Replacement
…
- appliance, oral (bi-maxillary) (single arch) 97985-01 **[490]**
…
- dental
- - implant abutment 97661-00 **[473]**
- - polymer lining in overdenture attachment 97755-00 **[475]**
- - prosthetic screw 97668-00 **[473]**
- denture
- - retainer (clasp) 97762-00 [**476]**
- - tooth (complete denture) (implant prosthesis) (partial denture) 97765-00 **[476]**
…
- ICD (implantable cardioverter defibrillator) 38393-01 **[656]**
- implant crown or bridge, ceramic component (per prosthetic tooth) 97694-00 **[473]**
- intervertebral disc prosthesis (1 level) 51130-02 **[59]**
- - 2 or more levels 51130-03 **[59]**
…
- oral appliance (bi-maxillary) (single arch) 97985-01 **[490]**
- pacemaker
…
- plate
- - skull 40600-00 **[23]**
- polymer lining in overdenture attachment 97755-00 **[475]**
- procidentia — *see Reduction/prolapse*
…
- tooth
- - denture (complete) (implant prosthesis) (partial) 97765-00 **[476]**
- - immediate 97736-00 **[474]**
…
Restoration
…
- tooth (1 surface) (adhesive technique) (anterior tooth) (direct) (tooth-coloured material) 97521-01 **[466]**
…
- - provisional 97572-01 **[469]**
- - - with any other dental procedure — *omit code*
- - - crown 97631-00 **[470]**
- - - - with any other dental procedure — *omit code*
- - - implant 97634-01 **[471]**
- - - - with any other dental procedure — *omit code*
- - root, direct using capping 97598-01 [**469]**
- - temporary (cavity) 97572-01 **[469]**
…
Retainer for bonded fixture (dental)
- direct 97648-01 **[471]**
- indirect 97649-00 **[471]**
Retention
…
Revision (partial) (total)
…
- neurostimulator — *see Insertion/neurostimulator AND Removal/neurostimulator*
- obturator, interim (dental) 97783-01 **[477]**
- orchidopexy — *see Refixation/testis*
…

S

Sampling
- for dental pathology testing
- - activity kit screening test (for)
- - - caries 97047-01 **[452]**
- - - periodontal disease 97048-02 **[452]**

- - blood 97055-00 **[452]**
- - caries susceptibility test 97048-02 **[452]**
- - microbiological (bacteriological) 97048-02 **[452]**
- - mucosal 97048-02 **[452]**
- - noninvasive collection of sample 97044-00 **[452]**

…

Screening

- cervical (cancer), test 92130-01 **[1862]**
- microbiological (bacteriological) (dental) (oral) 97048-02 **[452]**
- mucosal 97048-02 **[452]**
- risk NEC 96037-00 **[1824]**
- saliva, dental 97047-01 **[452]**

…

Stimulation — *see also Insertion/device*

…

- transcranial magnetic, repetitive (rTMS) (1 treatment) 96252-00 **[1908]**
- - 2-20 treatments 96253-00 **[1908]**
- - 21 and more treatments 96254-00 **[1908]**

- vagus nerve, therapy 40707-00 **[1880]**

…

T

Test, testing (for) NEC *(see also Investigation)* 92204-00 **[1866]**

…

- screening (dental)
- - caries 97047-01 **[452]**
- - - susceptibility test 97048-02 **[452]**
- - microbiological (bacteriological) 97048-02 **[452]**
- - periodontal 97048-02**[452]**
- - saliva 97047-01 **[452]**

…

Therapy

- abrasion — *see Abrasion/skin*
- adipose-derived stem cell 14203-01 **[1906]**

- adoptive cell — *see Therapy/cell*

…

- occlusal (dental)
- - adjustment
- - - following occlusal analysis (initial treatment) 97968-00 **[489]**
- - - minor 97961-00 **[489]**
- - - - with any other dental procedure — *omit code*
- - analysis, clinical 97963-00 **[489]**
- - appliance 97965-00 **[489]**
- - - pre-existing 97966-00 **[489]**
- - mounting model (dental) 97964-00 **[489]**
- - registration and mounting model (dental) 97964-00 **[489]**
- - rests, attachment of (for partial denture) 97732-00 **[474]**
- - splint, adjustment 97972-00 **[489]**

…

- photodynamic, retina 42809-00 **[211]**
- physical, dental (temporomandibular joint) 97971-00 **[489]**
- psychodrama 96180-00 **[1873]**

…

Tomography NEC 60100-00 **[1951]**

- for bone densitometry — *see Densitometry/bone*
- computerised (axial) (CT) (quantitative)

…

- - colon (following incomplete colonoscopy) 56549-01 **[1962]**
- - cone beam (CBCT) for orofacial structures 97026-00 **[451]**
- - - analysis or interpretation 97091-00 **[452]**
- - coronary artery 57360-00 **[1966]**

Independent Health and Aged Care Pricing Authority

Eora Nation, Level 12, 1 Oxford Street
Sydney NSW 2000

Phone 02 8215 1100
Email enquiries.ihacpa@ihacpa.gov.au

www.ihacpa.gov.au